



COMPLETE SYSTEM
OF
GEOGRAPHY

Price 3s.6d.

ABS. 1. 81. 209

1st. 18th Dec 1842
2nd. 19th Dec 1842
3rd. 20th Dec 1842
4th. 21st Dec 1842
5th. 22nd Dec 1842
6th. 23rd Dec 1842
7th. 24th Dec 1842
8th. 25th Dec 1842
9th. 26th Dec 1842
10th. 27th Dec 1842
11th. 28th Dec 1842
12th. 29th Dec 1842
13th. 30th Dec 1842
14th. 31st Dec 1842

Liverpool, 1st Dec 1842
H. Campbell Esq. Esq.



1842-1843

A
COMPLETE SYSTEM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY,
FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS,
WITH
COPIOUS EXERCISES ON EACH SECTION.
ALSO,
AN OUTLINE OF SACRED GEOGRAPHY,
AND
NUMEROUS PROBLEMS ON THE GLOBES.

~~~~~  
DRAWN UP FOR THE SCOTTISH SCHOOL-BOOK ASSOCIATION.  
~~~~~

BEING
No. XII.
OF THEIR
NEW SERIES OF SCHOOL-BOOKS.

[STEREOTYPE EDITION.]

EDINBURGH:
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION,
BY WILLIAM WHYTE & COMPANY,
LATE BOOKSELLERS TO THE QUEEN ADELAIDE,
HOULSTON & STONEMAN, LONDON; DEIGHTON & LAUGHTON, AND
G. PHILIP & SON, LIVERPOOL; AND W. CURRY, & CO., DUBLIN.

Price, Strongly Bound, 3s. 6d. ; or with Nine Maps, 5s.

ENTERED AT STATIONER'S HALL.



MURRAY AND GIBB, PRINTERS, EDINBURGH.

LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN THE WORLD;

EXPLANATORY OF FRONTISPIECE.

EUROPE.

	Feet.
1. Mt. Blanc, <i>Italy</i> ,	15,781
2. Mt. Rosa, <i>Italy</i> ,	15,500
3. Mt. Furka, <i>Switzerland</i> ,	14,037
4. Jungfrau, <i>Switzerland</i> ,	13,500
5. Ortler Spitze, <i>Tyrol</i> ,	12,850
6. Wetterhorn, <i>Switzerland</i> ,	12,200
7. S. Nevada, <i>Spain</i> ,	11,800
8. Simplon, <i>Switzerland</i> ,	11,500
9. Maladetta, <i>Pyrenees</i> ,	11,400
10. Aetna, <i>Sicily</i> ,	10,870
11. Olympus, <i>Thessaly</i> ,	9,754
12. Mte. Corno, <i>Italy</i> ,	9,500
13. Balkan, <i>Turkey</i> ,	9,500
14. Skagstol Tind, <i>Norway</i> ,	8,400
15. Carpathian Mts., <i>Hungary</i> ,	8,000
16. Parnassus, <i>Greece</i> ,	8,000
17. Mt. d'Or, <i>France</i> ,	6,200
18. Mt. Athos, <i>Turkey</i> ,	6,000
19. Mt. Jura, <i>France</i> ,	5,600
20. Mt. Hecla, <i>Iceland</i> ,	5,200
21. Vesuvius, <i>Italy</i> ,	3,900
22. Stromboli, <i>Lipari Is.</i> ,	2,700

SCOTLAND.

1. Ben Macdhui, <i>Aberdeen</i> ,	4,390
2. Ben Nevis, <i>Inverness</i> ,	4,373
3. Cairntoul, <i>Aberdeen</i> ,	4,245
4. Ben Attow, <i>Ross</i> ,	4,000
5. Ben More, <i>Perth</i> ,	3,818
6. Cuchullin Hills, <i>Skye</i> ,	2,995
7. Goat Fell, <i>Arran</i> ,	2,865
8. Lowthers, <i>Dumfries</i> ,	2,635
9. Pentland Hills, <i>Edinburgh</i> ,	1,876
10. Eildon Hills, <i>Roxburgh</i> ,	1,364
11. N. Berwick Law, <i>E. Lothian</i> ,	940

ENGLAND.

1. Snowdown, <i>Caernarvon</i> ,	3,571
2. Scafell, <i>Cumberland</i> ,	3,166
3. Helvellyn, <i>Cumberland</i> ,	3,055
4. Arran Fowddy, <i>Merioneth</i> ,	2,955
5. Arranig, <i>Merioneth</i> ,	2,809
6. Cheviot, <i>Northumberland</i> ,	2,658
7. Plynllymon, <i>Montgomery</i> ,	2,463
8. Peak, <i>Derby</i> ,	1,869
9. Cotswold, <i>Gloucester</i> ,	1,110

IRELAND.

1. Macgillicuddy's Reeks, <i>Kerry</i> ,	3,404
2. Lugnaquilla, <i>Wicklow</i> ,	3,039
3. Mangerton, <i>Kerry</i> ,	2,700
4. Mt. Leinster, <i>Carlow</i> ,	2,604
5. Slieve Hill, <i>Cork</i> ,	2,200
6. Slieve Gullion, <i>Armagh</i> ,	1,893

Feet.

7. Sliebh Bloom, <i>King's Co.</i> ,	1,689
8. Mt. Divis, <i>Antrim</i> ,	1,568

ASIA.

1. Chimularee, <i>Himalayas</i> ,	29,000
2. Dhawalagiri, <i>Do.</i> ,	27,000
3. Hindoo Koosh, <i>Punjab</i> ,	21,000
4. Beloor Tagh, <i>Tartary</i> ,	18,000
5. Mt. Caucasus, <i>Russia</i> ,	17,796
6. Mt. Ararat, <i>Armenia</i> ,	17,000
7. Kamtschatka Mts.	16,000
8. Mowna Keah, <i>Owhyhee</i> ,	16,000
9. Mowna Roa, <i>Do.</i> ,	16,000
10. Elbourz, <i>Persia</i> ,	15,000
11. Mt. Ophir, <i>Sumatra</i> ,	13,800
12. Arjish-dagh, <i>Taurus</i> ,	13,000
13. Phungan Mts., <i>Birmah</i> ,	12,000
14. Altai, <i>Siberia</i> ,	11,000
15. Lebanon, <i>Syria</i> ,	10,000
16. Nielgherry Mts., <i>India</i> ,	9,000
17. Mt. Sinai, <i>Arabia</i> ,	7,000

AFRICA.

1. Mts. of Geesh, <i>Abyssinia</i> ,	15,000
2. Mt. Atlas, <i>Morocco</i> ,	15,000
3. Cameroons, <i>Biafra</i> ,	13,000
4. Peak of Teneriffe,	12,000
5. Clarence Peak, <i>Fernando Po</i> ,	10,700
6. Nieuvelde Mts., <i>Cape Colony</i> ,	10,000
7. Volcano, <i>I. Bourbon</i> ,	7,700
8. Ruivo, <i>Madeira</i> ,	5,000

AMERICA.

1. Sorata, <i>Bolivia</i> ,	25,400
2. Illimani, <i>Bolivia</i> ,	24,000
3. Aconcagua, <i>Chili</i> ,	23,300
4. Gualatieri, <i>Peru</i> ,	22,000
5. Chimborazo, <i>Ecuador</i> ,	21,400
6. Chuquibamba, <i>Peru</i> ,	21,000
7. Descabezada, <i>Chili</i> ,	21,000
8. Cayambe Urcu, <i>Ecuador</i> ,	19,600
9. Antisana, <i>Ecuador</i> ,	19,140
10. Cotopaxi, <i>Ecuador</i> ,	18,880
11. Popoca-tepetl, <i>Mexico</i> ,	17,000
12. Mt. St. Elias, <i>N. America (N.W.)</i> ,	17,000
13. Orisava, <i>Mexico</i> ,	16,400
14. Mt. Brown, <i>Rocky Mts.</i> ,	16,000
15. Mt. Hood, <i>Oregon T.</i> ,	16,000
16. Pichinca, <i>Ecuador</i> ,	16,000
17. Mt. Fairweather, <i>N. America (N.W.)</i> ,	14,000
18. White Mts., <i>New Hampshire</i> ,	7,000
19. Sierro do Frio, <i>Brazz</i> ,	5,350

GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

- No. IX.—THE YOUNG CHILD'S GEOGRAPHY, adapted to the New Atlas, and also to the latest discoveries in the science, 36 pp., 18mo, £0 0 3
- X.—OUTLINES OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with numerous Questions to assist the Teacher in Examining his Classes, 120 pp., 12mo, 0 1 0
- No. XIII.—KEY TO THE COMPLETE SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY, containing Answers to the Exercises in the Geography, and Solutions of all the Questions in the Problems on the Globes, 170 pp. 12mo, 0 2 6
- A NEW GENERAL ATLAS, adapted to the Geographical Series, consisting of twenty-nine maps, beautifully engraved on steel, embracing all the Latest Discoveries, and exhibiting the Population of Towns, Length of Rivers, and Height of Mountains, 4to, coloured outlines, 0 16 6
- SELECTED ATLAS, consisting of Maps of WESTERN HEMISPHERE, EASTERN HEMISPHERE, EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, NORTH AMERICA, SOUTH AMERICA, ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, IRELAND, PALESTINE and EGYPT, 4to, coloured outlines, 0 3 6

SCHOOL-ROOM MAPS.

- I.—CHART OF THE WORLD, 5 ft. 2 in. by 4 ft. 6 in.—Adapted to the Association's Geographical Series,—Mounted on rollers, 1 0 0
- II.—MAP OF CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN EUROPE, 5 ft. 2 in. by 4 ft. 6 in.—Mounted on rollers, 1 0 0
- III.—GENERAL MAP OF EUROPE, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- IV.—MAP OF SCOTLAND, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 3 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- V.—MAP OF ENGLAND, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- VI.—MAP OF IRELAND, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- VII.—MAP OF PALESTINE, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- VIII.—MAP OF HINDOSTAN, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- IX.—MAP OF THE UNITED STATES, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- X.—MAP OF ASIA, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- XI.—MAP OF AFRICA, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- XII.—MAP OF NORTH AMERICA, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6
- XIII.—MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA, 3 ft. by 2 ft. 5 in.—Mounted on rollers, 0 6 6

* * SKELETON MAPS of Nos. III., IV., and V., same size and price as above, are just published.

P R E F A C E.

It has been the anxious wish of the Committee, and of the Author, to exhibit, in the following pages, a succinct yet comprehensive view of the present state of Geographical Science. The numerous School Books on this subject, already before the public, have their various merits and defects. Some, being mere books of names, have divested the science of its peculiar charm, and have thereby failed to interest the pupil; others are so exclusively devoted to description as to be presented in a form totally unfit for the purposes of teaching; whilst the few authors who have attempted to combine the two systems have, by mixing up the notes and descriptions with the text, rendered the working of their plan cumbrous and unwieldy. Both systems are here fully combined, and the advantages of both fully retained. The names and descriptions stand in juxtaposition, yet totally distinct. The Work thus preserves the perfect adaptation to teaching possessed by a mere book of names, whilst to the towns and other localities are annexed descriptions exhibiting some peculiar, or, at least, striking feature of each. This may be regarded as the distinguishing feature of the Work. Its general plan and arrangement are those which long and extensive experience in teaching Geography has pointed out to be the best. And although the Book contains three or four times the amount of information exhibited in most other school treatises, yet the Committee are confident, for the reasons already stated, that it will be found much better adapted to the purposes of the class-room, and of far more easy acquisition to the pupil, than some other systems that are only one-half the size. On every subject the latest information has been carefully sought, so that neither towns that have sunk into decay should retain their place, nor others that have recently sprung into importance remain unnoticed.

Without attempting to enumerate all the resources of which the Author has availed himself in compiling the Work, he begs particularly to acknowledge his obligations to M'CULLOCH's Dictionary, Geographical, Statistical, and Historical; MURRAY's Encyclopædia of Geography; MALTE BRUN's and BALBI's Systems of Geography, Abridged; the Encyclopædia Britannica; and LANDMANN's Universal Gazetteer. Whilst these and numerous other Encyclopædias and Gazetteers have been his general guides in the conduct of the Work, various books of travels and

other authorities have been consulted for particular countries. The population of the British Empire has been given from the census of 1841, so far as the returns of that census were available for the purpose; the population and statistics of the United States from the American Almanac for 1850; and those of other countries from a careful comparison of the best authorities on the subject.

To those who use the Introductory Geographical Treatises of the Association, it will be unnecessary to say much on the method of teaching this Volume, as they will see that it forms merely an expansion of the plan of the former Treatises. As in these, every thing here is set down exactly as the pupil ought to learn it. Whilst the towns, therefore, and other localities, must be committed to memory as they stand in the text, the subjoined descriptions need merely be read by the class; and the Exercises for a first course may be restricted to those which have reference to individual localities, such as Exercise 25, 29, and 31, of page 66, reserving for a second course those in which the subjects are to a certain extent generalized, and for the answering of which a greater familiarity with the notes and descriptions is necessary.

The Problems on the Globes may, with advantage, be studied at the same time with the text of the Geography, as a familiarity with these will tend to impart, on many points, accuracy to the pupil's views.

~~~~~

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE FOLLOWING WORK.

|                    |                       |                        |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| an. ancient.       | Gt. Great.            | Mts. mountains.        |
| bet. between.      | I. Isle or Island.    | N. North.              |
| br. branch.        | Is. Isles or Islands. | P. or Pop. Population. |
| C.* Cape.          | imp. imports.         | prov. province.        |
| cap. capital.      | inh. inhabitants.     | Py. Principality.      |
| ch. t. chief town. | Km. Kingdom.          | R. River.              |
| co. county.        | L. Lake.              | S. South.              |
| dom. dominions.    | manuf. manufactures   | sl. slaves.            |
| Dy. Duchy.         | or manufacturing.     | Str. Straits.          |
| E. East.           | Medit. Mediterranean. | trib. tributary.       |
| exp. exports.      | Mt. Mount or Moun-    | Vol. Volcano.          |
| G. Gulf.           | tain.                 | W. West.               |

The figures affixed to the name of a Town denote the population in *thousands*—to the name of a Mountain the height in *feet*—and to the name of a River the length in *miles*.

Whenever the value of produce, exports, &c., is given, the *annual* value is meant.

\* C. after the name of a town means Castle—in the Section on the United States of America it means Capital or Seat of the Government of the State.

# CONTENTS.

|                                                                                                             | Page. |                                             | Page.      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------|------------|
| INTRODUCTION, . . . . .                                                                                     | 9     | Italy, . . . . .                            | 137        |
| 1. Subject, . . . . .                                                                                       | 9     | 1. Km. of Sardinia, . . . . .               | 138        |
| 2. Progress of Geographical Knowledge, . . . . .                                                            | 10    | 2. Lombardy & Venice, . . . . .             | 140        |
| 3. Progress of Astronomical Science, . . . . .                                                              | 16    | 3. Parma, &c., . . . . .                    | 142        |
| 4. Position of the Earth in the Planetary System, . . . . .                                                 | 18    | 7. Tuscany, . . . . .                       | 143        |
| 5. Figure and Dimensions of the Earth, . . . . .                                                            | 19    | 8. States of the Church, . . . . .          | 144        |
| 6. Motions of the Earth, . . . . .                                                                          | 20    | 9. Naples, . . . . .                        | 146        |
| 7. The Moon, . . . . .                                                                                      | 22    | Belgium, . . . . .                          | 152        |
| 8. Divisions of the Earth's Surface illustrated by reference to the Artificial Terrestrial Globe, . . . . . | 23    | Holland, . . . . .                          | 156        |
| 9. Maps, . . . . .                                                                                          | 27    | Denmark, . . . . .                          | 160        |
| 10. Natural Divisions of the Earth's Surface, . . . . .                                                     | 28    | Norway, . . . . .                           | 161        |
| 11. Political Divisions, . . . . .                                                                          | 29    | Sweden, . . . . .                           | 163        |
| General View of the World, . . . . .                                                                        | 29    | Prussia, . . . . .                          | 166        |
| EUROPE, . . . . .                                                                                           | 32    | Austria, . . . . .                          | 173        |
| England and Wales, . . . . .                                                                                | 38    | Germany, . . . . .                          | 183        |
| Counties, . . . . .                                                                                         | 38    | Hanover, &c., . . . . .                     | 187        |
| Exercises on Counties, . . . . .                                                                            | 40    | Saxony, &c., . . . . .                      | 189        |
| Towns, . . . . .                                                                                            | 41    | Bavaria, . . . . .                          | 190        |
| Exercises on Towns, . . . . .                                                                               | 65    | Wurtemberg, . . . . .                       | 191        |
| General Remarks, . . . . .                                                                                  | 69    | Baden, . . . . .                            | 192        |
| General Exercises, . . . . .                                                                                | 72    | Free Cities, . . . . .                      | 193        |
| Scotland, . . . . .                                                                                         | 73    | Russia, . . . . .                           | 195        |
| Counties, . . . . .                                                                                         | 73    | Turkey in Europe, . . . . .                 | 204        |
| Exercises on Counties, . . . . .                                                                            | 75    | Greece, . . . . .                           | 209        |
| Towns, . . . . .                                                                                            | 76    | Ionian Islands, . . . . .                   | 213        |
| Exercises on Towns, . . . . .                                                                               | 86    | Lapland, . . . . .                          | 213        |
| General Remarks, . . . . .                                                                                  | 92    | Poland, . . . . .                           | 213        |
| General Exercises, . . . . .                                                                                | 92    | <i>Political Scale of EUROPE, . . . . .</i> | <i>214</i> |
| Ireland, . . . . .                                                                                          | 92    | ASIA, . . . . .                             | 215        |
| Provinces and Counties, . . . . .                                                                           | 92    | Turkey in Asia, . . . . .                   | 218        |
| Towns, &c., . . . . .                                                                                       | 95    | Arabia, . . . . .                           | 223        |
| General Remarks, . . . . .                                                                                  | 102   | Persia or Iran, . . . . .                   | 224        |
| Exercises, . . . . .                                                                                        | 102   | Afghanistan and Beloo-chistan, . . . . .    | 227        |
| France, . . . . .                                                                                           | 103   | India or Hindostan, . . . . .               | 228        |
| Spain, . . . . .                                                                                            | 119   | 1. British Empire in India, . . . . .       | 229        |
| Portugal, . . . . .                                                                                         | 129   | 2. Protected States, . . . . .              | 233        |
| Switzerland, . . . . .                                                                                      | 132   | 3. Independent States, . . . . .            | 235        |
|                                                                                                             |       | Indo-Chinese States, . . . . .              | 238        |
|                                                                                                             |       | 1. Birman Empire, . . . . .                 | 238        |
|                                                                                                             |       | 2. Km. of Siam, . . . . .                   | 238        |

|                         | Page. |                            | Page. |
|-------------------------|-------|----------------------------|-------|
| 3. Laos, . . .          | 239   | SOUTH AMERICA, . .         | 283   |
| 4. Empire of Annam, . . | 239   | Venezuela, . . .           | 287   |
| 5. Malay Peninsula, . . | 239   | New Grenada, . .           | 288   |
| Chinese Empire, . .     | 240   | Ecuador or Equator, .      | 288   |
| 1. China, . . .         | 240   | Peru, . . .                | 289   |
| 2. Thibet, . . .        | 242   | Bolivia or Upper Peru, .   | 290   |
| 3. Chinese Tartary, . . | 242   | Chili, . . .               | 290   |
| Turkestan, . . .        | 243   | La Plata or the Ar-        |       |
| Siberia, . . .          | 244   | gentine Republic, . .      | 291   |
| Empire of Japan, . .    | 244   | Paraguay, . . .            | 291   |
| East India Islands, . . | 245   | Uruguay or Banda           |       |
| —                       |       | Oriental, . . .            | 291   |
| AFRICA, . . .           | 248   | Brazil, . . .              | 292   |
| Egypt, . . .            | 251   | Guiana, . . .              | 293   |
| Nubia, . . .            | 253   | Patagonia, . . .           | 293   |
| Abyssinia, . . .        | 254   | —                          |       |
| States of Barbary, . .  | 255   | West India Islands, . .    | 294   |
| 1. Morocco, . . .       | 255   | Australasia, . . .         | 297   |
| 2. Algiers, . . .       | 255   | Australia or New Hol-      |       |
| 3. Tunis, . . .         | 256   | land, . . .                | 297   |
| 4. Tripoli, . . .       | 256   | Tasmania or Van Die-       |       |
| Sahara or the Great     |       | men's Land, . .            | 299   |
| Desert, . . .           | 256   | New Zealand, . .           | 300   |
| Soudan or Negroland, .  | 257   | Papua or New Guinea, .     | 300   |
| West Coast of Africa, . | 259   | Admiralty Isles, &c., .    | 301   |
| Southern Africa, . .    | 260   | Polynesia, . . .           | 301   |
| South-East Coast of     |       | —                          |       |
| Africa, . . .           | 261   | SACRED GEOGRAPHY, .        | 305   |
| African Islands, . .    | 261   | —                          |       |
| —                       |       | USE OF THE GLOBES, .       | 315   |
| NORTH AMERICA, . .      | 262   | Definitions, &c., . .      | 315   |
| British America, . .    | 266   | List of Constellations, .  | 316   |
| United States, . . .    | 267   | List of the more remark-   |       |
| Mexico, . . .           | 280   | able Fixed Stars, .        | 318   |
| Yucatan, . . .          | 281   | PROBLEMS to be solved on   |       |
| British Honduras, . .   | 282   | the Terrestrial Globe, . . | 319   |
| Guatemala, . . .        | 282   | PROBLEMS to be solved by   |       |
| Russian Territory, . .  | 282   | the Celestial Globe, . .   | 332   |



51  
18

# SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY.

## INTRODUCTION.

### I.—SUBJECT.

GEOGRAPHY is a *description* of the *Earth*.

As a *Science*, it is intimately connected with various departments of knowledge, particularly ASTRONOMY, GEOLOGY, ZOOLOGY, BOTANY, HISTORY, and POLITICAL ECONOMY.

GEOGRAPHY, as a *Science*, treats,

1. Of the figure, magnitude, and motions of the Earth, and of its position in the Planetary System:—it is thus intimately connected with *Astronomy*.
2. Of the latitude and longitude of places, and of their artificial representation on globes and maps:—it is thus connected with *Geometry*.
3. Of the various forms of the Earth's surface (land and water—mountain, plain, and valley), and of the materials which lie beneath the surface:—it is thus intimately connected with *Geology*.
4. Of the particular animals and vegetables found in the different countries:—it is thus connected with *Zoology* and *Botany*.
5. Of the arbitrary division of the Earth's surface into kingdoms and other states, of the government of these states, and of the moral and social condition of the people:—it is thus connected with *History* and *Political Economy*.

Of these divisions the first two have been denominated *Mathematical Geography*; the next two, *Physical Geography*; and the last, *Political Geography*.

*Descriptive Geography* is a term of comprehensive meaning, embracing all the topics contained in *Physical* and *Political*

Geography; and it is this department, as the most practically useful, that is chiefly illustrated in the following Treatise.

#### EXERCISES.

What is meant by the term *Geography*? With what Sciences is Geography principally connected? What are the various subjects of which Geography treats? In what respect is it connected with Astronomy?—with Geometry?—Geology?—Zoology?—Botany?—History and Political Economy? What is meant by Mathematical Geography?—Physical Geography?—Political Geography?—Descriptive Geography?

## II.—PROGRESS OF GEOGRAPHICAL KNOWLEDGE.

### 1.—*Geography of the Ancients.*

1. In the early ages of our race, the belief appears to have been universal, that the earth was a vast plain, that it was encompassed on every side by the sea, and that the sky was stretched over it like a curtain. Men's knowledge, even of the earth's surface, did not extend beyond their own localities, or the countries in their immediate neighbourhood. The Geographical knowledge of the ancient *Israelites* appears to have been limited to Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine, Egypt, Chaldea, and Assyria.

2. Commerce has been in all ages the great promoter of Geographical Discovery. *Tyre*, the grand emporium of the ancient world, sent her fleets to the west of the Mediterranean, and far into the Arabian and Indian Seas. Solomon, by his intercourse with the kings of Tyre, made the Jews acquainted with Sheba (Sabaea in Arabia), and procured the gold of Ophir, and other products of Eastern Africa. *Tarshish* (Carthage), the daughter and rival of Tyre, sent her ships to Spain, to Britain (where they procured tin), and perhaps to Ireland—and thus the Phenicians visited Western Europe 1000 years before the Christian era, and long before Rome was yet in existence.

3. The first voyage of discovery was, according to Herodotus, the work of Necho, king of Egypt, who hired Phenician vessels, ordering them to sail down the Red Sea into the Southern Ocean, and, having encompassed Africa, find their way into the Mediterranean by the Pillars of Hercules (Straits of Gibraltar). This voyage was accomplished in two years. The voyagers reported, that in passing Africa they had the sun on their right hand (that is to the north), a circumstance which the ancient historian declares he will not

believe, but which modern science has taught us must have happened if the voyage was really performed. B.C. 604.

4. Several centuries before the Christian era, Hanno, the Carthaginian, with a fleet of sixty sail, on board of which were thirty thousand people, intended to form colonies on various parts of the coasts, sailed along the Western shore of Africa as far as the mouth of the Gambia. Much about the same period Pytheas of Marseilles circumnavigated the British Isles, and reached Thule (Shetland), and the Baltic Sea.

5. The Geography of the Greeks scarcely extended beyond Persia in the east, and Sicily in the west; but, limited as their knowledge of Geography was, Anaximander had, 500 B.C., applied to it the principles of Geometry; and Herodotus, the Father of History, has left us an interesting description of the countries then known. The conquests of Alexander opened up the east as far as Indus and the Ganges; and a little before the Christian era, Strabo wrote a minute account of the then known world, which was limited to Ireland in the W., the Don in the N., Taprobâne (Ceylon) in the E., whilst of Africa all was still unknown save the northern coasts.

6. The Romans, from the banks of the Tiber, gradually extended their conquests till their dominion embraced almost the whole of what was then called the habitable world. The southern part of Britain was subdued and civilized by their victorious arms—the high value of amber among the Roman ladies carried mercantile adventurers through the forests and wastes of Germany, even to the shores of the Baltic—Scandinavia was brought within the pale of Geographical knowledge—and the fleets sent out by the emperors to procure the luxuries of the East, discovered the nature of the monsoons, by which they could sail straight from Africa to India with a constantly favourable wind at one season, and return at another season with equal ease, and with a wind equally favourable. In the first century the works of the elder Pliny and of Pomponius Mela, though containing many inaccuracies, are not uninteresting; and that of Ptolemy, king of Egypt, in the second century, may be regarded as the first scientific work on Geography. The places are laid down according to the latitude and longitude as determined on mathematical principles; and besides describing the various provinces in the widely extended empire, his work shows that India and Serica (Thibet) were not unknown to the Romans.

7. Geographical knowledge had thus hitherto been progressing steadily though slowly, but in the fifth century the irruption of the northern barbarians, which overturned the Roman empire, extinguished learning of every description, consigned Europe to what is now called the "darkness of the middle ages," and for a thousand years checked all advancement in this science.

2.—*Geography of the Middle Ages.*

8. Whilst darkness thus settled over Europe, the torch of science appears to have been snatched up by the wild Arabs, who, impelled by fanatic zeal, carried the sword and the koran to the remote regions both of the east and west, founded kingdoms on the banks of the Euphrates and the Guadalquiver, entered Tartary and founded Samarcand, which became for a time the capital of a powerful empire. These military zealots even visited Sumatra and Java, and their missionaries penetrated into the heart of China. The map of Edrisi, who lived in the thirteenth century, exhibits a tolerable knowledge of the various countries of Europe and Asia; whilst Africa is delineated as far as Negroland. Anaximander and Ptolemy had taught that the earth was a sphere, but the Arabs appear to have clung to the old and popular notion that it was an extended plain, encircled on every side by the "sea of darkness." The Almagrurim, two brothers of this adventurous race, sailed west from Lisbon with the view of exploring the lands in the "sea of darkness," thus anticipating in idea the grand achievement of Columbus. But after sailing ten days westward, being threatened with a tempest, their hearts failed them; they turned to the southward, and came to an island (probably Madeira), the king of which informed them that their attempt was a vain one, that his father had tried it, but that the light soon failed him, and he was obliged to return. It was not till the Crusades that the discoveries of the Arabian Geographers became known to the European nations.

9. In the middle ages, the monks, by sending missionaries to the north of Europe,—Charlemagne, by delineating on a silver table the countries then known,—and Alfred, king of England, by his description of the northern regions, gathered from the accounts of some Normans who had come to Eng-

land, contributed in some degree to promote the knowledge of Geography.

10. The Moguls, or Tartars, had overrun almost the whole of Southern Asia, and Zenghis Khan, the most terrible of these conquerors, after effecting the subjugation of China, carried his victorious barbarians westward, and expired on the shores of the Caspian. His successors overran the greater part of Russia and Poland, and though they retired before a muster of the European chivalry, so great was the fear among the princes of Europe of a second incursion, that embassies were repeatedly sent to the Tartar capital, Karakorum (on the W. of the desert of Cobi), to endeavour to deprecate their hostility. These ambassadors enlarged the knowledge of Europeans as to the Geography of these countries and the habits of the people. The Venetians, in the spirit of commercial enterprise, endeavoured to open up an intercourse with the conquering nation; and Marco Polo, a Venetian noble, along with his brother, set out in 1254 with a stock of jewels, and after traversing the breadth of Asia, arrived at Cambalu (Pekin), capital of Cathay (China), where they were well received by the Emperor. They returned after fifteen years' absence, and in 1271 paid another visit to Pekin, where Marco was promoted to the rank of a Governor. Returning in 1295, by the way of the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf, he gave an account of Pekin, Nankin, and other Chinese towns; also of Bagdad, Persia, Bokhara, Siberia, and Cipangu (Japan). Marco Polo's dazzling account of Eastern magnificence, inflamed the cupidity of the commercial states of Europe, and the next two centuries witnessed many travellers, who followed in the same track, and still farther enlarged the knowledge of Asiatic countries and islands.

### 3.—*Geography of the Moderns.*

11. We now approach the great discoveries of modern times. The power and wealth of Venice, by which her merchants became princes, had been founded on the rich traffic of India, carried on by way of Alexandria, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean. The end of the 15th century changed the course of this trade, and moreover changed the face of the world. From 1415 to 1487, the Portuguese had been unremitting in exploring the western coast of Africa—they made

their way from point to point—doubled Cape Verd—and, at last, in 1486, the Cape of Good Hope was discovered by Diaz. In 1488, Vasco de Gama doubled that Cape, continued his course eastwards, and landed at Calicut in Malabar, thus accomplishing the first voyage to India by the Cape of Good Hope.

12. The daring conception of Columbus of reaching the same point by sailing westward, was founded on his conviction that the earth was a globe. In 1492 he sailed from Palos, in Andalusia, and in 33 days reached the West Indies, thus demonstrating the astounding fact, that there were lands beyond that vast ocean which former ages had imagined was the boundary of the world on the west. So great was the ardour inspired by these two grand discoveries, that maritime adventurers issued forth from almost every port in Europe, and discovery followed discovery in rapid succession. In 1499, Ojeda, a follower of Columbus, accompanied by Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, visited the new world, of which the latter published an account, calling the country America, after his own name; thus usurping an honour that fairly belonged to Columbus. About the same period Cabot, a Venetian in the Service of England, discovered Newfoundland, and explored a part of the North American coast. Cortereal, a Portuguese, visited Labrador, and Hudson's Straits. In 1501, Cabral, steering for India, struck accidentally on the coast of Brazil, which he took possession of for the king of Portugal. Diaz de Solis discovered the Rio de la Plata. In 1513, Nunez de Bilboa, having crossed the isthmus of Panama, descried from a mountain-top the vast Pacific Ocean, into which he waded in an ecstasy of joy, and took possession of it for the King of Spain. In 1520, Magellan, a Spaniard, was the first to circumnavigate the globe. He sailed through the Straits that bear his name, and holding westward across the Pacific reached the Philippine Isles, where he perished in a skirmish with the natives: his companions steered onwards to the Moluccas, took in spices, and still holding westwards, arrived, after a voyage of three years, at Seville in Spain, thus clearly demonstrating the rotundity of the earth. In 1518 Cortez set out for New Spain, and in three years conquered Mexico. In 1533 Pizarro conquered Peru. In 1578 Drake, an English navigator, passed the Straits of Magellan, visited various

points of the western coast of America, crossed the Pacific, and returned to Portsmouth after a voyage of four years.

13. New Holland was discovered by Dirk Hartigh in 1616, and New Zealand and Van Diemen's Land by Tasman in 1654. Captain Cook, the most popular navigator of the last century, discovered between the years 1767 and 1779 the Society, Friendly, and Sandwich Isles, along with many others, in the Pacific Ocean.

14. In our own day, Captains Parry, Franklin, Beechy, and Ross, have done much to extend our knowledge of the northern coast of America.

It was thus by successive discoveries, slow and often interrupted during the first 3000 years, rapidly prosecuted and eminently successful during the last 350, that the science of Geography has been brought to its present high state of advancement. Other names of high reputation in the work of discovery might have been mentioned, did our space permit; but the more distinguished of these will be noticed when we come to take a survey of the particular countries.

#### EXERCISES.

##### 1.—*Geography of the Ancients.*

1. What opinion was entertained in the early ages regarding the form of the Earth? To what countries did the knowledge of the ancient Israelites extend?

2. Which was the greatest commercial city of the ancient world? To what seas did she send her ships? In what respects did Solomon extend the geographical knowledge of the Israelites? What countries were visited by the ships of Tarshish? How long before the Christian era was Britain visited by the Phenicians? How long is that ago?

3. By whose order was the first voyage of discovery performed? What vessels did he employ? What orders did he give them? When, and in what time, was the voyage accomplished? What wonderful circumstance did the mariners report on their return?

4. What voyage of discovery did Hanno the Carthaginian perform? At what period? Who was the first to circumnavigate the British Isles? What other places did he visit?

5. What was the extent of geographical knowledge among the ancient Greeks? Who first applied to the subject the principles of Geometry? What countries were opened up by the conquests of Alexander? When did Strabo flourish, and what was the state of Geographical knowledge at that period?

6. Which was the most westerly country subdued by the Romans? What led the Roman merchants to the shores of the Baltic? Who discovered the nature of the monsoons? Who were the great Geographers of the first century? Who published the first scientific work on Geography? What countries does his treatise describe?

7. What checked the farther advancement of Geographical science? When did this happen? And how long did its effects continue?

##### 2.—*Geography of the Middle Ages.*

8. When Europe was thrown back into ignorance and barbarism, by what people was Astronomical science cultivated, and Geographical knowledge extended? To what countries did their conquests extend? What islands in the east did they visit? When did Edrisi flourish, and what does his map exhibit? Who sailed west from Lisbon, and for what purpose? By what was their voyage

westward checked? When did the Arabian discoveries become known to Europeans?

9. How did the monks in the middle ages contribute to advance Geographical knowledge? How did Charlemagne, and Alfred of England, promote the same object?

10. What induced the princes of Europe to send embassies to the Tartar chiefs? What was the name of the Tartar capital, and where situated? What countries did Marco Polo visit and describe? What effect did his account of Eastern magnificence produce upon the European nations?

### 3.—*Modern Geographical Discoveries.*

11. To what did Venice owe her power and riches? When was the course of this trade changed? Who explored the western coast of Africa? At what period? When was the Cape of Good Hope discovered? Who first doubled that cape? What course did he afterwards hold, and where did he land?

12. Who first conceived the idea of reaching India by sailing westward? From what port did Columbus sail, and what land did he reach? When was this great discovery made, and what were its immediate effects? Why was the new world called America? By whom was Newfoundland discovered? Labrador? Brazil? Rio de la Plata? the Pacific Ocean? Who first circumnavigated the globe? What course did he steer, and where did he lose his life? Who conquered Mexico? Peru? When and in what time did Drake circumnavigate the globe?

13. When and by whom was New Holland discovered? New Zealand, and Van Dieman's Land? Society, Friendly, and Sandwich Isles?

14. By whom has the northern coast of America been recently explored?

## III.—PROGRESS OF ASTRONOMICAL SCIENCE.

1. The ancient Egyptians had been zealous in the study of Astronomy, and their attainments in this science had descended to their colonies in Greece. Four hundred years before the Christian era, Pythagoras and Thales, two Greeian philosophers, taught that the sun was the centre of the universe, round which the earth and other planets revolve; but the world was as yet unprepared for this doctrine, and the facts then accumulated were not sufficiently numerous and striking to compel its reception, so that the opinion made little progress.

2. Ptolemy, who published his system in the second century, clinging to the old opinions, made the earth the centre round which the sun and planets were supposed to revolve, whilst he taught that the firmament was a huge hollow sphere of crystal, in which the stars were fixed, and which sphere, he maintained, performed a daily revolution round the earth.

3. The system of Ptolemy, with all its difficulties and perplexities, was believed for 1400 years; and when Copernicus, a Prussian philosopher, who had devoted a long life to the study of Astronomy, revived and illustrated the Pythagorean system in 1543, exhibiting the true theory of the planetary motions, with the sun for their centre, his opinions startled the generality of men, whilst his reasonings convinced only a few philosophers and students.



4. Tycho Brahé, a native of Denmark, a man of eminent ability, and from 1570 to 1600 the most celebrated Astronomer of Europe, attempted to form a clumsy combination of the two opposite systems of Ptolemy and Copernicus. He admitted that the sun was the centre round which five of the planets revolved, but he still maintained the earth to be the centre of the system, round which the sun, along with these planets, performed their revolutions.

5. Galileo, a native of Florence, and Professor of Mathematics, first at Padua, and afterwards at Pisa, had the good fortune to construct a telescope from a hint received from a Dutchman. His studies and discoveries convinced him of the truth of the Copernican system; but when, in 1632, he published his "Dialogues of the System of the World," in which he maintained the sun to be the centre, round which the earth and other planets revolve, he was summoned before the Inquisition, charged with the crime of affirming that the earth turns round, cast into prison, and forced to abjure his "errors."

6. The honour of establishing, explaining, and demonstrating the true motions of the planetary system is due to England. Sir Isaac Newton, in 1687, explained not only their motions, but the laws by which they are regulated, supporting the whole with the precision of mathematical demonstration; and the Newtonian theory, thus resting on the unassailable basis of demonstrated facts, has from that time been received by the whole civilized world as the true theory of the solar system.

It thus appears that the true theory of the universe was discovered by Pythagoras, revived after a lapse of 2000 years by Copernicus and Galileo, and finally established and demonstrated by Sir Isaac Newton.

#### EXERCISES.

1. From what nation did the ancient Greeks derive their knowledge of Astronomy? When did Pythagoras flourish, and what was his theory of the universe?
2. When did Ptolemy publish his system, and what were his notions respecting the Sun and the Planets? What did he suppose the firmament to be?
3. How long was the system of Ptolemy received as true? Who first questioned its truth? What system did Copernicus adopt, and how were his opinions received?
4. Who was Tycho Brahé, and at what period was he famous? What were his opinions of the planetary motions? What two systems did he attempt to combine?
5. Who was Galileo, and what instrument did he invent to aid his astronomical observations? To what conclusion was he led by his studies and discoveries? How was he treated by the Inquisition, and what was the crime alleged against him?
6. Who established the true theory of the Solar system? At what period? How did he support his theory, and how was it received by the world? How long

was this after Pythagoras had taught the first principles of the same theory? How long after Copernicus had revived the doctrine? How long after Galileo had suffered imprisonment for maintaining it?

#### IV.—POSITION OF THE EARTH IN THE PLANETARY SYSTEM.

The Sun is the centre of our planetary system, round which the Earth and fourteen other planets perform their revolutions. Of these the Earth is the third in proximity to the central orb, Mercury and Venus being nearer to the Sun, all the others more distant. The greater the distance from the Sun, the larger of course is the planet's orbit, and we find that the larger the orbit, the longer in general is the period which the planet takes to perform a complete revolution. In the magnitude of the planets, however, there is no such regular increase. Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus, are larger than the Earth, Venus is nearly the same size as the Earth, all the rest are smaller. Jupiter is the largest of all, and Vesta the smallest. But their relative magnitudes, distances from the Sun, periodic revolutions, &c., will be seen by the following

TABULAR VIEW OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

| Name of Planet | Diameter.     | Distance from the Sun.   | Time of Revolution round the Sun. | Diurnal rotation round its own axis. | Velocity per hour. |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                | <i>Miles.</i> | <i>Million of Miles.</i> |                                   |                                      | <i>Miles.</i>      |
| Mercury,       | 3,123         | 36                       | 87d. 23h.                         | 24h. 5m.                             | 100,000            |
| Venus,         | 7,800         | 69                       | 224d. 16h.                        | 23h. 20m.                            | 75,000             |
| The Earth,     | 7,912         | 95                       | 365d. 5h.                         | 23h. 56m.                            | 68,000             |
| Mars,          | 4,189         | 144                      | 1y. 321d. 23h.                    | 24h. 39m.                            | 53,000             |
| 1807 Vesta,*   | 238           | 225                      | 3y. 240d.                         |                                      | 52,000             |
| 1847 Hebe,*    | ...           | 240                      | 4y. 3d.                           |                                      | 42,900             |
| 1845 Astræa,*  | ...           | 244                      | 4y. 49d.                          |                                      | 42,390             |
| 1801 Ceres*    | 1,760         | 285                      | 4y. 131d.                         |                                      | 46,000             |
| 1800 Pallas*   | 2,000         | 285                      | 4y. 221d.                         |                                      | 44,000             |
| 1804 Juno,*    | 1,500         | 301                      | 4y. 131d.                         |                                      | 50,000             |
| 1847 Iris,*    | ...           | 274                      | 4y. 328d.                         |                                      | 40,100             |
| Jupiter, {     | 89,000        | 490                      | 11y. 317d.                        | 10h.                                 | 25,000             |
|                | 83,000        |                          |                                   |                                      |                    |
| Saturn,        | 79,000        | 960                      | 29y. 174d.                        | 10½h.                                | 21,000             |
| 1781 Uranus,   | 35,112        | 1800                     | 83y. 150d.                        | 42½h.                                | 15,000             |
| 1846 Neptune,  | 42,000        | 2,869                    | 166y. 35d.                        |                                      | 12,400             |

Nine of the planets discovered recently, have the date of discovery prefixed.

\* These Seven planets are so small, that it is difficult to ascertain their diurnal motion. Even their diameters and distances from the Sun, though supposed to be as stated above, have not been determined with the same precision as those of the other planets. They are conjectured to be the fragments of a large planet which once existed between Mars and Jupiter.

The Earth has one moon, Jupiter has four, Saturn seven, and Uranus six.

All the planets are opaque bodies, shining only by the reflected light of the Sun. They are all in the form of a globe or ball. Besides his seven moons, Saturn has a luminous ring or belt surrounding the planet, and which revolves round it in about ten and a half hours. The diameter of the Sun is 883,210 miles—he is therefore 1,380,000 times bigger than the Earth. He is a luminous globe, giving light and heat to all the planets that revolve round him.

## EXERCISES.

How many planets revolve round the Sun? Which is the nearest to the Sun, and which the most distant? What place does the Earth hold among the planets? Which of the planets is the largest? Which the smallest? How many are larger than the Earth, and how many smaller? What is the diameter of Mercury?—its distance from the Sun?—periodic revolution?—diurnal motion? &c., &c. When were Vesta, Ceres, Pallas, Juno, &c., discovered? What are these four planets supposed to be? What luminous appendage has Saturn besides his seven moons? What is the size of the Sun, and what does it impart to the planets?

## V.—FIGURE AND DIMENSIONS OF THE EARTH.

The Earth is a *round body* or *globe*, and all matter at or near its surface having, by the laws of *gravitation*, a tendency to the Earth's centre, it will be at once seen that what we call *up* and *down* are merely *relative terms*. Whilst we call the direction towards the point of the heavens above our heads *up*, and that towards the point of the earth on which we stand *down*; those who live on the opposite side of the globe call the direction from their own point of the earth towards the sky *up*, and the direction from the sky to their own point of the earth *down*, although these directions, in relation to us, are exactly the reverse of what we designate by these terms. At no two points on the convex surface of the Earth are the directions indicated by the terms *up* and *down* precisely the same. At two points separated from each other by a distance of  $90^\circ$ , or one-fourth part of the Earth's circumference, these directions are at right angles to one another, and at every point more or less remote there is a corresponding variation; but all these variations, so startling to the unenlightened mind, are satisfactorily explained and accounted for by the simple principle of gravitation.

That the surface of the Earth is not flat but spherical, may be demonstrated from various circumstances.

1. When a ship approaches in a smooth sea, the first part that comes into view is the top of the masts, the hull being concealed from sight by the convexity of the watery surface.

2. The north star remains stationary in the heavens, while all the others appear to revolve round it as a pivot; as we advance northwards this star appears to rise higher in the sky, new stars come into view in the north, while those formerly visible on the verge of the southern horizon have disappeared—these appearances could not take place unless the earth's surface were convex.

3. The sun rises earlier to those in the east than to those in the west, and in such exact proportion, that at a point in the E., distant from us by one-fourth of the earth's circumference, he rises exactly six hours earlier, and at an equal distance W. from us six hours later; whereas, were the earth a plane, the sun would illuminate the whole at the same moment.

4. In a lunar eclipse, which is caused by the intervention of the earth between the sun and moon, the shadow of the earth upon the moon always presents a circular form.

5. Setting out from any point, say Cape Horn, by steering directly east, or directly west, without once changing his course, the voyager will arrive at the same point from whence he set out.

But the Earth, though round, is not a perfect sphere, being a little flattened at the two poles, so that the equatorial diameter exceeds the polar by about 27 miles. The equatorial diameter is 7,926 miles, and the polar 7,899; the mean diameter of the Earth may therefore be taken at 7,912 miles, and its circumference at 24,899 miles.

The mountains on the Earth's surface can scarcely be considered as taking from the regularity of its figure, as the highest mountain in the world, Chimularee, one of the Himalaya, though about 29,000 feet high, does not bear so great a proportion to the whole bulk of the Earth as a grain of sand does to that of an artificial globe.

#### EXERCISES.

What is the figure of the Earth? What is meant by gravitation? Do people live on the opposite side of the globe with their feet opposite to ours? At what part of the globe is the position of the people at right angles to ours? By what arguments may the surface of the Earth be proved to be spherical? Is the Earth a perfect sphere? Which is the larger diameter, and which the smaller? What is the mean diameter and circumference of the Earth?

#### VI.—MOTIONS OF THE EARTH.

1. The Earth travels round the Sun in the space of a year,

and the course which she thus describes in her revolution is called her *orbit*. This path of the Earth, in space, extends to no less than six hundred millions of miles, and as she traverses it in 365d. 5h. 48m. 48s., she consequently moves at the amazing speed of 68,000 miles in an hour, or about 19 miles per second. That we should be unconscious of so rapid a motion will not appear incredible, when we reflect that it is in perfect conformity with all our experience of motion on the surface of the earth. The greatest velocity attainable by human art, as for instance that on a railway, proceeds without the consciousness of the parties thus hurried along, and they are made sensible of it only by the change of position in the objects around them.

2. But besides her *annual motion* round the Sun, the Earth has another motion round her own axis, which is called her *diurnal motion*. Though this is performed in 23h. 26m. 4s., yet, owing to the progress of the earth in her orbit at the same time, it is 24 hours, upon an average throughout the year, before the same meridian comes under the Sun on the succeeding day. This diurnal motion is the cause of the regular succession of day and night, as the annual motion is the cause of the regular succession of the seasons, and of the difference in the length of the days and nights.

3. If the axis of the Earth were in the same plane\* with the Earth's orbit, or at right angles to it, there would be no change of seasons, as in every part of her revolution the same degree of heat would be imparted to the same point of her surface. But the axis being inclined to the plane of her orbit by an angle of  $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , and this inclination being uniformly preserved parallel to itself in every part of her revolution, it is clear that, in one portion of her course, the North Pole must be inclined to the Sun, and in another the South Pole, and that these changes must regularly recur at the opposite points of the Earth's orbit, thus producing the alternation of summer and winter. And for the same cause it is clear that when it is summer in the northern latitudes, it must be winter in the southern latitudes, and *vice versa*. The degree of heat communicated by the rays of the Sun to any point of the Earth's surface is more or less according as they fall directly

---

\* A plane is a flat surface. The plane of a planet's orbit is a large flat surface supposed to pass through the centre of the Sun, and round the circumference of which the planet performs its revolution.

or obliquely on that point. Hence the constant high degree of heat in the Torrid Zone, and hence the difference in the degree of heat in summer and winter in the Temperate Zones.

#### EXERCISES.

1. What is meant by the Earth's orbit? What is the extent of its circumference? In what time does the Earth perform a revolution? What rate is that per hour, and per second? Why are we not conscious of this rapid motion?

2. What is meant by the Earth's annual motion, and of what is it the cause? What is its diurnal motion, in what time is it performed, and of what is it the cause?

3. Is the axis of the Earth at right angles to its orbit? What is the angle of inclination? Is this angle uniformly preserved? Has it any other uniform property? What is the consequence of the axis being constantly preserved parallel to itself? When it is winter in the northern hemisphere, what season is it in the southern? Upon what circumstance does the degree of heat imparted by the Sun's rays chiefly depend?

### VII.—THE MOON.

1. A smaller planet revolving round a larger is called a *Secondary Planet*. The Earth has one such appendage called the *Moon*, which is a dark body, shining only by the reflected light of the Sun. It is 240,000 miles distant from the Earth, and its diameter is 2,060 miles. The Earth, therefore, is 56 times larger than the Moon.

2. The Moon has three motions; one round the Earth in about  $29\frac{1}{2}$  days, another round her own axis in the same time, and a third round the Sun along with the Earth in a year. The time of the Moon's rotation upon her axis being equal to that of her periodic revolution, she necessarily always presents the same side to the Earth—her days and nights are  $29\frac{1}{2}$  times longer than ours.

3. The attraction of the Moon and of the Sun, but particularly of the former, is the principal cause of the Tides of the Sea. At new moon, the Moon is in a straight line between the Earth and the Sun, and at full moon she is on the opposite side of the Earth from the Sun; and as the attraction of both is at those times exerted in the same direction, or in exactly opposite directions, the highest tides, called *Spring Tides*, are then produced. The lowest tides, called *Neap Tides*, occur about the first and last quarters of the Moon, when the attraction of the two orbs is exerted in a line at right angles to one another.

4. The Earth coming between the Sun and the Moon causes an *Eclipse* of the Moon—the Moon coming between

the Earth and the Sun causes what is called an Eclipse of the Sun.

## EXERCISES.

1. What is a secondary planet? What sort of a body is the Moon?—its diameter?—distance from the Earth? How many times is the Earth bigger than the Moon?

2. How many motions has the Moon? What are they? In what time is each performed? Why does the Moon always present the same side to the Earth? What is the length of her days and nights?

3. What causes the Tides? When do the Spring Tides occur? What is the position of the Sun and Moon at those times? When do the Neap Tides occur? What is the position of the Sun and Moon at those times?

4. What causes an Eclipse of the Moon? What an Eclipse of the Sun?

### VIII.—DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE ILLUSTRATED BY REFERENCE TO THE ARTIFICIAL TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

1. The artificial Terrestrial Globe represents the real figure of the Earth nearly. On its surface are delineated, according to the present state of Geographical knowledge, the general outlines of the oceans and continents, seas, lakes, and countries, also the course of rivers, chains of mountains, and the position of the principal towns.

2. The Globe of the Earth is isolated in space, and is retained in its orbit by the counteracting agencies of *centripetal* and *centrifugal force*; but the artificial globe is suspended in a frame-work, and turns round upon an iron rod called its *axis*, the extreme points of which are called the *North* and the *South Pole*. This, so far as the real Earth is concerned, is an imaginary line marking the axis of the Earth's diurnal rotation.

3. Many artificial lines are also drawn on the *surface* of the artificial globe for the purpose of more conveniently determining the position of places. These lines are all *circles*, and are divided into *great* and *small*. *Great Circles* divide the Globe into two equal portions, and are all nearly equal to one another. *Small Circles* divide the Globe into unequal portions. Every Circle is divided into 360 degrees, each degree into 60 minutes, and each minute into 60 seconds. Hence it is evident that a degree upon a small circle must be less than a degree upon a great circle, the measure of the degree diminishing exactly as the circle itself diminishes.

4. The *Equator* is a great circle passing round the middle of the Earth at an equal distance from both Poles, and dividing the Globe into the *Northern* and *Southern Hemispheres*.

It is called the *Equinoctial Line*, because here the day and night is always of equal length, and when the Sun is upon this line the days and nights are equal all over the world. Every part of this line is of course  $90^\circ$  distant from either Pole. The equator is numbered from a particular point marked 0, which point varies in the globes of different countries; in Britain it is the point in the Equator cut by a straight line drawn from the N. Pole passing through Greenwich Observatory, near London, and continued through the Equator to the S. Pole—this is called the *First Meridian*.

5. About  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  N. from the Equator is a dotted circle, parallel to the Equator, but smaller, called the *Tropic of Cancer*; and at a similar distance S. from the Equator is the *Tropic of Capricorn*. These are called *tropics*, because the Sun, in his apparent annual course through the heavens, never passes these lines, but when he reaches them seems to turn back.

6. The space included between the tropics is called the *Torrid Zone*. It is exposed to the greatest degree of heat of any portion of the Earth's surface, and there the days and nights are each nearly twelve hours long throughout the whole year. There is no change of seasons properly so called, but the inhabitants are at one time scorched by the beams of a blazing vertical sun, at another time deluged with rain for weeks together; and it is here that the hurricane exerts its most dreadful fury. The trees and plants grow to a vast size; delicate fruits and gorgeous flowers, birds of the gayest plumage, wild beasts and serpents of the most ferocious and deadly nature, all abound in this "region of the sun."

7. About  $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  from the N. Pole is another dotted circle, concentric both with the Equator and the Tropics, but much smaller than either: it is called the *Arctic* or *Northern Circle*, and encloses what is called the *North Frigid Zone*. Here during a part of the winter the sun is never seen, while for an equal period during summer he never sets. This region consists almost entirely of frozen wastes, with here and there some stunted shrubs, and a few inhabitants of low stature, who reap a scanty harvest during their brief summer of five or six weeks.

8. At an equal distance from the S. Pole is the *Antarctic Circle*, enclosing the *South Frigid Zone*, which presents a dreary expanse of ocean bounded in on the south by an impassable barrier of ice.



9. Between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle extends the *North Temperate Zone*, the southern portion of which partakes of the nature of the tropical region in its neighbourhood, whilst the northern parts have much of the bleak and dreary character of the Frigid Zone. The greater part, however, of this extensive territory enjoys a mild and genial climate, and produces in abundance the crops best suited for the sustenance of man. It contains nations distinguished above all others for intelligence and industry.

10. The *South Temperate Zone*, between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle, contains much more of ocean and much less of land than the corresponding Zone in the north. Both of these Zones enjoy the pleasing vicissitude of the seasons—spring, summer, autumn, and winter—but at different periods of the year. That part of Africa within the South Temperate Zone is much warmer, and that part of South America within the same Zone is much colder, than the corresponding regions in the north.

11. The people who live in the Torrid Zone have the Sun at noon-day to the north during one period of the year, and to the south during another; and twice in the year the Sun is in the zenith, or directly over their heads, so that at those times the people there have no shadow. Those who live in the North Temperate and North Frigid Zones have the Sun at noon-day always to the south; whilst, on the contrary, those who live in the South Temperate and South Frigid Zones have the Sun to the north.

12. In extent of surface the Torrid Zone is the largest, being about 10 times the size of either of the Frigid Zones; whilst each of the Temperate Zones is about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  times as large as each of the Frigid Zones.

13. Although the heat is greatest at the Equator, and diminishes gradually as we advance towards either Pole, yet the temperature is modified by several circumstances, particularly by the height above the level of the sea, the cold increasing regularly according to the elevation, so that even in the Torrid Zone there are mountains which are covered with perpetual snow.

14. All the circles drawn parallel to the Equator are called *parallels of latitude*—they diminish in size towards either Pole.

The lines drawn from Pole to Pole form semicircles, and

are called *Meridians*. Two opposite meridians divide the globe into *Eastern* and *Western Hemispheres*.

*Latitude* is the distance of a place north or south from the Equator.

*Longitude* is the distance of a place east or west from the first meridian.

Places on the Equator have no latitude: the two points representing the Poles have no longitude.

The artificial Terrestrial Globe revolves within a brazen ring, called the *Universal* or *Brazen Meridian*. If we bring any place to the edge of this circle, the degree marked over it indicates its latitude, and at the point where this circle cuts the Equator, the degree marked upon the Equator denotes its longitude.

15. The *Ecliptic* is a great circle in the heavens, round which the sun appears to move in the course of a year.

The *Zenith* is that point in the heavens directly over our head; the *Nadir* is the opposite point below our feet.

The circle round the earth, equally distant from the zenith and the nadir, is called the *rational horizon*. The *sensible horizon* is that circle which limits our view on every side where the earth and the sky appear to meet.

#### EXERCISES.

1. What does the artificial terrestrial globe represent? What is delineated on its surface?

2. Upon what does the Globe of the Earth revolve? How is it retained in its orbit? Upon what does the artificial globe revolve? What is meant by the axis, and what are its extreme points called?

3. Why are many imaginary lines drawn on the surface of the artificial globe? What are all these lines? What is a Great Circle?—a Small Circle? How are Circles measured? Are the degrees of all Circles equal?

4. What is the Equator? Into what does it divide the Globe? Why is it called the Equinoctial Line? What is its distance from either Pole? From what Meridian are the degrees numbered on the Equator?

5. Where is the Tropic of Cancer?—the Tropic of Capricorn? Why are they called tropics?

6. Where is the Torrid zone? What is its character? What is the length of the day and night there? What change of seasons does it enjoy? What sort of animals and vegetables are there produced?

7. Where is the Arctic or Northern Circle? What does it enclose? Where does the sun never set during some weeks in summer? What happens there in winter? What is the character of the North Frigid Zone? What is the length of its summer?

8. Where is the Antarctic Circle, and what does it enclose? What is the character of the South Frigid Zone?

9. Where is the North Temperate Zone? What do its northern and southern parts resemble? What is its general climate, and produce? What sort of nations does it contain?

10. Where is the South Temperate Zone? How does it differ from the North Temperate Zone? How does the African and American portion of this Zone differ?

11. What is the position of the sun to the people who inhabit the different Zones? How often is the Sun vertical in the Torrid Zone?

12. Which is the largest Zone? Which is the smallest? What are their relative sizes?

13. Where is the heat greatest? What change takes place as we advance north or south? By what circumstance is the heat chiefly modified?

14. What are parallels of latitude? What are meridians? What is latitude?—longitude? What places have no latitude?—no longitude? What is the Brazen Meridian? How do you find the latitude and longitude of places on the globe?

15. What is the Ecliptic?—the Zenith?—the Nadir?—the rational horizon?—the sensible horizon?

## IX.—MAPS.

1. A *Map* is a representation of the whole earth, or of a part of it, on a flat surface. The top of a map, unless when otherwise expressed, is North; the bottom, South; the right hand, East; and the left hand, West. In a map of the world longitude is marked on the equator, and latitude on the circles that contain the two hemispheres. In maps of parts of the earth's surface, longitude is marked at the top and bottom, and latitude on the sides. If the degrees of longitude increase to the right, it is East longitude; if they increase to the left, it is West longitude; if the degrees of latitude increase upwards, it is North latitude; if they increase downwards, it is South latitude.

2. A Map must be regarded as a part cut out from the surface of a globe. Now it is evident that a plane cannot correctly represent a spherical surface, and therefore all maps are, to a certain extent, inaccurate; but when the portion of surface represented is small, the inaccuracy is inconsiderable.

3. *Mercator's Chart*, so called from Gerard Mercator, a Geographer of Flanders, who invented the plan in 1556, is of great use in navigation. In this the parallels of latitude are all straight lines, and they do not diminish in length from the Equator towards the Pole as they do on the globe; but to compensate this, the meridians of longitude, which are also straight lines, have a corresponding increase from the Equator towards the Pole, so that the places retain exactly the same bearings towards each other as they do on the globe. In other words, the degrees of longitude being every where preserved of equal length, the aberration is compensated by a proportionate lengthening of the degrees of latitude.

## EXERCISES.

1. What is a Map? What part of a Map is North?—South?—East?—West? How is longitude marked on a Map of the World?—latitude? How are latitude and longitude marked on Maps of separate countries? How may you know when the longitude is East or West?—when the latitude is North or South?

2. Why are all Maps to a certain extent inaccurate?

3. How does Mercator's Chart differ from a common Map? How does the measure of a degree of longitude vary? Does it so vary in Mercator's Chart? Is the measure of a degree of latitude always the same? Does it remain the same in Mercator's Chart?

## X.—NATURAL DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH'S SURFACE.

1.—The surface of the Earth consists of *Land* and *Water*—nearly one-third being land, and two-thirds water. The *Land* consists of *Continents* and *Islands*; and the *Water* is divided into *Oceans*, *Seas*, *Gulfs*, *Lakes*, and *Rivers*.

2. **LAND.**—A *Continent* is a large extent of land, comprehending several countries that are nowhere entirely separated by water.—An *Island* is a portion of land wholly surrounded by water.—A *Peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water.—An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of land joining two portions of land together.—A *Cape* or *Promontory* is a portion of land jutting out into the sea, called also a *Point*, *Foreland*, *Head*, *Mull*, *Naze* or *Ness*.—A *Mountain*, *Hill*, *Valley*, *Dale* or *Vale*, *Plain*, *Forest*, *Desert*, *Bog*, *Fen* or *Marsh*, require no definition.—A *Volcano* is a burning mountain.—A *Plateau* or *Tableland* is a tract of level land elevated above the surrounding country.—A *Prairie*, *Savannah* or *Pampa*, is a large open meadow.—A *Coast* or *Shore* is that part of the land which borders on the sea.—*Downs* are plains or banks of sand formed along the shore—also pasture land.

3. **WATER.**—An *Ocean* is a vast expanse of water.—A *Sea* is a portion of water of less extent than an *Ocean*.—A *Strait* is a narrow passage uniting two seas: a Strait so shallow that it may be fathomed is called a *Sound*: a wider and larger passage between two seas is called a *Channel*.—A *Gulf* is a portion of water almost surrounded by land.—A *Bay* is a portion of water running into the land with a wider opening than a gulf.—A *Lake* is a portion of water entirely surrounded by land.—A *River* is a stream of fresh water falling into a sea or lake, or lost in the sands: the mouth of a river, where it widens into an arm of the sea, is called an *Estuary* or *Frith*.—A sea containing a cluster of islands is called an *Archipelago*.—A *Road* or *Roadstead* is anchorage ground for ships near a harbour.—A *Harbour*, *Haven* or *Port*, is a place of shelter for ships where they may receive and discharge their cargoes.—A *Cove* is a small gulf.—A *Creek* is a small arm of the sea: in the United States of

America small rivers are often called Creeks.—A *Branch*, *Affluent*, or *Tributary*, is a smaller river falling into a larger.

## EXERCISES.

1. Of what two grand divisions does the surface of the Earth consist? How much is the extent of water greater than that of land?

2. What is a Continent?—an Island?—a Peninsula?—an Isthmus?—a Cape, and by what other names is it designated?—a Plateau?—a Prairie, Savannah or Pampa?—a Coast?—Downs?—a Mountain?—Forest?—Morass? &c. &c.

3. What is an Ocean?—a Sea?—a Strait?—a Sound?—a Channel?—a Gulf?—a Bay?—a Lake?—a River?—an Estuary or Frith?—an Archipelago?—a Road or Roadstead?—a Harbour?—a Cove?—a Creek?—a Branch, Affluent, or Tributary?

---

 XL.—POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

A *Country* or *State* is a portion of land inhabited by a particular people.—An *Empire* consists of several states or countries united under one sovereign, who is usually styled an *Emperor*.—A *Kingdom* or *Monarchy* is a country governed by a King or Queen. A *Republic* is a country governed by rulers chosen by their fellow-citizens. A *Principality* is a small state which gives title to a Prince.—A *Duchy* is ruled by a Duke or Duchess; a Grand Duchy by a Grand Duke; an Electorate by an elector; and a Landgrate by a Landgrave.

Countries are subdivided into Provinces, Departments, Counties, Parishes, &c.

The *Capital* or *Metropolis* is the chief city or town of any country, and generally the seat of the government.

## EXERCISES.

What is a Country or State?—an Empire?—Kingdom?—Republic?—Principality?—Duchy?—Grand Duchy?—Electorate?—Landgrate? How are Countries subdivided? What is a Capital or Metropolis?

---

 GENERAL VIEW OF THE WORLD.

1. CONTINENTS.—*Europe*, N. of the Mediterranean Sea; *Asia*, E. of Europe; *Africa*, S. of the Mediterranean Sea; *N. America*, W. of Europe; *S. America*, S.E. of N. America.

2. ISLANDS.—*New Holland* or *Australia*, S.E. of Asia; *East India Islands*, between Asia and New Holland; *West Indies*, in the Atlantic Ocean, S.E. of N. America; *Polynesia*, consisting of numerous groups of islands scattered over the Pacific Ocean from New Holland to America.

3. OCEANS.—The *Atlantic Ocean* separates Europe and Africa from America; the *Pacific Ocean* separates Asia and New Holland from America; the *Indian Ocean*, S. of Asia, extends from Africa to New Holland; the *Northern* or *Arctic*

*Ocean* lies round the N. Pole; the *Southern* or *Antarctic Ocean* lies round the S. Pole.

4. SEAS.—The *Mediterranean Sea*, and the *Baltic Sea*, extend eastward from the Atlantic; the *Gulf of Mexico*, and *Hudson's Bay*, extend westward from the Atlantic; *Baffin's Bay*, northward from the Atlantic; the *White Sea*, southward from the Northern Ocean; the *Red Sea*, *Arabian Sea*, with the *Persian Gulf*, and *Bay of Bengal*, northward from the Indian Ocean; *Chinese Sea*, between the coast of Asia and the East India Islands; the *Sea of Ochotsk* extends northward from the Pacific on the W.; and the *Gulf of California* northwards from the Pacific on the E.\*

5. Properly speaking there are only two continents. Asia being connected with Europe on the side of Russia, and with Africa by the Isthmus of Suez, the three have been styled the *Eastern Continent*, or *Old World*; and the two parts of America being connected by the Isthmus of Darien, the whole has been styled the *Western Continent*, or *New World*. In like manner there is properly only one Ocean, the principal waters of the globe being all connected with one another.

6. By far the greater proportion of land lies to the north of the Equator, New Holland, parts of Africa and S. America, with some islands, being all that lie to the south of that line.

7. The waters of the Ocean fill the concavities of the globe, and the several islands may be regarded as the summits of vast mountains emerging from the waves. The largest Ocean is the Pacific, occupying nearly half the globe, and measuring across nearly 10,000 miles. The Atlantic opposite Europe is about 3000 miles across, but from Africa to the Brazils only about 2000. The extent of the Indian Ocean from Africa to New Holland is about 5000 miles.

8. Asia is the largest Continent, Australia or New Holland the largest Island, the Himalayas in Asia are the highest Mountains, and the Amazon in S. America is the largest River.

---

\* In addition to those places mentioned in the Text, the Teacher should select from the Sections on Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, the principal Countries, Islands, Mountains, Rivers, &c., and make the pupils point them out on the Globe or a Map of the World, in order the better to impress him with their relative position. Thus—Where is Russia? Italy? Great Britain? Persia? China? India or Hindostan? Siberia? Turkey? Egypt? Morocco? Upper Guinea? Canada? United States? Mexico? Brazil? Columbia? Peru? Chili? Sandwich Islands? Society Isles? New Carolines? the Alps? Himalayas? Andes? R. Amazon? Nile? Ganges? Euphrates? Mississippi? Cape of Good Hope? Cape Horn?

## 9. EXTENT AND POPULATION OF THE HABITABLE PARTS OF THE WORLD.

|                                | Length in Miles. | Breadth in Miles. | Extent in Square Miles. | Population. | Pop. to a Sq. Mile. |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Europe*.....                   | 2400             | 2200              | 3,700,000               | 233,000,000 | 63.1                |
| Asia.....                      | 5400             | 5300              | 17,500,000              | 430,000,000 | 24.6                |
| Africa.....                    | 5000             | 4600              | 12,000,000              | 70,000,000  | 5.8                 |
| N. America.....                | 4500             | 3000              | 8,300,000               | 27,000,000  | 3.2                 |
| S. America.....                | 4600             | 3100              | 6,500,000               | 20,000,000  | 3.1                 |
| Australia and }<br>Polynesia } |                  |                   | 4,130,000               | 20,000,000  | 5                   |
|                                |                  |                   | 52,130,000              | 800,000,000 |                     |

10. Of the above 800 millions of inhabitants, the religious sects are computed as follows:—

|                             |   |   |   |             |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|-------------|
| Christians—Roman Catholics, | - | - | - | 140,000,000 |
| Do. Greek Church,           | - | - | - | 60,000,000  |
| Do. Protestants,            | - | - | - | 60,000,000  |
| Jews,                       | - | - | - | 5,000,000   |
| Mohammedans,                | - | - | - | 100,000,000 |
| Idolaters of all sorts,     | - | - | - | 435,000,000 |
|                             |   |   |   | 800,000,000 |

### EXERCISES.

1. What are the great Continents of the world, and how are they situated? How does Europe lie from Asia?—Africa?—N. America? &c. &c. What separates Europe from Africa?—from N. America?

2. Where is Australia?—the East Indies?—West Indies?—Polynesia? How does New Holland lie from S. America?—from Africa? How do the East Indies lie from New Holland?—from Asia?—from America? How do the West Indies lie from Europe?—from S. America? &c., &c.

3. What are the great Oceans? How is the Pacific situated from America?—from Asia? What land lies W. of the Atlantic Ocean?—E. of it? &c.

4. What seas extend eastward from the Atlantic?—into what Countries?—westward from the Atlantic?—into what Continent? Where is the Bay of Bengal?—White Sea?—Red Sea?—Gulf of California? &c.

5. Of what is the Old World composed? What is meant by the New World? How many separate unconnected Continents are there? How many unconnected Oceans?

6. Name the lands which lie N. of the Equator?—S. of the Equator? Whether is there more water in the Northern or Southern Hemisphere? In which is there most land?

7. What is the breadth of the Pacific Ocean?—of the Atlantic? Where is it narrowest? What is the extent of the Indian Ocean?

8. Which is the largest Continent?—the largest Island?—the highest Mountain?—the largest River?—the largest Ocean?

9. What is the length of Europe?—its breadth?—extent in square miles? Population? How many inhabitants are there on an average to a square mile? Tell the same particulars regarding Asia, Africa, N. America, S. America. Which quarter of the World is most thinly peopled? Which most densely? What Continent contains the most people? Which the fewest?

\* The extreme length of Europe from the N.E. of Russia to Cape St Vincent is 3,400 miles, and its extreme breadth from North Cape to Cape Matapan, 2,450.

10. How many Roman Catholics are supposed to be in the World?—of the Greek Church?—Protestants?—Christians of all sorts?—Jews?—Mohammedans? Idolaters?

It will be found a useful exercise to make the pupil repeat and point out upon the Globe all the Countries and Oceans in the Northern Hemisphere, and likewise those in the Southern Hemisphere.

## EUROPE.

Lat.  $36^{\circ}$ — $71^{\circ}$  N. Long.  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W.— $66^{\circ}$  E.\*

1. BOUNDARIES.—N. Northern Ocean; E. Oural Mountains, Oural River, and the Caspian Sea; S. Mount Caucasus, Black Sea, Sea of Marmora, Archipelago, and the Mediterranean; W. Atlantic Ocean.

| 2. COUNTRIES.                                 | CAPITALS.                                              | POP.  |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| England, Southern part of Great Britain.      | London, on the R. Thames,                              | 1,800 |
| Scotland, N. of ———.                          | Edinburgh, near the Firth of Forth,                    | 140   |
| Ireland, W. of England.                       | Dublin, on the R. Liffey,                              | 270   |
| France, S. of England.                        | Paris, on the R. Seine,                                | 910   |
| Spain, S.W. of France.                        | Madrid, on the R. Manzanares,                          | 201   |
| Portugal, W. of ———.                          | Lisbon, on the R. Tagus,                               | 260   |
| Switzerland, E. of France.                    | Berne,† on the R. Aar,                                 | 12    |
| Italy,‡ S.E. of ———.                          | Rome, on the R. Tiber,                                 | 154   |
| Belgium, N. of France.                        | Brussels, on the R. Senne,                             | 100   |
| Holland, N. of ———.                           | Amsterdam, on the R. Amstel or Wye,                    | 220   |
| Denmark, N. of Germany.                       | Copenhagen, on the Sound,                              | 120   |
| Norway, N.W. part of Europe.                  | Christiania, on the Bay of Christiania,                | 21    |
| Sweden, E. of ———.                            | Stockholm, on L. Maelar,                               | 78    |
| Prussia, S. of the Baltic.                    | Berlin, on the R. Spree,                               | 260   |
| Austria, S. of ———.                           | Vienna, on the R. Danube,                              | 326   |
| Germany,§ E. of France, Belgium, and Holland. | Frankfort, on the R. Maine, seat of the Germanic Diet, | 55    |
| Russia, N.E. part of Europe.                  | St Petersburg, on the R. Neva,                         | 500   |

\* If we include the Islands, Europe extends from Lat.  $34^{\circ} 49'$  to  $80^{\circ} 48'$  N., and from Long.  $31^{\circ}$  W. to  $77^{\circ}$  E.

† Berne is merely the Capital of the largest Canton.

‡ Including Kingdom of Sardinia, Kingdom of Lombardy and Venice, Duchy of Parma, Duchy of Modena, Grand Duchy of Tuscany, States of the Church, and Kingdom of the Two Sicilies.

§ The Germanic Confederation includes Bavaria, Wirtemberg, Baden, Mecklenburg, Hanover, Saxony, and many others.



| COUNTRIES.               | CAPITALS.                                                      | POP. |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Turkey, S.E. of Austria. | { <i>Constantinople</i> , on the Straits<br>of Constantinople, | 600  |
| Greece, S. of ———.       | { <i>Athens</i> , near the Gulf of<br>Egina,                   | 17   |

3. ISLANDS.—In the Atlantic Ocean, *Azores*,\* *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, *Ferroe Isles*, and *Iceland*. In the Northern Ocean, *Spitzbergen*, and *Nova Zembla*. In the Cattegat, *Zealand*, *Funen*, and *Laaland*. In the Baltic, *Gothland*, *Oland*, *Aland*, *Dago*, and *Oezel*. In the Mediterranean, *Candia*, *Negropont*, *Cyclades*, *Ionian Islands*, *Sicily*, *Malta*, *Corsica*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*.

4. LAKES.—*L. Ladoga*, and *L. Onega*, in the W. of Russia; *L. Wenner*, *L. Wetter*, and *L. Maelar*, in Sweden; *L. of Geneva*, in the S.W. of Switzerland; and *L. of Constance* or *Boden See*, in the N.E. of Switzerland.

5. MOUNTAINS.—The *Alps*, in Switzerland and the N. of Italy, highest summit *Mount Blanc*, 15,781 ft., the loftiest mountain in Europe; *Appenines*, running through Italy; *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain; *Mt. Haemus* or the *Balkan*, in Turkey; *Carpathian Mts.*, N. of Hungary; *Dofrine* or *Dofrefeld Mts.*, in Norway; *Kolen Mts.*, between Norway and Sweden; *Oural Mts.*, between Europe and Asia; *Mt. Caucasus*,† between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea.—VOLCANOES: *Mt. Vesuvius*, E. of the town of Naples; *Mt. Aetna*, in the E. of Sicily; *Mt. Hecla*, in the S. of Iceland.

6. SEAS AND GULFS.—*Mediterranean Sea*, between Europe and Africa; *Gulf of Lyons*, S. of France; *Gulf of Genoa*, S. of Genoa; *Gulf of Taranto*, S.E. of Italy; *Adriatic Sea* or *Gulf of Venice*, between Italy and Turkey; *Archipelago*, bet. Greece and Asia; *Black Sea*, S. of Russia; *Sea of Marmora*, between Archipelago and Black Sea; *Sea of Asoph*, N. of Black Sea; *Bay of Biscay*, W. of France; *English Channel*, bet. England and France; *St George's Channel*, bet. Ireland and Wales; *Irish Sea*, between England and Ireland; *North Channel*, bet. Ireland and Scotland; *German Ocean* or *North Sea*, between Great Britain and Denmark; *Baltic Sea*, N. of Prussia; *Gulf of Bothnia*, northern extremity of the Baltic; *Gulf of Finland*, eastern part of the Baltic; *Gulf of Riga* or

\* About 800 miles W. from Portugal.

† The loftiest peak of *Mt. Caucasus*, called *Elbours*, or *Snowy Mountain*, 17,785 feet, is more than 2000 feet higher than *Mt. Blanc*—but the whole range of the *Caucasus* more properly belongs to Asia.

*Livonia*, South of the Gulf of Finland ; *Skager Rack*, between Denmark and Norway ; *Cattegat* or *Sleeve*, between Denmark and Sweden ; *White Sea*, in the N. of Russia.

7. STRAITS.—*Straits of Gibraltar*, entrance into the Medit. Sea ; *Str. of Bonifacio*, bet. Corsica and Sardinia ; *Str. of Messina*, bet. Italy and Sicily ; *Str. of the Dardanelles*, the ancient *Hellespont*, joining the Archipelago and the Sea of Marmora ; *Str. of Constantinople*, joining the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea ; *Str. of Caffa* or *Yenicul*, joining the Black Sea with the Sea of Asoph ; *Str. of Dover*, bet. Dover and Calais ; the *Sound*, bet. Zealand and Sweden ; *Great Belt*, bet. Zealand and Funen ; *Little Belt*, bet. Funen and Denmark.

8. CAPES.—*North Cape*, N. of Lapland ; *Naze*, S. of Norway ; *Skaw*, N. of Denmark ; *Land's End*, S.W. of England ; *Cape Clear*, S. of Ireland ; *C. La Hogue* and *C. Barfleur*, both N.W. of France ; *C. Ortegal* and *C. Finisterre*, both N.W. of Spain ; *C. St Vincent*, S.W. of Portugal ; *C. Passaro*, S.E. of Sicily ; *C. Spartivento*, southern point of Italy ; *C. Matapan'*, S. of Morea in Greece.

9. RIVERS.—The *Volga*, the largest river in Europe, flows E. & S. through Russia, and falls into the Caspian Sea. 1900m.

The *Don*, from Toola, flows southward through Russia, and falls into the Sea of Asoph. 860 m.

The *Dnieper*, from Smolensk, flows southward through Russia, and falls into the Black Sea. 1050 m.

The *Danube*, from Baden, flows eastward through Germany, Hungary, and Turkey, and falls into the Black Sea. 1650 m.

The *Po*, from Piedmont, flows E. through the north part of Italy, and falls into the Gulf of Venice. 380 m.

The *Rhone*, from Switzerland, flows S. through France, and falls into the Gulf of Lyons. 540 m.

The *Ebro* flows S.E. through Spain into the Mediterranean. 410 m.

The *Guadalquiver* flows S.W. through Spain into the Gulf of Cadiz. 280 m.

The *Tagus*, and the *Douro*, flow W. through Spain and Portugal into the Atlantic Ocean. T. 520 m. D. 455 m.

The *Garonne* flows N.W. through France into the Bay of Biscay. 400 m.

The *Loire* flows N. and W. through France into the Bay of Biscay. 620 m.

The *Seine* flows N.W. through France into the English Channel. 480 m.

The *Rhine*, from Switzerland, flows northward through Germany, W. through Holland, and falls into the German Ocean. 830 m.

The *Elbe*, from Bohemia, flows N.W. through Germany, and falls into the German Ocean. 580 m.

The *Oder*, from Moravia, flows northward through Prussia, and falls into the Baltic by the Grass Haff. 460 m.

The *Vistula*, from the Carpathian Mts., winds through Poland, flows N. through Prussia, and falls into the Baltic, by the Gulf of Dantzic and the Frische Haff. 650 m.

The *Niemen* flows N.W. through Russia, and enters the Baltic by the Curische Haff. 350 m.

The *Western Dwina* flows W. through Russia into the Gulf of Riga. 490 m.

The *Onega*, and the *Northern Dwina*, flow N.W. through Russia into the White Sea. O. 350 m. N. D. 700 m.

The *Mezene*, and *Petchora*, flow N.W. through Russia into the Northern Ocean. M. 350 m. P. 640 m.

The principal PENINSULAS\* are—*Italy*, *Scandinavia*, *Spain* and *Portugal*, *Jutland* in Denmark, *Morea* in Greece, and *Criméa* in Russia.

ISTHMUSES.—*Isthmus of Corinth*, joining the Morea to the north of Greece; *Isthmus of Perekop*, joining the Crimea to Russia.

## EXERCISES.

1. How is Europe bounded on the W?—E.?—N.?—S.?
2. What kingdoms lie along the northern coast of the Mediterranean? What are their capitals? What kingdoms lie along the shores of the Atlantic? What are their capitals? What countries border upon the Baltic? What countries have no sea-coast? Which is the largest country in Europe? Where is Dublin? Rome? Stockholm? Lisbon? St Petersburg? Constantinople? Copenhagen? Madrid? Vienna? Berne? Berlin? &c., &c. What distinct States does Italy contain? Name some of the members of the Germanic Confederation. What country is E. of Portugal?—N.E. of Austria?—W. of Sweden? &c. &c.
3. Where is Great Britain?—Spitzbergen?—Malta?—Dago?—the Azores? &c. &c. What are the islands in the Mediterranean?—at the entrance into the Baltic? How does Candia lie from Sicily?—from Greece? How does Majorca lie from Sardinia?—from Spain? &c. &c.
4. What are the principal lakes in Russia?—in Sweden? Where is the Lake of Geneva?
5. Where are the Alps?—the Oural Mts.?—the Pyrenees?—the Balkan Mts.?—the Appenines?—Mt. *Ætna*?—*Hecla*?—*Vesuvius*? &c. What country is N. of the Pyrenees?—S. of the Pyrenees?—N. of the Alps?—E. of the Kolen Mts.?—W. of the Kolen Mts.?—E. of the Oural Mts.?—W. of the Oural Mts.? &c. From

\* It is a curious fact, that all the great Peninsulas in the world extend southward, except Jutland in Denmark, and Yucatan in N. America, and these consist of a low sandy soil.

what two Seas does Mt. Caucasus extend? From what two Seas do the Pyrenees extend?

6. Where is the Black Sea?—Irish Sea?—Baltic Sea? &c. &c. What Gulfs are connected with the Baltic? What Gulfs stretch northward from the Mediterranean? What parts of the Atlantic near Europe have particular names? What is W. of the Black Sea?—E. of the Black Sea? What is W. of the German Ocean?—E. of the German Ocean? &c. &c.

7. How is the Mediterranean connected with the Atlantic? Through what Straits must you pass in sailing from the Archipelago to the Sea of Asoph? What Strait connects the English Channel with the German Ocean? How is the Baltic connected with the Atlantic? Where are the Straits of Messina? &c.

8. How does C. Finisterre lie from C. Clear?—C. Matapan from C. Passaro? &c.

9. What are the principal rivers of Russia?—of Spain?—of France?—of Germany? What rivers fall into the Black Sea?—into the Mediterranean?—into the Atlantic?—into the Bay of Biscay?—into the German Ocean?—into the Baltic?—into the White Sea? What is the principal river that falls into the Caspian?—into the Sea of Asoph?—into the G. of Venice? Trace all the rivers mentioned from their source to their termination.

How do you sail from London to Dublin?—from Edinburgh to St Petersburg?—from Lisbon to Rome? Sail from the White Sea to the Sea of Asoph, telling the name of every ocean and sea which you enter, and every country, cape, and island which you pass.

### GENERAL REMARKS ON EUROPE.

1. EUROPE is more intersected by *inland seas* than any other quarter of the world: these modify the climate, and are, besides, highly favourable to navigation and commerce. The southern and central countries are mountainous. In the north a vast plain stretches for 2000 miles from the Oural Mts. to the Atlantic, extending across Russia, Poland, Prussia, the north of Germany, Holland, Belgium, the north of France, and part of England. This great Valley, in general little raised above the level of the sea, appears to have been at an early period the bed of a vast ocean, of which the Baltic and the numerous lakes in its neighbourhood are the remains. The morasses of Russia, and the sands of Germany and Prussia, are further indications of the former submersion of the land. This plain is partially bounded by the Ourals in the east; but between these mountains and the Caspian a wide opening exists, through which the plain stretches on to the wastes of Siberia. Its expanse, broad in the east, is more narrowed towards the west, and here again we find a partial mountain barrier, in the elevations of Wales, the Highlands of Scotland, and the alpine region of Norway.

2. Europe, the smallest of the great divisions of the globe, is the first in civilisation, power, and political importance. It produces corn and wine in greater abundance than any other region. For the useful articles of clothing, wool, flax, and hemp, it is also distinguished. It produces silk, but likewise draws large supplies from India and China. The luxuries of sugar, tea, coffee, spices, &c., and cotton, the great staple of European manufacture, are entirely drawn from warmer climates.

3. In *manufactures, commerce, and science*, the European nations are far in advance of the rest of the world. The Asiatics indeed produce a few fabrics of surpassing beauty, carpets, silks, muslins, and porcelain, such as Europe can scarcely yet rival; but the woollen and cotton cloths, hardware, and innumerable articles of elegance and utility produced by the artizans and machinery of Europe, are at once so excellent and so cheap, as to defy competition in every market in the world.

4. *The superior civilisation of Europe* is chiefly the growth of the last three or four centuries. The Italian Republics were the first to emerge from the barbarism of the dark ages. The invention of printing in 1440, and the Reformation from Popery which followed immediately after, shed

the blessings of intelligence and freedom over the land. The Reformation was crushed in Spain, Italy, and Bohemia, and these nations have remained nearly stationary amid the progress of improvement around them. The Reformation was triumphant in Britain, Holland, the north of Germany, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, and partially successful in France and Belgium, and these nations are unquestionably the most enlightened, enterprising, and prosperous in Europe.

5. *The form of government* is in general limited monarchy. Even those called "absolute monarchies" in Europe have nothing of the tyranny of Eastern despotism, the will of the sovereign being controlled by laws or institutions as well as by public opinion. Turkey is the sole exception, the only land in Europe which has been seized and held by the wandering tribes of Asia.

6. *The Established Religion* is Christianity. Turkey alone is Mohammedan; but even there a great portion of the inhabitants belong to the Greek Church, which prevails throughout Russia and Greece. The southern countries of Europe are Roman Catholic; the middle and north are almost all Protestant.

7. *Europe is divided into 59 independent States.* The five great powers are, Great Britain, Russia, France, Austria, and Prussia; the secondary states are Spain, Turkey, and Sweden, 3; those of the third rank are Portugal, Sardinia, Naples, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria, and Wurtemberg, 10; all the others, 41 in number, belong to the fourth or lowest class.

#### EXERCISES.

1. What benefit does Europe derive from its inland seas? What countries in Europe are mountainous? What is the extent of the great northern plain? What countries does it embrace? What is it supposed once to have been?
2. In what respects is Europe superior to every other quarter of the world? What are its chief productions? What does it import from warmer climates?
3. What quarter of the world is most renowned for manufactures? What do the Asiatics produce of great beauty? In what do the Europeans far excel them and all others?
4. How long is it since Europe began its rapid advance in civilisation? What two events chiefly contributed to it? What countries have made the least progress in improvement? Which are the most enlightened?
5. What is the form of government in most of the European States? By what are the absolute monarchies controlled?
6. What is the form of Religion in the north?—in the south?—in Turkey?
7. How many independent states does Europe contain? Which are the five great powers? Which belong to the second class?—to the third? How many to the fourth?

### POLITICAL DIVISIONS OF EUROPE.

#### I.—UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND consists of two larger islands, with several groups of smaller islands at no great distance from their coasts. They are situated in the Atlantic Ocean, and form the most westerly monarchy of Europe.

GREAT BRITAIN, the larger of the two principal islands, consists of *England* and *Scotland*, which were originally two separate kingdoms, and are still governed by distinct laws.

The two crowns were united in 1603, and the two Parliaments in 1707.

IRELAND has been subject to the crown of England since 1172; but its Parliament was not united with that of Great Britain till 1801. It is governed by a Viceroy or Lord-Lieutenant, appointed by the Sovereign of the United Kingdom.

## ENGLAND AND WALES.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Scotland; E. German Ocean or North Sea; S. English Channel; W. St George's Channel and the Irish Sea.

### COUNTIES IN ENGLAND, 40.

1. NORTHUMBERLAND, in the N.—has a rugged surface, but is rich in coal mines. Population 250,268.

2. DURHAM, S. of —, hilly and heathy in the W., more level in the E.—rich in coal mines. P. 324,277.

3. YORK, S. of —, the largest County in England—divided into three Ridings, the North, East, and West. The West Riding is the great seat of the woollen manufactures, in which it far surpasses every other district in the world. P. 1,591,594.

4. LINCOLN, S. of —, consists of the *Wolds* in the N., the *Moors* in the W., and the *Fens*\* called *Holland*, in the S. The fens are now in a great measure drained, and form fine pasture-land. P. 362,717.

5. NORFOLK, S.E. of —, level, famous for its crops of barley, two-thirds of the county being devoted to this grain. P. 412,621.

6. SUFFOLK, S. of —, level, famous for its dairies—a purely agricultural county. P. 315,129.

7. ESSEX, S. of —, rich alluvial soil—famous for wheat. P. 344,995.

8. KENT, S. of —, famous for hops. In the W. is the *Weald*, an inhabited and well cultivated forest. P. 548,161.

9. SUSSEX, S. and W. of —, noted for its oak forests—has extensive downs for the pasture of sheep. P. 299,770.

10. HAMPSHIRE, W. of —, has also large forests of oak and beech. The *Isle of Wight*, a beautiful island, with a climate peculiarly salubrious, has been styled the garden of England. P. 354,940.

11. DORSET, W. of —, famous for its fine sheep called the *Southdown*, 650,000 fed on its extensive chalky downs—the Vale of Blackmore in the W. eminently fertile. P. 174,743.

12. DEVON, W. of —, has large ranges of hills, separated by deep valleys, called *coombs*. On the E. of Tavistock is *Dartmoor*, a barren upland of 250,000 acres, and in the most elevated part is a morass of 80,000 acres. The vale of Exeter is rich and beautiful. P. 533,731.

13. CORNWALL, S.W. of —, famous from the earliest times for its mines of tin and copper—traversed by a range of rugged hills—the tin mines produce about 3500 tons, valued at £25,000—the copper mines

\* The *Fens* are part of the *Bedford Level*, a large tract of marsh or swamp 40 miles by 33, and containing 400,000 acres. It includes parts of the counties of Lincoln, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Norfolk, and Suffolk. After various unsuccessful attempts to drain these Fens, William, Earl of Bedford, in 1649, prosecuted the work with such success, that 160,000 acres were reclaimed, and the drainage has since gone on under a corporation appointed by government.

produce 13,000 tons, valued at £1,300,000—the mines employ 16,000 persons. P. 341,269.

14. SOMERSET, N.E. of Devon, partly rich soil, partly barren moors. Maidenp hills, bleak, but rich in coal and lead. P. 436,002.

15. GLOUCESTER, N. of —, a fine county, rich in grain, fruit, and pasturage—has in the W. the remains of the ancient forest of Dean, in which are mines of iron and coal. P. 431,307.

16. MONMOUTH, W. of —, famous for its coal mines and great iron works, producing 200,000 tons of iron yearly. P. 134,349.

17. HEREFORD, N. of —, abounding in orchards—produces the best cider and perry in the kingdom—noted also for its Ryland sheep, which bear the finest wool of any in England. P. 114,438.

18. SHROPSHIRE or SALOP, N. of —, a rich agricultural county—abounding also in coal and iron. P. 239,014.

19. CHESHIRE, N. of —, rich in dairy produce, minerals (rock-salt), and cotton manufactures. P. 395,300.

20. LANCASHIRE, N. of —, famous for its cotton manufactures, the most extensive in the world. P. 1,667,064.

21. WESTMORELAND, N. of —, } admired for their beautiful lakes

22. CUMBERLAND, N.W. of —, } and rugged mountains. Cumberland has also rich coal mines. W. P. 56,469. C. P. 177,912.

23. DERBY, S. of the west part of Yorkshire—the south flat—the north famous for its mountain peak and caverns. P. 272,202.

24. NOTTINGHAM, E. of —, noted for the remains of Sherwood forest, “the Dukeries,”\* and hosiery. P. 249,773.

25. STAFFORD, between Derby and Shropshire—famous for stoneware—abounds in coal and iron. P. 510,206.

26. LEICESTER, E. of —, a fine grazing county—noted for its sheep, horses, and cattle—hosiery the chief manufacture. P. 215,855.

27. RUTLAND, E. of —, smallest county in England—15 miles by 11—produces fine wheat. P. 21,340.

28. WORCESTER, S. of Stafford—rich in grain, salt springs, and manufactures (porcelain, carpets, hardware, and glass). P. 233,484.

29. WARWICK, E. of —, chiefly pastoral, with extensive woodlands, the remains of the ancient forest of Arden. P. 402,121.

30. NORTHAMPTON, E. of —, fine grazing county—horned cattle fed to a large size—the N.E. a part of the Fens. P. 199,061.

31. HUNTINGDON, E. of —, almost quite flat, the north part included in the Fens—famous for its cheese (Stilton) †—governed by the same sheriff with Cambridge. P. 58,699.

32. CAMBRIDGE, E. of —, the northern part, called the *Isle of Ely*, is a marsh, included within the great level of the Fens—drainage kept up at a great expensé by means of canals above the level of the land—rich meadows in the valley of the Cam. P. 164,509.

33. OXFORD, E. of Gloucester—fertile and dry—the S.E. hilly and woody, a continuation of the *Chiltern Hills*, ‡ which extend through Bucks and Herts. P. 161,573.

34. BUCKINGHAM, E. of —, the rich vale of Aylesbury, one of the most fertile in the empire, occupies the middle of the county, with ranges of hills on each side. P. 155,989.

35. MIDDLESEX, E. of the S. part of —, occupied by kitchen gardens,

\* So called from the many seats of the nobility which abound in the district.

† The Stilton cheese is also made in various other counties.

‡ An office in former times called the Stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds is still retained to enable members of the House of Commons to vacate their seats by accepting the nominal office.

orchards, dairies, and brick-works, with innumerable villas, the rural retreats of the wealthy citizens of London. P. 1,576,616.

36. HERTFORD, N. of —, chalk hills in the N., the other parts beautifully diversified with uplands and valleys. Pop. 157,237.

37. BEDFORD, N. of —, famous for its breed of horses and cattle—the soil various, from the stiffest clay to the lightest sand. P. 107,937.

38. WILTSHIRE, E. of Somerset, remarkable for a large table-land called *Salisbury Plain*, in which is *Stonehenge*. P. 260,007.

39. BERKSHIRE, E. of —, a fruitful county, well stocked with oak and beech—in the E. is the Royal Forest of Windsor. Pop. 160,226.

40. SURREY, S.E. of —, has many downs and heaths—noted also for its beautiful villas. P. 582,613.

### COUNTIES IN WALES, 12.

1. ANGLESEA, in the N.W., remarkable for its copper mines—also for its druidical remains, consisting of huge stones resting on rude pillars—soil, fine loamy sand. P. 50,890.

2. CAERNARVON, S.E. of —, the most mountainous county in Wales, traversed in its whole extent by the Snowdon range—its slate quarries, the most valuable in the empire, employ 3300 men. P. 81,063.

3. DENBIGH, E. of —, though wild and mountainous, has the famous vale of Clwyd in the E., and the less rich but still fertile vale of Llan-gollen in the S. P. 89,291.

4. FLINT, E. of —, has a portion of the rich and beautiful vales of the Clwyd and the Dee—richest lead mines in the empire. P. 66,547.

5. MERIONETH, S.W. of Denbigh, the most mountainous county in Wales next to Caernarvon—the sea-coast swampy, with some tracts gained by embankments from the sea. P. 39,238.

6. MONTGOMERY, S.E. of —, the best wooded county in Wales—long supplied oak for the navy—mountainous, excepting the valley of the Severn—chief seat of the flannel manufactures. P. 69,220.

7. CARDIGAN, S.W. of —, the land along the shore the best turnip and barley soil in the empire—noted for a terrific scene called the “Devil’s Bridge,” an arch over the Maynach, where it descends through a fearful chasm. P. 68,380.

8. PEMBROKE, in the S.W., noted for its fine anchorages—also for its druidical and feudal monuments. P. 88,262.

9. CAERMARTHEN, E. of —, traversed by the fertile valley of the Towey, 30 miles long—the S.E. portion is part of the great coal-field of Wales. P. 106,482.

10. GLAMORGAN, S.E. of —, richest county in Wales—the south part level, admirably adapted for wheat—its mineral treasures still more important, affording inexhaustible supplies of coal and iron—the field of coal, of which this county forms a portion, is the largest in the empire, and the iron-works are among the most extensive in Europe. The mining districts in the N. are connected by canals and railways with the seaports of Swansea, Neath, Cardiff, &c. P. 173,462.

11. BRECKNOCK, N. of —, pervaded by two mountain chains—climate severe and humid—the vales of the Usk, Wye, and Taaf, fertile. P. 53,295.

12. RADNOR, N. of —, wild and mountainous, fit only for pasture. P. 25,186.

### EXERCISES ON THE COUNTIES OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

1. What county is the most famous for cotton manufactures?—for woollen manufactures?—stoneware?—lead mines?—slate quarries?—cider and perry?—hops?—barley?—flannels?

2. What four counties in the N. are noted for rich coal mines? What five counties in the centre and the W. are most noted for coal and iron? What



county is famous for copper?—for tin and copper? What hills in the S. produce coal and lead?

3. What two counties are noted for hosiery? What three for Druidical remains? What county for the *Ryeland* sheep?—for those called *Southdown*?

4. What county consists of *Wolds*, *Moors*, and *Fens*? Where is the *Weald*?

5. Where is Windsor forest?—remains of the forest of Arden?—of Dean?—of Sherwood? What other two counties are noted for their forests of oak?

6. Where are the following places, and what is their character:—Isle of Wight—"Isle of Ely"—Dartmoor—Salisbury Plain?

7. Where are the following rich and beautiful Vales:—Vale of Blackmore—Vale of Exeter—Vale of Aylesbury—Vales of Clwyd and Dee—Vale of the Avon?

8. Describe the following counties:—Oxford, Middlesex, Hertford, Surrey, Merioneth, Cardigan, Brecknock, Radnor;—Derby, Cumberland, Devon, Somerset, Cheshire, Worcester, Warwick.

## TOWNS.

1. NORTHUMBERLAND.—*Newcastle* (a) 70, in the S. on the R. Tyne; *N. Shields* (b) 8, and *Tynemouth* (b) 11, both at the mouth of the Tyne; *Berwick* (c) 6, in the N. on the R. Tweed; *Alnwick* (d) 7, S. of —; *Morpeth* (e) 5, S. of —; *Hexham* (f) 6, W. of Newcastle on the R. Tyne; *Wooler* (g) 2, and *Belford* 1, both towards the N.

(a) noted for its immense coal-mines, which have for centuries supplied London and the S. of England with coal—exports 3,000,000 tons yearly—from Newburn to Tynemouth, a distance of 19 miles, both banks of the Tyne are a continued series of manufacturing establishments, or of wharfs for the shipment of coal—Newcastle is 10 miles from the sea, and owns the largest shipping next to London\*—noted also for its glass works.—*Wallsend* on the Tyne, famous for its fine coal, was the end of the Roman wall built from this by Severus to Bowness on the Solway Frith.

(b) ports of Newcastle for large ships—vessels of only 400 tons sail up to the town.

(c) famous in border warfare—long a frontier town of Scotland, and the subject of frequent contentions between the Scots and English,—was by treaty, in 1551, declared independent of both kingdoms.

2. DURHAM.—*Durham* (h) 39, on the R. Wear; *Sunder-*

(h) a very ancient city, and the richest See in England till 1836, when the Bishop's revenue was

(d) noted for its noble castle, covering five acres, once a principal fortress against Scotland, now the baronial residence of the Duke of Northumberland. Here Malcolm III., king of Scotland, is said to have been killed in 1093.

At Chillingham Park is a breed of white oxen, a remnant of the wild cattle of the country.

(e) noted for its large weekly markets for cattle.

(f) on the line of the railway from Newcastle to Carlisle—also on the line of Hadrian's wall.

(g) near Wooler is *Flodden Field*, the scene of a fatal battle between the Scots and English in 1513, in which James IV. and a great part of his nobility were slain.

About 15 miles W. from Morpeth was fought the battle of *Otterburn* or *Chevy Chase*, in 1388, between Douglas and the two Percies, sons of the Earl of Northumberland: Douglas was slain, and Hotspur and his brother taken prisoners.

reduced from £19,000 to £8000 a year—the cathedral, a stupendous pile, and the castle, both built in the

\* London, 2,828 vessels; Liverpool, 996; Newcastle, 1,054. Hull, 503.

*land* (i) 50 ; at the mouth of the Wear ; *Stockton* (k) 8, on the R. Tees ; *Gateshead* 16, a suburb of Newcastle on the Tyne ; *S. Shields* (l) 10, at the mouth of the Tyne ; *Hartlepool* (m) 2, S. of Sunderland on the coast ; *Darlington* 9, W. of Stockton ; *Bishop Auckland* (n) 2, N. of —.

time of the Conqueror, are finely situated on a high and rocky peninsula, whose terraced sides are laid out in gardens—it is 80 feet above the Wear, by whose waters it is nearly encircled. Durham has greatly increased within the last 20 years by the opening of collieries ; and lines of railway to Shields, Sunderland, Hartlepool, and Stockton.

At *Neville's Cross*, near Durham, David II., king of Scots, was defeated and taken prisoner by the English in 1346.

(i) exports 1,000,000 tons of coal

3. YORK.—*York* (o) 30, on the R. Ouse ; *Leeds* (p) 170, on the R. Aire ; *Huddersfield* (q) 25 ; *Wakefield* (q) 47, *Dewsbury* (q) 10, *Halifax* (q) 40 (par. 109), *Bradford* (q) 13 (par. 132), *Bingley* (q) 8, and *Keighley* (q) 13, all W., S.W., and S. of Leeds ; *Sheffield* (r) 85, in the S. on the Don ; *Rotherham* (s) 4, E. of — ; *Barnsley* (t) 11, N. of Sheffield ; *Hull* (u)

(o) metropolis of the North—York Minster, or Cathedral, is one of the most superb edifices in the empire, the style and decorations being of unrivalled majesty and beauty. W. of York is Marston Moor, where, in 1644, the army of Charles I., commanded by Prince Rupert, was defeated by Oliver Cromwell.

(p) The great centre of the woollen manufactures—has two large cloth-halls or market places, the one containing 1800 stands, and the other 1200—communicates by the Aire with the Humber, by canal with Liverpool, and by railways with all parts of England—third manufacturing town in England. The manufacture is carried on partly in factories, partly on the domestic system, in the town and surrounding villages.

(q) These seven towns, some of them resembling cities in magnitude, owe their importance to the woollen cloth trade, for which they

and 40,000 tons of lime—has a fine cast-iron bridge over the R. Wear, 237 feet in span and 100 feet in height.

(k) the Stockton and Darlington railway was one of the first in the kingdom—exports coal.

(l) like N. Shields and Tynemouth, engaged in the coasting and coal trade.

(m) acquiring some importance from the Durham collieries.

(n) here is the palace of the Bishop of Durham.

are all famous, though inferior to Leeds. The united population of the woollen towns of this district amounts to 300,000.

Dewsbury is noted for the *Shoddy* manufacture : woollen rags, collected from all parts of the kingdom, are torn to pieces by machinery, reduced to their original state of wool, and then re-manufactured into cloth. The army and navy are clothed with this manufacture.

Near Bradford are large forges for the manuf. of steam engines.

(r) an ancient town, noted in old times for arrow heads and whittles, now famous for every kind of cutlery and plated goods. In hardware manuf. this district is only inferior to that of Birmingham.

(s) noted for hardware—has also a large cannon foundry.

(t) noted for linens, and the construction of steam engines.

(u) the fourth commercial city in England, chiefly engaged in the

41, on the Humber Mouth; *Beverley* 9, N. of —; *Whitby* (v) 12, and *Scarborough* (w) 10, both on the E. coast; *Doncaster* (x) 12, on the Don; *Pontefract* or *Pomfret* (y) 6, E. of Wakefield; *Goole* (z), near the mouth of the Ouse; *Harrowgate* (w) 3, W. of York.

Baltic trade—the chief port for the shipment of the manufactures of Yorkshire, and also for those of Lancashire designed for the north of the Continent.

(v) a flourishing sea-port—noted for its alum mines—birth place of Captain Cook, the most celebrated navigator of the last century.

(w) noted for mineral waters.

(x) a handsome town in a rich and populous district—famous for its races, which attract visitors from all

parts of Great Britain, and even from foreign countries—the St Leger Stakes were established in 1776 by Colonel St Leger, who resided in the neighbourhood.

(y) its once large and strong keep, the prison-house of Richard II. and other state prisoners, was demolished during the civil wars by Oliver Cromwell.

(z) a rising sea-port, which bids fair to become a rival to Hull.

4. LINCOLN.—*Lincoln* (a) 12, *Boston* (b) 12, and *Grantham* 5, all on the R. Witham; *Gainsborough* 6, on the Trent; *Louth* (c) 7, E. of —, on the R. Ludd; *Stamford* (d) 7, in the S. on the R. Welland; *Spalding* (e) 6, and *Holbeach* 4, in the midst of the Fens.

(a) built at the foot, and on the slope, of a steep hill, on the top of which stands a fine cathedral, with a tower 300 feet high, a fine object to all the surrounding country—the cathedral was plundered of immense treasure in gold, jewels, and silver plate, by Henry the VIII., in 1540.

(b) consists of a long street on each bank of the Witham, connected by an iron bridge, of one arch, 86 feet in span—considerable trade in corn—its Gothic church has a tower 300 feet high, on the top of which is

a lantern that serves as a light-house for the navigation of the Wash; it is seen 40 miles off at sea.

(c) ships, by canal, corn for London, and imports coal from the Humber.

(d) here the law called Borough English still prevails, whereby, when the father of a family dies intestate, his youngest son succeeds to the property.

(e) neat, and intersected by canals like a Dutch town.

At Woolsthorpe, near Grantham, Sir Isaac Newton was born, in 1642.

5. NORFOLK.—*Norwich* (f) 62, on the R. Yare; *Yarmouth* (g) 24, at the mouth of the Yare; *Lynn Regis* (h) 16,

(f) the finest city in the East of England, and the only one in that district that has retained the manufactures introduced by the Flemings in the 16th century—its fabrics are bombazines, crapes, and damasks—has a fine Saxon Cathedral, founded 1050—near the town is *Worstead*, where woollen stuffs were first

wrought in England by the Flemings. Norwich was once situated on an arm of the sea, now filled up by the Yarmouth Downs.

(g) chiefly engaged in the herring fishery—its quay is a mile in length—the sand-banks off Yarmouth are noted for shipwrecks.

(h) chiefly engaged in the coasting

at the mouth of the great Ouse; *Cromer* (i) 1, on the N.E. coast; *Wymondham* (Windham) 5, S.W. of Norwich.

trade—exports corn and other produce of the Fens.

(i) the sea is here constantly gaining upon the land—a church and several houses were at one

time swept off by an inroad of the ocean.

At Burnham-Thorpe, in the N. of the county, Lord Nelson, the naval hero of England, was born in 1758.

6. SUFFOLK.—*Ipswich* (k) 25, on the R. Orwell; *Bury St Edmunds* (l) 13, on the R. Larke; *Newmarket* (n) 3, in the W., partly in Cambridge; *Lowestoff* (n) 4, in the N.E. on the coast; *Bungay* (o) 4, in the N. on the R. Waveney; *Hadleigh* (p) 4, and *Sudbury* (q) 5, both W. of Ipswich.

(k) a town of great antiquity—once distinguished for its woollen manufactures. Birth place of Cardinal Wolsey.

(l) a neat and cheerful town—entrance of its once wealthy monastery, now a belfry, is one of the finest relics extant of Saxon architecture.

(m) famous for its races.

(n) the most easterly point of England, and of some note for its herring fishery.

(o) a neat modern town, the old one having been burned down in 1688.

(p) an antique looking town with houses of brick and wood.

(q) has some silk manufactures.

7. ESSEX.—*Chelmsford* (r) 6, on the R. Chelmer; *Colchester* (s) 18, on the R. Colne; *Harwich* (Har'rij) (t) 5, in the N.E., at the mouth of the Stour; *Maldon* (u) 4, E. of Chelmsford; *Saffron Walden* (v) 5, in the N.W.

(r) assizes and county business its main support—no manufactures.

(s) a flourishing town—has a silk factory employing 350 hands—the river is famous for oysters, great quantities of which are sent to London.

(t) has the finest harbour on the E. coast of England—the govern-

ment packets which formerly sailed from this to Hamburg and Holland, now, since the adoption of steam vessels, sail direct from London.

(u) here, in burgage tenures, the custom of *Borough English* prevails.

(v) a neat town, over-topped by a handsome church.

8. KENT.—*Maidstone* (w) 16, on the R. Medway; *Canterbury* (x) 15, on the R. Stour; *Deptford* (Na. St.) 25, and

(w) a flourishing, genteel, and busy town, in the centre of the hop country—the paper mills around employ 800 hands—the county gaol, covering 13 acres, is one of the largest and best arranged in the kingdom.

(x) a fine old town in a rich hop country—the cathedral, a spacious and noble edifice, contains the tomb of Edward the Black Prince, and

was long famous for the shrine of Thomas-a-Becket—it was stripped of its treasure by Henry VIII.

Na. St. great naval stations in the Thames for the construction and equipment of ships of war. The victualling office at Deptford, the depot of artillery at Woolwich, and the naval store-houses, huge rope-work, and forges for anchors at Chatham

*Woolwich* (Na. St.) 18, both on the Thames; *Chatham* (Na. St.) 17, and *Rochester* (y) 12, both near the mouth of the Medway; *Sheerness* (Na. St.), in Sheppey Isle; *Greenwich* (z) 25, E. of Deptford; *Gravesend* (a) 6, N. of Rochester; *Margate* (b) 10, *Broadstairs* (b), and *Ramsgate* (b) 8, all in the Isle of Thanet; *Sandwich* 3, *Deal* (c) 7, *Dover* (d) 25, *Folkestone* (e) 4, *Hythe* 7, and *Romney* 5, all on the E. coast; *Tunbridge* (f) 10, on the Medway.

are all on a stupendous scale. Woolwich is the oldest Royal Arsenal and dock-yard in England—it is also noted for its military academy. At Chatham is the convict establishment: four hulks moored off the dock-yard contain on an average 1,000 convicts employed in the drudgery of the arsenal.

Sheerness is chiefly employed in repairing vessels—the fort was built after the insult offered by the Dutch, who entered the Medway and burned the shipping in 1667. The works and fortifications are now so strengthened as to defy any similar attempt.

(y) has a fine cathedral, and the remains of an ancient castle.

(z) has a magnificent hospital for disabled seamen; it consists of four quadrangles, originally begun as a palace in the time of Charles II., and is the largest and most superb establishment of the kind in the world; it maintains about 3,000 inmates as boarders, and a far larger number of out-pensioners. Green-

wich is also noted for the Royal Observatory built by Charles II.

(a) opposite Tilbury Fort, on the Essex coast.

(b) the bathing quarters of the citizens of London. At Margate 90,000 persons have been landed from the steam-boats in one year.

(c) a town of pilots and boatmen—the fine anchorage of the Downs off this coast, is guarded sea-ward by the Goodwin sands.

(d) a busy thriving town, from the influx of strangers from the Continent, and its popularity as a fashionable bathing-place—noted for its lofty white cliffs and for its large old castle, built on an eminence, and covering an area of about 30 acres.

(e) built between two precipitous chalk cliffs. Dr. Harvey, the discoverer of the circulation of the blood, was born here in 1578.

(f) Tunbridge Wells, in a romantic district five miles S. from the town, has been a famous watering-place since 1606.

9. SUSSEX.—*Chichester* (g) 9, in the S.W.; *Shoreham* 1, *Brighton* (h) 47, *Seaford* 1, *Hastings* (i) 10, *Winchelsea* 1, and

(g) a handsome and prosperous town, built all around on a gentle eminence in the midst of a plain—its octagonal cross is accounted the finest in the kingdom—the old walls are still standing, within which a mound, after the Roman fashion, and partly planted with elms, completely encircles the town.

(h) anciently *Brighthelmstone*, a romantic and beautiful town, with the finest marine promenade in Europe—long a mere fishing village,

now the gayest of English watering-places—brought chiefly into fashion by George IV., who, while Prince of Wales, built here a palace in the oriental style, called the Pavilion—has a noble chain-pier 1,000 feet in length and 14 feet in breadth, for the steamers to and from Dieppe, this being the most direct course from London to Paris.

(i) embosomed in hills and cliffs—a neat town and favourite bathing-place—once the principal of the

*Rye* 1, all upon the coast; *Lewes* (*k*) 9, N.E. of Brighton; *Arundel* (*l*) 3, on the Arun.

Cinque Ports.\* Here was fought, in 1066, the battle in which Harold II., the last of the Saxon kings, was defeated and slain by William the Conqueror.

(*k*) one of the county towns, partly

on a plain, partly on a steep acclivity.

(*l*) its magnificent castle, residence of the Duke of Norfolk, has the singular privilege of conferring the rank and title of Earl on its proprietor.

10. HAMPSHIRE.—*Winchester* (*m*) 9, on the R. Itchen; *Southampton* (*n*) 24, at the mouth of the Itchen; *Portsmouth* (*o*) 50, and *Gosport* (*p*) 12, both in the S.E. on the coast; *Lymington* (*q*) 6, in the S.W. on the coast; *Andover* (*r*) 4, in the N.W. —; *Newport* (*s*) 7, and *Cowes*, both in the Isle of Wight.

(*m*) situated in a vale amid chalky downs—a small town, but the most venerable of English cities—capital of the Saxon princes, many of whom are interred here—its antique Saxon cathedral was founded by Ethelwold, and enlarged by Edward III.; it has no spire or tower, having been built at a period before this species of ornament came into use.

(*n*) a handsome and prosperous town, and a favourite resort for sea-bathing—was the chief port of England when Winchester was the capital—regular packets sail from this port to Havre de Grace, and the Mediterranean.

(*o*) the noblest of all the grand arsenals for building and equipping ships of war—the dock-yard covers

an area of 100 acres—the machinery for cutting blocks, the ropery, the forges for anchors, the warehouses, and the wharfs, all astonish by their stupendous magnitude—the town is rather bustling than gay, but there are some good houses for the officers.

(*p*) participates with Portsmouth in the bustle and activity occasioned by the government establishments.

(*q*) chief town of the New Forest (new in the time of the Conqueror.)

(*r*) a thriving town—near it *Weyhill*, one of the largest sheep-markets in England, 150,000 being generally exposed for sale.

(*s*) near Newport is *Carisbrook Castle*, in which Charles I. was imprisoned, now the residence of the governor.—

11. DORSET.—*Dorchester* (*t*) 5, on the R. Frome; *Weymouth* (*u*) 8, S. of — on the coast; *Poole* (*v*) 8, in the E.

(*t*) *Durnovaria*, a principal station of the Romans—Roman amphitheatre, capable of containing 13,000 spectators. *Dorchester Proper* (pop. 2) is a small but extremely genteel town.

(*u*) a great resort for sea-bathing—frequent residence of George III.

(*v*) chiefly engaged in the Newfoundland fishery and American trade—has a famous oyster bank—S. of Poole is *Corfe Castle*, where Edward, King of the West Saxons, was slain by his mother-in-law *Elfrida*—now in ruins, having been blown up by Oliver Cromwell.

\* The Cinque Ports at one time were of great importance—they were, Hastings, Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, and Romney, to which were added Winnebelsea and Rye; they were required to furnish fifty-seven ships for the national defence, in return for which the citizens enjoyed peculiar exemptions and privileges. The Warden-ship of the Cinque Ports is now a merely nominal office.

on the coast; *Blandford* (w) 3, on the Stour; *Bridport* (x) 4, W. of Dorchester; *Lyme Regis* (y) 3, W. of — on the coast; *Sherborne* (z) 4, on the borders of Somerset.

(w) a neat town, in one of the finest tracts of sheep pasture in the kingdom.

(x) for many centuries noted for cordage, fishing-nets, and sail-cloth.

(y) its former trade with Newfoundland and the Mediterranean

now almost annihilated, the customs having fallen off since 1800 from £16,000 to £2,000 a-year.

(z) Sherborne Castle is a fine old mansion, once the residence of Sir Walter Raleigh.

Two peninsulas in the S. of this County, have got the name of islands. The *Isle of Portland* has fine free-stone quarries; the *Isle of Purbeck* supplies the potteries of Staffordshire with clay for the finer earthenware.

12. DEVON.—*Exeter* (a) 31, on the R. Exe; *Plymouth* (b) and *Devonport* (80), in the S.W. on the coast; *Dartmouth* (c) 5, E. of — on the coast; *Tavistock* 6, on the borders of Dartmoor Forest; *Tiverton* 10, N. of Exeter; *Barnstaple* (d) 7, and *Bideford* (d) 5, both in the N.W. on the coast.

(a) a fine old town, with handsome suburbs—fine cathedral, with two massive Norman towers—its woollen manufactures, famous of old, and its shawl manufacture, more recently tried, have both entirely ceased; serges remain, tanneries and paper mills—vessels of 300 tons come up to the city by the ship canal.

(b) Plymouth and Devonport may be regarded as one large town, deriving all its importance from the

naval arsenal, which is the greatest in Britain, next to Portsmouth; the *breakwater*, constructed to break the heavy swell which comes in from the Atlantic, is a stupendous work that cost £1,200,000. *Eddystone Lighthouse* is to the S.

(c) antique houses with projecting upper stories.

(d) both these towns have considerable foreign commerce—import timber from Canada and the Baltic.

13. CORNWALL.—*Bodmin* (e) 4, near the centre of the county; *Launceston* (f) 5, in the E. on the R. Tamar; *Liskeard* (g) 4, S. of —; *Falmouth* (h) 9, *Penryn* (i) 4, and *Truro* (k) 3, all on Falmouth Haven; *Redruth* (l) 8, W. of Truro; *Penzance* (m) 7, on Mounts Bay.

(e) consisting of one street a mile in length—county town since 1838.

(f) its serge manufactures have ceased, and the assizes having been transferred to Bodmin in 1838, the town is fast falling into decay.

(g) consisting of mean houses, built partly in a hollow, partly on rocky heights, so that the foundations of some are on a level with the chimneys of others.

(h) its excellent harbour, and its western position near the Atlantic, have made Falmouth, for the last

150 years, the great packet station for the West Indies, America, and the Mediterranean; and although steam-vessels have now begun to sail direct from London, yet as these generally call at Falmouth, the town has not been much injured.

(i) enriched by the pilchard fishery.

(k) noted for its large exports of tin.

(l) in the centre of the mining district.

(m) the most westerly town of

England—resorted to by invalids for the mildness and salubrity of its climate—here the myrtle grows in the open air—has been long famous for the pilchard fishery.

14. SOMERSET.—*Bath* (n) 70, on the R. Avon; *Wells* (o) 8, S.W. of —; *Frome* (p) 12, E. of —; *Glastonbury* (q) 3, S. of Wells; *Bridgewater* (r) 8, *Taunton* (s) 12, and *Wellington* (t) 5, all on the line of the Bristol and Exeter railway; *Bedminster*, part of Bristol, in the N., on the R. Avon.

(n) one of the most beautiful cities in Europe, stretching for two miles along the Avon, and rising in a succession of handsome crescents and terraces, to the height of 300 feet—long the most fashionable watering-place in England, in which respect it is now beginning to be eclipsed by Brighton and Cheltenham—its hot springs varying from 97° to 117° Fahr. were in high repute among the Romans—the finestone of which the town is built is got from quarries in the immediate neighbourhood—the cathedral is highly ornamented.

(o) fine Saxon and Gothic cathedral. Near this the *Cheddar hills*, resembling turrets.

(p) has extensive woollen manufactures, consisting chiefly of broad cloths and Kerseymeres.

(q) once famous for its Benedictine Abbey, the richest in England.

(r) remarkable for its high tides, which sometimes rush in with perpendicular front and great velocity.

(s) situated in a fertile valley, called Taunton Dean.

(t) has a pillar erected to the General to whom it furnishes a title.

15. GLOUCESTER.—*Gloucester* (u) 13, on the R. Severn; *Cheltenham* (v) 40, N.E. of —, on the R. Chelt; *Tewkesbury* (w) 6, N. of —, near the junction of the Avon with the Severn; *Stroud* (x) 10, S. of Gloucester; *Cirencester* [Ciceter] (y) 5, E. of —; *Berkeley* (z) 1, on the Severn; *Bristol* (a) 120, in the S. on the R. Avon.

(u) an ancient city, with a fine cathedral of Saxon and Gothic architecture, built in 1150—carries on a considerable trade, chiefly by the Stroud Canal—noted for the manufacture of pins, and a foundry for casting bells.

(v) the great rival of Bath as a fashionable watering-place—has risen with amazing rapidity since 1801, when it possessed only 3,000 inhabitants—its squares and crescents are not deficient in architectural elegance, but being built of brick, are far inferior to those of Bath; the beauty of the surrounding country, however, is superior.

(w) near this is the "Bloody Meadow," where the house of Lancaster was finally overthrown in 1471.

(x) the centre of extensive wool-

len manufactures, carried on not in the town, but in the surrounding vallies—the water of the stream is peculiarly adapted to the dyeing of scarlet. Population of the parish, 42,000.

(y) *Corinium*, an important station in the time of the Romans, now a small but neat market town.

(z) in a vale famous for producing the finest double Gloucester cheese—birth-place of Jenner, who introduced vaccination—Berkeley Castle, in complete repair, and occupied, is one of the best remaining specimens of a feudal fortress; here Edward II. was barbarously murdered, at the instigation of his unnatural wife and her paramour Mortimer, in 1327.

(a) the third commercial city in



16. **MONMOUTH.**—*Monmouth* (b) 5, and *Chepstow* (c) 4, both on the R. Wye; *Abergavenny* (d) 3, (*Abergany*) in the N. on the R. Usk; *Pontypool* (e) 11, in the W.; *Caerleon* (f) and *Newport* (g) 8, both in the S. on the Usk.

England—chiefly engaged in the W. Indian and Irish trade—was once the second seaport in the kingdom, but has, during the last century, been outstript by Liverpool—has the largest brass foundries in the empire, also great glass-works & soap-works—remarkable for its high tides, rising sometimes to 49 feet. Near Bristol is *Clifton*, a beautiful village, much frequented for its mineral wells.

(b) converts pig-iron into bars—manufactures tin plates—exports bark and timber to Bristol and Ireland. Near Monmouth is *Tintern Abbey*, a beautiful monastic ruin.

(c) a neat and cheerful town, amid some of the finest scenery in England—tides sometimes rise between 50 and 60 feet.

(d) with large iron works.

(e) the centre of the great coal and iron-works, which extend over the west and north of the county.

(f) once the capital of the Britons, and a Roman station, now wholly in ruins.

(g) the principal port for the iron and coal of the county—connected by a railway with the iron-works of *Nant-y-glo* (or Valley of Coal).

17. **HEREFORD.**—*Hereford* (h) 12, and *Ross* (i) 2, both on the R. Wye; *Leominster* [*Lemster*] (k) 5, in the N. on the Lugg; *Ledbury* (l) 4, in the E.

(h) trade in cider—the glove trade has declined—its cathedral, founded in 825, rebuilt 1072, is admired for its lightness and elegance.

(i) seated on a high rock—owes most of its improvements to John Kyrie, “The Man of Ross,” celebrated by Pope for his benevolence.

(k) chief trade cider and hops—the glove trade on the decline.

(l) built of stone quarried in the neighbourhood—has also marble quarries—its woollen and silk manufactures, famous in the time of Elizabeth, are now totally extinct.

18. **SHROPSHIRE.**—*Shrewsbury* (m) 22, and *Bridgenorth* (n) 6, both on the R. Severn; *Wenlock* 3, and *Broseley* (o) 4, N.W. of Bridgenorth; *Ludlow* (p) 5, in the S.; *Wellington* (q) 10, in the E. near the Wrekin; *Whitchurch* 2, *Elles-*

(m) built on a peninsula of the Severn—streets for the most part crooked and irregular—the fine flannels of Wales are finished here—important in turbulent times as the strongest fortress on the Welsh frontier—here Parliaments were held by Edward I. and Richard II.—its free school, founded by Edward VI., is of some note—famous for the battle fought in 1403, in which Hotspur was defeated and slain by Henry IV.

(n) partly built on the acclivity of a steep rock, rising to 180 feet, so that the roofs of one range of houses

is lower than the foundations of the next above it—chief trade shipment of agricultural produce.

(o) near Brosely is *Colebrook dale*, famous for its great iron-works, and also for the beauty of its scenery—its suspension bridge over the Severn, was the first erected in England.

(p) its once strong castle, erected on a height by the barons of Montgomery in 1130, is still interesting in ruins.

(q) has large coal and iron-works—manufactures nails.

*mere* 7, and *Oswestry* 5, all in the N.W. near the frontiers of Wales.

19. CHESHIRE.—*Chester* (r) 22, on the R. Dee; *Stockport* (s) 86, in the N.E. on the R. Mersey; *Macclesfield* (t) 56, S. of —; *Congleton* (u) 13, S. of —; *Northwich* (v) 5, *Middlewich* (w) 5, and *Nantwich* (x) 5, all near the line of the Grand Junction railway.

(r) a very ancient city, and one of a very peculiar description—the old walls supposed to be built on the site of the Roman fortifications, are in complete repair, and on their tops is a promenade 6 feet wide, quite round the town—the four principal streets crossing each other at right angles, are dug out of the ground; and this sunk carriage-way has shops on each side, on the roofs of which is a broad pavement for foot-passengers, on a level with the ground-floor of the houses, the projecting upper stories of which form a sort of arcade—once a flourishing sea-port, now far eclipsed by Liverpool—manufactures gloves—exports cheese, of which 11,500 tons are made annually in the county—has a fine stone bridge over the Dee, of one arch 200 feet in span; from this bridge a noble avenue of three rows of

limes, 3 miles in length, leads to Eaton-hall, the splendid mansion of the Marquis of Westminster, the wealthiest of the English nobles.

(s) shares in the cotton manufactures, of which the neighbouring county is the great seat.

(t) a spacious and well-built town in a wild and dreary district—the silk manufacture employs 10,000 hands, cotton 3,000—48 silk mills, and 16 cotton.

(u) flourishing by its silk and cotton manufactures—the town rapidly increasing.

(v) famous for its salt pits, which yield rock-salt in great abundance.

(w) salt manufactured from brine springs.

(x) once famous for its salt springs—one spring only is now worked—manufactures shoes for the London market. X

20. LANCASHIRE.—*Lancaster* (y) 16, on the R. Lune; *Liverpool* (z) 280, on the R. Mersey; *Manchester* (a) 360,

(y) had once a large trade with the West Indies, now transferred to Liverpool—flourishes by the cotton manufacture—its fine old castle, an august relic of the feudal age, has been converted into the county courts and prison.

(z) a great commercial city and sea-port, surpassed only by London—spacious streets with many noble edifices—the town-hall is a fine Grecian structure—splendid line of docks, covering an area of 111 acres; one is for vessels from Virginia and other places, laden with tobacco, another for those from Honduras, Canada, and the Baltic, laden with timber; a third for vessels from the Levant and the Mediter-

anean; three for steamers, and several for coasting vessels—owes its prosperity to the stupendous manufactures of Manchester and the neighbouring towns, of which it is the great emporium, importing the raw material and exporting the manufactured goods—Exports estimated £20,000,000, Imports £16,000,000. In 1709 it contained only 8000 inh.

(a) the greatest manufacturing city in the world—every branch of the cotton trade is carried on to an immense extent—250 steam-engines of 10,000 horse power, and employing 40,000 hands—the waters also of the Irk, the Medlock and the Irwell, are employed in driving machinery—situated in a plain with

including *Salford*, in the S.E. on the R. Irwell, the great centre of the cotton manufacture; near Manchester have sprung up many large cities and towns engaged in the same manufacture; the principal of these are *Salford* 70, a suburb of Manchester; *Ashton-under-Lyne* (b) 50, *Oldham* with *Pilkington* and *Crompton* (c) 67, *Middleton* (d) 16, *Rochdale*, (e) 61, *Bury* (f) 20, *Bolton* (g) 45, *Wigan* (h) 21: further north *Chorley* (i) 10, *Preston* (k) 35, *Blackburn* (l) 30, *Clitheroe* (m) 10, *Colne* (n) 9, and *Garstang* (o) 10; *Warrington* (p) 20, on the Mersey; *Prescot* (q) 30, on the line of the Liverpool and Manchester railway.

rising grounds on every side except the west, Manchester presents to view a crowded mass of spires, towers, factories, and warehouses, rising from a cloud of smoke—some of the factories are 7 or 8 stories high, filled with machinery valued at £30,000 or £40,000—buildings of brick, roofed with slate—the silk trade, introduced in 1816, is also flourishing—large iron and brass foundries, particularly for the construction of machinery—draws its coal from the immense coal-field, which extends over nearly the whole of South Lancashire—the population of Manchester, including the suburb of Salford, is 360,000—in 1757 it was 19,600. Railways have now brought Manchester within one hour of Liverpool, within four hours of Birmingham, and within nine hours of London.

(b) in the parish 80 cotton factories, employing about 18,000 hands.

(c) Oldham, famous for cotton and hats, the others for cotton.

(d) cotton and silk—in 1775 contained only 300 inh.

21. WESTMORELAND.—*Appleby* 1, on the R. Eden; *Kendal* (r) 11, in the S. on the R. Kent.

(r) manufactures serges, baizes, &c.—marble cutting, the marble being quarried from Kendall Fell.

22. CUMBERLAND.—*Carlisle* (s) 24, on the R. Eden;

(s) has an old Saxon cathedral, the east window much admired—has doubled its population since 1801

(e) cotton and woollen factories—great traffic in slate, stone, and coal—pop. of par. 74,000.

(f) cotton and woollen, employing 8,000 hands.

(g) a kind of woollen manufacture, called cotton, was introduced by the Flemings in 1337—and here the improvements in cotton machinery, invented by Hargreaves, Crompton, and Arkwright, were first brought into operation.

(h) cotton and linen—brass and iron foundries—a fine pottery—great export of coal.

(i) cotton—coal, lead, and iron.

(k) the handsomest of the cotton towns. Here the Pretender was defeated in 1715.

(l) in a wild district—the cotton manufacture employs 15,000 hands.

(m) built of stone—cotton.

(n) once noted for woollen manufacture, now for cotton.

(o) cotton.

(p) cotton, pins, and glass.

(q) chiefly noted for watch-making—near it *St Helens*, with a large manufacture of plate glass.

Its cloths manuf. by Flemish weavers, were famous in the time of Richard II. and Henry IV.

—cotton factories—iron foundries  
—castle built by William Rufus.

*Penrith* 6, S. of —, on the borders of Westmoreland; *Whitehaven* (t) 12, *Workington* (u) 7, and *Maryport* (v) 4, all on the coast; *Cockermouth* 6, E. of *Workington*; *Keswick* (w) 2, S. of *Mt. Skiddaw*; *Wigton* (x) 6, S.W. of *Carlisle*.

(t) enriched by its coal mines, some of which are 1,000 feet deep, and extend several miles beneath the sea.

(u) coal and iron-works.

(v) coal trade.

(w) chief town of the lakes—the

finest black lead pencils are manufactured from the famous plumbago mine of *Barrowdale*, 8 miles S. of the town.

(x) amid moors—manufactures cotton and coarse linen.

23. DERBY.—*Derby* (y) 24, *Belper* (z) 10, and *Matlock* (a) 3, all on the R. *Derwent*; *Wirksworth* (b) 8, W. of *Matlock*; *Ashbourne* 5, in the W.; *Chesterfield* 6, in the N.E.; *Bakewell* (c) 2, *Buxton* (d) 1, and *Castleton* (e) 1, all in the district of the High Peak.

(y) a handsome town with many fine buildings—has 17 silk mills employing 3,000 hands—the first mill in England for throwing silk erected here in 1718, was long regarded as a wonder, but it is now far eclipsed by the cotton machinery of Lancashire—noted also for porcelain, marble, and spar, but the porcelain manufacture is now in a great measure transferred to *Colebrook dale*.

(z) large cotton factories and potteries.

(a) neatly built of stone, partly in a valley, partly on the side of a hill—renowned for its mineral waters, and the romantic beauty of its situation.

(b) noted for lead mines, for which it is the greatest mart in England.

(c) three miles N.E. of *Bakewell* is *Chatsworth*, the mansion of the Duke of Devonshire, consisting of a square of 190 feet, enclosing a fountain, whose water-works are the finest in Europe, next to those of

*Versailles*—this modern palace is built on the site of the castle in which *Mary Queen of Scots* was imprisoned for 18 years. Two miles S. of the same town is *Haddon Hall*, belonging to the Duke of Rutland, one of the most perfect of the remaining specimens of a baronial mansion.

(d) famous from the time of the Romans for its medicinal waters—a small village that looks like the fragment of a fine city, consisting of a crescent, square, and arcade, with a spacious covered ride, all erected by the Duke of Devonshire in 1781, at an expense of £120,000. From 12,000 to 15,000 visitors annually resort to this fashionable watering-place—the neighbouring scenery is both beautiful and grand. The *Buxton* spring is 82° Fahr., that of *Matlock* 68°.

(e) near *Castleton* is the “*Win-yats*,” or gates of the wind, a narrow pass, one mile in length, with precipices on each side 1,000 feet high.

24. NOTTINGHAM.—*Nottingham* (f) 53, and *Newark*

(f) has been long famous for hosiery, particularly silk and cotton; also for bobbin-net, which has in a great measure supplanted the lace of Flanders and France—built on a

very steep hill, on whose rocky summit stands the castle, a magnificent modern structure belonging to the Duke of Newcastle.

(g) 11, both on the R. Trent; *Mansfield* (h) 10, and *Worksop* (i) 6, both in the W.

(g) great corn market—sends gypsum or plaster of Paris to London—its castle, founded by King Stephen, is a venerable ruin—here King John died, and here Charles I., after his defeat at Naseby, gave himself up to the Scottish army, who delivered him to the English Parliament.

(h) some cotton factories, iron foundries, and stone quarries.

(i) in the midst of the district called "the Dukeries,"—here the Dukes of Norfolk, Portland, and Newcastle, and also other noblemen, have fine mansions; *Newstead Abbey*, N.N.W. of Nottingham, was the seat of the poet Byron. Near Mansfield are the remains of *Sherwood Forest*, where Robin Hood committed his depredations.

25. STAFFORD.—*Stafford* (k) 7, on the R. Sow; *Lichfield* (l) 7, *Tamworth* 4, *Burton-on-Trent* (m) 7, and *Uttoxeter* (n) 5, all in the E.; *Wolverhampton* (o) 22, *Bilston* (p) 14, *Wallsall* (q) 15, and *Wednesbury* (r) 1, all in the S.; *Newcastle-under-Lyne* (s) 9, and *Burslem* (t) 12, both in the N.W.; *Leek* (u) 6, in the N.

(k) a small but neat town—tanneries, boots and shoes.

(l) birth-place of Johnson and Garrick—has a fine cathedral built in 1140.

(m) famous for ale—a bridge of 37 arches, built before the Conquest, and repaired in the time of Henry II., is considered the longest in England, being 1,545 ft. in length.

(n) hardware.

(o) great trade in brass and iron—more famous for locks and keys than any other town in the world.

(p) an irregular town, and the numerous forges and collieries give it a sombre aspect—the cholera raged here in 1832 with such fury that whole streets were nearly desolated—recently a mere village—the immense coal mines, iron ore, and fine sand for mouldings, have been the cause of its rapid increase.

(q) stirrups, spurs, bits, and all sorts of saddlers' ironmongery.

(r) coach-harness—coach-makers' and carpenters' tools.

These four towns, with Dudley in Worcestershire, being in the neighbourhood of Birmingham, partake in the manufactures of that great capital of the hardware trade. The whole district from Birmingham to Wolverhampton, may be regarded as one great work-shop, where anvils ring, and furnaces cast forth flames, without intermission.

(s) potteries and glass-works—near this *Etruria*, the famous pottery established by Wedgwood.

(t) in the midst of a cluster of villages called "the potteries," where earthenware is manufactured to an immense extent; they contain a population of 60,000—Burslem is the chief town of the potteries, and here the proprietors have some handsome houses.

(u) silk manufactures, both by hand and power-loom.

26. LEICESTER.—*Leicester* (v) 51, in the middle, on the

(v) a flourishing and rapidly increasing town—the great seat of the hosiery manufacture, consisting of stockings, mits, and caps—this

trade employs 24,000 hands; and 23 mills, for preparing the yarn, employ besides 1,400.

During the sway of the Lancas-

R. Soar ; *Market Bosworth* (w) 1, W. of — ; *Loughborough* (x) 12, and *Melton-Mowbray* (y) 3, both in the N. ; *Ashby-de-la-Zouch*, 4, in the W. ; *Hinckley* (z) 6, and *Lutterworth* (a) 2, both in the S.W.

trian princes, Leicester was frequently a royal residence, and the seat of the Parliament.

(w) here, in 1485, Richard III. was defeated and slain by the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII.

(x) hosiery, cotton, and worsted.

(y) cattle market, said to be the largest in England—famous for its fox hunts—sportsmen resort from

all parts of the kingdom, and even from the Continent, to this town, which is considered the Hunting Capital of England.

(z) an old but well built town on a lofty eminence—hosiery employs 2000 hands.

(a) here John Wycliffe, the earliest of the English Reformers, died in 1385, having been pastor of the parish for 10 years.

## 27. RUTLAND.—*Oakham* (b) 2, towards the W.

(b) this small town is divided into two manors, the one belonging to the Earl of Winchelsea, who holds a feudal court every year, the other to

the Dean of Westminster, who holds a court every three years—thus exhibiting an image of the old feudal jurisdiction.

28. WORCESTER.—*Worcester* (c) 20, and *Bewdley* 4, both on the R. Severn ; *Kidderminster* (d) 18, *Stourbridge* (e) 6, and *Dudley* (f) 25, all in the N. ; *Droitwich* (g) 2, and *Bromsgrove* (h) 9, both on the Salwarp ; *Pershore* 3, and *Evesham* (i) 4, both in the S., on the Avon.

(c) a very ancient, and a very handsome city—its porcelain is the finest in England, some of the articles produced being of extraordinary beauty—the coffee cups made for the Grand Seigneur were each of the value of 10 guineas—has also considerable trade in carpets and gloves—the cathedral, founded in the 7th century, by Ethelred, king of Mercia, contains the tombs of King John and Prince Arthur. Cromwell defeated Charles II., 1651.

(d) manufactures crapes and bombazines—still more famous for its Brussels, Kidderminster or Scotch, and Venetian carpets, of strong texture and brilliant colours—this trade employs 4,000 hands, mills 600 hands—no power looms, all wrought by the hand—this town was noted in the time of Henry VIII. for broad cloth—the carpet manufacture was introduced in 1735.

(e) glass, iron, and earthenware.

(f) amid inexhaustible mines of coal and iron—famous for hardware, particularly nails ; also, for flint glass—part of the coal field has been on fire for a century, emitting flames through the crevices of the rocks.

(g) noted for its salt springs, which yield £150,000 annually ; these springs were famous in the time of the Saxons, and are even supposed to have been wrought by the Romans.

(h) nails, needles, and buttons.

(i) the valley of the Avon is here of singular beauty and fertility—near Evesham was fought the decisive battle, in 1265, in which the fall of the Earl of Leicester and his party restored Henry III. to his throne—the victory was gained by Edward, Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward I.

29. WARWICK.—*Warwick* (k) 10, on the R. Avon; *Coventry* (l) 31, N. of —, on the line of the London and Birmingham railway; *Birmingham* (m) 190, in the W. on the borders of Staffordshire; *Stratford-upon-Avon* (n) 3, S. of Warwick; *Leamington* (o) 15, E. of Warwick; *Kenilworth* (p) 3, N. of Warwick; *Rugby* 3, in the E.; *Nuneaton* (q) 8, and *Atherstone* (r) 4, both in the N.

(k) mostly burnt down in 1694—consists principally of one regularly built street on a rocky eminence—some fine buildings, both ancient and modern—some woollen manufactures—Warwick Castle, once the residence of the Earl of Warwick, called the *king-maker*, is the most complete specimen of a feudal fortress now existing, its huge pile of towers and battlements being still preserved in their pristine glory; and, by the good taste of its noble owner, the splendid furnishings of its spacious halls are in strict keeping with the feudal pomp of the exterior: its gallery is 300 feet long.

(l) the old part of the town has a sombre aspect, the upper part of the houses projecting in the antique style—the new streets handsome—St Michael's Church, a fine specimen of the lighter Gothic, has a beautiful steeple 303 feet high—famous for silk fabrics and watches—excels every town in England for ribands—about 6,000 silk looms in the town and neighbouring villages.

(m) a great city of mechanics—the second for manufactures in England, and the first for hardware in the world—the lower part of the town, old-fashioned—the modern part, on a slope, has spacious and well-built streets—houses of brick, but many of them have fronts of stone—famous from the earliest times for the manufacture of pikes and other arms, now surpassing every city in the world for all articles of gold, silver, brass, copper, iron, steel, mixed metals, and glass—producing all sorts of hardware, “from the most

flimsy trinket to the most ponderous machine”—fire-arms and swords, lamps and chandeliers, japanned goods, papier maché, &c. &c.—made on one occasion, during the war, 30,000 muskets per month. So immense is the manufacture of toys and trinkets, that Birmingham has been called “the toy-shop of Europe”—has the largest manufactory of crown glass in the empire—169 steam engines of 2,700 horse-power—annual value of produce, £3,000,000—the population of the town is now 25 times as large as it was in 1700. Close by the town, but in Staffordshire, is *Soho*, the greatest manufactory of steam-engines in the world. Pop. 1811, 86,000.

(n) renowned as the birth-place of Shakespeare, who was born here in 1564—his house and tomb are still to be seen.

(o) a fashionable watering-place—the beauty of its squares, crescents, and terraces, entitle it to rank among the handsomest cities in England—the hotels are equal to those of Cheltenham or Bath—for hunting it is no mean rival to Melton-Mowbray—in 1811 this place contained only 543 inhabitants, it now contains 15,000—the astonishing increase is owing to its celebrity as a Spa.

(p) Kenilworth Castle, the proud mansion first of the Dukes of Lancaster, and latterly of Dudley, Earl of Leicester, the favourite of Elizabeth, is now a stupendous pile of ruins—it was demolished by Oliver Cromwell.

(q) manufacture of ribbons.

(r) great mart for cheese.

30. NORTHAMPTON.—*Northampton* (s) 18, *Wellingborough*

(s) said to have the finest market place in England—leather and thread-lace—boots and shoes for exportation. Here, in 1460, Henry

(t) 5, and *Peterborough* (u) 7, all on the R. Nen; *Kettering* (v) 4, N. of Wellingborough; *Daventry* (w) 3, W. of Northampton; *Towcester* 3, S. of Northampton; *Stoney Stratford* 2, in the S. on the borders of Buckinghamshire.

VI. was taken prisoner by the Yorkists.

(t) shoes and lace.

(u) S.W. of Peterborough is *Fotheringay*, where the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots was beheaded in 1587.

(v) W. of Kettering is *Naseby*, where Cromwell and Fairfax defeated Charles I. in 1645.

(w) said to be noted for whips, and horse-dealers.

31. HUNTINGDON.—*Huntingdon* (x) 5, *St Neots* (y) 3, and *St Ives* (z) 3, all on the Great Ouse; *Stilton* (a) 1, in the N.; *Ramsey* 3, in the E.

(x) a long range of brick houses—birth-place of Oliver Cromwell, born in 1599.

(y) has a large paper mill.

(z) a large pleasant village.

(a) celebrated for its cheese, esteemed the finest in England—most of the “*Stilton cheese*” is, however, made in the counties of Leicester and Rutland.

32. CAMBRIDGE.—*Cambridge* (b) 24, on the R. Cam; *Ely* (c) 6, on the Great Ouse; *Newmarket* (d) 3, E. of Cambridge, partly in Suffolk; *Wisbeach* (e) 9, and *March* (e) 5, both on the Nene, in the N. amid the fens.

(b) an ancient town—streets narrow and irregular—situated in a plain, and embosomed in trees—famous for its University, which consists of 17 colleges and 4 halls, with gardens and walks of great beauty. The University buildings, though fine, are in general inferior to those of Oxford, but the chapel of King's College is considered the finest specimen of Gothic architecture in the world—the University is chiefly renowned for Mathematics and Natural Philosophy—revenue £150,000. The fair of *Stourbridge*, held near Cambridge, lasts 14 days.

(c) an antique and venerable town—its magnificent cathedral was founded in the time of William Rufus.

(d) has the finest race ground in England.

(e) these two towns export corn, hemp, and flax—import coal, timber, and foreign produce. The drainage of the Fens was at first effected by wind-mills, but latterly by steam-engines, and the land thus reclaimed now bears the finest crops of wheat grown in England.

33. OXFORD.—*Oxford* (f) 22, on the R. Thames, here

(f) a venerable city, whose spires, domes, and towers, have a fine effect from the surrounding heights. The High Street of great length, and with many stately structures, is intersected by another principal street in the centre. The University, the richest in Europe, consists of 19 colleges and 5 halls, and is endowed

with an annual revenue of £175,000. From this the Heads of Colleges are paid on an average £750 a-year, Fellows £205, University Scholars £46, College Scholars £15, Professors £184, and Lecturers £29. Cambridge is renowned for the sciences, Oxford for Classical learning—Castle built by the Conqueror.



called the Isis; *Woodstock* (g) 1, N.W. of —; *Witney* (h) 5, W. of Oxford, on the Windrush; *Banbury* (i) 6, in the N. on the Cherwell; *Henley* (k) 4, in the S.E., on the Thames.

(g) noted for leather gloves and polished steel. The princely mansion of *Blenheim House* was, with the manor of Woodstock, bestowed by the nation on the Duke of Marlborough and his heirs. The Royal Palace of *Woodstock*, which stood in the park, the favourite residence of the latter Saxon and earlier Norman princes, fell into ruin in the time of Charles I., and now not a vestige remains of those towers in

which the fair Rosamond, mistress of Henry II., was concealed, and ultimately murdered, and in which Elizabeth was confined by her sister Mary.

(h) manufactures blankets.

(i) large weekly markets — its manufacture of shag, a kind of coarse velvet, has of late declined.

(k) pleasantly situated at the foot of the Chiltern hills. *L*

34. BUCKINGHAM.—*Buckingham* (l) 4, *Newport-Pagnel* (m) 3, and *Olney* (n) 2, all in the N., on the Great Ouse; *Aylesbury* (o) 5, S. of Buckingham; *Wycombe* (p) 3, S. of —; *Great Marlow* (q) 4, and *Eton* (r) 2, both in the S., on the Thames.

(l) a neat town, consisting chiefly of one long street of brick—lace trade nearly extinct. Near this is *Stowe*, the seat of the Duke of Buckingham.

(m) manufactures lace.

(n) long the residence of Cowper the poet.

(o) in a vale celebrated for its beauty and rich pastures. Near the town is *Hartwell*, where Louis XVIII. of France resided during a great part of his exile.

(p) thread lace and paper making.

(q) thread lace and paper making — has suffered by the removal of the Royal Military College.

(r) opposite Windsor, with which it is connected by an iron bridge—its college was founded by Henry VI., and is now the chief classical school in Britain for the sons of the nobility. Near this Herschel the astronomer resided.

35. MIDDLESEX.—LONDON (s) 1,800, on the R. Thames;

(s) the capital of England, and metropolis of the British empire; the largest, wealthiest, and most commercial city in the world of which we have any certain accounts.\* It is 7 miles long,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles broad, and covers an area of about 20 square miles. It consists of 7 distinct cities and boroughs, viz., the city of *London*, city of *Westminster*, boroughs of *Mary-le-bone*, *Finsbury*, and *Tower Hamlets*, all in

Middlesex, with the boroughs of *Southwark* and *Lambeth* in Surrey. The *West-end*, consisting of *Westminster* and *Mary-le-bone*, is the finest part of the town, containing the royal palaces, the Houses of Parliament, the parks, and the mansions of the nobles. The stately edifices of *Belgrave*, and *Regent's Park*, the noble terraces which form the northern boundary of *Hyde Park*, and numerous other streets

\* The vast population ascribed to *Pekin* and other Chinese towns, rests on very loose and unsatisfactory data.

westward from London on the Thames are *Fulham* (t),

and squares in the same quarter, are all in a style of architecture worthy the capital of the world. The central part of this great metropolis is the most ancient, and in it the streets are narrow. In the east are the warehouses and docks, covering 198 acres.

Southwark and Lambeth are the workshops of London; here are large iron foundries, tanneries, breweries, and rectifying distilleries; here also patent shot, plate glass, steam engines, and innumerable other articles, are manufactured.

*St Paul's Cathedral*, on the model of St Peter's at Rome, begun in 1675, and finished in 1710, is the noblest edifice in the kingdom. *Westminster Abbey*, of Norman and Gothic architecture, founded by Henry III. in 1221, is a majestic and venerable pile, containing the monuments of the illustrious dead—the warriors, statesmen, philosophers, and poets, whose names adorn the annals of the empire. *Westminster Hall*, a palace begun by William Rufus, has been long the seat of the supreme courts, but is now destined to form the entrance-hall to the new Houses of Parliament. *Whitehall*, a palace begun by James I., is now a military chapel. The *Tower*, deriving its name from a square tower or keep, erected by William the Conqueror, is a huge irregular mass of buildings, surrounded by a wall and ditch. *St James's Palace*, built by Henry VIII., is a large plain fabric of brick. *Pimlico* or *Buckingham House*, at the W. end of St James's Park, built of stone by George IV., at a cost of £1,000,000, is neither noble in its architecture nor fortunate in its situation, although splendidly furnished within. *Lambeth Palace*, the residence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, is a heavy brick structure, built in 1191.

London Bridge, built on the site of an old and inconvenient structure of 21 arches, was finished in 1831, at a cost of £2,000,000; it has five

arches of granite, and is one of the finest specimens of bridge architecture in the world. There are five other spacious bridges over the Thames, two of them having iron arches; the Thames Tunnel (a subterranean passage under the bed of the river), begun in 1825, was opened in 1842.

The silk trade carried on in Spitalfields, Bethnal Green, and Mile-End-Town, employs 10,500 looms, and supports 23,000 persons. Breweries and distilleries on an immense scale form the most gigantic manufacture of London. *Smithfield*, in the centre of the city, is the greatest market for live stock in the kingdom, 183,000 cattle, and 1,400,000 sheep, being here sold annually.

The commerce of London is prodigious, far exceeding that of every other city in the world. It is visited by about 6,000 ships yearly, which is nearly 20 ships a-day. The port extends from London Bridge to Deptford, and the masts present the appearance of an interminable forest. The exports amount to upwards of £22,000,000 a-year, whilst those of Havre, the chief port of France, do not exceed £8,000,000.

The railways connected with London convey about 25,000 passengers daily, and the steam-boats 10,000.

London became the capital of England in 833. The fire of 1666 consumed 13,200 houses, and left desolate 336 acres, having destroyed property to the amount of ten million pounds.

In 1700 the population of London was little more than 500,000; in 1801 it was 888,000; and, in 1841, it was 1,800,000.

*Chelsea*, W. of London, and now united with it, is noted for its hospital for old infirm soldiers, maintaining 550 inmates, and 70,000 out-pensioners; also for its Royal Military Asylum, at which 1,000 children of soldiers are educated.

(t) palace of Bishop of London.

*Hammersmith* (u) 10, *Chiswick* (v), *Brentford* (w) 10, *Twickenham* (x) 4, *Hampton* (y) 2, and *Staines* 2; *Hounslow* (z), W. of Brentford, and northward from London are *Highgate* (a), *Hampstead* (b) 9, and *Harrow-on-the-Hill* (c) 4;—*Uxbridge* (d) 3, in the W.; and *Enfield* (e) 9, in the N.E.

(u) many beautiful gardens which send flowers and fruits to the city—suspension bridge 822 feet long and 20 feet broad, cost £80,000.

(v) near this *Chiswick House*, the fine villa of the Duke of Devonshire, where died Charles James Fox, and George Canning.

(w) a long irregular built street, on the Brent.

(x) favourite residence of Pope.

(y) Hampton Court, built by Cardinal Wolsey, is one of the largest palaces in England.

(z) one street—its numerous inns and posting-houses now almost de-

serted since the opening of the Great Western railway.

(a) on an eminence—has many fine houses, villas of the citizens of London.

(b) on a slope, at the top of which is Hampstead Heath (280 acres), affording a fine view—the town very irregular, with large houses and cottages intermingled.

(c) has a school of some celebrity.

(d) on the Coln—trade in corn and flour.

(e) had once a palace and royal chase.

36. HERTFORD.—*Hertford* (f) 6, and *Ware* (g) 4, both on the R. Lea; *St Albans* (h) 5, W. of Hertford; *Barnet* (i) 2, in the S., on the borders of Middlesex.

(f) trade in malt and corn—its castle, now a school, founded by Edward the Elder in 909, was often a royal residence, and in it two royal captives were imprisoned at the same time, John, King of France, and David II. of Scotland. Two miles S. of Hertford is *Hayleybury*, the college of the East India Company, where young men are educated for offices in India.

(g) malt for the city breweries.

(h) an ancient town near the Roman *Verulamium*—its abbey church contains the tomb of Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam—here two battles were fought between the houses of York and Lancaster, the one in 1455, and the other in 1461.

(i) has large cattle markets—here, in 1471, the king-making Earl of Warwick fell, while fighting to retrieve the fortunes of the House of Lancaster.

37. BEDFORD.—*Bedford* (k) 7, on the Great Ouse; *Biggleswade* (l) 3, E. of —; *Woburn* (m) 2, in the W.; *Dunstable* (n) 2, and *Luton* (n) 4, both in the S.

(k) a handsome town in a fertile valley—chief manufacture straw-plaiting—its free schools and charities have a revenue of £13,500.

(l) great corn market.

(m) noted for the agricultural

establishments of the Duke of Bedford—Woburn Abbey is the residence of the Duke.

(n) two towns on the slope of the Chiltern hills, famous for straw hats—Luton has large cattle fairs.

38. WILTSHIRE.—*Salisbury* (o) 10, in the S., on the R.

(o) in a beautiful valley between the rivers Avon and Bourne—a handsome town with spacious and regular streets crossing each other

at right angles, and kept remarkably clean by streams of water from the Avon running through each; these, formerly open, are now in

Avon; *Wilton* (p) 2, on the R. Willey; *Amesbury* (q) 1, on the Avon, on the eastern verge of Salisbury plain; *Warminster* (r) 6, and *Westbury* (s) 2, both on the western verge; *Great Bradford* (t) 4, *Trowbridge* (u) 11, and *Devizes* (v) 5, all on the Kennet and Avon Canal; *Marlborough* (w) 4, on the R. Kennet; *Chippenham* (x) 3, on the Great Western railway; *Calne* (y) 4, E. of —; *Malmesbury* (z) 4, in the N.

part covered in—noted for fine flannels—formerly also for cutlery, which has of late declined—the glory of Salisbury is its cathedral, built in 1219–1258, which, though less grand than York Minster, is considered the finest specimen of early Gothic architecture in the kingdom; the spire, 410 feet high, is the loftiest in Britain. In the neighbourhood is *Old Sarum*, the castle of the Earls of Salisbury, now in ruins.

(p) famous for carpets.

(q) birth-place of Addison. Near this, on Salisbury plain, is *Stonehenge*, the most remarkable monument of antiquity in the island: it consists of two concentric circles of huge stones 20 feet high, with others laid across; in the centre are two oval ranges, consisting of stones still more stupendous, being no less than 30 feet high: the whole is 108 feet in diameter, and is supposed

to be the remains of a druidical temple.

(r) woollen manuf. and malting.

(s) broad cloth manufactures.

(t) broad cloths and kerseymeres—houses of stone—the stone quarries employ 100 men.

(u) broad cloth and kerseymeres.

(v) a neat and flourishing town—malt, silk, and snuff manufactory—its woollen manufactures now extinct—large sheep markets.

(w) antique, with high and curiously carved gables—malting and rope-making—corn and cheese sent to London and Bristol by the Kennet and Avon canal.

(x) its woollen manufactures have much declined.

(y) its woollen manuf. extinct.

(z) has lost its woollen manufactures, and seems falling into decay—its fine abbey, whose entire buildings covered 45 acres, is now a ruin.

39. BERKSHIRE.—*Reading* (a) 19, *Maidenhead*, *Windsor*, (b) 7, *Abingdon* 5, and *Wallingford* (c) 2, all on the Thames; *Isley* (d), S.W. of Wallingford; *Hungerford* 2, and *Newbury* (e) 8, both on the Kennet and Avon canal; *Wantage* (f) 3, near the Berks and Wilts canal; *Faringdon* (g) 3, in the N.W.

(a) a neat brick town, in a fertile district—its woollen manufactures long since extinct.

(b) Windsor Castle, the largest and noblest of the palaces in England, was founded by William the Conqueror, remodelled by Edward III., and greatly improved by Geo. IV.: it has been for nearly 800 years a favourite residence of the sovereign. S. from the Castle is the Park, containing 3800 acres—also

Windsor Forest, 56 m. in circumference.

(c) trade in malt.

(d) one of the greatest sheep markets in England, 12,000 score being sold annually.

(e) malt, serges, and shalloons.

(f) birth-place of Alfred the Gt.

(g) in a fertile valley called the *White Horse Vale*, from the gigantic figure of a horse marked out on the side of a chalk hill.

40. SURREY.—*Guildford* (*h*) 4, and *Godalming* 3, both on the Wey; *Chertsey* (*i*) 2, *Kingston* (*k*) 6, *Richmond* (*l*) 7, and *Southwark* (*m*), all on the Thames; *Dulwich* (*n*) S. of Southwark; *Croydon* (*o*) 5, on the Folkstone railway; *Dorking* (*p*) 3, and *Reigate* (*q*) 3, both near the Mole; *Epsom* (*r*) 3, N. of Dorking; *Farnham* (*s*) 3, in the W.

(*h*) on the steep slope of a chalk down—well built.

(*i*) it is supposed that Cesar here crossed the Thames to attack Cassivelaunus.

(*k*) has a bridge of 5 arches over the Thames.

(*l*) a beautiful village with royal gardens and park—its palace, in which died Edward III., Henry VII., and Queen Elizabeth, is now demolished—here are the tombs of Thomson the poet, and Kean the tragedian.

(*m*) Southwark and Lambeth are part of London.

(*n*) a village amid hills, studded with the villas of the citizens of London—has a college founded in 1619—near it is *Norwood*, the southern metropolitan cemetery.

(*o*) a spacious and well built street one mile long—near it Addiscombe, a military college of the East India Company, with 14 professors and 150 students.

(*p*) a beautiful little town surrounded by fine villas—has a singular breed of domestic fowls with six claws, highly esteemed—Borough English prevails here.

(*q*) near this *Gatton*, now totally decayed—notorious, like Old Sarum, among nomination or rotten burghs.

(*r*) noted for its race course and salt spring.

(*s*) noted for the finest hops in England.

Near *Egham*, in the N.W. of the county, is *Runnymede*, where King John was compelled by the Barons to sign Magna Charta in 1215.

## WALES.

1. ANGLESEA.—*Beaumaris* (*a*) 3, on the E. coast; *Holyhead* (*b*) 3, in a small island on the W.; *Amlwch* (*c*) (*Amluck*) 6, in the N.

(*a*) a neat town and a fine bathing-place, much frequented by visitors from Liverpool—its castle, built by Edward I., is now a ruin.

(*b*) a well-built town—the London and Dublin packets which used to sail from this port, were transferred to Liverpool in 1838—one packet still plies to Dublin—insulated at high water.

(*c*) owes its prosperity to the rich

copper mines in the neighbourhood—*Pary's mountain*, consisting of one entire mass of copper, is now nearly excavated by mining—this mineral treasure was discovered in 1768, and is now nearly exhausted, the annual produce of pure metal having diminished from 3000 to 700 tons—the harbour, cut out of the solid rock, can contain 30 vessels of 200 tons.

2. CAERNARVON.—*Caernarvon* (*d*) 7, and *Bangor* (*e*) 5,

(*d*) built by Edward I. in 1284, the old walls are still standing, enclosing narrow but regular streets—new streets and buildings have been erected outside the walls—the castle was built by Edward I. to secure his conquest of Wales, and in one of its chambers Edward II. was born.

(*e*) consisting of one street, in a romantic vale, bounded by lofty precipices on the south—the suspension bridge over the Menai Straits, erected in 1825, is the noblest in the world, 579 feet in span, with seven stone arches, each 52 feet in span—over the same straits a tubular

both on Menai Straits; *Conway* (*f*) in the N.; *Llanrust* (*g*) (Lanrust) on the Conway, partly in Denbigh.

bridge now in the course of erection for the Chester and Holyhead Railway, is a still greater wonder; it consists of a huge iron tube, within which the trains are to run.

(*f*) a small and poor town, with the ruins of a very magnificent castle built by Edward I. in 1284.

(*g*) in a spacious valley, contains the tomb of the great Llewellyn.

3. DENBIGH.—*Denbigh* (*h*) (Denby) 4, near the R. Clwyd; *Ruthin* 3, on the Clwyd; *Wrexham* (*i*) 6, in the E.; *Llangollen* (*k*) 3, in the S., on the Dee.

(*h*) on the slope of a steep hill.

(*i*) has a cannon foundry, and is a great mart for flannels.

(*k*) in a deep and narrow dale, watered by the Dee, and enclosed by lofty mountains—this romantic

spot is celebrated both for its fertility and wildness—four miles from the town is a noble aqueduct of 19 arches, 1,007 feet long, and 126 feet high, conveying the Ellesmere canal over the Dee.

4. FLINT.—*Flint* (*l*) 2, on the estuary of the Dee; *Holywell* (*m*) 9, and *Hawarden* (*n*) 5, both near the Dee; *St Asaph* (*o*) 2, on the R. Clwyd; *Mold* (*p*) 3, S. of Flint, on the R. Alyn.

(*l*) in a quadrangular space, resembling a Roman encampment, surrounded by a rampart and trench—the town has a decayed appearance.

(*m*) on the slope of a mountain, with rich copper and lead mines employing 650 hands—has also cotton mills employing 700 hands—the well of St Winifred, famous in the times of superstition for miraculous cures, is a prodigious spring,

producing 84 hhds. of water per minute, and affording a stream which drives several mills.

(*n*) has a large foundry for cannon.

(*o*) on an eminence in the vale of Clwyd—bishopric 6,000*l.* a-year—small but neat cathedral.

(*p*) an irregular town, with many fine mansions in the environs—coal, lead, and iron mines, employing 630 hands.

5. MERIONETH.—*Harlech* (*q*) 1, and *Barmouth* (*r*) 2, both on the W. coast; *Bala* (*s*) 1, at the source of the Dee; *Corwen* (*t*) 2, on the Dee; *Dolgelly* (*u*) 2, on the Maw, between Cader Idris and Arran Fowddy.

(*q*) has the remains of a strong castle, nearly entire, built by Edward I.

(*r*) a romantic town, at the mouth of the Maw, built on the steep slope of a bare rocky mountain, the houses rising above each other in successive ranges almost to the summit—sheltered by higher moun-

tains—favourite bathing-place—Welsh name *Abermaw*.

(*s*) knit gloves and stockings—near it the largest of the little lakes of Wales, whence issues the Dee.

(*t*) stronghold of Owen Glendower in the time of Henry IV.

(*u*) amid the grandest scenery of Wales.

6. MONTGOMERY.—*Montgomery* (*v*) 1, near the R. Severn;

(*v*) in a hollow at the foot of a high hill.

*Welshpool* (w) 4, *Newton* (x) 5, and *Llanidloes* (y) 3, all on the Severn; *Machynlleth* (z) 1, in the W., on the R. Dovey or Dyfi.

(w) an ill-built straggling town, but a great mart for flannels, which are sent chiefly to Shrewsbury.

(x) manufactures flannels.

(y) flannel manufacture—the in-

habitants notorious for ignorance and vice. Here Llewellyn the Great was defeated by Edward I.

(z) flannels manufactured in the farm houses around.

7. CARDIGAN.—*Cardigan* (a) 3, and *Llanbedr* (b) (*Lampe'ter*) 1, both in the S., on the Teifi; *Aberystwith* (c) 4, at the mouth of the united Ystwith and Rheidiol.

(a) exports slate and farm produce.

(b) its college for the Welsh clergy has about 60 students.

(c) a gay bathing-place—built on a steep hill—public rooms for the accommodation of visitors, and a new theatre.

8. PEMBROKE.—*Pembroke* (d) 7, and *Milford* (e) 3, both on Milfordhaven; *Haverfordwest* (f) 4, on the R. Cleddy; *St David's* (g) 1, in the W.; *Tenby* (h) in the S.E., on the coast.

(d) noted for the huge remains of its once strong and princely castle, stormed by Oliver Cromwell—government dock transferred from Milford in 1814, 60 acres—capable of building six ships of the line.

(e) a recent town founded in 1784.

(f) an irregular town on a steep slope.

(g) an ancient town now sunk down into a poor village, exhibiting many antique buildings.

(h) on a rocky promontory—a favourite bathing-place.

9. CAERMARTHEN.—*Caermarthen* (i) 10, *Llandeilo-Fawr* (k) 1, *Llangadoc* 2, and *Landoverly* 2, all on the R. Teifi; *Kidwelly* (l), and *Llanelly* (m) 4, both in the S.

(i) one of the most neat and flourishing towns of Wales.

(k) has rich coal and iron mines—railway to Llanelly.

(l) fast falling to decay.

(m) has considerable copper works—exports coal to France and the Mediterranean—has four docks—seems likely to rise to importance.

10. GLAMORGAN.—*Cardiff* (n) 6, and *Llandaff* (o), both near the mouth of the Taaf; *Merthyr-Tydvil* (p) 35, in the

(n) chief seaport for the mineral products of S. Wales—exports 125,000 tons of iron, and 250,000 tons of coal, yearly—has spacious docks, occupying 18 acres, erected by the Marquis of Bute—an ancient castle in good repair—occasional residence of the Marquis.

(o) a mere village, consisting of six respectable houses and some cottages—has a good cathedral—the poorest bishopric in England.

(p) a straggling town consisting of groups of houses mostly mean, scattered over the valley and adjoining hills—has immense coal and

N., on the Taaf; *Swansea* (q) 14, and *Neath* (r), both in the W.; *Caerphilly* (s) 2, in the E., near the Rumney.

iron mines, the latter producing 125,000 tons yearly—canal and railway to Cardiff—recently a small village, now the largest and most populous town in Wales.

(g) coal and iron works—seven-teen large furnaces—here the copper ore of Cornwall, Anglesea, and Irefand, is smelted and refined—exports 400,000 tons of coal—much frequented for sea-bathing.

(r) flourishes by its coal, iron, and copper.

(s) noted for the stupendous ruins of its castle once capable of containing a garrison of 20,000 men—wrested from the Mortimers in the time of Edward II.

The bridge of Pont-y-prydd, 140 feet in span and 35 feet high, is considered the most astonishing arch in Europe.

11. BRECKNOCK.—*Brecon* (t) 5, on the R. Uske; *Builth* (u) and *Hay*, both on the R. Wye.

(t) an ancient and well-built town amid lofty mountains—a fine promenade on the banks of the *Uske*, and another in the woods of the *Priory*—canal to *Newport*.

(u) here the Welsh made their last stand for independence, and here they were defeated by Edward I. in 1283—iron works in the S. of the county.

12. RADNOR.—*New Radnor* (v), and *Presteign* (w) 2, both in the E., near the source of the Lugg.

(v) once a fortified town, now a small village.

(w) here the assizes are held, and here also is the county jail.

## ISLANDS

*Having a separate legislature independent of the Imperial Parliament.*

ISLE OF MAN, in the Irish Sea.—*Castleton* (a) 2, in the S.; *Douglas* (b) 7, and *Ramsey* (c) 2, both in the E.; *Peel* (c) 2, in the W.

(a) seat of the legislature, and residence of the governor—its quarry of black marble furnished the steps of St Paul's cathedral.

island—the Glasgow and Belfast steamers to Liverpool touch at this port—much frequented in summer by visitors.

(b) chief trading town in the

(c) both much decayed.

NORMAN or CHANNEL ISLES, off the coast of France, comprehending—

JERSEY, W. of Normandy.—*St Helier* (d) 10, in the S.

GUERNSEY, N.W. of Jersey.—*St Pierre* (e) 11, in the E.

(d) central part of the town irregular, suburbs more handsome—the citadel, built in 1806, cost £800,000.

(e) built on the slope of a hill—houses lofty and streets irregular.

ISLE OF MAN, 35 m. by 13 m., P. 47,985, was a kingdom prior to 1504; it was afterwards held in sovereignty by the Stanleys, Earls of Derby. The Duke of Athol, who succeeded, sold the sovereignty in 1765 to the British Parliament for 70,000*l.* The old constitution still remains. The



power of legislation is vested in a council of 24, called the house of *Keys*; and two judges called *deemsters* have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal matters.

The NORMAN or CHANNEL ISLES have belonged to the English Crown since 1066, being all that remains of the patrimony of the Conqueror. *Jersey*, 12 m. by 5 m., P. 47,556, and *Guernsey*, 9 m. by 3 m., P. 28,000, have separate legislative councils, that of the former consisting of 36 members, and the latter of 32.

The low duties on imports in all these islands have induced many persons of limited incomes to choose them for their residence.

#### EXERCISES ON THE TOWNS OF ENGLAND.

1. Which are the five principal sea ports of England? Which are the six grand naval stations for ships of war? Which are the three great packet stations? Name three packet stations of minor importance.
2. What town is the most famous in the world for cotton manufactures? Name the other towns in Lancashire noted for cotton manufactures. In which of these were the improvements in cotton machinery first adopted? Name four towns in other counties where cotton manufactures are carried on.
3. What town is the most famous in the world for woollen manufactures? Name other seven towns in the same Riding of Yorkshire noted for their woollen manufactures. Name six towns in the S. of England, and one in the E., that have woollen manufactures to some extent.
4. Name five towns in Wales and two in England noted for flannels. Name four towns in the centre of England noted for hosiery. Name three towns noted for carpets.
5. Name the five towns in England most celebrated for silk manufactures. Name other four towns where the silk trade is carried on to some extent. Name one town where linen is extensively manufactured.
6. What town is the most famous in the world for hardware manufactures? Name other seven towns in England noted for hardware.
7. Which is the largest manufactory of steam engines in the world? Name other four towns noted for the construction of steam engines.
8. Which five towns in the north are most noted for their coal mines? Name seven places near the Bristol Channel renowned for their great coal and iron works—four near the centre or west of England—two in the north of Wales—and two in the north of England.
9. What foundries are at the following towns:—Rotherham, Gloucester, Bristol, Wigan, Wrexham, Hawarden?
10. What mines are at Whitby, Wirksworth, Redruth, Amlwch, Northwich? Name four places noted for their salt springs.
11. Which are the greatest potteries in England—and where is the finest porcelain made?
12. For what are the towns of Buckingham, Hertford, Bedford, respectively noted?
13. What two towns are noted for the herring fishery—what two for the pilchard fishery—and what two for oysters?
14. Which is the grandest suspension bridge in the world? Which was the first suspension bridge erected in England? Name another remarkable bridge in the west. What other provincial bridges are worthy of notice?
15. How many bridges are over the Thames at London?
16. Name the ten most celebrated watering-places in England—and give a description of the six most important.
17. Which are the principal bathing places in Kent—on the south coast of England—in Wales?
18. Name three towns noted for their races, and one for hunting.
19. Which is the greatest market for live stock in the kingdom? Name one large cattle market in the N.—three large cattle markets in the centre—and three large sheep markets in the S.
20. What is the annual export of coal from Newcastle—from Sunderland—from Swansea—from Cardiff? Which are the deepest mines in England?
21. Which is the noblest cathedral in England? What provincial towns are noted for their magnificent or interesting cathedrals?
22. Which are the three most perfect feudal fortresses?

23. Where are the following fine seats—Eton Hall, Chatsworth, Blenheim House, Cheswick House, Woburn Abbey, Stowe?

24. Where are the following castles, and for what noted—Alnwick C., Dover C., Arundel C., Carlisle C., Corfe C., Windsor C.?

25. Where are the following places, and for what noted in history—Berwick, Pomfret, Newark, Potheringay, Woodstock, Hertford C., Chertsey, Runnymede—Kenilworth C., Beaumaris C., Caernarvon C., Conway C., Corwen, Pembroke C., Caerphilly C.—Hadleigh, Winchester, Dartmouth, Marlborough, Chester, Ely, St David's?

26. Which are the two great Universities of England, and for what are they respectively celebrated?

27. Where is Liskeard?—Bridgenorth?—Barmouth?—and in what respect do these towns resemble each other?

28. Where are the following towns? Give a description of each. Durham, York, Lincoln, Boston, Norwich, Maidstone, Canterbury.—Chichester, Portsmouth, Dorchester, Exeter, Bodmin, Chepstow, Caerleon, Shrewsbury, Macclesfield, Liverpool, Manchester, Preston.—Derby, Nottingham, Hinckley, Worcester, Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, Buckingham, Hampstead, Bedford, Salisbury, Richmond, Dulwich, Dorking.—Caernarvon, Bangor, Denbigh, Llangollen, Flint, Montgomery, Caermarthen.—Merthyr Tydvil, Brecon, Spalding.

29. What three places were once renowned for their monasteries?

30. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—Bridport, Leominster, Ledbury, Prescot, Kendal, Keswick, Mansfield, Stourbridge, Nuneaton, Stilton, Olney, Eton, Twickenham, Hampton Court, Chertsey, Farnham, Luttreth, Sherborne?

31. Name seven towns where manufactures, chiefly woollen, once flourished, but are now extinct.

32. Where is the national hospital for disabled seamen?—for soldiers? Where is the convict establishment?

33. What is meant by *Borough English*, and in what three towns does it prevail? What is meant by the Shoddy manufacture, and where is it carried on?

34. Where were the following persons born, and for what were they illustrious—Alfred the Great, Cardinal Wolsey, Oliver Cromwell, Sir Isaac Newton, Dr Harvey, Dr Jenner, Addison, Johnson, Garrick, Captain Cook, Nelson, Shakespeare?

35. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Wallsend, Chillingham Park, Worstead, Tintern Abbey, Nant-y-glo, Colebroke-dale, St Helen's, Wynats, Newstead Abbey, The "Dukeries," Etruria pottery, Soho foundry, Hartwell, Haylebury College, Old Sarum, Gattos, Stonehenge, "Whitehorse Vale," Norwood, Pary's Mountain, Well of St Winifred, Bridge of Pont-y-Prydd, The "Bedford Level," "Isle of Portland," "Isle of Purbeck?"

36. What part of the W. coast is remarkable for its high tides?

37. How have the following towns increased in population—London, Manchester, Liverpool, Birmingham, Leeds, Cheltenham, Leamington?

38. To what does Liverpool owe its greatness? What is the amount of its exports?—imports?

39. How many steam-engines in Manchester?—of what horse-power? and employing how many hands? What time is required to pass by railway from Manchester to Liverpool?—to Birmingham?—to London?

40. What is manufactured at Birmingham? What is their annual value? How many steam-engines employed?

41. What is the length and breadth of London? Which is the finest part of the town? Where are the Docks? When was St Paul's Cathedral built?—Westminster Abbey?—Whitehall?—The Tower?—St James's Palace?—Lambeth Palace? What is the amount of the annual exports of London? When was the great fire, and what destruction did it occasion?

42. Name sixteen places in England noted for battles, tell the date of each, the contending parties, and who gained the victory.

**ISLANDS.**—*Isle of Man*, in the Irish Sea; *Anglesea*, N.W. of Caernarvon; *Lundy Isle*, in the Bristol Channel; *Scilly Isles* (a), S.W. of Cornwall, principal St Mary's, in the E.; *Isle of Wight*, S. of Hampshire; *Isle of Thanet*, in the N.E. of Kent, separated from the mainland by the R. Stour;

(a) consisting mostly of barren rocks.

*Sheppey Isle*, N. of Kent, at the mouth of the Medway; *Holy Island* (b), S.E. of Berwick; *Coquet Isle*, S.E. of Alnwick.—*Jersey*, *Guernsey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, all off the coast of Normandy.

(b) has the remains of a monastery founded in 625.

LAKES.—*Derwentwater* or *Keswick Lake* (a), in Cumberland; *Ulleswater* (b), between Cumberland and Westmoreland; *Windermere* or *Winandermere* (c), between Westmoreland and Lancashire; *Wittleseamere*, in the N. of Huntingdon.

(a) 3 miles by 1 mile, embosomed in rugged mountains, and called from its picturesque scenery, "the gem of the lakes."

(b) 9 m. by 1 m., a long and narrow sheet of water amid wooded hills, over which towers the lofty Helvellyn.

(c) 12 miles by 2, less romantic than Keswick, but still highly beautiful. These lakes, with the smaller ones of Coniston, Grassmere, &c., annually attract thousands of tourists.

MOUNTAINS.—*Cheviot Hills* (a), 2,658 feet, between Northumberland and Scotland; *Hedgehope*, 2,347 feet, in Northumberland; *Crossfell*, 2,901, *Skiddaw*, 3,022, *Saddleback*, 2,787, *Helvellyn*, 3,055, *Scafell*, 3,166, and *Bowfell*, 2,911 feet, in Cumberland;—*Grassmere Fell*, 2,755 ft., in Westmoreland;—*Conistonefell*, 2,577, and *Pendlehill*, 1,803 feet, in the N. of Lancashire;—*Wharfedale*, 2,334, *Shunnor Fell*, 2,329, *Carnfell*, 2,245, *Ingleborough*, 2,361, and *Pennygiant*, 2,270 feet, in the N.W. of Yorkshire;—*Penmanmaur*, 1,540, *Caern-y-David*, 3,427, *Caern-y-Llewelllyn*, 3,469, and *Snowdon* (b), 3,571 feet, in Caernarvonshire;—*Cairn-y-Brain*, 1,857 feet, in Denbigh;—*Arran-Fowddy*, 2,955, *Arranig*, 2,809, and *Cader Idris*, 2,954, in Merioneth;—*Plynlimmon* (c), 2,463, in the S.W. of Montgomery;—*Radnor Forest* (d), 2,163, in Radnorshire; *Black Mountains*, 2,859, *Beacons of Brecknock*, 2,862, *Cradle Mountain*, 2,515, and *Duggan* (e), 2,071, in Brecknockshire;—*Caermarthen Van*, 2,596, in Caermarthenshire;—*Llan-geinor*, 1,859, in Glamorgan.

(a) little heath—mostly fine pasture—the breed of sheep highly esteemed.

(b) the Snowdon chain is the loftiest of the Cambrian mountains.

(c) Plynlimmon, or the "five-peaked-hill," is the source of the Severn,

the Wye, and the Rhaidiol—it has slate quarries and lead mines—it forms the central mass of the range called the *Cerri hills*.

(d) a fine sheep walk.

(e) a cheerless region of round barren mountains, with morasses.

The *Wrekin*, 1,320, in Shropshire, N. of Colebrook dale;—the *Peak* (f), 1,859, in the N. of Derby;—*Malvern Hills*, 1,443, in the S.W. of Worcestershire;—*Gogmagog Hills* (g), E. of Cambridge;—*Cotswold Hills*, 1,110, running from N. to S. through the county of Gloucester;—*Chiltern Hills*, a chalk range running through Bedford, Bucks, and Oxford;—*Dunkerry Beacon*, 1,068, and *Maindip Hills*, in Somerset;—*Cawsand Beacon*, 1,792, and *Rippon Tor*, or *High Tor*, 1,549, in Devon;—*Brown Willy*, 1,368, and *Carraton*, 1,208, in Cornwall;—*Inkpin Beacon*, 1,011, in Hants;—*Sneafell*, 2,004, in the Isle of Man.

(f) The Peak is a large mountainous district, interspersed with beautiful valleys—the “Winyats,” or Windgates, so called from the gusts of wind which there prevail, open into the vale of Castleton, on one side of which the *Mom Tor*, or shivering mountain, raises its broken and shattered precipices, and on the other, towers the “High Peak,”

whose summit is crowned with the remains of a Saxon fortress; at its foot is a huge cavern, running for 2,000 feet into the heart of the mountain, in exploring which, the traveller has to be repeatedly ferried over a subterranean river.


(g) rising out of a level district.

**BAYS, &c.**—*Bridlington Bay*, E. of Yorkshire; *Humber Mouth*, bet. York and Lincoln; the *Wash*, bet. Lincoln and Norfolk; *Yarmouth Roads*, E. of Norfolk; *Mouth of the Thames*, bet. Essex and Kent; the *Downs*, bet. Goodwin Sands and the coast of Kent; *Straits of Dover*, bet. France and Kent; *Spithead*, bet. Hants and the Isle of Wight; *Torbay*, on the S.E. of Devon; *Plymouth Sound*, on the S.W. of Devon; *Mount's Bay*, S.W. of Cornwall; *Bristol Channel*, bet. Somerset and Glamorgan; *Caermarthen Bay*, S. of Caermarthen; *Milfordhaven*, and *Bride's Bay*, W. of Pembroke; *Cardigan Bay*, W. of Cardigan and Merioneth; *Caernarvon Bay*, W. of Caernarvon; *Menai Straits*, bet. Caernarvon and Anglesea; *Morecambe Bay*, N.W. of Lancashire; *Solway Frith*, bet. Cumberland and Scotland.

**CAVES.**—*Flamborough Head*, E. of Yorkshire; *Spurnhead*, S.E. of York; *N. Foreland*, *S. Foreland*, and *Dungeness*, all E. of Kent; *Beachy Head*, S. of Sussex; *Needles*, western point of the Isle of Wight; *St Alban's Head*, and *Portland Race*, both S. of Dorset; *Startpoint*, S. of Devon; *Lizard Point*, S.W., and *Land's End*, W. of Cornwall; *Hartland Point*, N.W. of Devon; *Wormshead*, W. of Glamorgan; *Gowan's Point*, S. of Pembroke; *St David's Head*, W. of Pembroke; *Strumblehead*, N.W. of Pembroke; *Great Orme's Head*, N.W. of Denbigh; *St Bee's Head*, W. of Cumberland.

**RIVERS.**—The *Thames* rises in the Cotswold Hills in Gloucestershire, flows E., having on its right bank Berkshire, Surrey, and Kent; on its left bank Oxford, Buckingham, Middlesex, and Essex, and falls into the German Ocean 70 miles E. of London; it receives from the N. the *Windrush* from Gloucestershire, the *Cherwell* from Banbury, the *Thame* from

Buckingham, the *Colne*, which forms the western boundary of Middlesex, and the *Lea* from Hertford; it receives from the S. the *Kennet* from Wiltshire, the *Wey* from Hants, through Surrey, and the *Mole* from Sussex, through Surrey.

The *Severn*, from Plynlimmon, flows N.E. through Montgomery, E. and S.E. through Shropshire, S. through Worcester and Gloucester, and falls into the Bristol Channel; it receives the *Avon* from Warwick, and near its mouth the *Wye* from Wales. 


The *Great Ouse*, from the S. of Northamptonshire, flows N.E. through Buckingham, Bedford, Huntingdon, and Cambridge, N. through Norfolk, and falls into the Wash at Lynn Regis; it receives the *Cam* from Cambridge, and the *Little Ouse* from Norfolk.

The *Trent* rises in the N. of Staffordshire, flows S.E. through Staffordshire, E. through the S. part of Derby, N.E. through Nottingham, N. through Lincoln, and unites with the Yorkshire Ouse in forming the Humber Mouth; it receives the *Sow* from Stafford, the *Derwent* from the N. of Derbyshire, and the *Soar* from Leicester.

The *Yorkshire Ouse* is formed by the junction of the *Swale* and the *Ure* from the N.W. of Yorkshire, and flows S.E. by York; it receives the *Nidd*, the *Wharfe*, and the *Aire*, from the W., the *Don* from the S., and the *Derwent* from the E., and falls into the Humber.

The *Tyne*, in the S. of Northumberland, the *Wear* in Durham, and the *Tees* between Durham and Yorkshire, fall into the German Ocean.

The *Eden*, from Westmoreland, flows N.W. by Appleby and Carlisle, into the Solway Frith.

The *Mersey* separates Lancashire from Cheshire, and falls into the Irish Sea. 

The *Dee*, from Arran Fowddy, flows northward, separating Cheshire from Wales, and falls into the Irish Sea. The *Witham*, in Lincoln, the *Welland*, forming the northern boundary of Northamptonshire, and the *Nen* in Northamptonshire, fall into the Wash. The *Avon*, from Warwick, joins the *Severn* at Tewkesbury; another *Avon* separates Gloucester from Somerset, and falls into the Bristol Channel; a third *Avon* flows through Wiltshire and Hampshire into the English Channel.

The Thames is navigable to Lechlade, on the borders of Gloucestershire; the Severn to Welchpool; the Great Ouse to Bedford; the Trent to Burton; the Yorkshire Ouse to Ripon on the Ure; and the Mersey to Stockport.

#### GENERAL REMARKS.

1. ENGLAND is distinguished above any Continental country by the richness of her fields and pastures, the superb mansions of her nobility and gentry, surrounded by fine woods and pleasure grounds, and the prodigious size and splendour of her cities and towns.

2. The general aspect of the country is, in the E. and S., level;—the northern counties are partly mountainous;—the W. coast has considerable elevations; and Wales consists almost entirely of ranges of wild and lofty mountains.

3. The climate of England, modified by the waters of the ocean, which surround it on every side, save the narrow Scottish frontier on the north, is more temperate than in the same parallels on the Continent; neither the heat in summer, nor the cold in winter, being so intense. It is, however, more humid and variable.

4. The *Established National Religion* is Episcopacy. The dignitaries consist of 2 Archbishops and 26 Bishops, all of whom, except the Bishop of Sodor and Man, are members of the House of Peers. The revenue of the clergy is estimated at about £3,500,000 a-year. The number of parishes is 10,674, and there are about 12,000 churches and chapels belonging to the Establishment, and 8,500 Dissenting congregations. The number of Dissenters in England and Wales are estimated at about 3,000,000; of whom 1,200,000 are Methodists, and 600,000 Roman Catholics.

5. England has no national system of *elementary education*, but she far outstrips every country in the world in the magnificence of her *academical institutions*. The annual revenues of her colleges amount to upwards of £400,000. She has also many free grammar schools of great celebrity, and with large endowments.

6. The *Government* of the United Kingdom is vested in the Sovereign, and two Houses of Parliament. The Sovereign appoints the ministers who conduct the executive government, and all other public functionaries—has the command of the national forces, and appoints the officers—has the power of making peace and war, and of creating peers—but as all these duties must be performed through responsible ministers, his real power differs little from that of the Head of a Republic, save that the dignity is hereditary. The House of Lords consists of hereditary peers for England, and representative peers for Scotland and Ireland; but the Crown has the power of adding to the number by new appointments. The House of Commons consists of 658 members, of whom England furnishes 500, Scotland 53, and Ireland 105; they are elected by the different counties, cities, and burghs; and as they have the entire control of the national finances, no ministry can hold office with a majority of this house against them. The government is therefore virtually vested in the Commons' House of Parliament.

7. In *Productive Industry* England far excels every other nation in the world. In *Agriculture* so great advances have been made within the last 50 years, that the value of the land has in that period increased nearly four-fold. The total number of landed proprietors in England and Wales is estimated at 200,000, and the annual rental at £30,000,000. The number of acres under cultivation is computed at 12,000,000, and the annual value of the crops at £72,000,000, to which if we add £60,000,000 as the annual value of the produce of 17,000,000 acres of pasture, the total value of the agricultural produce will be £132,000,000. The number of horses estimated at 1,500,000; cattle 4,000,000; sheep 26,000,000; annual value £21,000,000.

8. The *Fisheries* of the UNITED KINGDOM are estimated at £3,500,000 per annum.

9. England is the greatest manufacturing nation in the world. The moral causes of this superiority are to be found in the indefatigable industry and ingenuity which her people display; and the physical causes are no less apparent in the inexhaustible supply of coal and iron which her mines afford.

10. The annual produce of the *Mines* is estimated at £21,000,000, of which coal is £10,000,000, and iron £7,000,000. The quantity of coal is 31,000,000 tons. But these mineral productions possess importance not so much on account of their actual value in the market, as because they form the basis and support of the immense manufactures of the country.\*

---

\* If we look back upon England, four or five hundred years ago, we find the

The increase of manufactures since 1750 has been quite unprecedented; the quantity of iron then produced was 22,000 tons; it is now 1,000,000 tons. In 1764 the quantity of cotton imported was 4,000,000 lb.; it is now 450,000,000 lb.

11. The comparative importance of the various branches of manufacturing industry in the United Kingdom will be best seen by the following table :—

ANNUAL PRODUCE OF UNITED KINGDOM.

|                        |             |                     |            |
|------------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------|
| Cotton, . . . . .      | £37,000,000 | Lace, . . . . .     | £1,000,000 |
| Woollen, . . . . .     | 22,500,000  | Hats, . . . . .     | 2,400,000  |
| Iron, Hardware, Cut-   |             | Soap, . . . . .     | 4,500,000  |
| lery, &c., . . . . .   | 17,000,000  | Candles, . . . . .  | 4,500,000  |
| Leather, . . . . .     | 13,000,000  | Watches, Jewellery, |            |
| Silk, . . . . .        | 10,000,000  | &c., . . . . .      | 3,000,000  |
| Linen, . . . . .       | 8,000,000   | Paper, exclusive of |            |
| Earthenware, . . . . . | 2,300,000   | duty, . . . . .     | 1,500,000  |
| Glass, . . . . .       | 2,000,000   | Porter, . . . . .   | 22,000,000 |

12. The *Commerce* of the United Kingdom far surpasses that of Tyre and Carthage in the days of their greatest glory. Of the extent of this commerce some idea may be formed from the fact that the number of vessels which annually enter the various ports are—"ships engaged in the coasting trade 130,000 (including repeated voyages by the same vessel), ships engaged in the foreign trade 18,000." The number of merchant vessels belonging to England is 15,000, to Scotland 3,300, to Ireland 1,000, employing respectively 100,000, 24,000, 9,300 men. The *Royal Navy* consists of 88 sail of the line, 110 frigates, 190 smaller vessels, including packets, and 65 steamers, in all upwards of 400 vessels of war. The British steam-vessels engaged in commerce amount to about 740.

13. England far surpasses the Continental nations in the means of internal communication :—

The *Turnpike Roads* extend to above 23,000 miles in length, and the *Parish or Cross Roads* to about 100,000 miles.

The *Canals* are upwards of 2,300 miles, and so intersected is the country with them, that no place south of Durham is distant 15 miles from water-communication.

14. *Railways* were first used at the Newcastle collieries about 200 years ago, and were called *tram-roads*. The Surrey iron railway, begun in 1801, may be considered the first public railway of Great Britain. The splendid success of the Liverpool and Manchester line, opened in 1830, and on which locomotive steam-engines were first used, brought this mode of communication into general celebrity, and there are now upwards of 80 railways in operation throughout England, the united length being about 4,000 miles. The principal are :—

From *London to Birmingham, Manchester, and Liverpool* (LONDON and NORTH WESTERN R.), with branches, 435 miles. Extended to Lancaster and Carlisle, by the Caledonian R. to Edinburgh and Glasgow, and by other Scottish lines to Stirling, Perth, Dundee, and Aberdeen.

people cultivating the ground as serfs under their feudal lords, while the wool was purchased and manufactured by the Flemings. The feudal system fell under the last Henries—the nation began to manifest a spirit of mercantile enterprise in the time of Elizabeth—and from the period of the Revolution has advanced rapidly in prosperity.

From *Rugby to York* (MIDLAND COUNTIES R.), by Leicester, Loughborough, Nottingham, Derby, Sheffield, and Leeds, with branches, 463 miles. Extended to Newcastle and Berwick, and by the Scottish lines to Edinburgh, Perth, and Aberdeen.

From *London to Bath and Bristol* (GREAT WESTERN R.). Extended to Exeter, with branches, 306 miles.

From *London to Cambridge, Norwich, and Yarmouth* (EASTERN COUNTIES R.), with branches, 307 miles.

From *London to York* direct (GREAT NORTHERN), now in progress.

From *London to Southampton and Portsmouth* (LONDON and SOUTH WESTERN R.), with branches, 215 miles.

From *London to Brighton* and South coast, 162 miles.

From *Birmingham to Gloucester and Bristol*.

From *Chester to Holyhead*.

From *Birkenhead to Chester, Shrewsbury, and Stafford*.

From *Liverpool to Manchester*, continued eastward to Leeds and Hull.

From *Newcastle to Carlisle*.

**HISTORICAL SKETCH.**—The Romans invaded Britain 55 B.C., and they attempted and accomplished the conquest of the southern part of the island A.D. 43. About the middle of the 5th century Rome had to withdraw from her distant provinces, and the Britons, unable to resist the Scots and Picts, invited the Saxons to their assistance. These established in Britain seven Saxon kingdoms called the Heptarchy, which were united into one monarchy about the year 800 under Egbert king of Wessex. William of Normandy conquered the country in 1066; the Saxon line of kings regained the throne by the accession of the House of Plantagenet in 1154. Henry II. annexed Ireland, and Edward I. annexed Wales, to the English crown. Edward III. and Henry V. nearly conquered France. The House of Plantagenet had ended with Richard II. in 1399, the Houses of Lancaster and York were united by the marriage of Henry VII. with Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., in 1485. The House of Stewart succeeded in 1603, Charles I. was beheaded in 1649, Charles II. restored in 1660, and the Stewarts finally expelled in 1688, when the House of Orange succeeded. The Hanoverian family were called to the throne in 1714. The principal events since are the Scottish rebellions in 1715 and 1745, the Irish rebellion in 1798, the long war with revolutionary France, from 1793 to 1815, and the passing of the Reform Act in 1832.

#### GENERAL EXERCISES.

1. How do the landscapes of England differ from those of most continental countries?
2. What is the general aspect of the country?
3. What is the climate of England?
4. What is the established religion of England? and what are the more important points of her religious statistics?
5. In what state is Education in England?
6. What is the government of the United Kingdom? What powers are vested in the sovereign? How does his real power differ little from that of a republican governor? Of whom does the House of Lords consist? Of whom does the House of Commons consist? Which of these bodies holds the real power of the State, and why?
7. In what state is Agriculture? What is the annual rental?—number of landed proprietors?—acres under culture?—under pasture?—produce of both?—annual value of stock?
8. What is the annual produce of the fisheries?
9. To what causes does England chiefly owe her superiority in manufactures?



10. What is the annual value of the mineral productions of the United Kingdom? How much coal is produced?—value. How much iron?—value. How have manufactures increased since the middle of last century?

11. What is the annual produce of the following branches of manufacture in the United Kingdom?

|           |          |              |          |          |
|-----------|----------|--------------|----------|----------|
| Cotton,   | Leather, | Earthenware, | Hats,    | Watches, |
| Woollen,  | Silk,    | Glass,       | Soap,    | Paper,   |
| Hardware, | Linen,   | Lace,        | Candles, | Porter.  |

What was the state of England 500 years ago?

12. How many ships annually enter the ports of the United Kingdom? How many merchant vessels has England?—Scotland?—Ireland? Of how many ships does the Royal Navy of Britain consist?

13. What is the extent of the turnpike roads in England?—of the parish roads?—of the canals?—of railways completed?

14. Which was the first railway on a large scale? Name some of the principal railways—the length of the line.

When did the Romans invade Britain? When did they conquer the southern part? What is meant by the *Heptarchy*? When were these united under one king? When did the Norman conquest take place? When did the House of Plantagenet regain the throne? With what sovereign did it terminate? Who conquered Ireland? Who conquered Wales? What English sovereigns nearly conquered France? When did the House of Stewart succeed to the throne? When was Charles I. beheaded?—Charles II. restored?—the Stewart family expelled? When did the House of Hanover succeed? What are the principal events since?

## SCOTLAND.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Northern Ocean; E. German Ocean; S. England and the Irish Sea; W. Atlantic Ocean.

SCOTLAND is divided into *Lowlands* and *Highlands*. The Lowlands comprise the whole of the country south of the Frith of Clyde and the Grampian Mountains; they also extend around the promontory of Aberdeen, embracing the sea coast nearly as far as Inverness.

## COUNTIES—33.

1. ORKNEY AND SHETLAND, N. of the mainland of Scotland. Bleak and bare—Shetland produces scarcely a shrub, and is everywhere intersected by long inlets of the sea called *voes*. P. 60,007.

2. CAITHNESS, N.E. extremity of the mainland. Not a highland county, being traversed only by low hills—bleak and moist moors—some parts produce oats and bere. P. 36,197. 1s. 5d.\*

3. SUTHERLAND, S.W. of —, } entirely Highland—mountain, rock.

4. ROSS, S. of —, } heath, and lake, occupying the whole surface, except a small portion in the east, where the land is fit for tillage. Sutherland has been much improved by the Marquis of Stafford, to whom it gives the title of Duke of Sutherland, and to whom almost the whole county belongs. The Island of Lewis is part of Ross-shire. P. Sutherland, 24,666.

5. CROMARTY consists of detached portions scattered over the north and centre of Ross. P. Ross and Cromarty, 78,058.

6. INVERNESS, S. of Ross, the largest county in Scotland—entirely Highland, consisting of vast ranges of lofty mountains, intersected by

\* Average rent of land per acre.

narrow glens, in general not more than a mile broad, but these, consisting of *haugh* or alluvial land, are of great fertility—most part of the surface fit only for rearing black cattle and sheep—like the other northern counties abounds in deer and game—traversed by the Great Glen of Caledonia, whose centre is occupied by a line of lakes now connected by the Caledonian Canal. To Inverness belong the Islands of Skye, Harris, N. and S. Uist, &c. P. 97,615. 1s. 6d.

7. NAIRN, N.E. of —, P. 9,923,

8. MURRAY OR ELGIN, E. of —, P. 34,994,

9. BANFF, E. of —, P. 50,076,

} the ancient province of  
} *Moray*, celebrated in  
} former times as the

finest district in Scotland—the sea-coast has a fertile soil and mild climate, but is not so skilfully cultivated as the Lothians—the interior is mountainous and highland. 3s. 3d.

10. ABERDEEN, E. of —, a large and important county, famous for its black cattle—mostly bleak and moorish, and in the S.W. rugged and mountainous—agriculture rapidly improving on the sea-coast. P. 192,283. 4s.

11. MEARN'S OR KINCARDINE, S. of —, the N. and W. consist of dreary mountains, the middle, fertile and beautiful, is called the "Howe of the Mearns," and forms the northern extremity of the great valley of *Strathmore*. P. 33,052. 6s. 8d.

12. ANGUS OR FORFAR, S.W. of —, the greatest manufacturing county north of the Forth—a part of *Strathmore* between the Sidlaw Hills and the Grampians traverses its whole extent; this, with the *Carse of Gowrie* and the whole sea-coast, beautiful and fertile. P. 170,380. 9s. 1d.

13. PERTH, S.E. of Inverness, the great central county forming the connecting link between the Highlands and Lowlands—containing some straths of great beauty and fertility, particularly *Strathmore* and *Carse of Gowrie*—the north and west parts abound in wild and lofty mountains. P. 138,151.

14. FIFE, S.E. of —, mostly level, with some elevations, particularly the *Lomond Hills* and *Largo Law*—a great part bleak and unproductive—the farms small, and agriculture behind that of the Lothians. During the long period of border warfare and Highland *foray*, Fife was the most secure and flourishing district in Scotland, protected by the waters of the Forth from the former, and by its distance from the latter—its numerous and once flourishing sea-ports have now dwindled into fishing villages—coal and lime abundant. P. 140,310. 22s. 5d.

15. KINROSS, W. of —, mostly bleak, but with some fine woodlands. P. 8,763. 9s. 10d.

16. CLACKMANNAN, S.W. —, the smallest county in Scotland—a pleasant *carse* backed by the Ochills. P. 19,116. 20s. 10½d.

17. STIRLING, S. of Perth, has rich *carses* along the banks of the Forth, but the greater part of the surface consists of pastoral uplands—the eastern part traversed by the Great Canal—has coal and iron mines. P. 82,179.

18. DUMBARTON OR LENNOX, S.W. of —, mountainous, except a narrow stripe along the bank of the Clyde. P. 44,295. 7s. 10d.

19. ARGYLE, S. of Inverness, a wild mountainous region, indented by arms of the sea—the country of the Campbells—includes the Islands of Islay, Jura, Mull, &c. P. 97,148. 1s. 11d.

20. BUTE AND ARRAN, in the Frith of Clyde. Bute is green and hilly, with a climate esteemed the most salubrious in Scotland; Arran is wild and mountainous. P. 15,695.

21. AYR, in the W., the district of *Carrick* in the S. is mountainous, *Kyle* in the centre is hilly with a level sea-coast, *Cunningham* in the north

is a fertile plain, chiefly under pasture for the grazing of cattle—famous for its dairies. P. 164,522. 10s. 1½d.

22. RENFREW, N. of —, washed on two sides by the Frith of Clyde—has the principal sea-ports of the west of Scotland, and in the interior flourishing manufactures. P. 154,755.

23. LANARK OR CLYDESDALE, S.E. of —, the greatest manufacturing county in Scotland—the *Upper Ward*, or southern part from the Lead Hills to Mount Tinto, forming the upper valley of the Clyde, is wild and pastoral; the *Middle Ward*, from Mount Tinto to Hamilton, is a more genial region, the banks of the river being clothed with orchards; the *Lower Ward* in the north is level, and abounds in coal and iron. P. 427,113. 9s. 10d.

24. LINLITHGOW OR W. LOTHIAN, S.E. of Stirling, traversed by the Union Canal—the northern part level and fertile, the southern bleak uplands. P. 26,848. 21s. 7d.

25. EDINBURGH OR MID-LOTHIAN, E. of —, the level part rich, but a great portion is occupied by the Lammermoor and Pentland Hills—abounds in coal. P. 225,623. 24s. 6d.

26. HADDINGTON OR E. LOTHIAN, E. of —, lying between the Lammermoor Hills and the Frith of Forth, a rich agricultural district—the soil fine and highly cultivated. P. 35,781. 20s. 10d.

27. BERWICK, S.E. of —, the *Merse*, between the Lammermoor Hills and the Tweed, is one of the richest and best cultivated districts in the empire, wheat and turnips being the principal crops—the north and west hilly and pastoral. P. 34,427. 16s. 5d.

28. ROXBURGH, S. of —, P. 46,062, } chiefly pastoral, with some fertile

29. SELKIRK, W. of —, P. 7,989, } districts along the banks of the

30. PEEBLES, W. of —, P. 10,520, } streams—the hills are not heathy,

31. DUMFRIES, S. of —, P. 72,825, } but covered with pasturage to their summits, and sheep-farming is the principal employment. 6s. 1d.

32. KIRKCUDBRIGHT, S.W. of —, P. 41,099, } called also *Galloway*—

33. WIGTON, W. of —, P. 44,068, } hilly and partly mountainous, with some fertile districts in the south—the beef of Galloway much esteemed in the English market. Fat stock is sent by steam to Liverpool, by which these southern counties have been greatly benefited. 7s. 3d.

#### EXERCISES ON THE COUNTIES OF SCOTLAND.

1. What is the boundary line between the Highlands and the Lowlands? Which are the Highland counties?

2. Which is the greatest manufacturing county in Scotland? Which is second in importance for manuf.? What five counties are noted for their coal mines?

3. Which are the richest agricultural districts? What county consists of rich carse and pastoral uplands? What counties in the S. are noted for sheep-farming? What county in the N. is famous for its black cattle?

4. Which is the largest county in Scotland? Which the smallest? What county consists of numerous detached portions?

5. What was the extent and character of the ancient province of Moray? What was the ancient character of Fife?

6. Describe the following counties.—Orkney and Shetland, Caithness, Sutherland and Ross, Inverness, Aberdeen, Kincardine, Angus, Perth, Argyre, Arran, Lanark.

## TOWNS.

1. ORKNEY and SHETLAND.—In Orkney, *Kirkwall* (a) 3, near the middle; *Stromness*, in the W.—In Shetland, *Lerwick* (b) 3, in the E.; *Scalloway*, W. of —.

(a) its fair, much frequented, lasts 21 days: here is the only cathedral still entire besides that of Glasgow.

(b) Bressay, an island E. of Lerwick, is connected with a small precipitous islet called Noss, by a bridge of ropes.

2. CAITHNESS.—*Wick* (c) 6, in the E.; *Thurso*, in the N.; *John-o'-Groat's House* (d), in the N.E.

(c) great herring fishery.

(d) an uninhabited house.

3. SUTHERLAND.—*Dornoch* (e), in the S.E., on Dornoch Frith; *Golspie* (f), *Brora* (f), *Port Gower* (f), and *Helmsdale* (f), all on the E. coast.

(e) the most miserable of Scottish burghs—a row of mean thatched houses—pop. 451.

the Highlanders to habits of industry.

(f) new and neat fishing villages erected by the bounty of the Marchioness of Stafford to accustom

In the N. of the county, on Ben Hope, near Lake Eribol, is Dun Dornadilla, the remains of an ancient Pictish fortress.

4. ROSS.—*Tain* 2, in the N.E., on Dornoch Firth; *Dingwall* 2, in the S.E., on Cromarty Firth; *Fortrose* 3, E. of —, on Murray Firth; *Stornoway*, in the Island of Lewis.

W. of Dingwall is the beautiful valley of Strathpeffer, at the head of which is a famous mineral spring.

5. CROMARTY.—*Cromarty* (g) 2, on a promontory between Cromarty and Murray Friths; *Ullapool* (h), on L. Broom, in the W.

(g) herring fishery.

(h) a thriving fishing village.

6. INVERNESS.—*Inverness* (i) 14, on the R. Ness; *Fort George* (k), N. of —, on Murray Firth; *Fort Augustus* (k), near the middle of the county, at the S. end of Loch Ness; *Fort William* (k), in the S., on Loch Eil; *Portree*, in the Isle of Skye.

(i) beautifully situated on a narrow but fertile plain, enclosed by wooded hills and rugged mountains—a handsome, gay, and well-built town, much resorted to by the neighbouring gentry—has many fine villas in the neighbourhood—great market for sheep and wool—imports coal from England and the Frith of Forth—capital of the Pictish kingdom in the 6th century.—E. of Inverness is Culloden Moor

where Prince Charles, grandson of James II., was defeated by the Duke of Cumberland, in April 1746.

(k) a line of forts built after the rebellion of 1745, to overawe the Highlands—the garrisons have now been withdrawn, except from Fort George.

To the E. of L. Ness, and 12 miles N. of Fort Augustus, is the celebrated Fall of Fyars.

7. NAIRN.—*Nairn* (*l*) 3, at the mouth of the R. Nairn.

(*l*) near Nairn is Cawdor Castle, in a detached portion of Nairn, is once the property of Macbeth. Ferintosh, once famous for its whisky.

At the head of Cromarty Frith,

8. MURRAY OF ELGIN.—*Elgin* (*m*) 5, on the R. Lossie; *Forres* (*n*) 3, in the W., near the R. Findhorn; *Fochabers* (*o*) 1, in the E., on the R. Spey.

(*m*) an ancient town—the cathedral, in ruins, is the finest Gothic edifice, next to Melrose, in the kingdom, and even surpassed Melrose in the time of its glory—burned in 1390 by the Earl of Buchan, youngest son of Robert II., called for his fero-

city “the wolf of Badenoch”—Elgin Institution supported by a bequest of £70,000.

(*n*) 4 m. N. of Forres, the ruins of Turnaway C., built by Randolph, Bruce’s nephew—the great hall is capable of containing 1,000 men.

9. BANFF.—*Banff* (*p*) 5, on the W. bank of the Deveron; *Portsoy* (*o*), and *Cullen* (*o*) 2, both on the coast; *Keith* 3, S. of Cullen, on the R. Isla.

(*o*) fishing towns—near Fochabers is Castle Gordon, seat of the Duke of Gordon, now of Richmond, the most magnificent mansion N. of the Forth—a large edifice, partly Gothic of the 11th century, partly modern.

Near Cullen is Cullen House, the princely mansion of the Earl of Seafield.

(*p*) on the opposite bank of the Deveron is the village of Macduff—and Duff House, seat of the Earl of Fife.

10. ABERDEEN.—*New Aberdeen* (*q*) 63, on the Dee; *Old Aberdeen* (*q*), N. of —, on the Don; *Peterhead* (*r*) 6, on the E. coast; *Fraserburgh* (*s*) 3, near Kinnaid’s Head; *Kintore* and *Inverurie* 2, both on the Don; *Huntly* 3, in the W., near the junction of the Bogie with the Deveron; *Kin-cardine O’Neil*, on the Dee.

(*q*) New Aberdeen is a large and flourishing city, with extensive manufactures and commerce—the approach from the south is by two bridges over the Dee, one of seven arches of stone, the other of iron; the roads from these meet in Union Street, which forms a grand entrance of a mile in length—the houses of white granite have a noble appearance—the cotton manufacture employs 3,000 hands, the linen 4,000, and the woollen 4,000—noted also for ship-building and construction of machinery—connected by the village of Spittal with the small borough of Old Aberdeen—University founded in 1593—in the neighbourhood are fine granite quarries.

(*r*) the second whale-fishing station in Britain, Hull being the first. S. of Peterhead is the Buler of Buchan, a range of lofty and precipitous cliffs, with a huge caldron or pit in which the sea boils, entering through an opening at the bottom of the cliffs. Peterhead is the most easterly town in Scotland.

(*s*) a thriving fishing station.

In the west of the county, on the River Don, are the ruins of Kildrummy Castle, where Bruce deposited his wife and sister before retiring to Rathlin—bravely defended against the English by his youngest brother Nigel, for which the youth was barbarously executed by Edward I.

11. MEARNS OF KINCARDINE.—*Stonehaven* (t), and *Bervie* 1, both on the coast; *Lawrencekirk* (u) 2, W. of Bervie; *Finnan* (v), N. of Stonehaven, on the coast.

(t) south of this, Dunottar Castle, once of great strength, stands on a high and precipitous coast overlooking the German Ocean—here the regalia were concealed on the approach of the Parliamentary army in 1650—afterwards used as a state prison for the Covenanters in the time of Charles II.

(u) a new but thriving town—linen manufacture.

(v) noted for its haddocks—a small fishing village, situated in a barren district.

12. ANGUS OR FORFAR.—*Forfar* (w) 8, in the middle; *Dundee* (x) 64, in the S., on the Frith of Tay; *Montrose* (w) 14, in the N.E., on the coast; *Brechin* (w) 6, W. of —, on the R. Esk; *Aberbrothwick* or *Arbroath* (w) 15, S. of Montrose, on the coast; *Cupar-Angus* (w) 2, in the S.W.; *Kirriemuir* (y) 4, N. of Forfar.

(x) chief seat of the British linen manufacture, principally coarse fabrics, as sailcloths, &c.—yarn exported £385,000—spinning machinery introduced about 1800—47 steam mills of 1,700 horse power, and employing 7,000 hands—power-looms lately introduced—cloths valued at £1,500,000—railway to Arbroath, and another to Newtyle—regular steamers to London, by which great quantities of fat cattle and sheep are conveyed to the English market—Dundee sustained three sieges, first by Edward I., then

by Robert Bruce, and latterly by Oliver Cromwell, who gave the town up to pillage.

(w) these towns have the same manufactures as Dundee, but on a smaller scale.

(y) a village of weavers.

Forfar is situated in the valley of Strathmore, and was a favourite residence of Malcolm Canmore.

Six miles N.W. of Forfar is Glamis Castle. Montrose is the gayest and most fashionable place in the county—one of the handsomest little towns in Scotland.

13. PERTH.—*Perth* (z) 18, *Scone* (a), and *Dunkeld* (b) 2, all on the Tay; *Crieff* (c) 4, W. of Perth, on the R.

(z) well built and beautifully situated, with the Tay winding round it, and the finely wooded hills of Moncrieff and Kiunoul in the neighbourhood—its linen and other manufactures are valued at about £200,000; but the trade of Perth is now in a great measure absorbed by Dundee—has a fine bridge of 10 arches—Gowrie Castle, the scene of a mysterious conspiracy in 1600, is now demolished, and a county-hall erected on its site—in former times the frequent residence of the king, and the seat of the Parliament and the General Assembly—here James I. was murdered in 1437.

Three miles S. of Perth is *Bridge of Earn* or *Pitcaithley*, a fashion-

able watering place.—Eight miles N. from Perth are Stanley cotton works—near this Dunsinane Hill, on which Macbeth built a strong castle.

(a) where the kings of Scotland used to be crowned; Scone House, the modern mansion of the Earl of Mansfield, built on the site of the ancient palace, still contains some interesting relics of the time of Mary and James VI.

(b) celebrated for its finely wooded and rocky hills—the cathedral is a fine ruin—and the cataract of Bran at Ossian's Hall is much admired.

(c) amid beautiful scenery—its cattle market was transferred to Falkirk in 1770.

Earn; *Dunblane* (d) 3, in the S., on the R. Allan; *Doune* (e) 1, W. of —, on the R. Teith; *Callander* 1, N.W. of —, on the Teith; *Killin* (f), N. of —, on Loch Tay; *Blairgowrie*, E. of Dunkeld; *Blair Athol* (g), N. of Dunkeld; *Forteviot* (h), and *Auchterarder*, both S.W. of Perth; *Abernethy* (i), S.E. of Perth; *Comrie* (k) 3, W. of Crieff; *Culross* (l) 1, between Clackmannan and Fife, on the Frith of Forth.

(d) part of the cathedral is in good preservation, with some of the Popish furniture still preserved—near Dunblane is Sheriffmuir, where a battle was fought in 1715, between the king's forces under Argyle, and the Highlanders commanded by the Earl of Mar.—S. of Dunblane, and near to Stirling, is Airthrey Wells, a fashionable watering place.

(e) with the ruins of a castle, once the seat of the usurping family of Albany: in the neighbourhood is Deanston mills, a large cotton manufactory.

(f) here the Vale of Lochy is admired for its beauty, that of Dochart for its stern wildness.

(g) here the towering height of Ben Glloe, the Fall of Bruar, and the wild glens of the Tilt and Garry, produce scenes of bold and romantic beauty. S.E. of Blair Athol is the Pass of Killiecrankie, where Viscount Dundee fell in 1689.

(h) opposite is Dupplin Moor, where Edward Baliol defeated the Regent Mar in 1333.

(i) once the Pictish capital, and an archbishop's see, transferred to St Andrews in the ninth century.

(k) in a beautiful district—subject to slight shocks of earthquake.

(l) once renowned for its abbey, the seat of the Bruces—the only part of Perthshire containing coal.

14. FIFE.—*Cupar* (m) 5, on the River Eden; *St Andrews* (n) 4, in the E., on the coast; *Falkland* (o), S.W. of Cupar; *Dunfermline* (p) 13, in the S.W.; *Inverkeithing* (q) 2, *Burnt-*

(m) has considerable linen manufactures—on the E. stood the ancient castle of the Macduffs, thanes of Fife—near Cupar was the estate of Sir David Lindsay of the Mount, a famous Scottish poet in the time of the Reformation.

(n) the most fashionable town in Fife—once the seat of the Primate of Scotland—castle of Cardinal Beaton in ruins—three miles W. is Magus Moor, where Archbishop Sharpe was murdered in 1679.

(o) a primitive little borough of thatched houses, in a secluded spot at the foot of the E. Lomond Hill—noted for its palace, the ancient hunting seat of the Scottish kings, part of which, in excellent preservation, is still inhabited—the vault where the Duke of Rothsay was

starved to death in 1402 is still to be seen.

(p) the most flourishing town in Fife—noted in ancient times as a favourite residence of the Scottish kings, and in modern times for its fine linen fabrics, damask, diaper, &c., employing 5,000 persons, besides 700 spinners; produce valued at £370,000—no power-loom—its port is Charleston, 3 miles off; but a great portion of the goods are shipped at Greenock for the United States—large coal works in the neighbourhood—its fine Abbey, founded by Malcolm Canmore, is now nearly in ruins—contains the tomb of the Bruce—Malcolm Canmore, with his queen, Margaret, and many other Scottish kings, were interred here.

*island* (q) 2, *Kinghorn* (q) 2, *Kirkaldy* (q) 6, *Dysart* (q) 7. *Buckhaven* (r), *Leven* (q), *Largo* (s), *Pittenvyem* (q) 1, *Anstruther* (q) 1, and *Crail* (q), 1, all upon the coast.

(q) these towns, which girdle the county of Fife, and distinguish its coast from every other in Scotland, were once thriving seaports; but, excepting Kirkaldy, they have all now sunk into decay. Kirkaldy has 10 steam mills for flax; it is also noted as the birth-place of Adam Smith, the author of the "Wealth of Nations."

(r) a small fishing village, whose inhabitants are said to have been noted for their singular simplicity.

(s) birthplace of Alexander Selkirk, whose solitary abode in the island of Juan Fernandez has been wrought into the popular fiction of Robinson Crusoe.

### 15. KINROSS.—*Kinross* 2, on Loch Leven (t).

(t) in an island in the lake is Loch Leven Castle, in which Queen Mary was imprisoned from June 1567 to May 1568.

### 16. CLACKMANNAN.—*Clackmannan* (u) 2, near the Frith of Forth; *Alloa* (v), W. of —, on the Frith of Forth.

(u) near the town is an ancient tower, once the residence of Robert the Bruce.

(v) in the neighbourhood are extensive coal mines. Kennetpans and Kilbagie are large distilleries.

### 17. STIRLING.—*Stirling* (w) 9, on the R. Forth; *Falkirk* (x) 8, S.E. of —, near the Forth and Clyde canal; *Carron* (y), N. of —; *Grangemouth* (z), E. of —; *Camelon* (a) W. of Falkirk; *St Ninians* (b) 1, S. of Stirling; *Bannockburn* (c) 2, E. of —; *Denny* (d) 2, S. of —; *Kilsyth* 2, S.W. of —, on the Great canal.

(w) built, like Edinburgh, on the steep slope of a hill, on the top of which stands the castle — is the centre of considerable woollen manufactures—coal mines in the vicinity. Stirling was long a royal residence, and is memorable for many important events in Scottish history; among others, the execution of the Duke of Albany—murder of Douglas—frequent Parliaments—the enterprize of Kirkaldy, &c., &c.—its castle is still a noble object. Defeat of the English by Wallace in 1297.

(x) has three great annual markets for cattle called *trysts*; the number of black cattle exhibited at these trysts is 50,000—sheep 80,000. Wallace defeated by Edward I. in 1299—coals sent by the canal to Edinburgh.

(y) has large iron works—famous during the French war for the manufacture of cannon—employs in

the works, mines, and pits, about 2,500 persons.

(z) has considerable trade by the Forth and Clyde canal, which here communicates with the Frith.

(a) near this stood Old Camelon, a Roman city, where fragments of anchors, boats, and a quay, prove the sea to have at one time extended 4 miles beyond its present limits.

(b) near this the famous field of Bannockburn, where the English king and army were totally defeated in a great battle by the Scots under Robert Bruce in 1314: about two miles farther south is Sauchie, where James III. was defeated by his rebel subjects in 1488.

(c) noted for carpet and tartan manufactures—near this Milton Mill, where James III. was murdered when flying from the battle of Sauchie.

(d) has print-fields & paper-mills.



18. DUMBARTON.—*Dumbarton* (e) 5, on the Frith of Clyde; *Renton* (f), N. of —, on the River Leven.

(e) famous for its strong castle, situated on a precipitous rock between two peaks: four miles W. is Cardross, where Robert the Bruce died in 1329.

(f) has large bleachfields.

19. ARGYLE.—*Inverary* (g) 1, near the head of Loch Fyne; *Campbellton* (h) 7, in the S. of Cantire; *Oban* (i) 1, in the N.W. on the coast; *Tobermory*, in the N. of Mull; *Bowmore*, in the Island of Islay.

(g) noted for its magnificent castle, the seat of the (Macallamore) Duke of Argyle.

(h) like the other places on the west coast, chiefly engaged in the herring fishery—the earliest capital

of the Scots under the name of Dal-rudhain.

(i) a thriving fishing village—N. of this the ruins of Dunstaffnage Castle, an early residence of the Scottish Princes.

20. BUTE AND ARRAN.—In Bute, *Rothsay* (k) 5, in the E.; in Arran, *Brodwick*, in the E.

(k) a favourite sea-bathing place for the citizens of Glasgow—its ancient castle was once a royal residence.

21. AYR.—*Ayr* (l) 16, on the R. Ayr; *Maybole* (m) 4, S. of —; *Girvan* (n) 6, S. of —; *Troon* (o), *Irvine* (o) 5, *Saltcoats* (o), and *Ardrossan* (o) 1, all upon the coast; *Kilmarnock* (p) 20, E. of Irvine; *Dunlop* (q), N. of Irvine; *Largs* (r) 1, in the N. on the Frith of Clyde; *Mauchline* (s) 1, E. of Ayr; *Muirkirk* (t), E. of —.

(l) a fine old town—the scene of some of Wallace's earliest achievements—a mile and a-half S. of Ayr is the cottage where Burns the poet was born.

(m) where John Knox had his three days' disputation with the Abbot of Crossregal.

(n) five miles N. of this are the remains of Turnberry Castle, the scene of Robert Bruce's first achievement after his return from Rathlin.

(o) these, as well as Ayr, all export coals to Ireland. Saltcoats has manuf. of salt. Ardrossan is a bathing place.

(p) a large town with extensive manufactures of carpets and other woollen stuffs—shawls valued at £200,000; the whole manufactures £500,000.

(q) produces the best cheese in Scotland.

(r) memorable for Alexander III.'s victory over Haco, king of Norway, in 1263.

(s) near which Burns had his farm, and where he composed many of his most popular poems.

(t) has extensive iron works. E. of Mauchline is *Catrine*, a village with very extensive cotton mills and bleachfield.

22. RENFREW.—*Renfrew* 2, *Port-Glasgow* (u) 7, and

(u) where the first dock in Scotland was built in 1662 for the use of the Glasgow merchants.

*Greenock* (v) 36, all upon the Clyde; *Paisley* (w) 50, S. of Renfrew.

(v) the greatest sea-port in the W. of Scotland—considerable trade with America and the W. Indies—famous for ship-building—nine building yards, in which 21 vessels have been built at one time—in the high ground, behind the town, a reservoir has been formed at an expense of £52,000; this supplies the town with water, and drives the machinery of several large factories—birth-place of James Watt.

(w) a great manufacturing town,

famous for its beautiful muslins and shawls—produce estimated at £1,500,000—almost no power-loom, the fancy articles in which Paisley deals being too delicate for that kind of machinery—of the higher class of weavers, called harness weavers, there are 6000. The fine Abbey Church was once munificently endowed, drawing the tithes of 28 parishes; its remains still serve for a place of worship.—In 1750 Paisley had only 4000 inhab.

23. LANARK.—*Lanark* (x) 5, *Hamilton* (y) 9, *Rutherglen* 6, and *Glasgow* (z) 280, all upon the Clyde; *Airdrie* (a) 12, E. of Glasgow; *Biggar* (b) 1, E. of Lanark.

(x) near this are the celebrated Falls of Clyde—at New Lanark is a large cotton manufactory.

(y) Hamilton Palace has the finest collection of paintings in Scotland; S.W. from Hamilton, in Strathaven, is Drumclog, a morass where Claverhouse was repulsed by the Covenanters, in 1679; N. of Hamilton is Bothwell Brig, where the Covenanters were defeated with great slaughter by the king's troops, in 1679.

(z) the great seat of the cotton manufacture in Scotland—has 100 mills employing 19,000 persons—produce estimated at £4,000,000—power-loom 13,000—more famous for dyeing Turkey-red than any other town in Britain—large coal and iron works—famous for the construction of machinery—the chemical works of St Rollox, for the production of sulphuric acid, chloride of lime, soda, &c., cover 10 acres, has a chimney of brick 425 feet high—has also great soap works, the quantity made here being equal to the whole made elsewhere in Scotland. Blytheswood Square, N. from the Broomielaw, is the most fashionable part of the town—in the centre of the city is a filthy district of dark and crooked lanes, the nursery of these fevers which render

the mortality of Glasgow greater than that of any other town in Britain—the depressed state of the working classes in Glasgow is owing to the great influx of Irish, of whom no fewer than 60,000 are located in the city and suburbs.

The Cathedral, founded in the 6th century by Kentigern or St Mungo, and rebuilt in 1133, is a good specimen of the early English style—the Exchange is one of the finest edifices in the kingdom—the Green contains 125 acres—Glasgow has several bridges, one built in 1836, of Aberdeen granite, is 560 feet long and 60 feet wide, said to be the widest in Britain.—In 1560 Glasgow contained only 4500 inhabitants; in 1700 the population was 12,000; in 1801 it was 77,000; and in 1841 it was 280,676.

Between Glasgow and Paisley is Langside, where Queen Mary was defeated by the Regent Murray in 1568.

(a) engaged in the weaving of cotton—owes its prosperity to the coal and iron mines in its vicinity.

(b) cotton weaving for the Glasgow manufacturers. W. of Mt. Tinto is Douglas Dale, in which stood Douglas Castle, the original seat of the great family of Douglas. In the parish of Blantyre are large

24. LINLITHGOW.—*Linlithgow* (c) 4, in the W.; *Borrowstouness* or *Bo'ness* 3, and *Queensferry* (d) 1, both on the Frith of Forth; *Bathgate* 4, in the S.W.

factories for spinning and weaving cotton, and for dyeing Turkey-red.

In the east and north of the county are the great iron-works of Shotts, Wilsontown, Calder, Gartsherrie, and Clyde, almost equalling those of either Glamorganshire or Monmouthshire. The coal is part of the great coal-field which crosses Scotland from Fife to Ayrshire, and which in this county has a

stretch of 30 miles from near Glasgow in the N., to the parish of Douglas in the S.

(c) has the ruins of a once magnificent palace, birth-place of Queen Mary—here Regent Murray was shot in 1570.

(d) has for ages been the principal passage across the Forth—named from Margaret, Queen of Malcolm Canmore.

25. EDINBURGH or MID-LOTHIAN.—*Edinburgh* (e) 140, near the Frith of Forth; *Leith* (f) 26, *Portobello* (g) 4, and *Musselburgh* (h) 6, all on the Frith of Forth; *Dalkeith* (i) 5, S. of Musselburgh, on the R. Esk.

(e) the metropolis of Scotland, and the seat of the supreme courts of the country—distinguished by the romantic beauty of its situation, and the architectural elegance of its New Town—it is built on three ridges, with deep intervening hollows crossed by lofty bridges—the middle ridge is occupied by the High Street, which ascends up a steep acclivity a mile in length, having the Palace of Holyrood at the lower extremity and the Castle at the other. The whole of the New Town is regular, airy, and handsome—but Moray Place and the other buildings in the same quarter are of great magnificence, being at present the most fashionable part of the city.

Prince's St. is a fine terrace fronting the Old Town, whose venerable outline, especially by moon-light, is highly picturesque. The Calton Hill, sprinkled with monuments, and bordered with terraces, affords the singular spectacle of a verdant hill within the precincts of a city. The University of Edinburgh has long been celebrated, especially the medical department.

Three miles S. from Edinburgh is Craigmillar Castle, frequently occupied as a royal residence. Eight miles S. is Roslin Chapel and Castle, built in 1446: near this, Hawthornden, on the romantic banks of the Esk, seat of Drummond the poet.

(f) sea-port of Edinburgh, and greatest in Scotland, has a considerable trade with the Baltic—a new pier has recently been erected at Granton which is likely to attract a large portion of the trade.

(g) favourite bathing-place of the citizens of Edinburgh—also attracts many strangers during the summer months.

(h) near this is the scene of the bloody battle of Pinkie, in which the Scots were defeated by the English in 1547 with the loss of 14,000 men.

(i) has the largest market for grain in Scotland. Dalkeith Palace, amid extensive woods and pleasure grounds, once the property of the Morton branch of the Douglasses, now a seat of the Duke of Buccleugh—George IV. resided here during his visit to Scotland in 1822.

26. HADDINGTON.—*Haddington* (k) 4, in the middle, on

(k) the second market for grain in Scotland—birth-place of John

Knox the Reformer: near this, Lethington, seat of the celebrated

the R. Tyne; *Dunbar* (l) 3, on the E. coast; *North Berwick* (m) 1, on the N. coast; *Tranent* (n) 3, and *Prestonpans* (o), both in the W.

Secretary Maitland in the time of Mary—the town was of wood prior to 1244, when it was consumed by fire—it was again burnt by the English in 1547.

(l) chiefly engaged in the herring and other fisheries—on a cluster of rocks, round which the sea beats at high water, are the blackened fragments of the once famous Castle of Dunbar, bravely defended against the English by the Countess of March, called

*Black Agnes*, 1337. Here Cromwell defeated the Scots under General Leslie, through their own imprudence, in 1650.

(m) east of this, Tantallon Castle, once a stronghold of the Douglasses, now in ruins.

(n) on Tranent Moor Charles Stewart defeated the king's forces under Sir John Cope in 1745: this is called the battle of Prestonpans.

(o) has manufactures of salt and earthenware.

27. **BERWICK**.—*Greenlaw* 1, towards the S.; *Dunse* (p) 3, N.E. of —; *Coldstream* 2, S.E. of Greenlaw, on the R. Tweed; *Lauder* (q) 1, and *Earlston* (r) 1, both in the W.

(p) when Berwick-upon-Tweed, from which the county derives its name, was ceded to the English (1482), Dunse and Lauder became the county towns—an honour transferred to Greenlaw in 1600—Dunse is the most important town in the county,—birth-place of Duns Scotus, Boston, author of the "Fourfold State," and M'Crie, historian of John Knox. On Dunse Law, in 1639, the covenanters, 20,000

strong, encamped under General Leslie, to resist Charles I.

(q) here James III.'s favourites were barbarously hanged by the nobles over the bridge, in 1482.

(r) birth-place of Thomas-the-Rhymer—the walls of the Rhymer's Tower are still standing. Earlston has some woollen & cotton manufs.

Five miles above Berwick is a beautiful chain bridge over the Tweed at Paxton.

28. **ROXBURGH**.—*Jedburgh* (s) 3, on the Jed; *Hawick* (t) 6, W. of —, on the R. Teviot; *Kelso* (u) 4, and *Melrose* (v) 1, both on the Tweed.

(s) important in border warfare—seven times burnt—has the remains of a fine abbey built by David I.—the house is still standing (a gloomy old mansion) in which Mary lodged during her stay here, when she made a hurried visit to Bothwell at Hermitage. In the neighbourhood is Ferniehirst, the seat of Kerr, a famous border chief—also Lint-hanghlee, where Douglas defeated and slew the Earl of Brittany. N. from Jedburgh is Ancrum, where Douglas defeated and slew Sir Ralph Evre in 1544.

(t) noted for hosiery and other woollen stuffs, notwithstanding coal has to be brought from a dis-

tance of 40 m. The inn was an old feudal fortress, and is still called "The Tower." W. from Hawick is Branksome C., once the seat of the family of Buccleugh—and S. from Hawick is Hermitage C., on the Liddel, once the strongest fortress on the border.

(u) considered one of the most beautiful little towns in Scotland—its abbey is a fine ruin, built by David I. in 1128. Near Kelso is Roxburgh C., now in ruins, where James II. was killed in 1460.

(v) noted for the ruins of its magnificent abbey, the finest in Scotland. Three miles N.W. is Abbotsford, the curious and beautiful seat of Sir Walter Scott.

29. SELKIRK.—*Selkirk* (*w*) 3, in the E., on the R. Ettrick; *Galashiels* (*x*) 2, in the N. on the Gala.

(*w*) famous in ancient times for shoemakers—still retains a great many of that craft—a hundred men from Selkirk having been nearly all cut off at the battle of Flodden, gave rise to the beautiful ballad of “The Flowers of the Forest,” this county being then called “The Forest.” Near Selkirk is Philiphaugh, where Montrose, after his victorious career in the

Highlands, was defeated by Leslie in 1645.

(*x*) has thriving woollen manufactures.

Near St Mary's Loch, in the S.W. of the county, is Henderland, where Cockburn was executed by James V.

In the Vale of Ettrick is Tushielaw where Adam Scott was executed by James V.

30. PEEBLES or TWEEDDALE.—*Peebles* 3, on the R. Tweed; *Linton*, in the N.W.; *Innerleithen* (*y*), E. of Peebles, on the Tweed.

(*y*) (St Ronan's well) much frequented for its mineral waters.

31. DUMFRIES.—*Dumfries* (*z*) 13, and *Sanguhar* (*a*) 2, both on the R. Nith; *Annan* 5, and *Moffat* (*b*) 2, both on the R. Annan; *Lochmaben* (*c*) 1, N.E. of Dumfries; *Lockerby* 1, E. of —; *Langholm* (*d*) 2, in the E., on the R. Esk; *Gretna Green* (*e*), in the S. near Solway Frith.

(*z*) the chief town in the south of Scotland—contains the remains of Burns, over which a mausoleum has been erected at an expense of £1,500—noted for its great markets for cattle, which are disposed of, chiefly for the English market, to the value of £350,000 a-year—also the greatest market in Scotland for pork—S. of Dumfries is Caerlaverock C., the seat of the Maxwells.

(*a*) E. of this is the wild pass of Dalveen, leading from the vale of Nith to that of Clyde—S. of Sanguhar on the right bank of the Nith, is Drumlanrig C., a beautiful edifice on a commanding site, seat of the Duke of Buccleugh.

(*b*) noted for its mineral well—now less frequented than formerly—10 miles off is a cascade 300 feet high, called the Grey Mare's Tail—here the Covenanters hid themselves, and here they were pursued by Claverhouse, whose “black charger galloped up the steep hill sides.”

(*c*) near this some walls still stand of the strong castle of Robert the Bruce.

(*d*) a little below this is Gilnockie, the tower of Johnnie Armstrong, a noted freebooter, executed with 36 of his men by James V.

(*e*) notorious for clandestine marriages.

32. KIRKCUDBRIGHT or E. GALLOWAY.—*Kirkcudbright* (*f*) 3, at the mouth of the R. Dee; *Castle Douglas* (*g*) 2, N. of —, near the Dee; *New Galloway* (*h*) 1, on the R. Ken;

(*f*) a pretty little town, built with extreme regularity, the streets rectangular, and the houses two stories high—the country around highly beautiful. E. of this is Dundrennan Abbey, where Queen

Mary past her last night in Scotland.

(*g*) has weekly corn and cattle markets, the most important in the county.

(*h*) a poor place in a romantic

*Gatehouse* (i), on the Fleet; *Creetown* (k), in the W., on Wigton Bay.

situation—near this, at the head of Loch Ken, is Kenmure C., seat of Viscount Kenmure, executed for his share in the rebellion of 1715.

(i) neat, clean, and well built.

(k) near this, an extensive granite quarry, wrought by the Liverpool Dock Company, and employing 300 persons: the stones are shipped to Liverpool.

33. WIGTON or W. GALLOWAY.—*Wigton* 2, in the E., on Wigton Bay; *Whitehorn* (l) 2, S. of —, near Burrow Head; *Portpatrick* (m) 1, on the W. coast; *Stranraer* 5, S. of Loch Ryan; *Newton Stewart*, in the E., on the Cree.

(l) a Roman station, and the first bishopric in Scotland.

(m) 21 miles from Donaghadee

in Ireland, to which a packet sails daily—chief trade, importation of cattle, horses, &c., from Ireland.

#### EXERCISES ON THE TOWNS OF SCOTLAND.

1. Which are the three principal sea-ports of Scotland?
2. Which is the greatest manufacturing city in Scotland? What other towns in Lanarkshire are noted for their cotton manufactures? Name four places in other counties where the cotton manufacture is carried on.
3. What town is the chief seat of the British linen manufacture? What other towns in Forfarshire are noted for linens? Name four towns in other counties where the linen manufacture is carried on. What kinds are made at Dunfermline?
4. What towns are chiefly noted for their woollen manufactures? What are the chief manufactures of Paisley?
5. What places are noted for their great iron-works? What towns are chiefly noted for the construction of steam-engines and other machinery?
6. Name three towns noted for the herring fishery—one for the whale fishery—What thriving fishing villages were erected in Sutherland by the Marchioness of Stafford?
7. Which are the most noted watering-places in Scotland? Name two favourite bathing places on the West coast—one on the Frith of Forth.
8. Which two cathedrals are the most entire in Scotland? Which exhibits the finest ruin? Which is the finest monastic ruin in Scotland?
9. What places are noted for their great markets?
10. Where are the following fine seats—Castle Gordon, Cullen House, Duff House, Scone House, Hamilton Palace, Dalkeith Palace, Drumlanrig Castle, Caerlaverock Castle, Abbotsford?
11. What two places were the capitals of the Scottish Princes when they held only the western coast of Scotland? What two places were the capitals of the Pictish Princes?
12. What four places besides Edinburgh were favourite residences of the Scottish Kings?
13. Describe the following towns—Dornoch, Falkland, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Greenock, Aberdeen, Inverness, Perth, Stirling, Ayr, Montrose, St Andrews, Jedburgh, Dumfries, Kirkcudbright.
14. Where are the following places, and for what noted?—Lauder, Lochnaben, Gretna Green, Portpatrick, Ullapool, Dunkeld, St Ronan's Well, Finnan.
15. Where are the following places, and for what noted in history?—Cawdor C., Dunsinane Hill, Kildrumny C., Dunottar C., Gowrie C., Doune C., Magus Moor, Lochleven C., Cardross, Turnberry C., Douglas C., Craigmillar C., Tantallon C., Dundrennan Abbey, Milton Mill, Roxburgh C.
16. Where are the following places, and for what noted?—Bressay and Noss, Dun Dornadilla, Fall of Fyars, Ferintosh, Turnaway C., Buller of Buchan, Vale of Lochy, Vale of Dochart, Fall of Bruar, Roslin Chapel, Hawthornden.—Granton, Lethington, Paxton, Branksome C., Hermitage C., Henderland, Tushielaw, Gilnockie, Dalveen, Kenmure C.
17. Where were the following persons born, and for what were they noted?—Thomas the Rhymer, John Knox, Alexander Selkirk, Adam Smith, Robert Burns, James Watt.

18. How many cotton mills in Glasgow? How many flax mills in Dundee?

19. Name seventeen places noted for battles, tell the date of each, the contending parties, and who gained the victory.

**ISLANDS.**—*Orkney Islands*<sup>1</sup> or the *Orcades*, N. of Caithness—principal *Mainland* or *Pomona* in the middle, *Hoy* S. of —; *Shetland Islands*,<sup>2</sup> N.E. of Orkney—principal *Mainland* in the S., *Yell*, N. of —; *Western Islands* or the *Hebrides*,<sup>\*</sup> W. of Scotland—principal *Lewis*,<sup>3</sup> on the N., *Harris*,<sup>4</sup> S. of —; *N. Uist* and *S. Uist*, both S. of Harris, *Skye*,<sup>5</sup> S.W. of Ross-shire, *Mull*,<sup>6</sup> W. of the north part of Argyle, *Jura*,<sup>7</sup> S. of Mull, *Islay*,<sup>8</sup> S.W. of —, *Bute* and *Arran*, in the Frith of Clyde, *Benbec'ula*, between N. Uist and S. Uist, *Barra*, S. of S. Uist, *St Kilda*,<sup>9</sup> W. of Harris, *Raasay*, bet. Skye and Ross-shire, *Canna*, *Rum*, *Eig*, and *Muck* or *Monk*, all S. of Skye, *Coll* and *Tiree*, W. of Mull, *Staffa*,<sup>10</sup> bet. Tiree and Mull, *Iona* or *Icolmkill*,<sup>11</sup> S. of Staffa, *Easdale*,<sup>12</sup> W. of Lorn, *Lismore*, in Loch Lin'nhe, *Scarba*, N. of Jura, *Col'onsay*, and *Or'onsay*, N. of Islay, *Ailsa*,<sup>13</sup> W. of Ayr, *May*, *Bass*,<sup>14</sup> *Inchkeith*, and *Inchcolm*, all in the Frith of Forth.

1. about 30 in number, bleak and bare, with only a few juniper bushes—separated from Caithness by the Pentland Firth, 10 miles broad.

2. about 40 in number—50 miles N.E. of Orkneys—cold and naked, without trees, and scarcely producing a shrub—export knit stockings—famous for their small but hardy breed of ponies—cattle also small.

3. hilly, rocky, and sandy, with an intermixture of bogs.

4. a mass of rugged rocks, with only a few patches fit for grazing sheep.

5. covered with rocky mountains, many of them 3,000 feet high—Glen Coruisk resembles Glencoe in its awful sublimity; it is said to be the most savage spot in Britain.

6. consists of huge mountains confusedly huddled together.

7. traversed by a ridge of rugged mountains, which in the S. rise into three conical summits called Paps.

8. the most fertile and best cul-

tivated of all the Hebrides—formerly the residence of the Macdonalds, Lords of the Isles.

9. Far out in the Atlantic—presents on almost every side a lofty wall of rock to the waves of the ocean.

10. contains a wonder of nature called Fingal's Cave, consisting of basaltic columns in regular order, forming a hall 70 feet high, 40 broad, and 200 long.

11. famous for the remains of its venerable monastery founded by St Columba, in the sixth century, whence the christian religion was propagated over Scotland.

12. famous for its slate-quarries.

13. a conical rock 1,100 feet high, frequented by vast numbers of sea-fowl, particularly solan geese.

St Kilda, Ailsa Craig, and the Bass Rock, are the only places in Scotland frequented by solan geese.

14. has the remains of a castle, and was formerly used as a state prison.

\* The whole Western Islands belonged to Norway till 1263, when the battle of Largs placed them nominally under the Scottish king, but in reality under the Macdonalds, Lords of the Isles.

**LAKES.**—*Loch Shin*, in the S. of Sutherland; *L. Maree'*, in the W. of Ross; *L. Ness*, *L. Oich*, and *L. Lochy*,<sup>1</sup> in Inverness-shire; *L. Laggan*, E. of *L. Lochy*; *L. Awe*,<sup>2</sup> S. of Ben Cruachan; *L. Tay*,<sup>3</sup> near the middle of Perthshire; *L. Rannoch*,<sup>4</sup> N.W. of —; *L. Ericht*, N.W. of —; *L. Earn*, N. of Benvoirlich; *L. Ketterin*,<sup>5</sup> W. of Ben Ledi; *L. Leven*,<sup>6</sup> E. of Kinross, *L. Lomond*,<sup>7</sup> between Stirling and Dumbarton.

1. these three lakes lying in a line in the great glen of Caledonia, have afforded facilities for opening a water communication between the German Ocean and the Atlantic.

West from *L. Oich* is the district called *Glengary*.

2. in a pass between *L. Awe* and Ben Cruachan, Robert Bruce defeated John of Lorn.

3. enclosed by a grand circuit of mountains—at the N.E. end of the lake is *Taymouth*, the noble mansion of the Marquis of Breadal-

bane, in a situation of romantic beauty.

4. amid large forests of fir.

5. celebrated in "The Lady of the Lake"—at the E. end is the *Trossachs*, a wooded glen of far-famed beauty.

6. its castle was the prison house of Queen Mary, and afterwards of the Earl of Northumberland.

7. The largest and most beautiful of the British lakes, with many wooded islands—24 m. long, and 8 m. broad in the S., tapering to a point in the N.

The term *Loch* in Scotland, and *Lough* in Ireland, is often applied to an arm or inlet of the sea.

*Loch Eribol*,<sup>8</sup> in the N. of Sutherland; *L. Broom*,<sup>9</sup> *L. Tor'ridon*, and *L. Carron*, all in the W. of Ross; *L. Linnhe*, bet. Morven and Appin, continued by *Loch Eil*,<sup>10</sup> to Ben Nevis; *L. Leven*,<sup>11</sup> E. of *L. Linnhe*; *L. Etive*,<sup>12</sup> W. of Ben Cruachan; *L. Fyne*,<sup>13</sup> S. of Inverary; *L. Long*,<sup>14</sup> bet. Argyle and Dumbarton; *L. Ryan*, N.W. of Wigtonshire.

8. bordered by limestone rocks perforated with deep caverns.

9. the lakes in the W. of Ross-shire are embosomed in dark forests, and are little known save to those engaged in the herring fishery.

10. on an elbow of *L. Eil* is Inverloch C., where Montrose defeated Argyle.

11. S.E. of *L. Leven* is the valley of Glencoe, hemmed in by precipitous hills of terrific grandeur—

noted for the infamous massacre of the Macdonalds.

12. the Rapids of *L. Etive* are six feet high at low water.

13. joined to the Atlantic by the Crinan canal, cut through the neck of Kintyre—this arm of the sea is celebrated for its fine herrings.

14. at the head of *L. Long* is Glencroe, somewhat resembling Glencoe in wild sublimity.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Ben-More-Assynt*,<sup>1</sup> 3,231, in the S. of Sutherland; *Ben Wyvis* (Mt. of Terror), 3,729, W. of Cro-

1. from Ben-More-Assynt to Cape Wrath are no very lofty mountains, except *Ben Clibberick* (Skirmish Mt.) 3,165, and *Ben Shee* (Fairy Mt.),

2,853, but the whole region is wild and savage in the extreme; it consists of bleak and broken uplands generally 1,000 feet high.



marty Frith; *Ben Attow*, 4,000, in the S. of Ross; *Ben Nevis*<sup>2</sup> (Mt. of Death), 4,373, E. of Fort-William.

The GRAMPIANS extend across Scotland from Argyle to Kincardine, forming the southern boundary of the Highlands. Chief summits—*Ben Cruachan*, 3,670, E. of L. Etive; *Ben Lomond* (Naked Mt.) 3,191, E. of L. Lomond; *Ben Ledi*, 2,863, E. of L. Ketterin; *Ben Voirlich*, 3,180, S. of L. Earn; *Ben More*, 3,818, W. of Ben Voirlich; *Ben Lawers* (Echoing Mt.), 3,945, W. of L. Tay; *Schiehallion* (Female Fairy), E. of L. Rannoch; *Ben Gloc*, 3,960, N.E. of Blair Athol; *BEN MACDHUI*<sup>3</sup> (Black Boar Mt.), 4,390, and *Cairn Gorm*, 4,095, on the borders of Aberdeen, Banff, and Inverness; *Ben Avon*, 3,967, and *Cairntoul* (Mt. of Caverns), 4,245, between Aberdeen and Banff; *Lochan-y-Gar*, 3,777, in the S. of Aberdeenshire.

*Ochil Hills*, 2,359, in the S.E. of Perthshire; *Pentland Hills*, 1,876, S.W. of Edinburgh; *North Berwick Law*, 940, in the N. of E. Lothian; *Lammermuir Hills*, 1,700, between E. Lothian and Berwickshire; *Eildon Hills*, 1,364, in the N. of Roxburghshire.

*Lowther and Lead Hills*,<sup>4</sup> 2,685, in the N. of Dumfriesshire; *Broad Law*, 2,741, in Peebles-shire; *Mt. Tinto*, 2,306, in Lanarkshire; *Cairnsmoor*,<sup>5</sup> 2,597, in the N. of Kirkcudbright.

*Cuchullin Hills*, 2,995, in Skye; *Ben More*, 3,168, in Mull, *Goat Fell*, 2,865, in Arran.<sup>6</sup>

2. long considered the highest mountain in Britain—on its northern slope is a tarn or mountain lake, 1,700 feet high.

3. the loftiest mountain in Britain—it was found by the trigonometrical survey to be 17 feet higher than Ben Nevis.

4. the village of *Leadhills*, 1,280 feet above the level of the sea, is the highest inhabited spot in Great Bri-

tain—this range is noted for lead mines.

5. part of a range extending from the Lowthers to Loch Ryan.

6. the western isles are all "highland in the extreme," consisting of wild mountains, deep valleys, and only a few patches of light soil. The chief summit in Lewis is 2,700 feet, in Harris 2,200, in N. Uist 2,000, in Jura 2,470.

FRITHS, BAYS, &c.—*Frith of Forth*, separates Fife from the three Lothians; *Frith of Tay*, separates Fife from Forfar and Perth; *Moray Frith*, bet. Ross and the counties of Inverness, Nairn, and Moray; *Cromarty Frith*, bet. Ross and Cromarty; *Dornoch Frith*, bet. Ross and Sutherland; *Pentland Frith*, bet. Caithness and the Orkney Islands; *Frith of Clyde*, separates Ayr and Renfrew from Bute, Argyle, and Dumbarton; *Solway Frith*, separates Dumfries and Kirkcudbright from Cumberland—*Wigton Bay*, between Wigton and Kirkcudbright; *Glenluce Bay*, S. of

Wigtonshire.—*Sound of Mull*, bet. Mull and Argyle; *Sound of Jura*, bet. Jura and Argyle; *Sound of Isla*, bet. Isla and Jura; *Sound of Kilbrannan*, bet. Cantire and Arran; *Whirlpool of Corryvreckan*, bet. Jura and Scarba; *Minch*, between Hebrides and the Mainland of Scotland.

CAVES.—*St Abb's Head*, N.E. of Berwickshire; *Fife Ness*, E. of Fife; *Buchan Ness*, E. of Aberdeenshire; *Kinnaird's Head*, N.E. of Aberdeenshire; *Tarbet Ness*, N.E. of Cromarty; *Duncansbay Head*, N.E. of Caithness; *Dunnet Head*, W. of Duncansbay Head; *Cape Wrath* (a lofty pyramidal rock, in front of a huge range of broken cliffs), N.W. of Sutherland; *Butt of Lewis*, northern point of Lewis; *Point of Ardnamurchan*, W. of Argyle; *Mull of Cantire*, S. of Argyle; *Mull of Galloway*, and *Burrow Head*, both S. of Wigtonshire; *Southernness*, S.E. of Kirkcudbright.

RIVERS.—The *Tweed* rises in the S. of Peebles-shire, flows N. and E. through Peebles-shire, E. through Selkirk and Roxburgh, N.E. bet. Berwick and Northumberland, and falls into the German Ocean at the town of Berwick; it passes the towns of Peebles, Melrose, Kelso, and Coldstream; it receives the *Gala* from Mid-Lothian; the *Leader* and the *Adder* from Berwickshire; the *Ettrick* from Selkirkshire; the *Teviot* from Roxburgh, and the *Till* from Northumberland.

The *Esk* flows S. through the E. part of Dumfries-shire—receives the *Liddel* from Liddesdale—and falls into the Solway Frith.

The *Annan*, from the Moffat hills, flows S. through Dumfries-shire, and falls into the Solway Frith below the town of Annan.

The *Nith* rises in Ayr, flows S.E. through Dumfries, and falls into the Solway Frith below the town of Dumfries.

The *Dee* flows S.E. through Kirkcudbright, and falls into the Irish Sea.

The *Clyde* flows N.W. through Lanarkshire, passing the towns of Lanark, Hamilton, Rutherglen, Glasgow, and Port-Glasgow, and enters the Frith of Clyde.

The *Forth*, from Ben Lomond, flows E., separating Stirlingshire from Perthshire, and falls into the Frith of Forth at the town of Alloa; it receives the *Teith* and the *Allan* from Perthshire, and the *Devon* from Kinross.

The *Tay*, from Loch Tay, flows S.E. by Dunkeld and Perth, forms the Frith of Tay, and enters the German Ocean below Dundee; it receives the *Lyon* from Glenlyon and Breadalbane, the *Tummel* and *Garry* united from Athol, the *Isla* from Forfar, and the *Earn* from Loch Earn.

The *Spey* rises in Badenoch, in Inverness-shire, near Mt. Corriarrock, flows N.E. through Inverness, and bet. Elgin and Banff, and falls into the German Ocean.

The *Deveron* rises in Strathbogie, in Aberdeenshire, flows N. through Aberdeen and Banff, and falls into the German Ocean at the town of Banff.

The *Dee*, the *Don*, and the *Yethan*, flow E., through Aberdeenshire, into the German Ocean.

The *N. Esk* forms the boundary bet. Kincardine and Forfar. The *S. Esk* flows E., through the middle of Angus or Forfar, and falls into the German Ocean at Montrose. Another *Esk* flows N. through Mid-Lothian, and falls into the Frith of Forth at Musselburgh.

CANALS.—*Caledonian Canal* unites Loch Ness, L. Oich, and L. Lochy with the Moray Frith in the N., and L. Eil in the S.—length 60 miles, but the excavated part only 23 miles—cost £1,000,000.

The *Forth and Clyde Canal* from Glasgow to Grangemouth, extended by the *Union Canal* to Edinburgh.

*Crinan Canal* from L. Gilp to L. Crinan. *Monkland Canal* from Glasgow to Airdrie. *Paisley Canal* from Glasgow to Johnstone.

**RAILWAYS.**—*Edinburgh and Glasgow Railway*, by Falkirk, Linlithgow, and Kirkintilloch, 46 miles.

This line, which was opened in Feb. 1842, has some magnificent viaducts, bridges, and tunnels. The viaduct over the valley of the Almond has 36 arches, 50 ft. span each, and from 60 to 85 ft. high, connected by an embankment with another viaduct of 7 arches of the same dimensions. That over the valley of the Avon has 20 arches, some of them 90 ft. high. That at Castlecary has 8 arches, each nearly 100 ft. high. The arch over the Union Canal is 131 ft. in span. The Winchburgh tunnel is 360 yds. long, the Callendar tunnel 880 yds., and the Glasgow tunnel 1,148 yards—cost £1,400,000.

*Glasgow and Ayr R.* by Paisley and Dalry, 40 miles; with branches to Kilmarnock, Irvine, Ardrossan, and Troon.

*North British R.* from Edinburgh by Tranent, Dunbar, and Ayton, to Berwick, 58 miles. In connection is the Edinburgh and Hawick line, and the Berwick and Kelso line.

*Caledonian R.* from Carlisle by Gretna and Beattock, to Edinburgh and Glasgow; with branches, 141 miles.

*Scottish Central R.* from Castlecary, where it joins the Caledonian, and Edinburgh and Glasgow Railways, by Stirling to Perth, 45 miles.

*Edinburgh and Northern R.*, now called *Edinburgh, Dundee, and Perth R.*, from Edinburgh by Granton to Dundee and Perth, 78 miles.

*Glasgow and Greenock R.* along the banks of the Clyde, 22½ miles.

*Monkland and Kirkintilloch R.* with branches to several coalfields in the neighbourhood, and by the *Slamannan R.* connected with the Union Canal.—*Glasgow and Greenock R.*, 2½ miles.

*Dundee and Newtyle R.* extends across the Sidlaw Hills to Cupar Angus and Glamis, 16½ miles.

*Arbroath and Forfar R.*, 15½ miles.

**ANCIENT NAMES OF PROVINCES.**—In Sutherland, Strathnaver in the N.; Assynt in the W.; and Reay's Country.—In Ross, Gairloch, and Applecross, in the W.; Ardross, in the E.—In Inverness, Lochaber, towards the S.; Badenoch in the E.; and Strathspey, partly in Moray and Banff.—In Aberdeen, Buchan in the N.; Garioch in the middle; Strathbogie in the W.; and Mar towards the S.—**STRATHMORE** (the Great Valley) stretches from Strathaven in Mearns, through Forfar and Perth to Cowall in Argyle; it is similar in its direction to the Great Glen of Caledonia, but is much longer, broader, and richer.—In Perth, Athol, in the N.; Stormont and Carse of Gowrie (partly in Forfar), in the E.; Strathearn, in the middle; Breadalbane, Glenlyon, and Balquhitter, in the W.; Strathallan and Monteith, in the S.—In Dumbartonshire, Lennox.—In Argyle, Ardnamurchan, Ardgower, Sunart, Morven, Appin, Glencoe, and Glenorchy, in the N.; Lorn, bet. Loch Awe and the Atlantic; Cowall bet. Loch Fyne and Loch Long; Knapdale bet. Loch Fyne and the Sound of Jura; Cantire, in the S.—In Ayr, Carrick, in the S.; Kyle, in the middle; and Cunningham, in the N.—In Lanark, Clydesdale.—The Three Lothians, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, and Haddington.—In Berwick, the Merse (March), in the S.; Lammermoor (partly in E. Lothian), in the N.; Lauderdale, in the W.—In Roxburgh, Teviotdale, in the W. and N.; Liddesdale in the S.W.—In Selkirk, Ettrick Forest.—In Peebles, Tweeddale.—In Dumfries, Eskdale, in the E.; Annandale, in the middle; Nithsdale, in the W.—Galloway, in ancient times, comprised a great portion of Dumfries and Ayrshire, but it has long been restricted to the two counties of Kirkeudbright and Wigton.

## GENERAL REMARKS.

The *Climate* of Scotland is colder than that of England, and the crops are in general a month later.

The *Established Religion* is Presbyterianism, the number of parishes 919, number of Clergy about 1,200, Presbyteries 82, Synods 16.

The *Parochial Schools*, established by Act of Parliament in the end of the 17th century, have extended the benefits of education very generally among the people. They, with the Grammar Schools of Burghs, act as preparatory seminaries to the Universities of St Andrews, Aberdeen, Glasgow, and Edinburgh.

*Agriculture* is limited to about one-fourth of the surface of Scotland. The produce of the 5,000,000 arable acres is £13,000,000, of which oats is £7,000,000; the pasture lands yield about £7,000,000, making the whole produce of the land about £20,000,000.

*Fisheries* are flourishing—the salmon fishery yields about £150,000—the herring fishery employs about 80,000 men.—*Kelp* once valued at £320,000, has fallen to one-fifth the price.

The *Woollen* manufacture employs 3,500 hands, *linen* 13,400, *cotton* 35,600, and *silk* 600.

The *Distilleries* produce about 6,000,000 gallons.

Coals shipped, 600,000 tons.

Scotland abounds in quarries of both granite and freestone.

Roads have been formed by government into the remote districts of Inverness, Ross, Skye, and even Caithness—length of these Highland roads upwards of 900 miles, cost £450,000.

## GENERAL EXERCISES ON SCOTLAND.

1. Where are the Orkney Islands, and what is their number? Where are the Shetland Islands, and what is their number?

2. Which is the most fertile of the Hebrides? Which the most remote? Which is famous for slate quarries?

3. Where are the following places, and for what noted?—Fingal's Cave, Taymouth C., The Trossachs, Glencoe, Glencroe, Glen Coruisk, Iona.

4. Which is the highest mountain in Scotland? Which is the finest lake? What hills are noted for their lead mines? What is the character of the lakes in the W. of Ross-shire? Where did Bruce defeat John of Lorn?

5. What is the Established Religion of Scotland? When were the Parish Schools established?

6. What is the value of the agricultural produce? What is the value of the salmon fishery? How many men employed in the herring fishery? How has the value of kelp declined?

7. How many hands are employed in the several manufactures?

8. What is the length of the Highland roads formed by Government?

## IRELAND.

**BOUNDARIES.**—E. Irish Sea; N., W., and S., Atlantic Ocean.

## PROVINCES—4.

1. **ULSTER**, in the N.E.—distinguished from the other three provinces by superior industry, the prevalence of the Presbyterian Religion, the extent of its manufactures, and the comparative comfort of the people—some elevated tracts—scenery of Loch Erne highly beautiful.

2. **LEINSTER**, S. of —, most important province, and grows the greatest quantity of wheat—generally level—mountains of Wicklow in the E., and mountains of Sliebh Bloom in the W.

3. **MUNSTER**, in the S.W.—the great plains of Tipperary, Limerick, and Cork, in the E.—an alpine region in the S.W.—people almost entirely Romanists—exports salted provisions and live cattle.

4. **CONNAUGHT**, N. of —, long unconquered after the other parts of the island had acknowledged the English sway—still exhibits the native Irish inhabitants with little intermixture of English—Religion almost universally Romish—country wild, and peasantry rude and indigent.

#### COUNTIES IN ULSTER, 9.

**Down**, in the S.E., more under tillage than pasture—the weaving of linen is carried on to a great extent, not in large towns, but by the farmers and cottars, who combine it with labouring a few acres of land—in the S. are the lofty mountains of Mourne—and large bays distinguish its coast from all others on the eastern shore.

**ANTRIM**, N. of —, is remarkable for its bold physical features, and its commercial industry—it abounds in mountains and rocks—the basaltic columns of its coast, the principal of which are the Giant's Causeway, 400 ft. high, are the grandest in the world—linen manufacture universally diffused—the cotton manufacture has also been successfully introduced.

**DERRY or LONDONDERY**, W. of —, with many elevations, has fine valleys and extensive plains, cultivated by that system of small farms which is the curse of Ireland—weaving and farming combined to a great extent.

**DONEGAL**, W. of —, “the black north of Ireland,” is the wildest of all the counties of Ulster, the greater part of the surface consisting of mountain, bog, and muir—climate wet, and tillage by the *loy* or spade, fishing and smuggling, with some weaving of linen.

**FERMANAGH**, S.E. of —, traversed through its whole length by the beautiful L. Erne, has a varied surface, tolerably cultivated—crops, potatoes, oats, 5,000 acres of flax, with some barley and wheat—people comparatively comfortable.

**CAVAN**, S.E. of —, has little mountain or bog, four-fifths of the land under tillage—chiefly by the spade—in several parishes scarcely a plough to be found—surface hilly, and soil poor—crops, oats and potatoes, with some wheat and flax—linen manufacture widely diffused.

**MONAGHAN**, N.E. of —, } like the neighbouring counties—mountain,  
**ARMAGH**, N.E. of —, } bog, and muir, with some flat and fertile  
**TYRONE**, in the centre, } districts—farms small, and cultivation rude  
 —linen manufacture by the farmers somewhat declined since the use of machinery.

#### COUNTIES IN LEINSTER, 12.

**LONGFORD**, in the N.W., } bordering on the Shannon, are mostly  
**W. MEATH**, S.E. of —, } level, with many lakes, bogs, and morasses.  
                                           } —some tracts produce oats in abundance.

**E. MEATH**, E. of —, has rich pastures which supply cattle for the Dublin market.

**LOUTH**, in the N.E.—the smallest county in Ireland, has a rich soil well cultivated—manufactures have found their way into it from the neighbouring province of Ulster.

DUBLIN, S.E. of E. Meath—cold, marshy, and ill cultivated—owes its prosperity to the capital—many gardens around Dublin, near which the farms are small, at a distance larger.

WICKLOW, S. of —, a wild region—the whole surface consisting of mountain, bog, and forest—the coast has some beautiful villas.

KILDARE, N.W. of — traversed in the N. by the great Bog—also by the Royal and Grand Canals—the greater part fertile, supplying Dublin with grain.

KING'S COUNTY, W. of —, { crossed by the great chain of Bog—  
QUEEN'S COUNTY, S. of —, { generally level—bordered by the Sliebh  
Bloom Mountains.

KILKENNY, S. of —, a level county, and almost free from bog—soil rich—has valuable quarries of black marble.

CARLOW, E. of —, level and fertile, encompassed by mountains—produces the best butter in Ireland.

WEXFORD, S.E. of —, has detached hills with a great portion of level land—principal crop barley.

#### COUNTIES IN MUNSTER, 6.

CLARE, in the N.—the small tract on the Shannon and Fergus is of great fertility, bounded on the E. and W. by wild mountains, pastured by sheep—the greater part of the county is bog and waste.

LIMERICK, S. of —, a large fertile plain, having the estuary of the Shannon on the N., the Doon Mts. on the N.E., and part of Kerry Mts. on the W.—the alluvial soil along the Shannon is luxuriantly prolific.

KERRY, S.W. of —, mountainous, with wild and picturesque scenery—the Lakes of Killarney, surrounded by lofty and wooded mountains, are esteemed equal in beauty to any in Europe.

CORK, in the S.—the largest county in Ireland—the W. rugged and hilly—the E. and S. a rich and fertile plain—the valley of the Lea beautiful—a want of wood throughout the county—tillage wretched, chiefly by the spade—principal crop, potatoes and oats, with some wheat—has valuable mines of copper and limestone.

WATERFORD, E. of —, a mountainous county, chiefly noted for dairy produce—the butter exported amounts to £500,000 annually.

TIPPERARY, N. of —, a large plain, extending along the S.W. frontier of Leinster—part of the Galtie and Keeper Mts. in the W.—crossed in the N. by part of the great central Bog.

#### COUNTIES IN CONNAUGHT, 5.

MAYO, in the N.W.—a fine pastoral county, with green hills and fertile valleys—also some rugged mountains—crops, oats and potatoes—rude tillage, with the spade, sometimes with a plough drawn by four oxen.

SLIGO, E. of —, with much bog, has much land of a sandy soil, fit for barley and oats—large salmon fishery, and some linen manufacture.

LEITRIM, E. of —, has many high mountains, crowned with ruined castles—oats are raised and coal-mines wrought—linen manufactures and potteries—contains no towns, and the villages consist of miserable huts.

ROSCOMMON, S. of —, mostly level—rich pasture—a great part now

brought into tillage—among its pretty little lakes Lough Key is particularly admired.

GALWAY, S.W. of —, diversified with hills that feed sheep and cattle—the coasts rocky and precipitous—has fine bays and fishing stations, both much neglected—Connemara in the W. is one of the wildest districts in Ireland.

## TOWNS IN ULSTER.

1. DOWN.—*Downpatrick* (a) 5, S. of Strangford Bay; *Newry* (b) 10, on the R. Newry, partly in Armagh; *Donaghadee* (c) 3, in the N.E.; *Banbridge* (d) 3, on the R. Bann.

(a) a very ancient town—once the residence of the kings of Ullagh or Ulster—ruins of a cathedral.

(b) a flourishing river port, with an extensive commerce in provisions—exports £617,000.

(c) packet steamers to Portpatrick in Scotland—distance 21 miles.

(d) a beautiful and thriving town on a hill—in the centre of the street is a carriage-way sunk 15 feet; the roads on each side on a level with the houses communicate by a bridge—linen manufacture and bleaching.

2. ANTRIM.—*Antrim* (e) 3, on Lough Neagh; *Belfast* (f) 70, and *Carrickfergus* (g) 9, both on Belfast Lough; *Lisburn* (h) 6, in the S.; *Larne* 3, on Lough Larne; *Ballymena* 4, N. of Antrim; *Ballycastle* (i) 2, in the N.

(e) close to the town is a perfect pillar tower, 95 feet high, with a conical roof.\*

(f) famous for its linen manuf.—20 mills for spinning linen yarns, employ 7000 hands, the factories for weaving linen 1000; and the cotton factories 1100; the annual exports amount to £4,341,000, chiefly linen, grain, and salted pro-

visions: has a spacious hall for white linen, and a smaller one for brown linen.

(g) once superior to Belfast—trade transferred in 1637—now frequented for sea-bathing.

(h) has a linen hall—damasks.

(i) has most extensive coal mines, not much wrought for want of a safe harbour for their shipment.

3. DERRY, or LONDONDERRY.—*Londonderry* (k) 15, on the R. Foyle; *Coleraine* (l) 6, near the mouth of the Bann.

(k) granted by James I. to the citizens of London, after the attainder of O'Neale—famous for its noble defence against James II. at the head of the Irish force in 1690-1—a handsome town—in the centre is "Diamond Square," with some costly buildings, and from each side a well-built street leads to one of the four gates—its old wall still

kept in repair—has extensive commerce with America and the W. Indies—exports £1,400,000, chiefly provisions, flax, and linen.

(l) has the largest salmon and eel fishery in Ireland—the salmon fishery lets at £800, and the eel fishery at £1100 per annum—also a large linen market—has, like the county town, a square called the Diamond.

\* One of those ancient round towers whose use has so much puzzled antiquarians, and of which there are no fewer than 118 in different parts of the country.

4. DONEGAL.—*Lifford* 1, in the E., on the R. Foyle; *Ballyshannon*, in the S., near the mouth of the Erne.

5. FERMANAGH.—*Enniskillen* (m) 7, on the winding river or strait connecting the two branches of Lough Erne.

(m) admired for the beauty of its situation—has a linen hall, like most of the other towns in this province—made a noble stand against James II., which led to the formation of the regiment of cavalry called the Enniskillen dragoons—house rent higher than in Dublin.

6. CAVAN.—*Cavan* 3, to the E. of L. Oughter; *Belturbet* 2, and *Cootehill* (n) 2, both in the N.

(n) one of the largest linen markets in Ulster.

7. MONAGHAN.—*Monaghan* 4, and *Clones* 2, both on the Ulster Canal, which connects Lough Neagh with Lough Erne; *Carrickmacross* 3, in the S.

8. ARMAGH.—*Armagh* (o), towards the W.; *Lurgan* 3, on L. Neagh.

(o) built chiefly of a hard reddish marble—always the ecclesiastical metropolis of Ireland—sacked by Edward Bruce in 1315; by Sir Phelim O'Neale in 1641; and by the troops of William III. in 1688—has a large linen hall—its Archbishop is Primate of all Ireland, the Archbishop of Dublin being Primate of Ireland.

9. TYRONE.—*Omagh* 2, on the R. Strule; *Dungannon* (p) 4, in the S.E.; *Strabane*, on the R. Foyle.

(p) once the seat of the O'Neales, chieftains of Ulster—taken by Sir Phelim O'Neale in 1641, and afterwards by the Parliamentary forces.

#### LEINSTER.

10. LONGFORD.—*Longford* (q) 4, on the Camlin, a tributary of the Shannon; *Granard* (q) 2, in the N.E.; *Edgeworthstown* (r), E. of Longford.

(q) both pleasant little towns.

(r) a large village.

11. W. MEATH.—*Mullingar* 5, on the Royal Canal; *Athlone* (s) 12, on the Shannon, partly in Roscommon.

(s) *Ath Luan*, "the ford of the rapids"—to defend this ford a castle was built here by the English soon after their arrival in the country, and Athlone has ever since been a post of importance—it was made the military depot for the W. of Ireland during the last French war.

12. E. MEATH.—*Trim* 3, and *Navan* 6, both on the R. Boyne; *Kells* (t) 4, on the R. Blackwater; *Athboy* (u) on a branch of the Boyne.

(t) an old town, poor and mean—has a lace manufactory.

(u) in a flat country, with a hill 400 feet high.



13. LOUTH.—*Dundalk* (v) 10, at the head of Dundalk Bay; *Drogheda* (w) 17, in the S., near the mouth of the Boyne; *Ardee* (x) 4, on the R. Dee.

(v) an ancient and flourishing town—the only place in Ireland where cambric is manufactured—exports valued at £450,000, chiefly corn, meal, and flour.

(w) has a considerable trade in grain and other provisions—exports amount to £700,000, chiefly grain, hogs, and oxen—besieged by Sir Phelim O'Neale in the rebellion of

1641—afterwards taken by Cromwell, who put the garrison to the sword. Two miles above Drogheda was fought the famous battle of the Boyne in 1690, in which William III. defeated the army of James II.

(x) a very old town, with a few good houses, and many miserable cabins.

14. DUBLIN.—*Dublin* (y) 270, on the R. Liffey; *Swords* (z), N. of —; *Balbriggan* (a), in the N.; *Kingston*, formerly called *Dunleary*, on the E. coast.

(y) the capital—has many fine buildings—but the west part, called “the liberty,” exhibits scenes of extreme filth and wretchedness—the linen, woollen, silk, and cotton trades, have all declined, being unable to stand competition with Manchester and Glasgow. To the W. is Phoenix Park, a royal demesne, affording a fine promenade. Imports £2,500,000; exp. £4,500,000.

(z) near this one of the most perfect of the ancient round towers, 73 feet high.

(a) has considerable cotton manufactures, 400 looms in the town and neighbourhood.

On the borders of Wicklow is a fearful chasm called the *Scalp*, through which the road passes, with hideous overhanging precipices on each side.

15. WICKLOW.—*Wicklow* (b) 2, in the E., on the coast; *Arklow* (c) 4, in the S., on the R. Ovoca; *Bray* (d) 4, in the N., on the coast.

(b) its gold mines are now believed to be exhausted.

(c) the ancient residence of the kings of Leinster—here the first English settlers built a castle, taken and dismantled by Cromwell, in

1649—here 30,000 insurgents were defeated by a small British force, in 1798—the fishermen carry oysters to Beaumaris for the Liverpool market—has a bridge of 19 arches.

(d) a fashionable watering-place.

16. KILDARE.—*Athy* (e) 4, in the S.W., on the R. Barrow; *Naas* (e) 4, near the Grand Canal; *Kildare* (f) 2, W. of —; *Maynooth* (g), in the N., on the Royal Canal.

(e) both assize towns. Naas was once the residence of the kings of Leinster.

—its *carragh* is one of the finest race-courses in Europe.

(g) has a college for the education of the Catholic clergy. ✕

(f) now dwindled into a village

17. KING'S COUNTY.—*Philipstown* 2, and *Tullamore* (h) 6, both on the Grand Canal; *Birr* or *Parsonstown* 7, in the W., on the borders of Tipperary; *Portarlington* 3, in the S.E., partly in Queen's County; *Banagher* (i) 3, on the Shannon.

(h) cotton and linen manuf.

(i) has a bridge of 10 arches.

18 QUEEN'S COUNTY.—*Maryborough* 3, in the middle.

19. KILKENNY.—*Kilkenny* (k) 24, on the R. Nore; *Callan* 6, S.W. of —; *Castlecomer* (l) 2, in the N.

(k) a neat town, with one of the finest cathedrals in Ireland—manuf. blankets and other woollens—has excellent marble quarries. (l) a neat and regularly built town, with some collieries.

20. CARLOW.—*Carlow* (m) 12, on the R. Barrow.

(m) has an extensive Catholic seminary.

21. WEXFORD.—*Wexford* (n) 9, on a large bay at the mouth of the Slaney; *Enniscorthy* (o) 6, on the Slaney; *New Ross* (p) 7, in the W., on the R. Barrow.

(n) Exports, £312,000.

(o) near this *Vinegar Hill*, where the rebels were defeated with great slaughter by Lord Lake, in 1798. (p) a flourishing town on the slope of a steep hill—large vessels come up to the quay by the Barrow—provision trade.

#### MUNSTER.

22. CLARE.—*Ennis* (q) 8, near the centre, on the R. Fergus; *Kilrush* 4, near the mouth of the Shannon; *Kil-laloe* (r), in the E., on the Shannon.

(q) most of the houses are thatched—but its Gothic abbey is the finest in Ireland. (r) has a bridge of nineteen arches.

23. LIMERICK.—*Limerick* (s) 50, on the Shannon; *Rathkeale* 5, on the Deel.

(s) the fourth city in Ireland—exports grain and other provisions—once the strongest fortress in the island—has often stood long sieges—for the Stewarts and the Romish religion—its fortifications now demolished—linen and cotton manuf.—exports, £700,000.

24. KERRY.—*Tralee* (t) 8, on Tralee Bay; *Killarney* (u) 7, on the Lake of Killarney; *Dingle* (v) 5, on Dingle Bay.

(t) has the remains of a strong castle, once the noble seat of the Earls of Desmond, who exercised an almost regal sway over this part of Ireland; attainted in the reign of Elizabeth.

(u) the lakes of Killarney overhung by finely wooded hills, and varied by the stupendous naked cliff called the Eagles' Crag, with Maegillicuddy's Reeks and Manger-

ton towering in the distance, present scenes of the greatest beauty and grandeur. (v) the houses are of the quadrangular form, being like many of the towns in the W. of Ireland, built after the Spanish fashion, having formerly maintained an intimate communication with Spain—grain and butter are the chief articles of trade.

25. CORK.—*Cork* (w) 115, at the mouth of the R. Lee; *Youghal* (You'hal) 10, E. of —, at the mouth of the

(w) the second city in Ireland—the great southern emporium for the export of provisions—exports, £3,000,000—the bay called the Cove of Cork is one of the finest harbours in the world.

Blackwater; *Kinsale* (x) 8, *Bandon* (y) 13, and *Dunmanway* 3, all on the R. Bandon; *Mallow* (z) 4, and *Fermoy* (a) 7, both on the Blackwater; *Castletown* (b), *Skibbereen* and *Bantry* 4, all in the S.W.; *Charleville* (c) 6, in the N.; *Cove* (d) 8, on the S. coast of Great Cove Island.

(x) once more important than Cork; now greatly inferior—the fishery employs 400 vessels.

(y) founded in the reign of James I.; now a flourishing town—woollen and cotton manuf. declined.

(z) frequented for its mineral spring.

(a) has recently risen from a village into a considerable town.

(b) near this the copper mines of Allihies, employ about 1,500 men.

(c) tanning and blanket manuf.

(d) beautifully situated on the slope of a hill—a recent town, having arisen since 1786.

26. WATERFORD.—*Waterford* (e) 30, at the junction of the Barrow and Suir; *Dungarvan* (f) 7, on the coast; *Lismore* (g) 3, on the Blackwater.

(e) noted for its large exports of beef, pork, butter, & grain, amounting to £2,000,000 annually—its quay, half a mile long, is one of the finest in Europe—live stock largely exported.

(f) a large fishing town, much frequented for sea-bathing—houses small and scattered.

(g) once a rich city, now decayed—its castle, built by King John, in 1185, has been lately repaired.

27. TIPPERARY.—*Clonmell* (h) 20, *Carrick-on-Suir* (i) 10, *Cahir* (k) 4, and *Thurles*, all on the Suir; *Cashel* (l) 7, N. of Cahir; *Roscrea* (k) 6, and *Nenagh* (k) 9, both in the N.; *Tipperary* 7, W. of Cashel.

(h) taken by Cromwell, who demolished the walls and castle—has a spacious butter hall, and a good salmon fishery.

(i) partly in Waterford—has a bridge of twenty arches—in the S.E. corner of a fine plain called “the Golden Vale.”

(k) all thriving towns.

(l) anciently the capital of the kings of Munster—its once magnificent cathedral, situated on a steep rock, was built in the 9th century, some noble fragments of it still remain—on the same rock Hore Abbey is still almost entire.

#### CONNAUGHT.

28. MAYO.—*Castlebar* (m) 7, near the middle; *Ballina* (n) 8, on the R. Moy; *Killala* (o), N. of —; *Ballinrobe* 3, in the S., near L. Mask; *Westport*, on Clew Bay.

(m) considerable trade in grain—has a linen hall.

£1,500—provision trade carried on, and some coarse linen manufs.

(n) a comfortable and prosperous town—salmon fishery rented at

(o) a straggling village—here the French landed, in 1798.

29. SLIGO.—*Sligo* (p) 10, on Sligo Bay.

(p) near the town, a collection of large stones, called the Giant's Grave, resembling Stonehenge—a

thriving commercial town—exports £370,000, chiefly linen and provisions.

30. LEITRIM.—*Carrick-on-Shannon* 1, in the S.

31. ROSCOMMON.—*Roscommon* 3, N.W. of L. Ree; *Elphin* (q), N. of —; *Boyle* (r) 3, near L. Key.

(q) a village—birth-place of Oliver Goldsmith.

(r) has the ruins of a fine abbey—L. Key is a pretty little lake.

32. GALWAY.—*Galway* (s) 25, on Galway Bay; *Tuam* (t) 5, N.E. of —; *Ballinasloe* (u) 5, on the R. Suck, partly in Roscommon; *Loughrea* 4, E. of Galway.

(s) the gayest town in Connaught, resorted to for sea-bathing—valuable salmon fishery—exp. £252,000—high and gloomy houses and narrow streets within the ancient fortifications, surrounded by elegant suburbs.

(t) an ancient and neat town.

(u) has the greatest market in Ireland for cattle and sheep, which lasts five days—10,000 cattle and 90,000 sheep—also a large market for wool—west from this Aughrim, where the army of James II. was completely defeated by that of William III., in 1691.

ISLANDS.—*Rathlin Isle*, N. of Antrim; *Great Cove Island*, in Cork Harbour; *Cape Clear Island*, S.W. of Cork; *Valentia*, W. of Kerry; *S. Isles of Arran*, at the mouth of Galway Bay; *Clare Island*, at the mouth of Clew Bay; *Achill I.*, W. of Mayo; *N. Isles of Arran*, W. of Donegal.

LAKES OR LOUGHS.—*Lough Neagh*, bet. Antrim and Tyrone; *L. Erne*, in Fermanagh; *L. Allen*, *L. Ree*, and *L. Derg*, all on the line of the Shannon; *L. Conn*, in Mayo; *L. Mask*, bet. Mayo and Galway; *L. Corrib*, in Galway; *Lakes of Killarney*, in Kerry.

The term Lough is also often applied to an arm of the sea.

MOUNTAINS.—*Mt. Erigal*, 2,462, *Muckish*, 2,190, and *Slievesnaught*, 2,019, in Donegal. *Cairntogher Mts.*, 2,236, on the borders of Londonderry and Tyrone. *Glenocum Mts.*, 1,810, extending along the E. coast of Antrim; *Mt. Divis*, 1,568, in the S. of Antrim. *Mourne Mts.*, 2,796, in the S. of Down; *Slieve Gullion*, 1,893, in the S. of Armagh; *Wicklow Mts.*, in Wicklow, highest summit *Lugnaquilla*, 3,039. *Mt. Leinster*, 2,604, on the borders of Carlow and Wexford. *Sliebh Bloom Mts.*, 1,689, on the borders of King's and Queen's Counties. *Commeragh Mts.*, 2,598, in Waterford; *Knock-me-le-down Mts.*, 2,700, on the borders of Waterford and Tipperary; *Neagle Mts.*, and *Bograh Mts.*, in Cork, S. of the Blackwater; *Sheehy Mts.*, *Mt. Gabriel*, and *Hungry Hill*, 2,200, all in the S.W. of Cork; *Macgillicuddy's Reeks*, 3,404, in Kerry, highest mountains in Ireland; *Mangerton*,

2,700, *Iveragh Mts.*, *Dunkerron Mts.*, *Glanerought Mts.*, and *Muskerry Mts.*, all in the S. of *Kerry*.

*Galtie Mts.*, 3,008, in the S. of Tipperary; *Keeper Mts.*, 2,265, in Tipperary, and *Doon Mts.* in Limerick; *Twelve Pins*, 2,400, in the N.W. of Galway, in the district of Connemara; *Multree*, 2,680, and *Croaghpatrick*, 2,500, both in the S.W. of Mayo; *Achill Cliffs*, 1,800, on the W. of Achill Isle; *Mt. Nephin*, 2,640, near the middle of Mayo; *Cuilcagh*, 2,188, on the borders of Cavan and Fermanagh.

**BAYS, &c.**—*Lough Swilly*, in the N. of Donegal; *L. Foyle*, bet. Donegal and Londonderry; *Belfast L.*, or *Carrickfergus Bay*, bet. Antrim and Down; *Strangford Bay*, in the E. of Down; *Carlingford Bay*, bet. Down and Louth; *Dundalk Bay*, E. of Louth; *Dublin Bay*, E. of Dublin; *Wexford Harbour*, S.E. of Wexford; *Waterford Harbour*, bet. Wexford and Waterford; *Cork Harbour*, S.E. of Cork; *Bantry Bay*, S.W. of Cork; *Kenmare River*, S. of Kerry; *Dingle Bay*, and *Tralee Bay*, both W. of Kerry; *Mouth of the Shannon*, S. of Clare; *Galway Bay*, bet. Clare and Galway; *Clew Bay*, W. of Mayo; *Sligo Bay*, N. of Sligo; *Donegal Bay*, S. of Donegal.

**CAPES.**—*Malin Head*, N. of Donegal; *Fair Head*, N. of Antrim; *Houthead*, E. of Dublin; *Carnsore Point*, S.E. of Wexford; *Cape Clear*, S. of Cape Clear Island; *Mizen Head*, S.W. of Cork; *Loop Head*, S.W. of Clare; *Slyne Head*, W. of Galway; *Urris Head*, N.W. of Mayo; *Tillen Head*, S.W. of Donegal.

**RIVERS.**—The *Shannon*, from Lough Allen, flows S. and W., having on its right bank Roscommon, Galway, and Clare; on its left bank Leitrim, Longford, W. Meath, King's County, Tipperary, Limerick, and Kerry, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, sixty miles below Limerick. It passes through Lough Ree and Lough Derg, and on the right receives the *Such*, which separates Roscommon from Galway.

The *Barrow*, from the Sliebh Bloom Mountains, flows S. through Leinster, forming the western boundary of Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford, and falls into Waterford Harbour. It receives the *Nore* from Queen's County and Kilkenny, and the *Suir* from Tipperary.

The *Foyle*, or *Mourne*, formed by the junction of several streams from Tyrone and Donegal, flows N. to L. Foyle.

The *Bann*, from the Mts. of Mourne, flows through L. Neagh, separates Antrim from Londonderry, and falls into the sea below Coleraine.

The *Boyne* flows N.E. through E. Meath, by Trim and Navan, and falls into the Irish Sea below Drogheda.

The *Liffey* flows through Kildare and Dublin, and falls into Dublin Bay.

The *Slaney*, from Wicklow, flows S. through Carlow and Wexford, and falls into Wexford Harbour.

The *Blackwater* flows E. through Cork, S. through Waterford, and falls into Youghal Harbour.

The *Lee* flows E. through Cork, and falls into Cork Harbour.

The *Bandon* flows E. through Cork, and falls into Kinsale Harbour.

The Shannon is navigable to Limerick, the Suir to Clonmel, the Bann to L. Neagh, and the Boyne to Navan.

**CANALS.**—The *Grand Canal* from Dublin extends westward to the Shannon near Bannagher, a length of eighty-seven English miles, while a branch runs southward to the Barrow at Athy, twenty-six miles in length.



The *Royal Canal*, also from Dublin to the Shannon, which it joins at Tarmenbury or Richmond Harbour, eighty-three miles long.

The *Newry Canal* from Carlingford Bay to Lough Neagh.

The *Belfast Canal* from Belfast to Lough Neagh.

The *Ulster Canal* unites Lough Neagh with Lough Erne.

*Railways* are projected from Belfast to Armagh, from Dublin to Belfast, and from Dublin to Kilkenny.

### GENERAL REMARKS.

Ireland contains 30,000,000 English acres, of which 2,500,000 are bogs. Most of the people are in wretched poverty. The tenure of land is on the worst system: the landlord lets his estate to agents or *middlemen*, who sublet it in small patches to the farmer. On an estate of 2,000 tenants, there are seldom 100 who have so large a farm as 40 acres, the greater number having from 2 to 5. Some landlords are endeavouring to remedy this evil, which can only be done by ejecting a great part of the occupants, who are thus reduced to starvation, and driven to desperate courses—a principal cause of the disturbed state of the country.

The peasantry in the N. are the most frugal and industrious, earning 1s. a-day, and living on potatoes, milk, and oatmeal—those in the middle and south live on potatoes and milk, without meal—whilst those in the W. are sunk in the extremity of indigence, feeding on potatoes, with scarcely any milk, and living in hovels with beds of straw.

The moisture from the Atlantic produces a rich vegetation upon the shallow soil of Ireland, and is the cause of that verdant pasturage which feeds so many cattle and sheep for export at the southern harbours. The salting of beef and pork is also an important article of commerce.

Ireland was conquered by Henry II., in 1180, and the Irish Parliament was united to that of Great Britain in 1800.

The Established religion of Ireland is Episcopacy, but the people professing this religion amount only to 1,200,000—of the remainder of the population 6,300,000 are Roman Catholics, and 700,000 Presbyterians. *Jo*

### EXERCISES ON IRELAND.

1. Name the provinces of Ireland, and tell the distinguishing features of each.
2. Name the various counties in Ireland, and tell the distinguishing features of each.
3. What is the chief manufacture of Ireland? What are the chief exports?
4. Which are the twelve principal seaports of Ireland?
5. What towns are chiefly noted for linen manufacture?
6. Describe the following towns,—Dublin, Banbridge, Londonderry, Kells, Ardee, Kildare, Kilkenny, New Ross, Ennis, Dingle, Fermoy, Bandon, Core, Lisamore, Galway, Tuam.
7. Where are the following places, and for what noted?—Wicklow, Mallow, Ballinasloe, Tralee, Killarney, Carrickfergus, Dungarvan, Ballycastle, Castle-comer, Clonmel, Ballina, the "Scalp," the "Golden Vale," the "Giants' Causey," Allibies.
8. Where are the following places, and for what noted in history?—Londonderry, Enniskillen, Limerick, Armagh, Dungannon, Athlone, Drogheda, Killybegs.
9. Where was the ancient residence of the kings of Ulster?—of Leinster?—of Munster?
10. Name four places noted for battles.
11. How many English acres does Ireland contain? How many of these are bog? What is the cause of the poverty of the Irish farmers? How are the peasantry fed? How many of the Irish people are Episcopians? Roman Catholics? Presbyterians?

## SUMMARY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

IN EUROPE.—United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Isle of Man, Channel Isles, Heligoland, Gibraltar, Malta and Gozo, Ionian Islands.

IN ASIA.—India or Hindostan, with its dependencies.

IN AFRICA.—Sierra Leone, Gold Coast, Cape of Good Hope, St Helena, Isle of France.

IN N. AMERICA.—Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Cape Breton, Prince Edward's Island, Newfoundland, Hudson's Bay Territories, Honduras, Bermudas.

IN WEST INDIES.—Bahamas, Jamaica, Trinidad, and about 20 other Islands.

IN S. AMERICA.—Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice.

IN AUSTRALIA.—New Holland, Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand, and Norfolk Island. *to*

## FRANCE.

BOUNDARIES.—N. English Channel and Belgium; E. Baden, Switzerland, and Italy; S. Mediterranean Sea, and the Pyrenees; W. Atlantic Ocean.

France, though in general a level country, is varied, especially towards the south, by hills of considerable elevation; and on its frontier are the lofty ranges of the Alps and the Pyrenees. The northern departments are a large, rich, and fertile plain, and the chief seat of the manufactures. Near the sources of the Seine is the country of wine, Burgundy and Champagne, the finest in France, and with few exceptions, in the world; the vine districts are mostly sand-stone rock with very little soil. The Loire rolls its majestic stream through a level tract of great fertility, of which the country around Orleans has been called the garden of France. But the finest portion of France is the southern region that stretches between the Cevennes and the Pyrenees, having the Rhone on the one hand and the Garonne on the other. This beautiful vale, where apples, cherries, and several other fruits grow wild, is rich in grain, vines, olives, mulberry trees, oranges, lemons, &c.

France, though now a compact whole, still retains traces of the original distinctness of its parts. *Alsace*, and the adjoining districts, conquered by Louis XIV., are still German, both in language and manners. *Brittany*, deriving its name from fugitives from Britain, and attached to France by the marriage of its heiress to Louis XII., is inhabited by a rude and poor people, and the language is still Celtic. The people in the eastern Pyrenees are still Spanish in their manners and habits. *Provence* was the earliest seat of civilization in Gaul. *Gascony* has been noted for a boastful race, hence the term "gasconade."

PROVINCES, 33.—1. *French Flanders*, in the N.; 2. *Artois*, S.W. of —; 3. *Picardy*, S. of —; 4. *Normandy*, S.W. of —; 5. *Bretagne*, S.W. of —; 6.

*Poitou*, S.E. of —; 7. *Aunis, Saintonge, and Angoumois*, S. of —; 8. *Guienne*, S.E. of —; 9. *Gascogne*, S. of —; 10. *Bearn*, S.W. of —; 11. *Roussillon*, in the eastern Pyrenees; 12. *Languedoc and Foix*, E. of Gascogne; 13. *Provence*, S.E. corner of France; 14. *Comtat d'Avignon*, N.W. of —; 15. *Dauphiné*, N. of Provence; 16. *Burgundy*, N. of —; 17. *Franche Comté*, E. of —; 18. *Alsace*, N.E. of —; 19. *Lorraine*, W. of —; 20. *Champagne*, W. of —; 21. *Isle of France*, W. of —; 22. *Orleanois*, S. of —; 23. *Maine*, W. of —; 24. *Anjou*, S. of —; 25. *Touraine*, E. of —; 26. *Berri*, S. of Orleanois; 27. *Nivernais*, E. of —; 28. *Bourbonnais*, S. of —; 29. *La Marche*, S. of Berri; 30. *Linousin*, S. of —; 31. *Auvergne*, E. of —; 32. *Lionnais*, E. of —; 33. *Corsica*, S. of Genoa.

DEPARTMENTS, 86.—1. Nord; 2. Pas de Calais;—3. Somme;—4. Seine Inferieure, Eure, Calvados, Manche, Orne;—5. Ile et Vilaine, Cotes du Nord, Finisterre, Morbihan, Loire Inferieure;—6. Vendee, Deux Sevres, Vienne;—7. Charente Inferieure, Charente;—8. Gironde, Dordogne, Lot, Lot et Garonne, Tarn et Garonne, Aveyron;—9. Landes, Gers, Hautes Pyrenees, Haute Garonne;—10. Basses Pyrenees;—11. Pyrenees Orientales;—12. Ariege, Aude, Tarn, Herault, Gard, Lozere, Ardeche, Haute Loire;—13. Bouches du Rhone, Var, Basses Alpes;—14. Vaucluse;—15. Drome, Hautes Alpes, Isere;—16. Ain, Saone et Loire, Cote d'Or, Yonne;—17. Jura, Doubs, Haute Saone;—18. Haut Rhin, Bas Rhin;—19. Vosges, Meurthe, Moselle, Meuse;—20. Haute Marne, Aube, Marne, Ardennes;—21. Aisne, Oise, Seine, Seine et Oise, Seine et Marne;—22. Eure et Loir, Loiret, Loir et Cher;—23. Mayenne, Sarthe;—24. Maine et Loire;—25. Indre et Loire;—26. Indre, Cher;—27. Nièvre;—28. Allier;—29. Creuse;—30. Haute Vienne, Correze;—31. Cantal, Puy de Dome;—32. Loire, Rhone;—33. Corsica.

The district around Paris, traversed by the waters of the Seine, the Marne, the Aisne, and the Oise, has, with some inaccuracy, been denominated the "Isle of France:" it has vast quarries of gypsum, called "Plaster of Paris." The rich alluvial soil of *Eure et Loir* is the best arable land in the kingdom; but *Pas de Calais* yields the largest crops of wheat. *Finisterre* is said to be remarkable for a curious superstition, whereby, in every ploughed field, is left a fallow corner called "part de diable." *Calvados*, which takes its name from a chain of rocks that girdle the coast, is rich in dairy produce.



*Cote d'Or* produces the finest wines; \* *Gard* is the principal department for the culture of the mulberry, and the produce of the silk-worm, having 5,800,000 trees, yielding 6,000,000 lb. of cocoons; *Drome* is next to *Gard* for the rearing of silk-worms—it also yields the wine called *Hermite*. *Gironde* is the largest department, and some of its wines, called claret, are of high excellence, selling, even in Bordeaux, at five francs a bottle—its W. coast consists of lagoons, marshes, and sandy flats, termed “landes,” which give both a character and a name to the neighbouring department. *Herauld* has also many lagoons and marshes on the coast, while the interior abounds in vines and mulberry trees. The produce of the vineyards of *Charente*, and *Charente Inferieure*, are mostly converted into brandy.

The flooded land called the “Camargues,” or Delta of the Rhone, and the plain of Le Crau, consisting of flints and pebbles, almost without herbage, characterise the *Bouches du Rhone*. *Ain*, mountainous in the E., is marshy in the W., where are 40,000 acres of ponds, alternately drained and cropped, and then for two years replenished with water and fish. The poor people in the *Upper Alps* bake their rye bread only once a year—it keeps the whole season, but gets so hard that they have to break it with hatchets.

The mountainous region of *Aveyron* is rich in coal and iron; *Eure* also employs 30,000 miners, and *Cote d'Or* has 100 furnaces.

The southern part of France is occasionally subject to the sirocco.

#### TOWNS.

1. NORD.—*Lille* (a) 72, on the R. Lys; *Douay* (b) 19, S. of —, on the Scarpe; *Cambray* (c) 18, S. of —; *Valenciennes* (d) 20, on the R. Escaut; *Tourcoing* 20, N. of *Lille*; *Dunkirk* (e) 24, on the coast.

(a) so strongly fortified as to be considered impregnable by assault—taken by Marlborough after a long blockade—cotton and linen manufactures.

(b) one of the three royal cannon foundries—also strongly fortified—long famous as a place of Catholic education—its celebrated college has been replaced by an academy.

(c) famous for fine lawns, whence *cambric*—once the capital of the

kingdom of the Franks—sec of Fernelon.

(d) also a strong fortress—taken by the allies, in 1793, after a long siege—woollen, lace, and cambrics.

(e) sold by Charles II. of Spain, to Louis XIV. of France, for £200,000.

All these towns are strong fortresses, and may be regarded as the barriers of France on the N.

2. PAS DE CALAIS.—*Arras* (f) 23, on the Scarpe; *St*

(f) an ancient and handsome city, with considerable cotton manufactures. *Damiens*, the assassin of

Louis XV., and Robespierre, the demon of the Reign of Terror, were natives of this place.

\* The departments that yield the greatest produce of wine are, *Gironde* 65 millions of gallons, *Charente* 56, *Charente Inferieure* 55, *Gers* 30, *Gard* 28, *Eure et Loir* 30; but in quality, the wines of *Cote d'Or* far surpass them all, being sold at 42 francs per hectolitre (26½ gallons), whilst the others average only about 13 francs per hectolitre.—*Cote d'Or* yields about 14 million gallons.

*Omer* 19, on the Aa; *Boulogne* (g) 26, and *Calais* (h) 11, both on the coast.

(g) fishery valued at £60,000—great resort for English families, many of whom have made it their permanent residence; hence the population has nearly doubled since 1815. Between Boulogne and Arras is Agincourt, famous for the victory of Henry V., in 1415.

(h) nearest French port to England—22½ m. from Dover—held by the English for more than two centuries—taken by Edward III., in 1347—retaken by the Duke of Guise, in 1558.

3. SOMME.—*Amiens* (i) 46, and *Abbeville* (k) 18, both on the R. Somme.

(i) here the peace of 1801 was concluded—has a highly ornamented cathedral—manufs. coarse woollens and carpets. 35 miles S.E. of Amiens is *Ham*, with a strong castle, in which Prince Polignac and the other ministers of Charles X. were imprisoned—lately the prison of Louis Napoleon, now (1849) President of the French Republic.

(k) manufs. fine woollen cloth, surpassing that of England. N. of Abbeville is Cressy, famous for the victory of the Black Prince, in 1346.

4. SEINE INFÉRIEURE.—*Rouen* (l) 92, and *Elbeuf* (m) 13, both on the Seine; *Havre* (n) 26, at the mouth of the Seine; *Bolbec*\* 10, N.E. of Havre; *Dieppe* (o) 17, and *Fecamp* 8, both on the coast.

EURE.—*Evreux* (p) 8, on the R. Iton; *Louviers* (q) 10, on the Eure; *Bernay* (r) 5, in the W., on the R. Charentonne.

CALVADOS.—*Caen* (s) 40, on the Orne; *Lisieux* (t) 10, in the E.; *Bayeux* 10, in the W.; *Honfleur* 9, in the N.E.; *Falaise* (u) 9, and *Vire* 8, both in the S.

(l) has great manufs., chiefly cotton—employing 55,000 persons—valued at £2,000,000—part of the cathedral, built by William the Conqueror, has lately fallen.

(m) chief seat of the woollen manufactures in France—20,000 people employed in the town and neighbourhood—annual value £2,000,000.

(n) seaport of Paris—the principal commercial port on the W. coast—nearly one-third of the whole goods imported into France, enter by this port; valued at £8,500,000; customs £700,000.

\* Bolbec is the centre of the French cotton manufactures, value £1,000,000.

(o) a principal route from London

to Paris—ivory articles made in great perfection.

(p) manufs. woollen & cotton cloths.

(q) famous for broad cloths.

(r) woollens and cottons—great fairs for Normandy horses, attended by 40,000 dealers.

(s) fortified by the Dukes of Normandy—adorned with many fine churches by William the Conqueror—contains the tomb of the Conqueror, violated by the Huguenots, in 1562—the lace manufacture employs 20,000 females—has a famous university.

(t) linen cloth.

(u) birth-place of William the Conqueror—here is the great fair for the N.W. of France, as Buciare is for the S.

**MANCHE.**—*St Lo* 9, on the R. Vire; *Cherbourg* (v) 19, in the N., on the coast; *Coutances* 8, in the W.; *Avranches* 8, in the S.

**ORNE.**—*Alençon* (w) 13, in the S., on the Sarthe; *Argentan* 6, on the Orne; *L'Aigle* (x) 6, in the N.E., on the Rille.

(v) £7,000,000, expended by Bonaparte, to improve the harbour, with the view of making this a principal naval station; but the scheme, through the violence of the waves, has not been quite successful: Napoleon's docks, mostly excavated

out of the solid rock, are magnificent works—the break-water, similar to that at Plymouth, is 12,360 feet long.

(w) famous for lace.

(x) more famous for needles than any other town in France.

**5. ILE ET VILAINE.**—*Rennes* (y) 36, on the R. Vilaine; *Fougères* 9, in the E.; *St Malo* (z) 10, in the N., on the coast.

**COTES DU NORD.**—*St Brieuc* 11, in the N.; *Dinan* 7, in the E.; *Loudeac* 7, in the S.; *Guingamp* (a) 7, in the W.

**FINISTERRE.**—*Quimper* 10, in the S.; *Brest* (b) 30, in the W.; *Morlaix* 10, in the N.

**MORBIHAN.**—*Vannes* 12, and *L'Orient*\* 19, both on the coast.

**LOIRE INFERIEURE.**—*Nantes* (c) 76, on the Loire; *Guerande* 8, in the W., on the coast.

(y) ancient capital of the *Rhedones*—partly irregular, partly handsome—rebuilt, after a fire, in 1720.

(z) its natives are a race of bold and hardy sailors, chiefly employed in the Newfoundland fishery.

(a) has manufactures of cotton cloths—hence *ginghams*.

(b) chief naval station on the Atlantic—has strong fortifications, begun by Cardinal Richelieu, in 1631—a noble arsenal for all naval equipments, established by Louis XIV.—its outer harbour is spacious, affording anchorage for 600 ships—the entrance completely commanded by

the batteries; the English and Dutch attempted to take it in 1694, but were defeated with loss—almost constantly blockaded by the English during the last war.

\* Naval depôt—strongly fortified.

(c) a noble city on the slopes and summit of a hill—important both for its manufactures and commerce—chief trade with the W. Indies—cod fishery—manufs. cotton, woollen, and linen—its bridge, connecting five islands, is two miles long—great depôt of naval stores.

**6. VENDEE.**—*Bourbon-Vendée* (d) 5, near the centre; *Foulenay* 6, on the R. Vendée.

**DEUX SEVRES.**—*Niort* 18, and *St Maixent* 4, both on the Sevre.

(d) a new town, founded by Napoleon, and called by his name till 1815; only yet half built.

VIENNE.—*Poitiers* (e) 22, on the R. Clair; *Chatellerault* (f) 4, on the R. Vienne.

(e) a very ancient town—has some interesting Roman remains, particularly a triumphal arch, forming the gate into the city—famous for the victory of the Black Prince in 1356, when he

took prisoner King John and his son Philip.

(f) famous for fire-arms and cutlery, clocks and watches—gave title to the Scotch Earl of Arran in the reign of Mary.

7. CHARENTE INFÉRIEURE.—*La Rochelle* (g) 15, on the coast; *Rochefort* (h) 15, and *Saintes* (i) 10, both on the R. Charente.

CHARENTE.—*Angoulême* (k) 17, and *Cognac* (l) 4, both on the R. Charente.

(g) long a stronghold of the Protestant cause, overthrown by Richelieu, when civil and religious liberty were destroyed in France.

(h) a recent town, built about 1700—an important naval station.

(i) Roman theatre, aqueduct, and triumphal arch of white marble.

(k) on a plateau, 221 feet above

the river—has a large manufacture of paper—like so many other towns in France, the ramparts have been converted into public walks—the whole district is noted for brandy—birth-place of the regicide Ravaillac.

(l) celebrated for its fine brandy, which, however, is made from inferior grapes.

8. GIRONDE.—*Bordeaux* (m) 95, on the R. Garonne; *Libourne* 10, on the R. Dordogne.

DORDOGNE.—*Perigueux* 12, on the R. Isle; *Bergerac* (n) 9, on the R. Dordogne.

LOT.—*Cahors* (o) 12, on the R. Lot.

LOT ET GARONNE.—*Agén* (p) 13, on the R. Garonne; *Villeneuve* 11, on the R. Lot.

TARN ET GARONNE.—*Montauban* (q) 24, and *Moissac* 11, both on the R. Tarn.

(m) ancient capital of the Bituriges—birth-place of the Latin poet Ausonius, Edward the Black Prince, and Richard II. of England—the great southern emporium of France, and the richest of the French commercial cities; exports 60,000 pipes of wine, and 20,000 of brandy—customs £550,000—beautifully situated on the outer side of a semicircular bend of the Garonne, over which its fine bridge of 17 arches, is 1,590 feet long (being 300 feet longer than Waterloo Bridge), and 48 ft. broad; it was 11 years in building, and cost £260,000, finished in 1821—the

town has many splendid buildings—the exterior of the Grand Theatre is esteemed the finest in France, if not in Europe—woollens, cottons, and iron work.

(n) produces excellent wine.

(o) a thriving town, with a good trade in wines—has some Roman remains.

(p) a pretorian city under the Roman emperors—has a large sail-cloth manufactory.

(q) built of painted brick—has a theological seminary for Calvinists—the seminary for Lutherans is at Strasburg.

AVEYRON.—*Rhodesz* (r) 10, and *Villefranche* 10, both on the R. Aveyron; *Milhau* 10, on the R. Tarn.

(r) a gloomy old town, 2,280 feet above the level of the sea.

9. LANDES.—*Mont-de-Marsan* (s) 4, and *Dax* (t) 5, both on the R. Adour.

GERS.—*Auch* (u) 10, on the R. Gers.

HAUTES PYRENEES.—*Tarbes* 13, and *Bagnères-en-Bigorre* (v) 8, both on the R. Adour.

HAUTE GARONNE.—*Toulouse* (w) 77, and *Muret* 4, both on the R. Garonne; *Bagnères-en-Luchon* (x) 3, near the sources of the Garonne.

(s) the poor capital of the sandy plains.

(t) noted for its hot saline springs.

(u) a very ancient town, once a Roman colony.

(v) has hot mineral springs—crowded during the summer months with strangers, foreigners as well as French, particularly English and Russians.

(w) a Roman colony, and once

the capital of the Visigoths—more remarkable for learning than commerce—important for its parliament (a high court of justice) before the Revolution—has a large university, attended by 1,500 students—here Marshal Soult was defeated by Wellington in 1814—manufactures files, scythes, and cannon.

(x) a place of fashionable resort for its hot mineral springs.

10. BASSES PYRENEES.—*Pau* (y) 13, on the R. Gave de Pau; *Oleron* 7, S.W. of —; *Bayonne* (z) 22, near the mouth of the R. Adour.

(y) a considerable town in a romantic situation—birth-place of Henry IV., in 1553, Bearn having been the original domain of that prince—his palace is now converted into a prison.

(z) one of the strongest and

prettiest towns of France—often besieged, but never taken—its quays afford the finest promenade in the kingdom—gives its name to the bayonet, that weapon having been invented here—exports the timber of the Pyrenees and the Landes.

11. PYRENEES ORIENTALES.—*Perpignan* (a) 16, in the E.; *Ceret* 3, S. of —.

(a) fortified as the southern barrier of the kingdom.

12. ARRIEGE.—*Foix* 5, and *Pamiers* 7, both on the R. Arriège.

AUDE.—*Carcassonne* (b) 15, and *Castelnaudary* 9, both on the canal of Languedoc; *Narbonne* (c) 11, near the Mediterranean coast.

(b) fine woollen cloth—has *halles*, or covered markets, like the woollen halls of Yorkshire, or the linen halls of Ireland.

(c) once the capital of a Roman

province—the canal from the Aude through the city, to the Mediterranean, was cut by the Romans—birth-place of the Emperor Marcus Aurelius.

TARN.—*Alby* (*d*) 9, on the R. Tarn; *Castres* (*e*) 13, on the R. Agout.

HERAULT.—*Montpellier* (*f*) 36, in the E.; *Beziers* (*g*) 15, on the canal of Languedoc; *Cette* (*h*) 12, on the coast, between the lagoons and the Mediterranean.

GARD.—*Nismes* (*i*) 43, towards the E.; *Beaucaire* (*k*) 10, on the Rhone; *Alais* (*l*) 12, on the R. Gardon.

LOZERE.—*Mende* 6, on the R. Lot.

ARDECHE.—*Privas* 4, near the middle; *Annonay* (*m*), 8, in the N.

HAUTE LOIRE.—*Le Puy* 15, on the R. Loire; *Brioude* 5, on the R. Allier.

(*d*) (*Albiga*) its inhabitants, called *Albigenses*, were severely persecuted in the 13th century, for renouncing the Roman Catholic faith.

(*e*) long the residence of Henry IV.—woollens and cottons.

(*f*) famed for the salubrity of its climate—a great resort for invalids—close by the town, a grassy platform, planted with trees and surrounded by a balustrade, commands a magnificent prospect, and is one of the finest public walks in Europe.

(*g*) produces brandy nearly equal to that of Cognac.

(*h*) in the centre of a great trade, by canals on either hand to the Garonne and to the Rhone—founded in 1666, as a port for the Great canal.

(*i*) renowned for its Roman antiquities—the edifice called “*Maison Quarrée*,” is a temple of the Corinthian order, supposed to have

been dedicated to Augustus, and is one of the finest in the world for its elegant proportions—the amphitheatre, built of huge stones, is of massy architecture—the “*Pont de Gard*,” a lofty aqueduct across the R. Gard, is one of the most remarkable monuments of Roman architecture now extant—silk manufs.

(*k*) famous for its fair, once the greatest in Europe, and still attended by a prodigious influx of strangers from all European countries, amounting, it is said, to 100,000—many of whom are lodged in tents, Beaucaire and Tarascon being insufficient for their accommodation—articles of all sorts sold to the amount, it is said, of £3,000,000.

(*l*) (*Alesia*) great trade in raw and dressed silks.

(*m*) near this is the first suspension bridge erected in France.

13. BOUCHES DU RHONE.—*Marseilles* (*n*) 170, on the coast;

(*n*) (*Massilia*) founded by a Grecian colony—famous in ancient times—called by Cicero the Athens of Gaul—still the chief centre of the trade to the Levant—has been called Europe in miniature—for here people of every dress and language may be seen, Greeks, Turks, Jews, &c.

&c.—50,000 of the inhabitants perished by the plague in 1721.—The city is beautifully situated on a bay surrounded by lofty hills, whose slopes are covered with villas to the amount, it is said, of 5000—harbour deep and capacious, but stagnant and filthy. Exports, £8,000,000.

*Aix* (o) 18, N. of — ; *Arles* (p) 13, and *Tarascon* (q) 10, both on the Rhone. —

VAR.—*Toulon* (r) 35, and *Antibes* 6, both on the coast ; *Draguignan* 9, W. of *Antibes*.

BASSES ALPES.—*Digne* 4, on the R. Blèone ; *Sisteron* 5, on the R. Durance.

(o) (*Aquæ Sextiæ*) famous for its hot springs. Counts of Provence, is now a prison. —

(p) in ancient times a rich and populous city—many Roman remains attest its former grandeur. (r) the chief station in the Mediterranean for French ships of war ; 5000 men constantly employed in the arsenals.

(q) the ancient castle of the

14. VAUCLUSE.—*Avignon* (s) 30, on the Rhone ; *Carpentras* 9, N.E. of — ; *Orange* (t) 9, N.W. of —.

(s) once attached to the Papal See, and the residence of the Popes in the 14th century—their palace on a rock in the river, now barracks and prisons—contains the tomb of Laura, celebrated by Petrarch—near this is Vaucluse, the retreat of Petrarch.

(t) gives title to the House of Nassau, to whom it once belonged.

15. DROME.—*Valence* 11, and *Montelimart* 8, both on the Rhone.

HAUTES ALPES.—*Gap* (u) 6, towards the S. ; *Briançon* (v) 4, on the R. Durance.

ISERE.—*Grenoble* (w) 26, on the R. Isere ; *Vienne* (x) 16, on the Rhone.

(u) 2500 feet above the level of the sea, amid barren mountains. (w) (*Gratianopolis*) much improved by the Emperor Gratian—surrounded by bastioned ramparts, and strengthened by a citadel.

(v) the highest town in France, 4300 feet above the sea—strong frontier fortress. (x) has many Roman remains.

16. AIN.—*Bourg* 9, on the R. Reyssouse ; *Nantua* 3, E. of — ; *Ferney*, in the N.E. (residence of Voltaire).

SAONE ET LOIRE.—*Maçon* 12, and *Chalons* (y) 12, both on the Saone ; *Autun* (z) 9, on the R. Arroux.

COTE D'OR.—*Dijon* (a) 24, on the canal which unites the

(y) once the capital of Burgundy—here died Abelard, in 1122. Mts., celebrated for their wine—remarkable for its numerous and lofty spires, and distinguished for its cleanliness—its theatre is the handsomest in France next to that of Bordeaux—formerly the capital of the Dukes of Burgundy—annexed to France, in 1447.

(z) (*Bibracte*) one of the most ancient cities of France—described by Cesar as very large and opulent—has many noble Roman remains, among others two triumphal arches.

(a) at the foot of the Cote d'Or

Saone with the Seine; *Beaune* (b) 10, in the S.; *Chatillon-sur-Seine* 4, in the N.

YONNE.—*Auxerre* (c) 11, and *Sens* 9, both on the Yonne.

(b) near this is the famous vineyard of Chambertin, producing the favourite wine of Louis XIV. and of Napoleon.  
(c) its cathedral is one of the finest Gothic edifices in France.

17. JURA.—*Lons-le-Saunier* 8, towards the W.; *Dole* (d) 10, on the canal which connects the Rhone with the Rhine; *Salins* (e) 7, in the E.

DOUBS.—*Besançon* (f) 25, *Montbelliard* 5, and *Pontarlier* (g) 5, all on the R. Doubs.

HAUTE SAONE.—*Vesoul* 6, near the middle, and *Gray* 7, on the Saone.

(d) in the 12th century the occasional residence of the Emperor Frederic Barbarossa.

(e) has salt-works, and quarries of jasper, alabaster, and marble.

(f) has strong fortifications, and a still stronger citadel—one of the bulwarks of France on the side of Switzerland—watch-making introduced from Switzerland, employing 2000 persons, and producing 60,000 watches a-year.

(g) a mountain fortress, guarding a pass into Switzerland.

18. HAUT RHIN.—*Colmar*\* 16, and *Mulhausen*\* 17, both on the Ill.

BAS RHIN.—*Strasburg* (h) 58, and *Schelestadt* (i) 10, both on the Ill; *Haguenau* (k) 10, on the Moder.

\* Both these towns have large cotton factories—Colmar is also noted for silk ribands and cutlery.

(h) one of the most flourishing cities in France—its citadel and ramparts render it one of the strongest fortresses in Europe—detached from Germany, and annex-

ed to France, in 1697—has a most noble Gothic cathedral, whose tower is 470 feet high; its clock is of wonderful mechanism, showing the motions of the heavenly bodies.

(i) also strongly fortified.

(k) its forest contains 42,000 ac.

19. VOSGES.—*Epinal* 9, on the R. Moselle.

MEURTHE.—*Nancy* (l) 31, and *Luneville*, 13, both on the R. Meurthe.

MOSELLE.—*Metz* (m) 43, and *Thionville* 6, both on the R. Moselle.

(l) formerly the capital of the Dukes of Lorraine—a rich and populous city, and the most elegant in France, with straight streets, arched gateways, and superb squares—woollens and cottons.

(m) one of the strongest of the French fortresses—has three citadels—long defended by the Dukes of Guise against Charles V.—woollens and cottons.



MEUSE.—*Bar-le-Duc* (n) 12, on the R. Ornain; *Verdun* (o) 11, on the R. Moselle.

(n) cotton manufactures.

(o) a strong fortress, in which at the breaking out of the war in 1803, were detained by Bonaparte.

20. HAUTE MARNE.—*Chaumont* 6, *Langres* (p) 8, and *St Dizier* 6, all on the Marne.

AUBE.—*Troyes* (q) 26, on the Seine; *Bar-sur-Aube* 4.

MARNE.—*Chalon-sur-Marne* (r) 13, and *Epernay* (s) 5, both on the Marne; *Rheims* (t) 38, on the R. Vesle.

ARDENNES.—*Mezieres* (u) 4, *Sedan* (v) 14, and *Charleville* (w) 14, all on the Meuse; *Rocroy* (x) 4, in the N.

(p) noted for cutlery.

(q) famous in the middle ages for its great fairs—hence Troy weight.

(r) the Marne once traversed the town, now skirts it in a channel dug for the purpose—here Attila was defeated in 451.

(s) in the midst of vineyards producing the famous wines of Champagne—its celebrated wine vaults cut out in the chalk rock are visited as a curiosity by strangers.

(t) a noble and ancient city—has the remains of a Roman amphitheatre, castle, and triumphal arch—here Clovis, founder of the French monarchy, when converted to Christianity, was baptized in

496—and here for a long period the kings of France used to be crowned—its cathedral is esteemed the most splendid specimen of Gothic architecture existing—the streets are broad and straight, a thing unusual in old towns—has woollen manufs., and is the great mart for Champagne wines.

(u) strongly fortified.

(v) woollen cloth—foundry for cannon—in its castle was born the celebrated Marshal Turenne.

(w) royal manuf. of arms, transferred to Tulle and Chatelleraunt.

(x) in the midst of forests—<sup>10</sup>noted for a victory over the Spaniards in 1643.

21. AISNE.—*Laon* (y) 8, in the middle; *St Quentin* (z) 21, on the Somme; *Soissons* (a) 8, on the Aisne; *Chateau-Thierry* (b) 5, on the Marne.

OISE.—*Beauvais* (c) 13, on the Avelon; *Compiègne* (d) 9, on the Oise; *Senlis* 6, S. of —.

(y) an anc. town with a fine cathed.

(z) the manuf. of lawns, cambrics, and cottons, employ 50,000 persons in the town & neighbourhood—here Philip II. of Spain gained a great victory over the French, in 1557, in memory of which he built the Escorial.

(a) capital under the first race of the French monarchs—here the Romans were defeated in a great battle by Clovis I., in 485.

(b) birth-place of La Fontaine the poet.

(c) repulsed Charles of Burgundy, in 1447—has manufs. of flannel, tapestry, and carpets.

(d) famous for its extensive and magnificent palace, built by Louis XV., and renovated by Napoleon—here Joan of Arc was taken prisoner by the English, in 1430.

SEINE.—PARIS (*e*) 910, and *St Denis* (*f*) 9, both on the R. Seine; *Montmartre* 7, a northern suburb of Paris.

SEINE ET OISE.—*Versailles* (*g*) 29, W. of Paris; *St Germain* (*h*) 11, and *St Cloud* (*i*)  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , both on the Seine; *Sèvres* (*k*) 4, close by St Cloud.

SEINE ET MARNE.—*Melun* 7, on the Seine; *Fontainebleau* (*l*) 8, S. of —; *Meaux* 8, on the Marne.

(*e*) the second city in Europe for population, and the first for gaiety and fashion—has many sumptuous buildings—the Louvre is a noble gallery of paintings—surrounded not by villas like London, but by corn-fields—taken by the allies, in 1814 and 1815; to prevent a similar disaster, the French have surrounded their capital with fortifications at great expense—famous for tapestry, jewellery, and all articles of ornament—10,000 hands employed in making watches.

(*f*) its abbey church was built in 613, by Dagobert I.—burial-place of the French kings—ransacked during the revolutionary frenzy.

(*g*) famous for its palace and

gardens—merely a hunting-seat till Louis XIV. built a magnificent edifice for his residence.

(*h*) has a royal palace, in which James II. resided after his expulsion from the throne of England—has a fine terrace 96 ft. broad and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  m. long between the forest and the Seine.

(*i*) famous for its palace.

(*k*) noted for its fine porcelain.

(*l*) celebrated for its palace, enlarged and embellished by various monarchs since the 10th century—a favourite residence of the kings of France—here Napoleon signed his abdication, and took farewell of his imperial guard, in 1814—its forest contains 34,000 acres.

22. EURE ET LOIR.—*Chartres* (*m*) 14, on the Eure; *Chateaudun* 6, on the Loir; *Drœux* (*n*) 5, on the Blaise.

LOIRET.—*Orleans* (*o*) 40, on the Loire; *Montargis* 8, on the Loing where the canals of Orleans and Briare unite.

LOIR ET CHER.—*Blois* (*p*) 11, on the Loire; *Vendôme* 8, on the Loire.

(*m*) the ancient capital of Celtic Gaul—now the centre of a great corn trade.

(*n*) here, in a battle, in 1562, the Prince of Condé, leader of the Protestants, was taken prisoner.

(*o*) a fine old town, one of the most pleasant in France—memorable for its siege by the English, in 1428, which was raised by Joan of Arc, called the "Maid of Orleans," to whom a statue has been erected in the town—from the towers of its

cathedral is a fine view over a boundless extent of vineyards—its forest contains 94,000 acres.

(*p*) a mean town in a beautiful situation—memorable for many historical events—in its castle, in 1588, the Duke of Guise and the Cardinal of Lorraine were murdered by order of Henry III.—here Catherine de Medici died—and here Maria Louisa, empress of Napoleon, held her court after the surrender of Paris, in 1814.

23. MAYENNE.—*Laval* (*q*) 18, and *Mayenne* 10, both on the R. Mayenne.

(*q*) linen manufs.; quarries of green marble, and of black veined

with white—many curious old Gothic houses of wood.

**SARTHE.**—*Le Mans* 23, on a high hill by the Sarthe; *La Flèche* (r) 6, on the Loir.

(r) called *Fissa* till the 12th century, when it received its present name from its spire like an arrow (*fleche*), then erected.

24. **MAINE ET LOIRE.**—*Angers* (s) 29, near the confluence of the Mayenne and Sarthe with the Loire; *Saumur* (t) 11, on the Loire.

(s) has immense quarries of slates—has massive walls built, in 1214, by King John of England—its castle was the residence of the Dukes of Anjou, and here is the monument of Margaret of Anjou, the heroic queen of Henry VI. of England.

(t) half depopulated by the revocation of the edict of Nantes—has a fine bridge of 12 elliptic arches, 60 feet in span each. —

25. **INDRE ET LOIRE.**—*Tours* (u) 27, and *Amboise* (v) 5, both on the Loire; *Loches* 5, on the Indre.

(u) an ancient town—here Charles Martel defeated the Saracens, in 732—its bridge is one of the finest in Europe, consisting of 15 elliptic arches, each 75 ft. in span; and the street traversing the city from the bridge is one of the most beautiful in France—trade, red wines, and silk stuffs, the latter employing 7000 persons—the beauty of the surrounding country attracts great numbers of English.

(v) famous for its manufacture of files.

26. **INDRE.**—*Chateauroux* (w) 12, on the R. Indre.

**CHER.**—*Bourges* (x) 20, on the R. Auron; *St Amand* 7, on the R. Cher.

(w) gloomy, large, and dirty—woollen manufs. (x) taken by Cesar, 52 B.C.—ill-built, but has a noble cathedral.

27. **NIEVRE.**—*Nevers* (y) 17, at the influx of the Nievre with the Loire.

(y) manufs. glass, porcelain, and works of enamel—has also numerous forges for iron-work—royal cannon foundry of great extent.

28. **ALLIER.**—*Moulins* (z) 15, on the Allier; *Montluçon* 5, on the Cher.

(z) celebrated for its cutlery—vineyards, and mulberry groves.

29. **CREUSE.**—*Gueret* 5, near the middle; *Aubusson* (a) 6, on the Creuse.

(a) noted for carpets; but once much more flourishing, having been half unpeopled by the revocation of the edict of Nantes—situated in a narrow gorge surrounded by rocky mountains.

30. **HAUTE VIENNE.**—*Limoges* (b) 30, on the R. Vienne.

(b) ill-built—mostly wooden houses roofed with tiles. —

**CORREZE.**—*Tulle* (c) 10, and *Brives* 6, both on the R. Correze.

(c) surrounded by precipices—royal manuf. of arms.

31. **CANTAL.**—*Aurillac* (d) 10, on the R. Jordane; *St Flour* (e) 5, in the E.

**PUY DE DOME.**—*Clermont-Ferrand* (f) 32, E. of the Mt. Puy de Dome; *Riom* 11, N. of —; *Thiers* 10, E. of —.

(d) built on a declivity; gloomy and unpleasant.

(e) built on a basaltic plateau.

(f) an elevated city—the houses built and the streets paved with lava—has corn and linen halls—the cathedral, built in 853, of lava, has a

gloomy appearance, but the interior is exceedingly magnificent—council held here, in 1095, when the first crusade was resolved on—birth-place of General Dessaix—warm springs, petrifying wells, and curious caverns in the neighbourhood.

32. **LOIRE.**—*Montbrisson* (g) 6, in the W.; *St Etienne* (h) 42, on the torrent of the Furens, an affluent of the Loire; *Roanne* (i) 10, on the Loire.

**RHONE.**—*Lyons* (k) 200, at the confluence of the Rhone and Saone; *Villefranche* 8, on the Saone.

(g) celebrated for its medicinal waters.

(h) famous for cutlery—has a royal manuf. of arms—coal and ironstone abound in the vicinity—has also a great trade in silk, in which 30,000 people are employed in the town and neighbourhood, valued at £1,300,000 a-year—the silk weavers, like the linen weavers in the N. of Ireland, are mostly small farmers—in 1441, this city was a mere village.

(i) here the Loire becomes navigable; and here the merchandise of Lyons is shipped for Paris, Orleans, &c.

(k) the second city in France for population, and the first for trade and manufacture—the chief manufs. are silks, gold and silver lace, embroidery, velvet, shawls, &c.; the silk produced near Lyons is of the purest white, but Italian silk is also used—also a grand depôt for grain and wine—infamous during the time of the revolution for wholesale murders, under the name of *fusillades* and *noyades*—streets partly magnificent, partly narrow and gloomy, with very lofty houses—country around extremely populous.

33. **CORSICA.**—*Ajaccio* (l) 9, on the W. coast; *Bastia* (m) 13, towards the N.

(l) birth-place of the most distinguished man of modern times, Napoleon Bonaparte, who was born

here of a respectable family on the 5th August 1769.

(m) formerly cap. of the island.

**ISLANDS.**—*Corsica*, S.W. of Tuscany. *Hieres*, S. of Provence. *Oleron*, *Rhe*, *Neirmoutier*, and *Belleisle*, in the Bay of Biscay. *Ushant*, W. of Bretagne.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Alps*, on the S.E. frontier, highest summit

*Mt. Peloux* 14,120, and *Mt. Olan* 13,800, in *Hautes Alpes*; *Mt. Jura* 5600, bet. *Franche Comté* and *Switzerland*.

*Pyrenees*, highest summit *Mt. Perdu* 11,000, on the *Spanish frontier*.

The *Vosges* 4700, bet. *Alsace* and *Lorraine*, continued by hilly eminences or plateaus, first to *Mt. Cote d'Or* 1962, thence to *Puy de Dome* 4850, *Mt. d'Or* or *Pic de Sancy* 6200, and *Cantal* 6100, in *Auvergne*, and thence to the *Cevennes* 4990, in *Languedoc*. A lower range extends westward to the extremities of *Normandy* and *Bretagne*. *to*

**RIVERS.**—The *Rhone*, from *Switzerland*, flows S., separating *Lionnais* and *Languedoc* from *Dauphiné* and *Provence*, and falls into the *Gulf of Lyons*. The *Saone*, from *Franche Comté*, joins the *Rhone* at *Lyons*. The *Garonne*, from the *Pyrenees*, flows N.W., receiving the *Tarn* and the *Lot* from the *Cevennes*, and being joined by the *Dordogne* from *Mont d'Or*, forms the *Gironde*, and falls into the *Bay of Biscay*. The *Loire*, from the *Cevennes*, flows N. and W. into the *Bay of Biscay*; it receives from the S. the *Cher*, the *Indre*, and the *Vienne*; from the N., the united *Mayenne*, *Sarthe*, and *Loir*. The *Seine*, from *Burgundy*, flows N.W., receiving from the S. the *Yonne*; from the N. the *Aube*, the *Marne*, and the *Oise*, and falls into the *English Channel*.

The *Escaut* or *Scheldt*, from *French Flanders*, and the *Meuse* and *Moselle*, from *Lorraine*, flow northward through *Belgium*. The *Rhine* separates *Alsace* from *Germany*.

#### REMARKS.

The people of *France* are gay, polished, and brave, but vain and inconstant. They have long been renowned for their brilliant success in literature and the fine arts, as well as in arms. The *Royal Library* in *Paris* contains 400,000 volumes, and 70,000 manuscripts.

The government of *France*, after the restoration of the *Bourbons*, was limited hereditary monarchy, with a constitution formed upon the model of *England*. On the 22d February 1848 the monarchy was overthrown, and a republic established.

The prevailing religion is the *Roman Catholic*, but the *Protestant* clergy are also endowed by the State.

Education was, till lately, much neglected, but a national system has recently been organised. There are now 42,300 primary schools, 54 normal schools, and 41 colleges.

The law of primogeniture having been done away at the revolution of 1789, and the property of every parent being equally divided among all his children, a minute subdivision of landed property, unequalled elsewhere in *Europe*, has been the consequence. There are about 11,000,000 landed properties in *France*, one-half of which are not worth more than 40s. a-year, and not one in 80 is worth £400 per annum. The consequence is, that the great mass of the landed proprietors in *France* are in a worse condition than the labourer in *England*. *France* has no aristocracy, the members of the Chamber of Peers, under the late monarchy, being merely nominated for life. *France* was therefore a large democracy with an hereditary head, and the only safe-guard against anarchy and revolution was in the high qualification of the electors, no man having a vote for a member of the Chamber of Deputies who did not pay £20 of direct taxes. The franchise was thus restricted to 200,000

voters, being 1 in 170 of the whole population. Since the revolution of 1848, the Legislative Assembly consists of only one Chamber, elected by universal suffrage, the voters amounting to about 8,000,000.

The *manufactures* of France, though far inferior to those of Great Britain, are flourishing and important. Her *silk* fabrics surpass in beauty those of any other country in Europe: they employ 170,000 persons, and are valued at £9,000,000: in the S. of France are 15 million mulberry trees.

The *woollen manufs.* are valued at £10,500,000; *linen* and *hempen* fabrics at £11,000,000; *hardware* at £9,000,000; *saddlery* and *leather* goods at £6,000,000; *wines* at £21,000,000; *cotton* at £10,000,000.

The *cotton manuf.* is upheld only by fiscal regulations excluding the foreign fabric: in the brightness and durability of their dyes they excel us, in every other point they are greatly inferior: produce valued at £10,000,000, not a third of that of Great Britain.

Total amount of the manufactured produce of France £90,000,000.

The coal produced in France is 2,500,000 tons, valued at £1,200,000—less than one-twelfth of the produce of the British mines, and less than that of the county of Lanark alone.

France produces iron in abundance, chiefly in the regions of the Alps and the Pyrenees, and also in the northern departments. The iron mines employ 40,000 hands, and the produce is valued at £4,000,000.

The *commerce* of France is very great—the united value of the exports and imports amounted, in 1840, to £80,000,000.

*Clovis* founded the French monarchy in 485, and *Hugh Capet* founded in 987, the dynasty which ruled in France for 800 years. The powerful and independent domains of Burgundy, Normandy, Lorraine, Gascony, and numerous others, were successively annexed to the crown between the 12th and 17th centuries; the political power of the nobles was annihilated while their feudal rights remained, and the sovereign became possessed of uncontrolled despotism. The French revolution, the most terrible on record, broke out in 1789—the fierce and bloody democracy was converted by *Napoleon Bonaparte* into a military despotism. On the fall of *Napoleon*, in 1814, the *Bourbons* were restored—in 1830 the reigning monarch, *Charles X.*, was expelled by an insurrection, and *Louis Philippe*, the head of a younger branch of the same family, called to the throne—in 1848 *Louis Philippe* was expelled, a republic proclaimed, and *Louis Napoleon Bonaparte*, nephew of the late Emperor *Napoleon Bonaparte*, elected president for four years.

#### GENERAL EXERCISES ON FRANCE.

1. What is the physical aspect of France? Where are the chief manufactures? What part is the richest in wine? What is the character of the centre?—of the south?
2. What part of France is still German in language and manners? What part is Celtic? What part is Spanish? What part was first civilised?
3. Why was the "Isle of France" so called? For what are the following departments noted?—Eure et Loir, Pas de Calais, Finisterre, Calvados.
4. For what are the following departments noted?—Cote d'Or, Gard, Drome, Gironde, Landes, Herault, Bouches du Rhone, Ain, Upper Alps?
5. What departments are noted for coal and iron?
6. Which are the principal sea ports of France? Which are the three great naval arsenals?
7. Which are the chief seats of the silk manuf.? Which are the chief seats of the woollen manuf.? Which are the chief seats of the cotton manuf.?
8. Name some towns noted for linens—lawns—cambrics—lace.
9. What towns are noted for cutlery—fire-arms—watches?
10. Where are the following towns, and for what noted?—Sevres, Nevers, Dieppe, Boulogne, St Malo, Bourhon-Vendée, La Rochelle, Alhy, Cognac, Béziers, Cette, Annonay, Avignon, Dole, Salins, Troyes, St Denis, Angers, Saumur, Tours, Roanne, Orange?

11. What five places besides Paris are noted for their palaces? —
12. What five places are noted for their hot springs?
13. What seven towns are the most renowned for their Roman remains?
14. Name seven strong fortresses in the N.—two in the S.—and six in the E.
15. Which are the three loftiest towns in France? What towns are noted for their large fairs?
16. Describe the following towns—Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, Bordeaux, Toulouse, Nantes, Strasburg, Rennes, Angoulême, Montauban, Bayonne, Montpellier, Dijon, Nancy, Châlons-sur-Marne, Eprenay, Rheims, Orleans, Blois, Châteauroux, Bourges, Aubusson, Limoges, Tulle, Aurillac, Clermont-Ferrand.
17. Name nine places noted for battles.
18. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Ham, Vaucluse, Fécamp, Chamberlain?
19. Answer the following particulars regarding France—Character of the people—Government—Religion—Schools.
20. How is landed property subdivided in France? What was the cause, and what has been the effect of this minute subdivision?
21. What is the annual value of the Silk manufs.?—Woollen?—Linen and hempen fabrics?—Cotton?—Hardware?—Leather?—Wines?—Total manufs. of France?—Coal?—Iron?

---

## SPAIN.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenees; E. Mediterranean Sea; S. Mediterranean Sea and Straits of Gibraltar; W. Portugal and Atlantic Ocean.

The interior of Spain is a large table-land, from 1,800 to 2,500 feet above the level of the sea. It is not an unbroken plain, but consists of several spacious valleys, separated by lofty ridges of mountains. Valencia, Murcia, and Andalusia, lying between this plateau and the Mediterranean, are rich and beautiful plains, in some parts yielding three or four crops a-year, of vegetables, maize, and red pepper.—Andalusia is, however, traversed by the towering ridge of Nevada or Snowy Mountains.

### PROVINCES, 13.

**GALICIA**, in the N.W.—a mountainous country with a rugged coast—people hardy and industrious—their favourite food the sweet chestnut—emigrate in summer for employment to the more favoured parts of the peninsula, sometimes 90,000 in a year—the best servants in Madrid and Lisbon are Gallegos.

**ASTURIAS and SANTANDER**, E. of —, a narrow stripe between the mountains and the sea—here we begin to discern that pride, which is the curse of Spain, one-third of the population being *hidalgos* or gentlemen.

**BISCAY**, E. of —, comprising the three Basque Provinces, *Biscay Proper*, *Guipuzcoa*, and *Alava*—republics, electing their own assemblies, and fiercely tenacious of their peculiar *fucros* or privileges—a mountainous region, with some fertile and beautiful glens.

**NAVARRÉ**, S.E. of —, partly at the foot, and partly on the slope, of the steepest Pyrenees—once a separate kingdom connected with France, now attached to Spain, and governed by a viceroy.

**ARAGON**, S.E. of —, extending from the Pyrenees to the Castilian Mountains, embraces the finest part of the valley of the Ebro—its cortes once powerful and independent of the kings of Spain.

**CATALONIA**, E. of —, the best cultivated and most industrious province in Spain—on the coast, oranges, lemons, citrons, figs, almonds, and other fruits—the silk and woollen manufactures also considerable.

VALENCIA, S. of Aragon, "the garden of Spain,"—corn, wine, oil, silk, and rice—people industrious and gay—occasionally subject to the *Solano*, and infested in summer by myriads of insects.

MURCIA, S.W. of —, the valley of the Segura, of the highest beauty and fertility—but the people idle, sensual, bigoted, and proud—the richest fruits in the low grounds, aromatic shrubs on the hills—copiously irrigated with canals by the Moors—great part barren.

ANDALUSIA, S.W. of —, with the wild sublimity of mountains covered with perpetual snow, has valleys of the softest beauty and richest fertility—vegetation of an African character—the olive, vine, palm, banana, cotton, and sugar-cane—comprised the four Moorish kingdoms, *Granada*, *Seville*, *Cordova*, and *Jaen*; \* and the inhabitants, in their dark eye and swarthy complexion, still exhibit traces of the Moorish blood. In *Granada* the cantharides or Spanish flies are collected for exportation.

ESTREMADURA, N. of Seville, fertile, but agriculture totally neglected—by the wretched laws of the *mesta*, the rich soil is abandoned to the merino sheep, four millions of which come annually from Leon to be pastured here—also large herds of swine—large tracts without a human habitation—chestnuts principal food of the people—roads at all times bad, in rainy weather impassable—has valuable mines also neglected.

LEON, N. of —, a portion of the rich valley of the Douro—mostly devoted to pasturage by the baneful influence of the *mesta*.

OLD CASTILE, E. of —, so called because first recovered from the Moors; is specially distinguished by Castilian pride and indolence—146,000 *hidalgos*.

NEW CASTILE, S. of —; the two Castiles suffer from aridity, there being no stream of any consequence between the Douro and the Tagus, unless when the rains send down mountain torrents—soil good, but unimproved, their chief care being the merino sheep—farm-houses far apart—often ten miles without a habitation—roads wretched; that from Madrid to Toledo runs over ploughed fields, sometimes without even a track.

THE BALEARIC ISLANDS, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ivica*, and *Formentera*, E. of Valencia, have a varied and irregular surface: *Cabrera* to the S. of *Majorca* is a *dépôt* for convicts.

#### TOWNS.

1. GALICIA.—*St Jago de Compostella* (a) 28, towards the W. between the Rivers *Tam'bre* and *Ulla*; *Corunna* (b) 23, and *Ferrol* (c) 13, both in the N. on the coast;

(a) famous for the shrine of *St James*, the patron saint of Spain, and an object of peculiar veneration; the image of the saint, of pure gold, two feet high, is every night illuminated with 2000 wax tapers; the wealth carried off from the churches here by the French invaders, in 1808, filled 100 waggons.

(b) station for packets to *Falmouth* and the *Havannah*—500

women employed in the manufacture of cigars—the "Iron Tower," 92 feet high, was built by the Romans; the light-house on its top is visible at a distance of 60 miles. On this town Sir John Moore directed his retreat, in 1809, and fell, after repulsing a superior French force under Marshal Soult.

(c) a noble naval arsenal for a nation that has no navy—the har-

\* J and X are pronounced like H;—thus Jucar or Xucar is pronounced Hucar.



*Vigo* (d) 4, in the S.; *Orense* (e) 5, and *Lugo* (f) 7, both on the R. Minho; *Mondonedo* 6, in the northern mountains.

bour fine, and the arsenal and dock-yards extensive—general commerce and foreign merchant-ships excluded from the port.

(d) noted for several naval engagements—here the Spanish gal-

leons were taken or sunk by the English, in 1702.

(e) has mineral springs.

(f) a decayed town—once of great strength and importance—Roman medicinal baths still used.

2. ASTURIAS.—*Oviedo* (g) 10, on the R. Nalon; *Gihon* (h) 6, and *Aviles* 6, both on the coast.

SANTANDER, E. of —.—*Santillana*, *Santander* (i) 19, and *Santona*, all on the coast.

(g) here superstition venerates the most absurd relics—rod of Moses, mantle of Elias, &c. &c.—the hot springs of *Ribera-de-Abaja*

are said to resemble those of Bath. (h) seaport.

(i) a flourishing seaport—ships large quantities of flour for Cuba.

In the mountain fastnesses of this province, Pelayo raised the standard of independence which checked the Saracens, and eventually rescued the country from their grasp.

### 3. BASQUE PROVINCES, comprehending

BISCAY, E. of Santander.—*Bilbao* (k) 15, on the R. Nervion; *Ordunha* (l) in the S.

GUIPUZCOA, E. of —.—*Tolosa*, near the middle; *St Sebastian* (n) 12, and *Fontarabia* (m), both on the N. coast; *Mondragon* (n), in the S.W.

ALAVA, S. of Biscay and Guipuzcoa.—*Vitoria* (o) 12, on the R. Zadora.

(k) principal seaport on the N. coast—large vessels, however, only reach *Portugalete*—has a suspension bridge—convents and monasteries numerous—exports iron, wool, fruits, &c.

cent. of metal—15,000,000 lb. iron used to be manufactured into various articles. Previous to the late civil war there were 180 iron-works in the Basque Provinces.

(l) a neat little town in a valley surrounded by mountains.

(o) here the Duke of Wellington gained a victory over the French, under Joseph Bonaparte and Marshal Jourdan, in 1813—in the principal square is a fine fountain.

(m) towns noted in history.

(n) its iron mine yields 40 per

4. NAVARRE.—*Pampeluna* (p) 15, on the R. Arga; *Estella* (q) 6, on the R. Ega; *Viana*, and *Tudela* 9, both on the Ebro.

(p) strongly fortified with bastioned walls and two castles.

(q) once a stronghold of the kings of Navarre.

5. ARAGON.—*Saragossa* (r) 45, on the R. Ebro; *Jaca* 3,

(r) (*Cesarea Augusta*) its church to "Our Lady of the Pillar," is the most revered in Spain; the image of the virgin on a marble pillar,

decked with a profusion of gold and jewels, is brilliantly illuminated by a multitude of lamps and wax-lights—40 convents—famous for its des-

at the foot of the Pyrenees; *Huesca* (s) 9, on the R. Isuela; *Calatayud* (t) 9, in the W., on the R. Jalon.

perate resistance against the French invaders, in 1808-9—taken by the French, in 1809, and surrendered again to the Spaniards, in 1813.

(s) (*Osca*) founded by Sertorius, 77 B.C.—taken from the Moors by Peter I. of Aragon.

6. CATALONIA.—*Barcelona* (u) 120, *Mataro* 13, and *Tarragona* (v) 11, all on the coast; *Tortosa* (w) 16, near the mouth of the Ebro; *Puycerda* 15, *Figuera* (x) 7, and *Rosas*, all in the N., in the Pyrenees; *Olot* 14, on the R. Fluvia; *Gerona* (y) 6, on the R. Ter; *Manresa* (z) 9, on the R. Lobregat; *Lerida* (a) 17, on the R. Segre; *Reus* (b) 30, W. of Tarragona; *Vich* 13, W. of Gerona.

(u) the most commercial city in Spain—trade much diminished since the loss of the American colonies—has strong fortifications with a citadel, capable of containing 7,000 men—the promenade of *La Rambla*, which runs through the town, scarcely inferior to the Boulevards of Paris—"the peasantry wear red caps, hanging a great way down their backs, with crimson girdles and gaudy coloured plaids"—principal manufs., silk and leather—50 convents, and 30 fountains.

(v) (*Tarraco*) exports cork, nuts, almonds, wine, brandy, &c.—once the capital of a Roman province, now sunk into decay—has a spacious cathedral, with a chapel of marble and jasper.

ANDORRE, in the N.W. of Catalonia, is a republic, whose supreme judge is nominated alternately by the King of France and the Bishop of Urgel. P. 10,000.

7. VALENCIA, S. of Aragon.—*Valencia* (c) 66, *Alicant* (d) 14, and *Castellon-de-La-Plana* (e) 15, all on the coast; *Murviédro* (f) 6, and *Segorbe* (g) 6, both on the

(c) re-taken by the Cid from the Moors, in 1094, re-captured by the Moors, in 1100, and finally conquered by the Christians, in 1230—silk manufs. employ 22,000 hands, value £1,800,000—the cathedral, a pagan temple under the Romans, a christian church under the Goths, a mosque under the Moors, and now again a christian church.

(d) (*Lucentum*) carries on an ac-

(t) (*Bilbilis*) birth-place of Martial—in a beautiful plain, near the frontiers of Castile—large square and fine fountain.

[The kingdom of Aragon comprehended Aragon, Navarre, Catalonia, Valencia, and Sardinia.]

(w) exports silk and oil—country around rich in fruits, and in mines of alabaster and jasper.

(x) with the strong citadel or castle of San Fernando.

(y) (*Gerunda*) a strong town, full of churches and convents, there being 13 of the former, and 11 of the latter—resisted the French for seven months, in 1809.

(z) at Cardona, N.W. of Manresa, is a solid mountain of pure rock salt, 600 feet high, and 3 miles in circ.: so hard, that in mining, it has to be blasted with gunpowder.

(a) here Cesar defeated Pompey's generals, Afranius and Petreius.

(b) a recent, but flourishing town, in a fertile plain.

tive and spirited commerce—resisted the efforts of the French during the Peninsular war.

(e) the rich plain around owes its fertility to an aqueduct cut through limestone rock, attributed to the Moors.

(f) (*Saguntum*) famous for its siege and capture by Hannibal, which occasioned the second Punic war.

(g) quarries of fine marble.

R. Palencia; *Liria* 9, N.W. of Valencia; *Alcira* (h) 9, on the Xucar; *Xativa* or *San Felipe* 10, on the R. Albayda; *Alcoy* (i) 15, and *Gandia* (k) 6, both on the R. Alcoy; *Elche* (l) 23, and *Orihuela* (m) 26, both in the S.

(h) occupied in succession by the Carthaginians, Romans, Goths, Moors, and Spaniards.

(i) 48 mills for manuf. of paper.

(k) climate peculiarly mild, yields sugar-cane.

(l) embowered in groves of palm trees—has been called "the city of dates"—recovered from the Moors, in 1363.

(m) curious snuff-boxes manuf. of the root of the terebinthus.

8. MURCIA, S.W. of ———.—*Murcia* (n) 35, on the R. Segura; *Cartagena* (o) 30, S. of ———, on the coast; *Lorca* (p) 40, on the R. Sangonera; *Chinchilla* 10, and *Almanza* (q) 5, both in the N.

(n) ill built—cathedral with a front of marble columns, altar of massive silver, and rich shrine.

(o) *Carthago Nova*, founded by the Carthaginians—taken by the Romans, 208 B.C.—has a fine harbour and a great naval arsenal now in decay—fifty years ago the town contained 60,000 inhabitants.

(p) works for barilla, saltpetre and earthenware—noted for its great September fair.

(q) here, in 1707, the French, under the Duke of Berwick, gained a great victory over the adherents of the Archduke Charles, which placed a branch of the house of Bourbon on the Spanish throne; most of the English part of the army fell in the battle, having been abandoned at the first charge by the Portuguese horse.

## 9. ANDALUSIA, comprehending

GRANADA, S.W. of Murcia.—*Granada* (r) 60, on the R. Xenil (Henil); *Malaga* (s) 65, *Velez Malaga* 14, and *Almeria* (t) 19, all on the coast; *Guadix* 9, and *Baza* 10, both in the N.; *Alhama* (u) S.W. of Granada; *Loja* 14, and *Ronda* (v) 20, both in the W.; *Velez Rubio* 11, and *Velez Blanco* 7, both in the E.

(r) *Illiberis*, built in the Moorish style, with flat roofs, huge balconies, and turrets—contained 280,000 inhabs. in the time of the Moors, when it was the pride of Spain—has lost much of the Oriental splendour it possessed as a Moslem capital—the palace of the Alhambra (the red) erected, in 1224, though now deserted, is the most magnificent structure in Western Europe; the hall of the Abencerrages, the Golden Saloon or Hall of the Ambassadors, the Tower of the Two Sisters, and the Gate of the Sanctuary of the Koran, are all of

surpassing grandeur; the gorgeous fountain has 13 sculptured lions which discharge water into a basin of black marble. Near Granada is an estate of the Duke of Wellington, granted by the Spanish government—rent 15,000 dollars.

(s) exports raisins and other dried fruits—climate sultry.

(t) near this a mountain of solid white marble, 2000 feet high.

(u) surrounded by precipices—its hot baths the best in Spain.

(v) on mountain cliffs, 3281 feet high—bridge 110 feet in span, and 280 feet high—healthy climate.

The Vega, or Plain of Granada, 2000 feet above the sea, and enclosed by mountains, is of surprising fertility—here the cantharides or Spanish flies are collected for exportation.

SEVILLE, W. of ——.—*Seville* (w) 90, on the R. Guadalquivir; *Carmona* (x) 20, E. of —; *Ecija* (y) 35, E. of —, on the R. Xenil; *Ossuna* 15, and *Antequera* (z) 20, both in the E.; *Ayamonte* 6, at the mouth of the R. Guadiana; *San Lucar de Barrameda* 22, at the mouth of the R. Guadalquivir; *Xeres de la Frontera* (a) 34, and *Arcos de la Frontera* 10, E. of —; *Cadiz* (b) 60, in the Isle of Leon; *Puerto de Santa Maria* 18, E. of —; *Gibraltar* (c) 20, on the Straits of Gibraltar; *Palos*,\* in the S.W.

(w) called *Hispalis* by the Phenicians, and *Julia* by the Romans—birth-place of Trajan and Hadrian, Roman emperors—has now lost much of the Oriental pomp that adorned it when a Moorish capital—now shrunk into a gloomy and half-deserted city—once the pride of Spain, and the capital till Philip II. removed the court to Madrid—its 16,000 silk looms now reduced to 2500—royal foundry and dépôt for artillery—its grove of olive trees is 30 miles in length—the cathedral has a lofty steeple in the Morisco style—the Moorish aqueduct, 6 miles in length, still exists.

(x) *Carmona*, some Roman antiquities, and a magnificent Moorish gate.

(y) *Astigi*, the neighbourhood infamous for robbers and smugglers—corn yields forty-fold.

(z) has monuments both Roman and Moorish—here the Malaga or mountain wine is produced.

(a) seated amid extensive vineyards—famous for the wine called *sherry*.

(b) *Gades*, a fine city—had once a monopoly of the American trade, £11,280,000 being imported here, and only £1,350,000 in all the other ports of Spain—the loss of the American colonies has nearly ruined the commerce of Cadiz, its im-

ports now being only £141,000—its ramparts afford fine promenades.

(c) *Mons Calpe*, a lofty promontory or crag, on which is erected a strong fortress—in the sides of the rock, galleries are cut out and planted with cannon—the only approach is by the isthmus which connects the promontory with the Spanish mainland, and this is defended by the strongest fortifications, so that the place is regarded as impregnable—11½ miles distant on the African shore is Cucta (Abyla), and these two hills were called “the pillars of Hercules”—called by the Arabs Gebel-Tarik, from the name of their chief Tarik, who first led them into Spain, and erected a fortress on the side of a mountain, in 712—taken by the English, in 1704, and still retained by them as the key of the Mediterranean—the Spaniards have often attempted to retake it, but in vain—the combined French and Spanish fleets attacked it with 50 sail of the line, and 30,000 troops, and continued the siege from 1779 to 1783, when their batteries were set on fire by red hot shot from the garrison, and they were repulsed with terrible loss—at the foot of the rock is the town of Gibraltar.

CORDOVA, N.E. of ——.—*Cordova* (d) 30, on the R. Guadalquivir.

(d) an important town in the time of the Romans, with a university that produced the celebrated authors, Lucan, and the two Senecas—acquired a far higher renown

in the time of the Moors, when it became the capital of their earliest kingdom—then said to possess 1600 mosques, and 500,000 inhabitants—the Mezquita or Great Mosque, with

\* A small seaport, whence Columbus sailed on his first voyage of discovery

its 24 gates and 500 columns, is a stupendous edifice; its columns have been taken partly from a Roman temple, partly from a Gothic cathedral, which successively occupied the same site—the sanctuary is still a gorgeous and beautiful apartment

—taken by the Goths, in 572, and by the Moors, in 692—recovered by Ferdinand III. of Castile, in 1236—the walls enclose many gardens and desolate places—manuf. of leather formerly extensive; hence *cordovan*, and the term *cordwainer*.

JAEN, E. of —.—*Jaen* 19, on the R. Jaen; *Alcala la Real* (e) 4, S.W. of Jaen; *Andujar* 14, on the R. Guadalquivir; *Baeza* (f) 11, E. of —; *Baylen* (g) 4, N.E. of Andujar; *Navas* (h) in the N.

(e) here the French defeated the Spaniards, in 1810.

(f) on a hill in a rich plain—wrested from the Moors, in 1228.

(g) here Dupont, one of Napo-

leon's generals surrendered with 16,000 men to the Spaniards, in 1808.

(h) here a great victory was gained by the Spaniards over the Moors, in 1212.

10. ESTREMADURA, N. of Seville.—*Badajos* (i) 12, and *Merida* (k) 10, both on the R. Guadiana; *Olivenza* 10, S. of Badajos; *Alcantara* (l) 3, on the Tagus; *Caceres* 10, S.E. of —; *Truxillo* (m) 4, E. of —; *Albuhera* (n), in the S.W.

(i) *Paz Augusta*, strongly fortified—taken by Marshal Soult, in 1811, and by the Duke of Wellington, in 1812, when great excesses were committed on the inhabitants.

(k) *Emerita*, has splendid Roman remains, particularly a fine bridge and triumphal arch.

(l) *The Bridge*, so named from a famous bridge built by the Romans, and destroyed by mistake, in 1800, by the British.

(m) birth-place of Pizarro.

(n) here, in 1811, Soult, after a fierce battle with Marshal Beresford, was compelled to retreat.

11. LEON, comprehending

SALAMANCA, N. of Estr.—*Salamanca* (o) 14, on the R. Tormes; *Ciudad Rodrigo* (p) 6, on the R. Agueda.

ZAMORA and TORO, both N. of —.—*Zamora* 9, and *Toro* 8, both on the Douro.

VALLADOLID, E. of —.—*Valladolid* (q) 20, on the R. Pisuerga.

LEON, N. of Zamora and Toro.—*Leon* (r) 7, on the R. Bornesga; *Astorga* 4, on the R. Tuerto.

PALENCIA, E. of —.—*Palencia* 9, on the R. Carrion.

(o) has a Roman bridge—its university, founded in 1200, long very famous, 15,000 students, now reduced to 3000—many sacred edifices, richly adorned with gold, silver, and jewels—here Wellington defeated the French, in 1812.

(p) a strong fortress—taken by Massena, in 1810, and by Wellington, in 1812—has 3 Roman pillars.

(q) occasional residence of Charles V.—once 200,000 inhabitants, university 2000 students—has 70 monasteries and nunneries.

(r) *Legia*, once the residence of kings, its fine churches and gorgeous cathedral rise amid dirty streets “crowded with beggars.”

## 12. OLD CASTILE, E. of Leon, comprehending

BURGOS, E. of Palencia.—*Burgos* (s) 10, on the R. Arlanzon.

SORIA, S.E. of ——.—*Soria* (t) 6, on the R. Douro; *Logrono* 8, and *Calahorra* 7, both on the Ebro.

SEGOVIA, S. of Burgos.—*Segovia* (u) 10, and *San Ildefonso* (v) 5, both on the R. Eresma; *Escorial* (w) 2, S. of ——.

AVILA, S.W. of ——.—*Avila* 5, on the R. Adaja.

(s) once the capital of Castile—now dwindled into a small town—has 14 churches and 24 convents—birth-place of two renowned warriors, Fernando Gonzales, and Ruy Diaz de Viar, called the Cid Campeador.

(t) near this was the ancient Numantia, so celebrated in Roman story.

(u) noted for a fine Roman aqueduct, 2,250 feet in length, 161 arches, two rows, one above the other, in one place 100 feet high—has a Moorish castle—its once extensive

manufacture of fine cloth is now almost extinguished.

(v) has a royal castle—and a famous manuf. of glass, particularly mirrors: one mirror has been made here, 145 in. by 85 in., value £1,500.

(w) a royal palace, monastery, church, and mausoleum of the Spanish kings, of stupendous dimensions and extraordinary magnificence, cost £2,600,000, dedicated to St Lawrence, and built in the form of a gridiron, the royal apartments forming the handle—the interior embellished with gold and jewels.

## 13. NEW CASTILE, S. of Old Castile, comprehending

MADRID, S. of Segovia.—*Madrid* (x) 201, on the small river Manzanares; *Alcala* (y) 5, on the R. Henares.

GUADALAXARA, N.E. of ——.—*Guadalaxara* (z) 7, and *Sigüenza* 5, both on the R. Henares.

CUENCA, S.E. of ——.—*Cuenca* (a) 9, on the R. Jucar.

TOLEDO, S.W. of Madrid.—*Toledo* (b) 25, *Talavera* (c) 5, and *Aranjuez* (d) 5, all on the Tagus.

(x) capital since 1563—a noble and well built city—stands on a plain, 2,000 feet above the level of the sea—abundantly supplied with fountains, that characteristic of French, and still more of Spanish towns.

(y) birth-place of Cervantes, author of Don Quixote.

(z) had once a large manuf. of fine cloth, now greatly declined—Palace of the Duke del Infantado.

(a) built on a high mountain, surrounded by others still higher.

(b) built on a high conical hill—when the capital of New Castile, possessed 200,000 inhabitants—its

strong position, so important during the long period of Spanish warfare, has become useless in time of peace, and its steep streets have been left almost desolate—its once flourishing manuf. of silk has sunk into total decay; so also has that of swords, for which it was once so famous over the world—its huge palace “Alcazar,” and its noble cathedral, once a mosque, still attest its former grandeur.

(c) here the French were defeated by Wellington, in 1809.

(d) derives its whole importance from the magnificent royal palace, built here by Philip II.

LA MANCHA, S. of —.—*Ciudad Real* 11, five miles S.E. of the Guadiana; *Almagro* (e) 8, S.E. of —; *Almaden* (f) 10, in the S.W.

(e) large fair for mules and asses, of Seville, also noted for quicksilver mines, wrought for 3,000 years—furnished vermillion to ancient Rome.  
(f) famous for quicksilver mines, wrought from a very early period—there is another Almaden, N.W.

## ISLANDS.

MALLORCA, or MAJORCA.—*Palma* (g) 34, in the S.W.; *Felaniche* 7, towards the E.; *Pollenza* 7, in the N.

MINORCA.—*Port Mahon* (h) 19, in the S.E.; *Ciudadela* 8, in the W.

IVIZA, or IVICA.—*Ivica* 5, in the S.E.

(g) the houses large, but the streets narrow and dark. (h) well built—good harbour—marble in great varieties.

## MOUNTAINS.

*Pyrenees*,<sup>1</sup> between France and Spain, highest summit *Maladetta* 11,400 ft., connected with *Sierra d'Aralar* 7,100, *La Pena de Penaranda* 11,000, and the *Galician Mts.* 9,500, which extend to C. Finisterre.

*Sierra d'Oca* 4,500, *S. de Moncayo* 5,050, *S. de Molina*, and *S. d'Albaracin*, form a chain extending from Burgos to C. Palos.

*Sierra de Guadarama* 8,200, between Old and New Castile, connected with the *Sima Sierra* 4,950, in the E.; and with the *Sierra de Gredos* 10,360, *Pena de Francia* 5,700, and *Sierra de Gata*, in the W.

*Sierra de Toledo*, running through New Castile and Estremadura, highest summit *S. de Guadalupe* 5,100.

*Sierra de Morena* 2,400, in the N. of Andalusia, connected with the *S. d'Alcaraz* and *S. de Segura*, in the E., and with the *S. d'Aracenci* 5,500, in the W.

*Sierra de Nevada*, running through Grenada, highest summits *Pic. de Mulhacen* 11,800, and *P. de Veleta* 11,400.

*Montserrat*<sup>2</sup> 4,054, in Catalonia.

1. The eastern part consists of gentle elevations—towards the W., the ridges are wild and rugged, with transverse valleys—the principal pass is the Breche de Roland, cut through a wall of rock, to a depth of 300 feet, also 300 feet wide—some of the lakes always frozen.

2. Rising abruptly in the form of a cone, except on one side, which rises in a long succession of cones, resembling a saw—has 15 hermitages, and a famous convent of Benedictines, who entertain the pilgrims that visit the Chapel of the Virgin, on the summit.

## RIVERS.

The *Minho* flows S.W. through Galicia into the Atlantic.

The *Douro* occupies the spacious plain between the Guadarama and

Cantabrian Mountains; it receives from the N., the *Pisuerga*, the *Esla*, and the *Tamego*; it receives from the S., the united *Eresma*<sup>1</sup> and *Adaja* from Segovia and Avila, and the *Tormes* from Salamanca; it flows W. into the Atlantic.

The *Tagus*, from the Mountains of Molina, receives from the N. the *Jorama*, *Guadarama*, *Alberche*, *Tictar*, *Alagon*, *Elga*, and *Zezere*; from the S. the *R. del Monte* and *Salor*; flows W. into the Atlantic.

The *Guadiana*,<sup>2</sup> from La Mancha, flows W. and S. into the Atlantic.

The *Guadalquivir*, from the Mountains of Murcia, receives the *Guadali-mar*, from La Mancha, and the *Xenil*, from Grenada; flows S.W. through the plain of Andalusia into the Atlantic.

The *Segura* flows E. through Murcia and the S. corner of Valencia into the Mediterranean.

The *Jucar*, from Cuenca, flows E. through Valencia into the Mediterranean.

The *Guadalaviar* flows S.E. through Valencia into the Mediterranean.

The *Ebro*, from the Cantabrian Mountains, receives from the N. the *Aragon*, *Gallego*, and *Segre*; from the S. the *Jalon*, *San Martin*, and *Guadalupe*; flows S.E. through Aragon and Catalonia into the Mediterranean.<sup>3</sup>

1. The *Eresma* and *Adaja* have their sources at an elevation of 4,000 ft. above the level of the sea.

2. The *Guadiana* is lost in a large morass for about 20 miles.

3. The rivers of Spain afford few

facilities to commerce, being in general unfit for the purposes of navigation—the Douro is navigable for about 90 miles, and the *Guadalquivir* affords a tedious navigation as far as Seville—the *Ebro* is not navigable.

Canal of Aragon, or Imperial Canal, along the right bank of the *Ebro*, from Tudela to Sastago, 66 miles.—Canal of Castile, in Palencia, along the right bank of the *Pisuerga*, 77 miles.—These portions are all that have been executed of a grand plan, intended to connect the Bay of Biscay with the Mediterranean.

## REMARKS.

Spain, with every natural advantage, a large and compact territory, a great extent of sea coast, a varied surface and rich soil, watered by noble rivers, and favoured with a genial climate, has been retrograding for centuries, and is now a poor and thinly inhabited country. The fault is to be found in the weakness and ignorance of the government, the haughty indolence of the nobles, and the bigoted prejudices of the people, who are blindly devoted to a selfish and ignorant priesthood. The gold and silver mines of America, which Spain grasped so eagerly, and which were expected to enrich the monarchy and the nation, appear to have thoroughly impoverished both by enervating their character, and paralysing their industry.

In all the qualifications that go to form a great nation, Spain is remarkably deficient; she has little commerce, and few manufactures; the system of agriculture is wretched, and education is neglected.

Spain produces about 11,000,000 quarters of *grain*, not quite sufficient for her own consumption. The merino sheep are 5,000,000 in number, and the *wool* is of superior quality—but foreign breeds have of late been improved, and Spain is now undersold by Saxony in her own staple. The *wines* of Xeres and Malaga are in high esteem.

Spain exports wool, silk, wines, fruits, barilla, quicksilver, &c.; her imports are colonial and manufactured goods.

In the division of her landed property, Spain is the very reverse of France, most of the provinces, except the smaller ones in the north,



being portioned out into vast estates among the grandees or the church. The towns are for the most part miserable groups of clay huts, with an old fashioned tower peering above them. The roads, except some of those used for the mail, are in general wretched. The tops of many of the mountains are covered with perpetual snow—and in the dark recesses of their wooded sides, deer, wolves, boars, and in some places bears and lynxes, are occasionally seen.

The Vandals, who seized upon Spain on the fall of the Roman Empire, were forced to yield to the Goths, in 418. The Arahs or Saracens, in 712, drove the Goths to the northern mountains, and founded several Moorish kingdoms in the S. After a struggle of 700 years, the Goths regained possession of the country, and the Moors were expelled, in 1492. The expulsion of the Jews, and latterly of the descendants of the Moors, in 1610, by the furious bigotry of Philip III., deprived Spain of about 1,000,000 of the most industrious of her people, and this fatal blow to her trade she has never recovered.

#### EXERCISES ON SPAIN.

1. What is the character of the interior of the country? What is the character of the Mediterranean coast?

2. Name the various provinces of Spain, and tell the distinguishing features of each.

3. Which are the chief seaports of Spain?

4. Which are the four principal fortresses of the kingdom?

5. Which are the principal manufacturing towns?

6. Where are the following places, and for what noted—St Jago de Compostella, Saragossa, Murcia, Salamanca, Almeria, Segorbe, Mondragon, Almaden, Orense, Ribera de Abaja, Alhama, Oviedo, Carmona, Antequera, Merida, Segovia, Alcantara, Ecija, Gandia, Cardona, Escorial, Aranjuez?

7. For what are the following places noted in history—Saragossa, Huesca, Gerona, Valencia, Murviedro, Elche, Carthagenia, Gibraltar, Palos, Cordova, Numantia?

8. What three towns were famous as Moorish capitals? What three were formerly Spanish capitals?

9. Describe the following towns—Madrid, Barcelona, Seville, Granada, Cordova, Lugo, Orense, Tarragona, Reus, Castellon-de-la-Plana, Elche, Barza, Leon, Cuenca, Toledo?

10. Where were the following persons born—Martial, Hadrian, and Trajan; Lucan, and the two Senecas; the Cid, Pizarro, Cervantes?

11. Name eleven places noted for battles.

12. What are the natural advantages of Spain? Why have these not been improved? In what condition is Spain in regard to commerce, manufactures, agriculture, and education? What are the chief exports?—imports?

13. How much grain is produced? What is the number of Merino sheep? What wines are the most esteemed? How does the division of landed property differ from that in France?

14. When did the Goths seize upon Spain?—the Moors? When were the Moors expelled?

#### PORTUGAL.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. and E. Spain; S. and W. Atlantic Ocean.

Portugal occupies the greater portion of the west coast of the Spanish Peninsula. It was erected into an independent kingdom, in 1139—became famous, in the 15th century, by its maritime discoveries and conquests—fell, in the 16th, under the dominion of Spain, but regained its independence, in 1640, when the Duke of Braganza was called to the throne.

#### PROVINCES, 6.

1. ENTRE MINHO ET DOURO, in the N.W.—the best cultivated, and the most productive of the Portuguese provinces—though rugged and moun-

tainous, the valleys are fertile, and produce port wine of fine quality, and in great abundance.

2. **TRAS OS MONTES** (beyond the mts.), E. of,—; heathy hills, mountain torrents, cold climate—people active and hardy—produces some wine, and more silk than any other province in Portugal.

3. **BEIRA**, S. of 1 and 2; stretching from the Douro to the Tagus, and traversed by the Sierra de Estrella—abounding in wine and oil, deficient in grain.

4. **ESTREMADURA**, S. of —; watered by the majestic Tagus, and traversed by a continuation of the Estrella Mountains—has a varied, and partly rocky surface.

5. **ALENTEJO**, S.E. of —; the largest, but most thinly peopled province of Portugal—watered on the E. by the Guadiana, whose western bank is skirted by a range of wooded hills—an extensive plain in the W.

6. **ALGARVA**, S. of —; long a scene of fierce warfare, between the Christians and Moors—continued, till a recent period, an independent kingdom—the smallest province in Portugal—rich in wine, oil, and fruits.

#### TOWNS.

1. **ENTRE MINHO ET DOURO**.—*Braga* (a) 14, in the middle; *Oporto* (b) 70, at the mouth of the Douro; *Viana* 8, at the mouth of the Lima.

2. **TRAS OS MONTES**.—*Braganza* (c) 4, and *Chaves* (d) 5, both in the N.; *Miranda* 4, on the Douro.

3. **BEIRA**.—*Coimbra* (e) 20, on the R. Mondego; *Almeida* (f) 6, in the E., on the Coa; *Lamego* 9, in the N., near the Douro; *Viseu* (g) 9, S. of —; *Aveiro* 4, on the coast; *Castello Branco* 6, in the S.E.

(a) has 48 fountains.

(b) a fine city, built on the side of a hill—the British merchants have here a large factory—exports wine and fruit to the value of £1,000,000—increased, after the earthquake at Lisbon, from 20,000 to 70,000 inhabitants.

(c) John, Duke of Braganza, became King of Portugal, in 1640—one of the fortresses on the Spanish frontier.

(d) *Aquæ Flaviæ*, has a Roman bridge of 18 arches.

(e) built on a steep hill, with convents and public buildings on the adjoining heights—has a university—17 miles N.E. of Coimbra, is the convent and height of Busaco, where, in 1810, Wellington, with 40,000 men, repulsed an attack by 65,000 French under Massena, and afterwards retreated on the lines of Torres Vedras.

(f) a frontier fortress.

(g) *Visontium*, founded by the Romans—situated amid mountains—has the greatest fair in Portugal.

4. **ESTREMADURA**.—*Lisbon* (h) 260, *Santarem* 8, and *Ab-rantes* (i) 5, all on the Tagus; *St Ubes* or *Setuval* (k) 12, S.E.

(h) built on an amphitheatre of hills, has a fine effect when viewed from the bay, but many of the streets are narrow, gloomy, and filthy; those built after the earthquake, of 1755, are spacious and handsome—the harbour and road-

stead are fine, but the commerce is inconsiderable. *Belem* (5 miles W.), is the royal burial-place.

(i) has a considerable traffic with the capital in fruits and vegetables, carried down the river in barges.

(k) has a great trade in salt.

of Lisbon; *Cintra* (l) 5, *Maфра* 1, *Torres Vedras* (m) 3, and *Vimeira* (n), all in the W.; *Leiria* (o) 2, in the N.

5. ALENTEJO.—*Evora* (p) 10, in the middle; *Elvas* (q) 16, N.E. of —; *Estremoz* (r) 5, W. of —; *Beja* (s) 5, S. of *Evora*; *Ourique* (t) 2, S. of —.

6. ALGARVA.—*Lagos* 7, *Faro* (u) 8, and *Tavi'ra* 9, all upon the coast.

(l) *Mons Cynthiæ*, at the bottom of a hill, whose sides are covered with villas—*noted for a convention, in 1808, after the battle of Vimiera, by which Junot and his troops returned to France.*

*Maфра* has a royal residence, built in imitation of the *Escorial*, but far inferior in magnificence.

(m) famous for the defensive lines, in 1810, drawn from the Atlantic to the *Tagus*, by which *Wellington* effectually secured *Lisbon* against the French.

(n) here *Junot* was conquered by the British, in 1808.

(o) 6 miles from this is *Batalha*, whose cathedral and monastery of marble are the finest buildings in Portugal.

(p) long the head-quarters of the Roman general *Sertorius*, who built the aqueduct, which still conveys water to the city—the Roman temple of *Diana* is now converted into shambles.

(q) the strongest fortress in the kingdom—stands opposite to *Badajoz*—has an aqueduct of four tiers of arches, built by the Moors—manufs. arms and hardware.

(r) manufs. earthenware, especially pitchers for wine.

(s) *Pax Julia*, afterwards *Pax Augusta*, Roman colony—has a Moorish fortress.

(t) here *Alfonso I.* conquered the Moors, in 1139.

(u) principal trading town in the province.

ISLANDS.—*Azores*; principal, *St Michael*, *Terceira*, *Pico*, and *Fayal*.

MOUNTAINS.—*Gaviara* 7,800 ft., in *Entre Minho et Douro*; *Sierra d'Estrella* 9,500, in *Beira*, connected with *S. de Cintra* 1,900, in *Estremadura*; *Sierra Monchique* 4,000, in the N. of *Algarva*, and S. of *Alentejo*.

CAPIES of the Spanish Peninsula.—*C. Ortegai*, and *C. Finisterre* in *Galicia*; *C. de Roca*,<sup>1</sup> and *C. Espichel*, in the S.W. of *Estremadura*; *C. St Vincent*,<sup>2</sup> S.W. of *Algarva*; *C. Trafalgar*,<sup>3</sup> in the S. of *Andalusia*; *C. de Gata*, S.E. of *Granada*; *C. Palos*, S.E. of *Murcia*; *C. St Martin*, E. of *Valencia*.

1. The most westerly point of the continent of Europe.

2. Off which, *Sir John Jarvis* (afterwards *Earl of St Vincent*), defeated the French fleet, in 1797.

3. Off which, *Lord Nelson* defeated the French and Spanish fleets, in 1805, but fell in the battle.

RIVERS.—*Minho*, *Douro*, *Guadiana*.

#### REMARKS.

The commerce of Portugal, great and flourishing while she held *Brazil* and her Indian possessions, is now of no moment. Her manufactures are also inconsiderable. Wine, which is her chief export, is produced to the amount of 80,000 pipes of port, and 60,000 of white wine. Portugal imports from Britain to the amount of about £4,000,000—her exports to Britain are only £700,000.

## EXERCISES ON PORTUGAL.

1. When was Portugal erected into an independent kingdom? How did it become famous in the 15th century? What befell it in the 16th?—in the 17th? When did it regain its independence?

2. Name the various provinces of Portugal, and tell the distinguishing features of each.

3. Describe the following places—Lisbon, Oporto, Coimbra, Braga, Cintra, Viseu.

4. For what are the following places noted — Chaves, St Ubes, Mafra, Evora, Estremoz, Belem, Torres Vedras, Batalha?

5. Which are the three chief fortresses?

6. Name five places noted for battles.

7. How much wine does Portugal produce?—What is the amount of import from Britain?—Exports to Britain?

## SWITZERLAND.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Baden; E. Tyrol; S. Italy; W. France.

Switzerland is the most singular spot in Europe, if not in the world. A huge conglomeration of mountain masses, many of them towering far above the line of perpetual snow, their sides covered, in some with forests, in others with habitations, culture, and pasturage, while in others they consist merely of rugged rocks and spiry cliffs. The intervening ground presents every variety, from the deep ravine or dark chasm, through which rolls the torrent or the cataract, to the opening glen with its neat cottages and fertilising stream, and the wider valley with its flourishing towns, corn fields, rich meadows, and vine-clad hills. The *Glaciers* are fields of ice, which, descending from the higher regions, sometimes reach so low as 3,500 feet, and, accumulating for ages, extend over 15 or 20 miles; they present occasionally a level surface, but more frequently rise into abrupt elevations or pinnacles, somewhat resembling a sea in a storm. Close to these frozen seas are sometimes seen luxuriant fields of corn, whilst lower down, the vine, the mulberry, the olive, and the orange, adorn the landscape. The loveliest and the wildest scenes of nature are thus brought into close proximity—the icy summits of the mountains are exposed to the rigour of a Polar winter, whilst the valleys at their base repose amid the warmth and beauty of an Italian summer. From many of the heights, the view to the traveller is of surpassing grandeur—rich valleys and clear lakes, verdant hills and precipitous cliffs, peaks crowned with eternal snow, towering above each other as far as the eye can reach, whilst occasionally the ear is assailed by the noise of the glacier avalanche, descending with a peal like thunder.

## CANTONS, 22.

1. GENEVA, at the S.W. point of the Lake; smallest of the Swiss Cantons—noted for the manufacture of watches.

2. PAYS DE VAUD, N. of the Lake of Geneva; fertile plains and valleys—famous for wine.

3. NEUCHÂTEL, N. of —; a beautiful slope from the Jura to the L. of Neuchâtel—dependent on the king of Prussia—manufs. 100,000 silver, and 35,000 gold watches—also cotton cloths.

4. Fribourg, E. of Pays de Vaud; green hills, rearing, like Berne, fine horses and cattle.

5. BERNE, E. and N. of —; largest canton—fertile and well cultivated in the N.—wild and mountainous in the S.—valley of *Oberhaslie*, amid towering glaciers and fearful cataracts—*Fall of Staubbach*. 800 feet high.

6. SOLEURE, N. of —; a plain penetrated by a spur of the Jura.  
 7. BASIL or BASLE, N. of —; 15,000 persons employed in the manufacture of ribands—value exported, £400,000—a plain skirted by a range of the Jura.

8. LUCERNE, E. of Berne; Mt. Pilate, 7,000 ft., rises like a pyramid—on its slope is a colossal white figure called by the peasants Dominic.

9. UNDERWALDEN, S.E. of —; fine pastoral mts.

10. URI, S.E. of —; source of five rivers, the Rhine, Rhone, Ticino, Aar, and Reuss, which all issue from the heights of St. Gothard.

11. SCHWEITZ, N. of —; the foremost in asserting Swiss liberty, it has given name to the whole country—Righiberg, 6,000 feet, towers like a column amid pastoral mts.

The last four are called "The Four Forest Cantons"—they were the first to combine against Austrian tyranny in 1308.

12. ZURICH, N. of —; no glaciers—every thing soft and beautiful—mountains covered with villages, cottages, culture, pasturage, and forests—richest canton—10,000 silk looms, produce, £600,000.

13. ZUG, bet. Zurich and Schweiz— } the peasants unite weaving

14. ARGOVIA or AARGAU, W. of Zurich— } of cotton with farming.

15. THURGOVIA or THURGAU, E. of Zurich; undulating surface, rich and fertile.

16. SCHAFFHAUSEN, N. of Zurich; on the German side of the Rhine—abounds in vineyards, but has little corn.

17. GLARUS, E. of Schweiz; the long narrow valley of the Linth completely hemmed in by huge peaks and glaciers.

18. ST GALL, N.E. of —; S. Alpine ranges, N. both wild and beautiful—cotton and linen manufs. employ 60,000 persons.

19. APPENZEL, encircled by St Gall; rugged and stony mts. intersected by torrents—the farmers are weavers—10,000 cotton looms.

20. BUNDTEN or GRISONS, in the S. E.; huge mass of mountain and valley—250 glaciers—divided into 26 jurisdictions, each a little republic within itself.

21. VALAIS, S. of Berne; the great valley of the upper Rhone, 70 miles in length, and from 2 to 15 in breadth, hemmed in on every hand by lofty mountain ranges.

22. TICINO, S. of Uri; one of the finest and grandest districts in Switzerland—deep vallies, with a southern exposure, peculiarly mild, fertile, and delightful, enclosed and separated by mts. crowned with perpetual ice and snow; but the inhabitants of this paradise are poor and indolent, possessing nothing of the spirit and virtues of the Swiss peasantry.

#### TOWNS.

1. GENEVA.—*Geneva* (a) 28, at the S.W. point of the Lake.

(a) the largest town in Switzerland—neatly built, and in a beautiful situation; the houses high, and the streets partly overshadowed by wooden arcades—long the resort of literary men—birth-place of La Sage and Rousseau—Calvin was long pastor of the congregation here

—shops and theatre open on Sunday as in France—noted for watch-making and jewellery—60,000 gold and 10,000 silver watches valued at £200,000, jewellery at £60,000—3,000 people employed—the machinery is prepared in France, and sent hither to be finished.

2. PAYS DE VAUD.—*Lausanne* (b) 9, on the L. of Geneva.

3. NEUCHÂTEL.—*Neufchatel* (c) 5, on the Lake of Neufchatel; *Chaux de Fond* (d) 6, in the N.; *Loches* (e) 6, in the W.

4. FRIBOURG.—*Fribourg* (f) 8, on the R. Sarine; *Morat* (g), on a small lake in the N.; *Avenche*\* 1, near the Broye.

(b) built on a steep hill, the higher part of the town ascended by steps—attracts many strangers—commands a beautiful view of the lake, and of the stupendous heights of Mont Blanc beyond it.

(c) famous for watch-making.

(d) 500 people engaged in watch-making.

(e) near this, in the deep hollow of a mountain, are three mills vertically one above another.

(f) completely encircled by hills—a singular mixture of houses, rocks, thickets, and meadows—many of the houses built on the very edge of a precipice—has a suspension

bridge, the longest and one of the finest in Europe, 900 feet long, 25 broad, and 170 ft. high, cost £25,000. It is both higher and longer than the central span of the splendid bridge over Menai Strait. S. of Fribourg is *Gruyere*, a district famous for cheese, 25,000 ewt. being made annually.

(g) here, in 1476, Charles the Bold, of Burgundy, with 30,000 men, was defeated in a great battle which established the independence of Switzerland.

\* *Aventicum*, ancient capital of the Helvetii—columns of white marble and other Roman remains.

5. BERNE.—*Berne* (h) 12, on the R. Aar; *Bienne* or *Biel* (i) 2, on the R. Suze; *Thun* (k) 4, on L. Thun.

6. SOLEURE.—*Soleure* 4, and *Olten* 7, both on the Aar.

7. BASIL OR BASLE.—*Basle* (l) 20, on the Rhine.

(h) one of the finest towns for its size in the world—piazzas on each side of the principal streets—copious fountains—has “something of Roman majesty in its lofty terraces”—in the arsenal are the figure and armour of Tell.

(i) a small town peculiarly Swiss—painted houses built on arcades, with large iron balconies—curious fountain adorned with figures of angels and warriors.

(k) an ancient town at the en-

trance of the region of the glaciers.

(l) founded by the Romans—noted for its literature in the 16th century—the cathedral is built on the spot where the Roman Emperor Valentinian erected the fortress of *Basilica*—on the church-yard walls is the famous “Dance of Death,” painted by Holbein, after the town had suffered from the plague.

Near Basil is *St Jacob*, where, in 1644, a band of 1,400 Swiss gallantly resisted 40,000 French.

8. LUCERNE.—*Lucerne* (m) 7, on the L. of Lucerne; *Sempach* (n), E. of a small lake.

(m) chief town of the Forest Cantons—here is to be seen a singular model of the surrounding part of Switzerland, executed in relief by the labours of General Pfyffer,

20 ft. by 12, on a scale of about 6 in. to the Eng. mile—similar models in the Edinburgh museum.

(n) famous for a victory over the Austrians, in 1386.

9. UNDERWALDEN.—*Stantz* 2, in the N.; *Sarnen* (o) 3, S.W. of —.

(o) its little lake and finely wooded hills are highly admired.

10. URI.—*Altorf* (p) 2, on the R. Reuss.

11. SCHWEITZ.—*Schweitz* 4, in the S.; *Ensiedeln* (q) 3, in the N.; *Kusnach* (r) 2, on L. Lucerne.

(p) interesting from the story of William Tell—an old tower is said to mark the scene of his archery.

(q) here the Chapel Maria is sometimes visited by 30,000 pilgrims in one year.

(r) near this is the spot where Geisler fell by the hand of Tell.

12. ZURICH.—*Zurich* (s) 11, on the Limmat, where it issues from the Lake of Zurich.

13. ZUG.—*Zug* (t) 3, on the L. of Zug; *Morgarten* (u) on the borders of Schweiz.

14. ARGOVIA or ARGAU.—*Aarau* (v) 3, on the Aar; *Baden* (w) 2, on the Limmat.

15. THURGOVIA or THURGAU.—*Frauenfeld* 2, on the Murg, a branch of the Thur.

16. SCHAFFHAUSEN.—*Schaffhausen* (x) 7, on the Rhine.

(s) birth-place of Zuinglius, Lavater, Gessner, Zimmerman, and many other literati.

(t) a street fell into the lake, in 1435, and 60 persons perished.

(u) here, in 1315, an Austrian army of 20,000 men was totally defeated by 1,400 Swiss—battle in 1798 bet. the French and Russians.

(v) has a cannon foundry, also

cotton and silk manufactures.

(w) *Thermæ Helveticæ*, famous for its hot springs, 115° F.

In this canton is Hapsburg, the original seat of the Austrian family.

(x) here is the great Fall of the Rhine, the most celebrated in Europe, 60 feet in height—the thundering noise, and clouds of foam and vapour, are terrific.

17. GLARUS.—*Glarus* (y) 4, on the Linth; *Naefels* (z), N. of —.

18. ST GALL.—*St Gall* (a) 10, in the N. on the Steinach; *Pfeffers* (b), in the S.

19. APPENZEL.—*Appenzel* 1, on the Sitter.

20. BUNDTEN or GRISONS.—*Coire* or *Chur* (c) 3, on the Plessur, an affluent of the Rhine.

21. VALAIS.—*Sion* or *Sitten* (d) 3, on the R. Sitten.

22.—TICINO.—*Bellinzona* (e) 2, on the R. Ticino; *Locarno* 2, on L. Maggiore; *Lugano* 4, on L. Lugano.

(y) at the foot of the Glarnish—here the Protestants and Catholics use the same church.

(z) Austrians defeated, 1388.

(a) in a deep valley hemmed in by rocky precipices—extensive manufactures of muslin and embroidery.

(b) hot spring, 99° F.—here is a large bathing establishment.

(c) birth-place of the painter, Angelica Kauffman.

(d) *Sedanum*, cap. of anc. Seduni.

In this canton are found large

rock crystals, some even 1,400 lb. weight. The Pissevache (from Mt. Buet in Savoy), an affluent of the Rhone, forms one of the most beautiful cataracts in Switzerland. The noble military road over the Simplon, constructed by Napoleon, has been destroyed by the jealousy of the Sardinian government.

(e) has a bridge 700 feet long and 24 broad—here was fought a battle, in 1423, between the Swiss and the Duke of Milan.

**LAKES.**—*L. of Geneva* or *Leman Lake*,<sup>1</sup> on the Rhone, bet. Savoy and Pays de Vaud. *L. Thun*, and *L. Brienz*, on the Aar in Berne. *L. Neufchâtel*, and *L. Bienné*, on a tributary of the Aar, in Neuchâtel and Berne. *L. of Lucerne*,<sup>2</sup> on the Reuss, N. of Underwalden. *L. of Zurich*, on the Limmat, in the S. of Zurich. *L. of Zug*, S.W. of Zug. *L. of Wallenstadt*, S. of St Gall. *L. of Constance* or *Bodensee*, on the Rhine, bet. Switzerland and Germany.

1. finest lake in Europe, 45 m. by 9 m.—1,100 ft. above level of the sea—depth from 500 to 1,000 ft.—water beautifully clear—S. shore, especially on the E., bold & grand—4 steam-boats ply on the lake.

2. scarce inferior in beauty to the *L. of Geneva*. Many of the other lakes are also distinguished by their beauty or grandeur.

**MOUNTAINS.**—Switzerland is peculiarly the region of mountains. From the central point of *Mt. St Gothard*,<sup>1</sup> 10,600, stretch to the S.W. two enormous chains, the *Pennine* and *Helvetic Alps*, bounding Valais on the S., and the *Bernese* chain bounding it on the N.—the highest summits of the former are *Gt. St Bernard*, 11,000, *Cervin*, 14,800, *Mt. Rosa*,<sup>2</sup> 15,500, and *Simplon*,<sup>3</sup> 11,500—the highest summits of the latter are *Oldenhorn*, 10,200, *Altels*, 12,000, *Jungfrau* (or *Virgin Peak*), 13,500, *Finsteraarhorn* (or *Dark Peak of the Aar*), 14,100, *Shreckhorn* (or *Peak of Terror*), 13,386, *Wetterhorn* (or *Storm Peak*), 12,200, and *Mt. Furka*, 14,037.—To the E. of St Gothard the *Rhaetian Alps*, 10,000, extend through the Canton of the Grisons, and enter the Tyrol.

From these main chains smaller branches extend in all directions, covering two-thirds of the surface of the country.

*Mt. Jura*,<sup>4</sup> 5,600, bet. Pays de Vaud and Franche Compté.

1. chief road from Switzerland to Italy, before the formation of the Simplon road.

2. highest mt. of the Alps, next to Mt. Blanc.

3. over this a fine military road

was constructed by Napoleon—the highest point of this romantic pass is 6,000 ft., the mountains towering several thousand feet above it.

4. clothed to the summit with luxuriant pine forests.

**RIVERS.**—*Rhine*,—*Rhone*,—*Aar*, with its tributaries *Reuss* and *Limmat*—*Ticino*—*Inn*.

#### REMARKS.

The States of Switzerland constitute a federal republic, each Canton having its own laws and magistrates. The form of government in some of the Cantons is aristocratic, in others democratic, but in all republican. The Diet meets by turns in Berne, Lucerne, and Zurich. Part of the Cantons are Roman Catholic, part Protestant.

The Swiss are a hardy, brave, well-educated, and industrious people, peculiarly attached to freedom and to their country. Their chief wealth is their cattle.

The Swiss gained their independence in 1315—the smaller States, held in vassalage by the larger, were set free in 1798—and the present federal system was established in 1815.



## EXERCISES ON SWITZERLAND.

1. What is the physical aspect of Switzerland? What are the *glaciers*? What striking contrasts occur in a Swiss landscape?
2. What two Cantons are each completely hemmed in by lofty mountains? Which two Cantons are the most wild and rugged? What districts are soft and beautiful, with gentle elevations? What Cantons are partly wild and partly level?
3. What Canton gave name to the country? What Canton gives rise to five rivers? Which are the four forest Cantons? —
4. What two Cantons are the most famous for horses and cattle? What two for the manuf. of watches? What three for cottons? What one for silk?—for ribands? —
5. Describe the following towns—Geneva, Basle, Berne, Lausanne, Fribourg, Bienne or Biel, St Gall. What three towns are noted for the manuf. of watches? —
6. Where are the following places, and for what noted — Loches, Avenche, Ensedeln, Aarau, Baden, Pfeffers, Bellinzona, Gruyère, Hapsburg, Schaffhausen, The Pissevache?
7. Name five places noted for battles. —
8. Which is the highest mountain in Switzerland? Which the finest lake?
9. What is the character of the Swiss? When did they gain their independence? When was the present federal system established? Where is the Diet held?

## ITALY.

Bounded on the N. by the Alps, separating it from Switzerland and the Tyrol; E. Gulf of Venice; S. Mediterranean Sea; W. Mediterranean Sea and France.

Italy, the seat of the greatest empire of antiquity—that succeeded by her prowess in consolidating into one vast sovereignty the fairest portion of the civilised world—is now herself broken up into several petty independent States.

## INDEPENDENT STATES, 11.

- I. Kingdom of *Sardinia* in the N.W.
- II. Kingdom of *Lombardy* and *Venice*, between the Alps and the Po, belonging to Austria, called also *Venetian Lombardy*, or *Austrian Italy*.
- III. Duchy of *Parma*, between the Po and the Apennines, on the E. of Piedmont.
- IV. Duchy of *Modena*, E. of Parma.
- V. Duchy of *Massa-Carrara*, S. of Modena.
- VI. Duchy of *Lucca*, S.E. of Massa-Carrara.
- VII. Grand Duchy of *Tuscany*, S.E. of Lucca.
- VIII. *States of the Church*, in the centre of Italy.
- IX. Kingdom of the *Two Sicilies*, comprehending *Naples*, the S.E. portion of the peninsula, and the island of *Sicily* on the S.
- X. *Monaco*, on the sea-coast of Nice, a small principality dependent on the King of Sardinia. P. 7,000.
- XI. *San Marino*, S. of Rimini, a small republic under the protection of the Pope. P. 7,600.

## I. KINGDOM OF SARDINIA.

1. SAVOY, in the N.W., lying to the S. of the Lake of Geneva.—2. PIEDMONT, S.E. of Savoy.—3. GENOA, S. of Piedmont.—4. NICE, W. of Genoa.—5. Island of SARDINIA, S. of Corsica.

1. SAVOY, from whose Counts has sprung the present Sardinian monarchy, is altogether an Alpine region, and may be regarded rather as a continuation of Switzerland than as a part of Italy. In the N.E. at the foot of Mt. Blanc is the far-famed vale of *Chamouni*, 3,400 feet above the level of the sea, about 20 miles in length and 1 in breadth: dark forests clothe the mountains in the W. part of the valley, whilst the snowy summit of Mt. Blanc overhangs it in the E.: above the village of Chamouni rise those awful pyramidal mountain cliffs called *Aiguilles* or *Needles*, some of them 11,000 or 13,000 feet high, so steep that the snow can at no season rest upon them, but between whose bases the *glaciers*, reckoned the grandest in the Alps, extend almost to the bottom of the valley. P. 560,000.

2. PIEDMONT (*Foot of the Mountains*), a large plain, profusely watered by the Po and its numerous tributaries, and surrounded on three sides by a huge rampart of mountains—on the W. by the Cottian Alps separating it from France, and the Graian Alps separating it from Savoy—on the N. by the Pennine Alps which separate it from Valais—and on the S. by the Maritime Alps, which, blending with the Apennines, separate it from Genoa and Nice—produces the finest silk in Europe—this country was the scene of Bonaparte's earliest triumphs. P. 2,660,000.

3. GENOA consists of a slope from the Apennines to the sea—its irregular surface makes it unfit for the plough, but its southern exposure renders it rich in silk, oil, and wine. P. 650,000.

4. NICE, between the Maritime Alps and the sea—climate peculiarly mild—trees in full blossom at Christmas. P. 230,000.

5. SARDINIA, diversified with hills, has a rich and fertile soil, which, notwithstanding the wretched state of agriculture, produces in abundance corn, wine, and oil, for exportation. A savage and ignorant peasantry, clothed in a scarlet woollen vest, or more frequently in a goat's or sheep's skin, go constantly armed to defend themselves against the banditti which infest this barbarous island. Of horses it contains 30,000 tame, and 20,000 wild; of oxen 100,000 tame, and 300,000 wild; of sheep 800,000, which are all wild, and are surprisingly active and nimble.

Sardinia, bestowed by a Pope on the king of Aragon, in 1324, was conquered by the English in 1708, and bestowed on Austria—again seized by Spain in 1717—and in 1720, in exchange for Sicily, added to the dominions of the Duke of Savoy, who hence took the title of king of Sardinia—contains 520,000 inhabitants—with proper management, might maintain three times that number.

## TOWNS.

1. SAVOY.—*Chambery* (a) 13, on the R. Aysse; *Annecy*, (b) 6, N. of —, on the banks of a small lake.

(a) amid vineyards and woods—manufs. gauzes and other silk fabrics—near this, in 1248, a village and church were buried by the fall of a great part of Mount Grenier—

five parishes still exhibit the fragments piled up in large heaps.

(b) an ancient little town amid the mts.—thriving and industrious—cotton and silk manufactures.

2. **PIEDMONT.**—*Turin* (c) 114, and *Casale* (d) 16, both on the Po; *Alessandria* (e) 36, *Asti* (f) 22, and *Alba* (g) 7, all on the R. Tanaro; *Tortona* (h) 9, on the Scrivia; *Novara* 19, near the R. Ticino; \* *Vercelli* 16, at the confluence of the Cerva with the Sesia; *Aosta* (i) 7, in the N.W. on the Dora-Baltea; *Susa* (k) 3, in the W. on the Dora-Riparia; *Savigliano* 19, *Saluzzo* 10, *Acqui* (l) 7, *Mondovì* (m) 17, and *Coni* (n) 10, all in the S.

3. **GENOA.**—*Genoa* (o) 115, *Savona* (p) 11, *Oneglia* (q) 5, and *San Remo* (r) 11, all on the coast.

(c) a beautiful and well-built city, with a very strong citadel—has a famous university—became the residence of the Dukes of Savoy in the 13th century—taken by Attila, and afterwards repeatedly by the French—on a steep hill stands the magnificent church of *Superga*, burial-place of the Sardinian kings.

(d) once the capital of the celebrated Marquises of Montferrat.

(e) very strongly fortified—has manufs. of silk, cloth, and linen—3½ m. E. is the village of Marengo, famous for the complete victory gained by Bonaparte over the Austrians, in 1800.

(f) birth-place of the poet Victor Alfieri—of its 100 towers only 30 now remain—produces the finest wines in Piedmont—manufactures silk stuffs.

(g) near this, Montenotte, where Bonaparte gained his first victory, in 1795.

(h) rice grown in the neighbourhood.

(i) near this, the *Ponte d' E*, a bridge uniting two mountains.

(k) once the capital of Piedmont—principal passage out of France into Italy—taken by the French, in 1796.

(l) sulphurous baths—silk manuf. (m) where Bonaparte gained a victory over the Austrians, in 1796.

(n) once of great strength, but dismantled by the French, in 1801.

(o) once a famous independent republic—long maintained a rivalry with Venice, and nearly conquered that proud republic, in 1379—added to the dominions of the King of

Sardinia, in 1815—beautifully built on a rising ground, on the verge of a semicircular bay—the streets of white houses on the lower part of the slope, and the thickly clustering villas on the heights behind, have a fine effect. Genoa contains many splendid mansions that may well be called palaces—marble gateways 40 ft. high—chambers 30 ft. in height, with columns, marble or gilded, mosaic floors, and every thing else in the same princely style—the flat roofs bearing oranges, lemons, pomegranates and myrtles, watered by artificial fountains. These palaces, erected when her merchants were princes, and still kept up by the pride of their descendants, surpass any to be found in Rome or Venice—the galleries contain sculptures and paintings by the very first masters. In the palace of the famous Doria, both Charles V. and Napoleon lodged during their temporary residence in Genoa. These stately mansions are chiefly in the street *Balbi*—the older parts of the town consist of dark and narrow lanes; so that Genoa may be called a city of palaces and hovels.

Genoa is famous for silks, damasks, and velvets. Having been made a free port, it has a very thriving trade. The ladies wear the mantilla, a thin white muslin, which, covering the head, hangs down to the waist—birth-place of Columbus.

(p) has two strong castles.

(q) birth-place of the famous Andrew Doria.

(r) embowered in orange groves.

\* At the R. Ticino, Hannibal first defeated the Romans, 220 bef. Christ.

4. NICE.—*Nice* (s) 20, and *Monaco* 1, both on the coast.

5. SARDINIA.—*Cagliari* (t) 26, in the S.; *Sassari* 20, in the N.

(s) celebrated for its delightful climate—great resort of invalids, particularly English—considerable trade—exports £500,000.

(t) a bustling town, with a considerable trade in corn, salt, oil, and wine—the palace of the viceroy is a fine building.

## II. AUSTRIAN ITALY, or KINGDOM OF LOMBARDY AND VENICE.

VENETIAN LOMBARDY, along with Parma, Modena, Ferrara, Bologna, and Romagna, constitute the great valley of the basin of the Po, of which we have seen that Piedmont is the head. This extensive plain is bounded by the Alps in the N., and by the Apennines on the S., and the Po, from its Alpine sources in the W., rushes through its whole extent with a strong and rapid current, bringing down from the mountains so copious a deposit of mud, that the bed of the river, from the Mincio to the sea, is actually 30 feet above the level of the country through which it flows—and inundations are only prevented by strong and lofty embankments. If this plain has not the brilliant sky of Naples, neither is it exposed to the withering effects of the *simoom*; and it would be difficult to find in any part of the globe a large plain of equal beauty and fertility.

Venetian Lombardy consists of rich alluvial soil, which is generally kept in pasture for 15 years, four crops of clover being cut each year; and from the cows thus fed is produced the fine *Parmesan* cheese; the soil is then subjected to the plough, and crops of hemp, oats, wheat, maize, and wheat, are reaped in succession for five years; after which it is again laid down in grass. The Dukes of Milan and Mantua figured in the middle ages, while the republic of Venice rivalled the greatest monarchies. After forming a part of the empire of Napoleon, these States were assigned to Austria, in 1815, who granted to them the shadow of a representative government. The *Valtellina*, a valley in the Alps, once attached to the Grisons, yields excellent wine.

1. GOVERNMENT OF MILAN in the W.

2. GOVERNMENT OF VENICE in the E.

1. GOVERNMENT OF MILAN.—*Milan* (u) 185, between the Adda and Ticino, which here communicate by canals; *Lodi*

(u) *Mediolanum*, one of the most stately cities in Italy, in a plain pre-eminently rich and beautiful—taken by Attila who put the inhabitants to the sword—also taken and destroyed by Frederick Barbarossa—ancient capital of Lombardy. Milan and Mantua were united to Austria, in 1713, wrested from her by Bonaparte's victories, in 1796, regained by the aid of the Russians, in 1799, once more lost on the field of Marengo, in 1800, when Bonaparte made Milan the capital of the Italian republic, and in 1805, of the kingdom of Italy, when he assumed

the iron crown. The cathedral of white marble, begun by the Visconti, in the 15th century, and finished by Napoleon, is a vast fabric, with 400 statues and 52 columns, some of them 90 feet high, and 8 feet in diam.—larger than St Paul's, London, and inferior only to St Peter's, at Rome. The amphitheatre, also built by Napoleon, is capable of containing 35,000 spectators—has many other very fine buildings not surpassed by any in Italy—great trade in silk, velvets, lace, embroidery, and gems—great market for cheese and grain.

(v) 15, on the Adda; *Pavia* (w) 21, and *Cremona* (x) 29, both on the Po; *Monza* (y) 8, N. of Milan; *Bergamo* (z) 30, N.E. of —; *Brescia* (a) 35, S.E. of —; *Mantua* (b) 27, on the R. Mincio; *Castiglione* (c) 5, N.W. of —; *Como* 16, at the S.W. extremity of the Lake of Como.

2. GOVERNMENT OF VENICE.—*Venice* (d) 110, on Lagoons, at the head of the Gulf of Venice; *Padua* (e) 50, and *Vicenza* (f) 30, both on the R. Bacchiglione; *Vercna* (g)

(v) after a desperate struggle at the long wooden bridge of Lodi, Bonaparte gained a great victory over the Austrians, in 1796.

(w) here Desiderius, last king of the Lombards (Longobardi), was conquered by Charlemagne, in 774—here also, in 1525, Francis I. was defeated and made prisoner by the generals of Charles V.

(x) once famous for violins.

(y) ancient residence of the Longobardian kings—here Charlemagne assumed the iron crown.

(z) became part of the Venetian state, in 1428—has very extensive silk manufs.—its great annual fair lasts for 14 days—540 booths—sales £1,200,000.

(a) *Brixia*—fine cathedral of white marble—large iron-works, and the best cutlery in Italy—sacked by Attila—here was excavated, in 1820-6, a fine temple of white marble with Corinthian columns; also a statue of Victory.

(b) one of the strongest fortresses in Europe—on an island in the middle of a lake—surrendered to the French, in 1797, after a siege of 8 months—retaken by the Austrian and Russian army, in 1799—reverted once more to the French after the battle of Marengo—the cathedral has a magnificent dome adorned with pillars and fine paintings. At *Andes*, a village near this, Virgil, the poet, was born.

(c) here the French gained a decisive victory over the Austrians, in 1796—whence General Augerau derived his title.

(d) a beautiful city, which, seated on 100 islets, seems to float on the bosom of the ocean—though now politically extinguished, she

was once the richest and most powerful state in Europe—her form of government, at first republican, grew in the 13th century into a fierce aristocracy, all power being vested hereditarily in a fixed number of nobles, whose names were enrolled in the “golden book,” and after this the horrible Council of the Ten wielded a stern and resistless despotism—the rich produce of India, brought by the Persian Gulf and the Tigris to Bagdad, and thence overland to the Mediterranean, was by Venice dispensed to Europe; and this was the source of her power and grandeur. The palaces of Venice, though less showy than those of Genoa, are in a chaster style, and those along the Grand Canal are admitted to be a range of the finest private mansions ever erected in the world. Birth-place of Canova, the greatest of modern sculptors.

(e) *Patavium*, birth-place of Livy, the historian—the 18,000 students of its once famous university are now diminished to 500—swarms with beggars.

(f) birth-place of Palladio, and contains 20 palaces of great beauty designed by that artist. The Olympic Academy, triumphal arches, and promenade, are also much admired.

(g) famous for its Roman antiquities, the chief of which is the amphitheatre, having seven rows of benches still entire—in size it is inferior only to the Colosseum—the town-house contains statues of Cællus, Cornelius Nepos, and the elder Pliny, all natives of this town—in the neighbourhood silk worms are reared to an immense extent.

50, on the R. Adige; *Treviso* (*h*) 19, N. of Venice; *Bas-sano* (*i*) 12, on the Brenta; *Belluno* (*k*) 10, on the Piave; *Udino* 20, in the E.; *Aquileia* (*l*) 2, S. of —, on the Gulf of Venice; *Rovigo* 9, and *Adria* (*m*) 10, between the Adige and Po; *Campo Formio* (*n*), W. of Udino.

(*h*) fell under the dominion of Venice, in 1388.

(*i*) amid hills covered with vines & olives—has considerable manufs., but particularly distinguished for its large printing establishment, employing 50 presses and 1000 hands.

(*k*) giving title to Marshal Victor, one of Napoleon's generals.

(*l*) once a rich and flourishing city—demolished after a gallant resistance by Attila, in 452, since which it has never recovered—here Richard Cœur de Lion was shipwrecked on his return from the Holy Land, in 1191, and made prisoner by the Duke of Austria.

(*m*) a very ancient town, giving

its name to the neighbouring gulf—once a great seaport, but by the accumulation of mud from the deposits of the Po, it is now 18 miles from the sea.

(*n*) only noted for the peace of 1797, by which Bonaparte dictated terms to Austria, compelled her to relinquish Lombardy, and, in return, handed over to her the enfeebled Venice, that had long since sunk from her ancient grandeur.

15 m. N.W. of Verona is Rivoli, where, in 1797, Bonaparte defeated the fourth Austrian army, taking 20,000 prisoners, which victory decided the fall of Mantua, and the fate of Italy.

### DUCHIES of—III. PARMA; IV. MODENA; V. MASSA-CARRARA; VI. LUCCA.

III. PARMA, a fragment of the great plain of Lombardy, the sovereignty of the Archduchess Maria Louisa, ex-empress of France.—The famous Parmesan cheese is made at Lodi.

IV. MODENA, also between the Po and the Apennines—soil moist near the river, stony and dry towards the mountains—a fief of the house of Austria.

V. MASSA-CARRARA, a small sovereignty among the mountains.

VI. LUCCA, the most densely peopled state in Europe—amid all the revolutions of the Italian States, has maintained its independence for nearly 800 years—the whole country is like a garden—the fields divided by elms, sycamores, and mulberry trees, between which vines are trained in elegant festoons—the coasts afford rich pasture, and the hills are clothed to their very summits with vines, chestnuts, and olives.

III. PARMA.—*Parma* (*o*) 30, on the small R. Parma; *Piacenza* (*p*) 28, and *Guastalla* 6, both on the Po.

IV. MODENA.—*Modena* (*q*) 27, near the R. Secchia; *Reggio* (*r*) 18, W. of —.

(*o*) its theatre, capable of containing 9000 people, is falling into decay—birth-place of the painter Corregio.

(*p*) near this, on the banks of the Trebia, Hannibal defeated the Roman Consul Sciponius, 219 B.C.—here also, in 1798, Suwarrow de-

feated the French under Marshal Macdonald.

(*q*) *Mutina*, has a splendid palace of the family of Este—its fine paintings were removed to Dresden.

(*r*) birth-place of the poet Ariosto.

V **MASSA-CARRARA**.—*Massa* (s) 7, on the R. Frigido; *Carrara* (t) 6, on the R. Lavenza.

VI. **LUCCA**.—*Lucca* (u) 24, on the R. Serchio.

(s) amid mountains covered with oranges, lemons, and olives—has a bridge of the purest white marble, perhaps the most beautiful in the world.

(t) famous for its marble quarries—in these 1,200 men are employed, and though they have been wrought for 2000 years, they still seem inexhaustible—most of the

marble is sent to England—its academy of sculpture has 150 students.

(u) a town of narrow streets, with a fine promenade on the ramparts, which surround the city—its thrifty inhabitants have obtained for it the homely but honourable title of "*Lucca the Industrious*"—exports olive oil and silk.

## VII. GRAND DUCHY OF TUSCANY.

**TUSCANY** (*Etruria*), a flourishing state before Rome was in existence, and from which that aspiring city borrowed many of her usages, religious, civil, and military. Erected into a Duchy for Alexander de Medici, by Charles V., in 1538—the Duke of Lorraine succeeded, in 1737, upon the extinction of the family of Medici. The valley of the Arno is rich and beautiful; the sea-coast low, sandy, or swampy, as if it had been abandoned by the sea; and the *Maremma*, E. of Sienna, has a volcanic and sulphurous soil, sending forth pestilential vapours—to this dangerous and desolate spot the herdsmen venture with their flocks only in winter.

**TUSCANY**.—*Firenze* or *Florence* (v) 98, and *Pisa* (w) 20, both on the Arno; *Livorno* or *Leghorn* (x) 76, S. of Pisa, on the coast; *Sienna* (y) 20, near the middle; *Pistoia* (z) 9, and *Prato* 10, both in the N.; *Arezzo* (a) 10, and *Cortona* (b) 5, both in the E.

(v) one of the finest cities of Italy—its palaces are handsome and massy, but its cathedral is rather gorgeous than majestic—many beautiful fountains, one of marble & two of bronze—its marble bridge, built in 1557, at once simple and elegant, is almost unrivalled; but the pride of Florence is its galleries of painting and sculpture—the grand gallery consists of two, each 400 feet long, and united by a third at the one end—the *Venus de Medici*, an ancient statue discovered at Tivoli, has been lauded by both painter and poet; and the paintings are said to surpass even those of the Vatican. All the Italian cities abound in churches, and Florence has 170—birth-place of many celebrated men—Dante, Machiavelli, Michael Angelo, Boccaccio, Lorenzo de Medici, and Amerigo Vespuccio, who had the good fortune to give name to a world discovered by his predecessor—the salubrity of the climate, the

cheapness of living, and the means afforded of gratifying taste, have attracted to this city many English residents

(w) in the midst of the swamps of the Serchio—at some seasons unhealthy—80 churches—celebrated for its hot baths—birth-place of Galileo.

(x) the great centre of the Mediterranean trade, but somewhat diminished since the English have begun to import direct from Smyrna, Alexandria, and other ports in the Levant—exports to Britain £231,000, chiefly straw hats, silk, coral, marble, &c.—a modern town—a mere village, in 1421.

(y) the great square surrounded by piazzas—has a Gothic church of black and white marble.

(z) near this, Catiline, the conspirator, fell in battle against his country, 65 B.C.

(a) birth-place of Petrarch.

(b) one of the most ancient towns

in Italy—supposed to have been founded by the Pelasgi—a modern wall was erected, in the 13th century, on the old foundations, which still remain, having stood for 3000 years.

### VIII. STATES OF THE CHURCH.

The territorial dominion of the Pope is of no great importance as a political state; but from its historical associations, and the remains it still possesses of ancient grandeur, it is one of the most interesting regions in the world. Here sprung up that imperial city which was destined for so many centuries to give laws to the civilised world.

The States are of an irregular figure, stretching from the Pontine marshes to the mouths of the Po, and are divided by the Apennines into two parts, of which the northern is the smallest. The valleys in the mountains are beautiful and fertile, but the southern coast is a continuation of the Maremma of Tuscany; the volcanic soil, strongly impregnated with sulphur, sends forth pernicious exhalations, called *malaria*—so that large tracts are found without a single inhabitant. The Pontine marshes in the S.E., still continue to taint the air, notwithstanding the attempts of the ancient Cesars and the modern popes to drain these unwholesome swamps. The whole of the interior, and most of the north coast, is healthy.

STATES OF THE CHURCH.—ROME (c) 154, on the R. Tiber; *Tivoli* (d) 5, on the R. Teverone (the an. Anio);

(c) 15 miles from the sea—founded about 753 B.C.—for power and grandeur long the most celebrated city in the world—in the year 328, Constantine transferred the seat of empire to Byzantium—Rome was taken successively by the Goths, Huns, and Vandals, in the 5th century—bestowed, with the adjacent territory, on the Pope by Charlemagne, in 800. Though no longer the mistress of nations, Rome is still the wonder of the world—the monuments of the mighty past still stand majestic in the “Eternal City,” and we gaze with wonder and awe on the scenes and structures which met the eye of the Scipios, Sylla, Marius, Pompey, Cesar, Livy, Virgil, Horace, Cicero, and Tacitus—“a walk from the Capitol to the Colosseum comprises the history of ages”—the Colosseum, capable of containing 80,000 spectators, is a prodigious pile, scarcely surpassed by the Egyptian pyramids. The columns of Trajan and Antoninus are each 120 ft. high, of the purest white marble, and adorned with a series of sculptured figures which run in a spiral line from the base to the capital; their statues have been displaced to

make way for those of St Peter and St Paul. The Pantheon, now a christian church, has stood 1800 years. Of the triumphal arches those of Titus and Constantine are the noblest. The Square of Trajan, with its four porticos, whose marble pillars supported beams of brass and a roof covered with plates of the same metal, described by ancient authors as being inexpressibly grand, is, with many of the other glories of Rome, now no more. The modern palaces of Rome, with their galleries of painting and sculpture, are highly admired. The church of St Peter's is the largest and most magnificent in the world; in the area in front stands an Egyptian obelisk brought to Rome in the time of Caligula, and on each side is a beautiful fountain. The Vatican, or palace of the Pope, contains 4000 apartments. The Campidoglio occupies the site of the ancient Capitol. The Colonna, the Borghese, and the Farnese palaces, are spacious, elegant, and noble.

(d) *Tibur*, famous for its fine scenery, and the falls of the Anio, the principal fall being surmounted by the Temple of the Sybil.



*Frascati* (e) 4, *Albano* (f) 4, and *Velletri* (g) 10, all E. of Rome; *Frosinone* (h) 6, on the Cosa; *Terracina* (i) 4, in the S.E., all in the Campagna di Roma; *Civita Vecchia* (k) 7, W. of Rome, on the coast; *Viterbo* (l) 13, N. of —; *Terni* (m) 5, and *Narni* (n) 4, both on the R. Nar; *Rieti* (o) 7, on the R. Velino; *Spoletto* (p) 7, N. of Terni; *Foligno* (q) 15, on the R. Topino; *Perugia* (r) 30, near the Tiber; *Fabriano* 9, and *Macerata* 12, both N.E. of —; *Ascoli* (s) 12, on the R. Tronto; *Fermo* (t) 19, *Loretto* (u) 5, *Ancona* (v) 24, *Fano* (w) 8, *Pesaro* 14, and *Rimini*

(e) near this stood *Tusculum* where the ancient Romans had their villas, among which may be mentioned the sumptuous mansion of Rome's richest citizen, Lucullus, the classic villa of Mæcenas, the patron of that galaxy of genius which graced the Augustan age, and one of a still higher and more sacred fame, the Tusculan villa of Cicero — famous also in modern times for its villas, though the nobility are now beginning to prefer Albano.

(f) built on the ruins of Pompey's villa—the summer residence of the wealthy citizens of Rome—near this the Alban Mt. (2,900 ft.) famous in ancient times for the temple of Jupiter Latiæ, visited in modern times for the magnificent view from its summit—the Lake Albano is chiefly remarkable for a tunnel through the mountain, one mile long, constructed 400 B.C., by which the superfluous waters are carried off, and the lake prevented from rising above its proper level.

(g) has some large squares with fountains.

(h) *Fru'sino*, its vicinity to the Neapolitan territory, exposes it to the attacks of brigands, for whose heads a reward is here offered.

(i) *Anzur*, capital of the Volsci—among citron and orange groves.

(k) *Centum Cellæ*, quay built by Trajan, hence called *Portus Trajanus*—principal seaport of the Papal States—imports, £700,000.

(l) famous for its hot baths—E. of this is *Mt. Soracte*, now *St Oreste*.

(m) birth-place of Tacitus—near this is the beautiful waterfall of Velino.

(n) aqueduct built by Augustus, one of the arches still entire, 150 ft. in span, and 100 ft. high.

(o) near this Vespasian was born.

(p) a famous Roman aqueduct still conveys water to the town, in one place 690 feet high.

(q) *Fulginium*, amid vineyards, and groves of olives and mulberry trees.

(r) near this, Lake *Thrasimene*, where Hannibal gained his third great victory over the Romans, commanded by the Consul Flaminius, 218 B.C.

(s) *Asculum Picenum*, an ancient city of great strength on the Neapolitan frontier—besieged and taken by Pompey after the social war.

(t) *Firmum Picenum*, founded by the Sabines before Rome—stood a blockade of 11 years by Alboin.

(u) a famous catholic chapel—the *santa casa* or cottage of the Virgin Mary was carried, as Romish superstition reports, through the air by angels, and set down here—it is enshrined in marble, and attracts every year thousands of superstitious pilgrims.

(v) greatest port in the Adriatic next to Venice—quay built by Trajan, in 92—has a fine triumphal arch of Trajan—the citadel was seized by the French, in 1832, and retained till the Austrian army should quit the papal territory—evacuated, in 1839.

(w) *Fanum Fortunæ*, has a tri-

(x) 17, all on the Gulf of Venice; *Urbino* (y) 12, S.W. of Pesaro; *Forlì* (z) 16, *Faenza* (a) 19, *Ravenna* (b) 24, *Bologna* (c) 69, and *Ferrara* (d) 25, all in the N.W.; *Ponte Corvo*, and *Benevento* (e) 16, both within the Neapolitan territory.

umphal arch of Augustus—near this, on the Metaurus, Asdrubal was defeated and slain, 207 B.C.

(x) *Ariminum*, the first town taken by Cesar after crossing the Rubicon.

(y) birth-place of Raphael.

(z) *Forum Livii*, a place of brisk trade—many of the private residences of marble.

(a) *Faventia*, sacked by the Goths in the 6th century—annexed to the popedom, in 1509—residence of Torricelli, inventor of the barometer.

(b) on the fall of the empire, residence of Theodoric, King of the Goths—contains the tombs of the Emperors Honorius, Constantius, and Valens III., also that of the poet Dante.

(c) *Bononia* has 74 churches, 35 monasteries, and 38 nunneries—from the city is a covered walk, 3 miles long, to the Church of Madonna di San Luca—its once famous university (now reduced to 1000 students) was founded by Theodosius, in 425, and re-established by Charlemagne—library 150,000 vols.

—birth-place of many famous men, Galvani, Guido, Caracci, &c. &c.—resisted Alaric, and escaped Attila—a revolt, in 1831, was suppressed by the Austrians, which brought the French to Ancona, in 1832.

(d) built on the Velano, an arm of the Po, in a low, swampy district—has 100 churches and 22 monasteries—strongly fortified—its citadel is garrisoned by Austrian troops—when the independent principality of the house of Este, it had 70,000 inhabs.—birth-place of Guarini, residence of Ariosto, and prison-house of Tasso.

(e) has more antiquities than any town in Italy, except Rome; the finest is the triumphal arch of Trajan, 52 ft. high, of white marble, and of exquisite workmanship—here a great battle was fought, in 1206, between Charles of Anjou and Manfred, in which the latter was slain—erected into a principality for Talleyrand by Napoleon, upon whose fall it reverted to the Pope.—Near this are the *Furcæ Caudinæ*, where the Roman army was passed under the yoke, 300 B.C.

## IX. KINGDOM OF THE TWO SICILIES.

### I. NAPLES, S.E. part of Italy.

### II. SICILY, S. of Naples.

I. NAPLES is physically the finest, and morally the most degraded, portion of Italy. It is traversed throughout its whole extent by the Apennines, whose lateral branches and lower declivities are covered with forests of evergreen oak and chestnut, whilst the main ridge rises into rugged and fantastic cliffs. The plains along the coasts enjoy the most genial climate and richest soil of any country in Europe. Along with the finest fruits and aromatic plants, they yield wheat, cotton, silk, oil, and flax in abundance. The districts to the N. of the Apennines are healthy, but the southern parts are exposed to the *sirocco* or hot wind from Africa. Brigands are the general curse of the country, infesting the highways in the most formidable bands. There are also many smugglers, mendicant friars, and gipsies.

II. SICILY is of a triangular form, traversed by mountains which may be regarded as a continuation of the Apennines. On the E. towers the gigantic *Ætna*, which, rearing its head far above all the neighbouring elevations, emits its flames amid eternal snows. Sicily was in ancient

times renowned for its fertility, but the same causes which have withered the prosperity of Spain—the bigotry of the clergy, the absurd privileges of the grandees, and the supineness and tyranny of the government—have had the same pernicious influence here. The climate is hot, but refreshed by sea breezes: occasionally, however, the sirocco is destructive to vegetation. Exports about £2,000,000. Imports £950,000.

Here the Greeks planted some of their most flourishing colonies, of which Syracuse and Agrigentum almost rivalled in glory the parent states. After a long struggle between the Carthaginians and Romans, this rich island fell under the power of the latter, with whom it remained till the invasion of the Vandals under Genserich, in the 5th century. The Saracens seized it in 827, and Palermo became the seat of an Emir. In the 11th century the Moslem power was overthrown by the Normans, who, in 1282, were cut off by the islanders in that horrid massacre denominated the *Sicilian vespers*. Sicily was given to the Duke of Savoy in 1713, and exchanged for Sardinia in 1720. It now forms part of the Neapolitan kingdom.

I. NAPLES.—NAPLES (*f*) 350, *Torre del Greco* (*g*) 15, and *Castel-a-Mare* (*h*) 15, all on the Bay of Naples; *Puzzoli* (*i*) 10, W. of Naples; *Nola* (*k*) 9, N.E. of Naples; *Avellino* (*l*) 13, E. of —; *Gaeta* (*m*) 15, on the G. of Gaeta; *Aquino* (*n*), and *Arpino* (*o*) 9, both N. of —;

(*f*) originally *Parthenope*, called by Augustus *Neapolis*—built on the side of hills sloping to one of the finest bays in the world, 30 m. in diameter—famous for macaroni, confections, and cordials—the nobles noted for splendour and luxury, the people for laziness and dishonesty—the *lazzaroni*, houseless vagrants, who sleep in the squares and porticos, 30,000—the bustle in the streets is greater even than in London, most of the trades being carried on in the open air—though inferior in architecture to Rome, it surpasses it in gilded ornaments, particularly crucifixes—the *Strada di Toledo*, one mile long, is a magnificent street.

(*g*) overwhelmed by an eruption of Mt. Vesuvius, in 1631, and by another in 1794—re-built on the lava that covers the former cities.

(*h*) has a royal dockyard—built on the site of the ancient *Stabiae*, which was destroyed by Sylla during the civil wars—here the elder Pliny perished by approaching too near to Vesuvius, during the great eruption in 79.

(*i*) *Puteoli*, near this the “Sol-faterra” or “burning plains” emitting a hot vapour, and, in rainy

weather, smoke; a hissing noise, as of boiling water, is heard under ground—near this was the town *Cimmerium*, where the people were miners and wrought underground, or were robbers, and lived in caves, never seeing the light of the sun; hence the phrase, “Cimmerian darkness.” W. from this was the ancient *Baiæ* “the Brighton of the Roman world;” here villas were erected on moles raised in the sea, and beneath the waters are still seen pavements of streets, and the foundations of edifices. Close by *Baiæ* was the Lucrine lake, and Lake *Avernus*. The road from Naples to *Puzzoli* passes through a tunnel nearly half a mile in length, called the grotto of *Pausilippo*.

(*k*) here Marcellus repulsed Hannibal, and here Augustus died.

(*l*) famous for its nuts, both in ancient and modern times.

(*m*) has strong fortifications with a square castle built on a rock—near this was Cicero’s villa, where he was murdered by order of Mark Antony.

(*n*) birth-place of Juvenal and Thomas Aquinas.

(*o*) birth-place of Marius and Cicero.

*Capua* (p) 15, on the R. Volturno; *Aversa* (q) 15, S. of —; *Amalfi* (r) 4, and *Salerno* (s) 11, both on the G. of Salerno; *Nocera* (t) 7, N. of Amalfi; *Chieti* (u) 14, *Sulmona* (v) 8, and *Aquila* (w) 9, all in the N.; *Manfredonia* (x) 5, *Barletta* (y) 18, *Trani* (z) 14, *Bari* (a) 19, *Brindisi* (b) 9, and *Otranto* (c), all on the G. of Venice; *Gallipoli* (d) 9, and *Taranto* (e) 14, both on the Gulf of Taranto; *Catanzaro* (f) 12, and *Squillace* (g), both on the G. of Squillace; *Cosenza* (h) 10, on the Busento, N.W. of —;

(p) has a strong citadel, and is reckoned one of the keys of the kingdom. Ancient Capua stood 2½ miles from this, and was one of the largest and most luxurious cities of ancient Italy—here Hannibal wintered after his victory at Cannae—on its ruins a palace has been built for the King of Naples—N.W. of this were produced the Massic and Falernian wines so highly esteemed by the ancient Romans.

(q) founded by the Normans, in 1030—its lunatic asylum is so admirably conducted that it has furnished the model for many others.

(r) famous for the invention or improvement of the mariner's compass by Flavio Gioia, in 1302—here the *Pandects* were obtained by the Pisans when they sacked the town.

(s) once famous for its medical school.

(t) *Nuceria*, consisting of several detached villages lying along the foot of the mountains.

(u) a thriving town—near this stood the ancient *Teate*, once distinguished among the cities of Italy.

(v) birth-place of Ovid.

(w) once populous and flourishing—suffered severely from earthquakes, in 1703 and 1706.

(x) built in 1261—noted for salt-works and exports of corn.

(y) most of the Neapolitan towns are ill-built, with narrow and dirty streets—but the streets of Barletta are broad and well-paved—the fine hewn stone has a polish almost equal to marble.

(z) its harbour nearly choked up.

(a) three times destroyed, and three times rebuilt in the same place—grain trade, and cotton manuf.

(b) *Brundisium*, in ancient times a most important town, the chief point of communication with Greece and the east—its ruin was begun by Cesar, who blocked up Pompey's fleet in the inner harbour by piles sunk in the ground, and the mischief was completed by a prince of Taranto, in the 15th century, who sunk vessels in the channels left open by Cesar—here Virgil died on his return from Greece.

(c) a small place—has obtained some celebrity in romance.

(d) the greatest sea-port on the S.E. coast—the chief depôt for the oil of Naples—the oil is clarified and preserved in cisterns excavated out of the limestone rock on which the town is built—the oil warehouse generally forming the sunk floor of the dwelling-houses, so that the people live above pools of oil.

(e) this was a large and populous city before Rome was built—said to contain 300,000 inhabs.—famous for its fine wool, which in a great measure lost its value by the introduction of the silk worm by King Roger, in 1130—famous also for its dye got from two shell fish, the *murex* and the *purpura*—the modern fishing town merely occupies the site of the ancient citadel.

(f) several of its principal buildings were overthrown by the earthquake of 1783—a place of considerable industry and trade.

(g) an antique town in a romantic situation.

(h) the palace of justice a fine building—besieged by Alaric, in 410, who died before its walls—sacked by the Saracens, who were expelled by the Normans.

*Reggio* (i) 16, near the Straits of Messina; *Francavilla* (k) 11, between Brindisi and Taranto; *Lecce* (l) 14, S. of Brindisi; *Venosa* (m), and *Canosa* (n) 4, both S.W. of Barletta; *Foggia* (o) 21, S.W. of Manfredonia; *Campobasso* (p) 8, W. of —; *Ascoli-di-Satriano* (q), S. of Foggia.

(i) with its plains of orange, mulberry, and palm trees, and its hills of chestnuts, presents views almost equal to those of Naples.

(k) founded by Philip of Anjou, Prince of Taranto, in 1310—great part thrown down by the earthquake of 1734—the houses now only two stories high.

(l) a neat and flourishing town—grows the best cotton of Italy.

(m) birth-place of Horace.

(n) *Canustum*, the poor remnant of a once great and opulent city—ravaged by the Goths, Saracens, and Normans—near this *Cannae*, a field as fatal to Rome as Flodden was to Scotland; here Hannibal

gained his fourth and greatest victory over the Romans, commanded by Terentius Varro and Paulus Æmilius, 217 B.C.

(o) second city in Naples—situated in a fruitful country, and has a most extensive trade in corn and wool—the corn magazines are on a most gigantic scale, consisting of vaults that extend under whole squares and streets—its annual fair lasts 12 days—well built, with wide streets.

(p) noted for the best cutlery in Naples.

(q) *Asculum Apulum*, here was fought the second battle between Pyrrhus and the Romans, B.C. 279.

II. SICILY.—PALERMO (r) 140, *Castel - a - Mare* (s) 5, and *Termini* (t) 11, all on the N. coast; *Monreale* 13, S.W. of Palermo; *Messina* (u) 85, on the Straits of Messina; *Catania* (v) 52, *Augusta* (w) 9, *Syracuse* (x) 16, and

(r) *Panormus*, taken by the Romans in the first Punic war—Moorish capital, in 821, and of the Normans, in 1071—crowded with statues of sovereigns and tutelar saints—two great streets intersect each other in the centre, where is a square called the *Ottangolo*, from which is a magnificent view along the four streets to the gates that terminate them—in the vaults of the Capuchins thousands of bodies are preserved in niches—near this *Ercta*, now *Pellegrino*, where Hamilcar (Hannibal's father), defended himself for five years against all the efforts of Rome.

(s) a mean sea-port in a fertile district.

(t) has sudorific baths.

(u) the greatest commercial town in Sicily—oil, silk, oranges, and lemons—almost ruined by the earthquake of 1783; since which the houses are only two stories high—built of white stone, with dark forests behind.

(v) the finest city in Sicily—at the foot of Mt. Ætna—often destroyed by earthquakes and torrents of liquid fire from the mountain, but as often elegantly rebuilt—among its exports are snow and lava, both furnished by Ætna—the streets are paved with lava, the houses built and even part of the furniture made of lava—near this is *Bronte*, which gave a title to our naval hero, Lord Nelson.

(w) destroyed by the earthquake of 1693, which proved fatal to all the towns on the E. coast of Sicily.

(x) strongly fortified—near it the celebrated fountain of *Arethusa*—the ancient *Syracusae* was by far the most famous of the Sicilian cities—founded by a colony from Corinth 732 B.C.—in its glory it was 22 miles in circumference, and could maintain 100,000 infantry and 10,000 cavalry—after many struggles between tyranny and democracy, Syracuse was taken by the Roman general Marcellus 212

*Avola* (y) 9, all on the E. coast; *Modica* (z) 24, and *Noto* (a) 11, both in the S.E.; *Alicata* or *Licata* (b) 13, *Palmi* (c) 7, *Girgenti* (d) 18, and *Xacca* or *Sciacca* (e) 12, all on the S. coast; *Ma'zara* (f), *Marsala* (g) 24, and *Trap'ani* (h) 24, all on the W. coast; *Alcamo* (i) 10, E. of Trapani; *Castel Vetrano* (k) 13, E. of Mazara; *Caltanissetta* (l) 16, and *Castro Giovanni* (m) 13, both near the centre of the island.

B.C., after being defended for three years by the skill of Archimedes, the famous mathematician—many ruins are still visible amid vineyards, orange groves, and corn fields—the catacombs are stupendous excavations, with niches filled with skeletons.

(y) has the only sugar-cane plantation, and sugar refinery in the island.

(z) exports corn and cattle to Malta.

(a) exports wine and brandy.

(b) exports corn, sulphur, & soda.

(c) has a rich sulphur mine.

(d) beautifully situated on a slope in a very rich plain—exports corn and sulphur. The ancient *Agrigentum* was one of the most distinguished cities in the world—said to contain 300,000 inhabs.—renowned for their victories in the Olympic games—when Exænæus returned victor in the 92d Olympiad, the triumphal procession was composed of thousands of chariots, 300 of which were drawn by white horses—the citizens were noted for their luxurious living and sumptuous buildings—many fine

monuments of antiquity still remain, particularly the Temple of Jupiter Olympus, now called the Temple of the Giants; also the Temple of Concord, which is now a christian church, and is esteemed a very beautiful specimen of ancient architecture.

(e) manufs. beautiful vases—exports corn, sulphur, and barilla.

(f) giving name to the western district, *Val di Mazara*.

(g) built on the ruins of the ancient *Lilibæum*.

(h) *Drep'anum*, noted for salt works, and for the coral and tunny fisheries.

(i) on the site of the ancient *Segesta*—has a fine Doric temple with 36 columns, of which 35 are still entire.

(k) a decayed town.

(l) well-built, with broad and straight streets, in a fertile plain.

(m) (*Enna*, famous for the fable of Ceres and Proserpine), on a small plain, 4,000 ft. above the level of the sea, 5 miles in circumference—the ascent steep and rocky—here was the celebrated temple of Ceres, plundered by Verres.

SAN MARINO.—*San Marino* (5), S. of Rimini.

MALTA<sup>1</sup> (belonging to Britain), *Valetta*<sup>2</sup> (60).

ELBA<sup>3</sup> (belonging to Tuscany), *Porta Ferrajo* (3).

LIPARI ISLANDS<sup>4</sup> (belonging to Sicily), *Lipari* (12).

1. a barren rock, rendered fertile by laborious perseverance—the rock was cut into terraces, pulverised and mixed with soil brought from Gozo and Sicily—cotton chief produce—oranges the finest in the world.

2. naval arsenal of Britain for the repair of her ships in the Mediterranean—great entrepôt of grain—the granaries, excavated out of the solid rock, are the best in the world

—the town is elegantly built, and strongly fortified.

3. has iron mines and marble quarries—famous as the temporary residence of Napoleon after his abdication.

4. *Strombo'li*, one of the Lipari Islands, is a conical hill, 2,000 feet high, and a constantly burning volcano—has been called the light-house of the Mediterranean.

**LAKES.**—L. Maggiore,<sup>1</sup> L. Lugano,<sup>2</sup> L. Como,<sup>3</sup> L. Iseo, L. Garda, all in the N.—L. Perugia and L. Bolseno, in States of the Church.—L. Celano in Naples.

- |                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. 40 m. by 4—1,800 ft. deep.  | 3. 40 m. by 4—depth from 40 to      |
| 2. 16 m. by 2—waters clear and | 600 ft.—of the most romantic beauty |
| of great depth—banks wild and  | —precipitous banks, 3,000 ft. high, |
| magnificent.                   | partially wooded.                   |

**MOUNTAINS.**—The ALPS form the great northern boundary of Italy; the principal chains are—*Maritime Alps*, extending from *Col de Tende* 5,889 ft., to *Mt. Viso* 13,853—*Cottian Alps*, extending from *Mt. Viso* to *Mt. Cenis*<sup>1</sup> 11,795, including *Mt. Genevre* 11,784, and *Mt. Peloux de Valonise* 14,119, both in the French frontier—*Graian Alps*, from *Cenis* to the *Little St Bernard*,<sup>2</sup> 9,600, including *Mt. Iseran* 13,286—*Pennine Alps*, from *Little St Bernard* to *Mt. Rosa*, 15,500, including *Mt. Blanc* 15,781, *Gt. St Bernard*<sup>3</sup> 11,000, *Mt. Combin* 14,100, *Mt. Cervin*<sup>4</sup> 14,800—*Lepontine* or *Helvetian Alps*, from *Mt. Rosa* to *Mt. Splugen*, 10,000, including *Mt. Furka* 14,000, *Mt. Simplon* 11,500—*Rhaetian Alps*, from *Mt. Splugen*, extend through the Grisons and the Tyrol, including *Mt. d'Oro* 10,500—*Carnic Alps* separate the Government of Venice from the Tyrol, highest summit *La Marmolata* 11,500.

The chain of the *Apennines*, branching off from the Maritime Alps, extend in a curve line through the whole length of Italy, to the Straits of Messina (average height 5 or 6,000), highest summits *Monte Corno* 9,500, N. of L. Celano, *Monte Sibilla* 7,200, and *Monte Velino* 8,200, *Mt. Vesuvius*<sup>5</sup> 3,900, eight miles E. of the town of Naples.—*Mt. Ætna* or *Gibello*<sup>6</sup> 10,870, near the E. coast of Sicily.

1. over this is a passage from Turin to Chambery.

2. by this route Hannibal penetrated into Italy.

3. the monks of the hospital here are noted for their benevolence to travellers.

4. noted for its conical shape.

5. its first recorded eruption, in the year 79, overwhelmed the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii—these have recently been excavated 60 ft. below the surface.

6. celebrated for its volcanic eruptions, from the earliest period of history.

**CAPES.**—C. Circello, C. Campanella, C. Spartivento, C. di Leuca, Gargano Pr., Pelorum Pr. or C. Faro, C. Passaro.

**GULFS.**—Gulfs of *Genoa*, *Gaeta*, *Naples*, *Salerno*, *Policastro*, and *St Euphemia*, all on the W.; Gulfs of *Squillace* and *Taranto*, in the S.E.; Gulf of *Manfredonia*, S. of the Promontory of Gargano; Gulfs of *Trieste* and *Fiume*, at the head of the Gulf of Venice.

**RIVERS.**—The *Po*, 380 m. from Mt. Viso, and the *Adige*, 220 m. from the Tyrol, fall into the Gulf of Venice. The *Arno* in Tuscany, the *Tiber*, 210 m. in States of the Church, and the *Volturno* in Naples, fall into the Mediterranean.

## EXERCISES ON ITALY.

1. Name the subdivisions of the Kingdom of Sardinia, and tell the distinguishing features of each. Where is the Vale of Chamouni, and for what is it celebrated? What mountains enclose Piedmont? When was Sardinia bestowed on the King of Aragon?—conquered by the English?—seized again by Spain?—exchanged for Sicily?

2. Describe Austrian Italy, and the smaller states in the N. What is peculiar about the culture of Lombardy? What is peculiar about the lower course of the Po?

3. Describe the states in Central Italy. What is the *Marcenna*? What are the Pontine Marshes?

4. Describe Naples and Sicily. What is the character of the Apennines in Naples? What has chiefly obstructed the prosperity of Sicily? When was Sicily seized by the Vandals?—by the Saracens?—by the Normans? What is meant by "the Sicilian Vespers?"

5. Describe the following towns—Turin, Genoa, Chambery, San Remo, Cagliari, Nice.—Milan, Venice, Vicenza, Bassano, Massa, Lucca.—Florence, Leghorn, Pisa, Sienna, Cortona.—Rome, Bologna, Ferrara, Tivoli, Velletri, Foligno, Benevento.—Naples, Foggia, Capua, Barletta, Taranto, Squillace, Reggio, Gallipoli.—Palermo, Messina, Catania, Syracuse, Girgenti, Caltanissetta.

6. Which are the chief manufacturing towns of Italy?

7. Which are the chief seaports on the Mediterranean?—on the G. of Venice?—in Sicily?

8. Which are the strongest fortresses?

9. What towns have suffered most severely from earthquakes?—or the eruptions of volcanoes?

10. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—Verona, Terracina, Tortona, Avellino, Lecce, Avola, Carrara, Palmi, Sciacca, Trapani?—Monza, Fermo, Faenza, Ravenna, Nola, Gaeta, Amalfi, Brindisi, Cozenza?—Cremona, Bergamo, Campo Formio, Frascati, Albano, Narni, Spoleto, Loreto, Castel-a-Mare, Alcamo, Aquileia, Adria, Canosa?

11. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Ponte d'E, Solfaterra, Cimmerium, Baiae, L. Avernus, Grotto of Pausilippo, Egina, Bronte, Fountain of Arcthusa, Enna?

12. Where were the following eminent men born, and for what was each distinguished—Marius, Cicero, Vespasian, Livy, Cornelius Nepos, Pliny, Catullus, Virgil, Juvenal, Horace, Ovid, Tacitus?—Andrew-Doria, Columbus, Dante, Michael Angelo, Boccaccio, Lorenzo de Medici, Amerigo Vesputcio, Petrarch, Galileo, Raphael, Gaudent, Ariosto, Correggio, Guarini, Palladio, Canova?

13. Name 16 places noted for battles—4 in Piedmont, 4 in Lombardy, 1 in Parma, 7 in Central and Southern Italy.

## BELGIUM.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Holland; E. Germany; S. France; W. German Ocean.

The N. and W. parts of Belgium are, like Holland, low, flat, fertile, intersected by canals, preserved from the sea by embankments, and so thickly peopled as to resemble a continuation of clustered towns and villages—the trees which line the hedge-enclosures of the fields, the tall lindens on both sides of the public roads, and the poplars and elms which shade the canals, give to this part of the country a rich and picturesque appearance—the tracts of low alluvial soil which, in Antwerp and Flanders, have been gained from the sea and the Scheldt, by high and strong embankments, are called *Polders*; being intersected with ditches, they look like square green fields, and are of great fertility. The S. and E. parts of Belgium are hilly, with many marshes, bogs, and extensive forests, the haunts of the bear, wolf, and wild boar. More than one-fifth of the whole surface of Belgium consists of forests; those of Namur, Liege, Luxembourg, and Hainault, form the remains of the great forest of Ardenes. Belgium was long under Spain—Protestants cruelly persecuted by Philip II.—annexed to Holland, in 1815—revolted and gained its independence, in 1830.



## PROVINCES, 9.

1. W. FLANDERS, in the W.; flat, with sand hills along the coast.
2. E. FLANDERS, E. of —; flat and fertile, rich black mould.
3. ANTWERP, N.E. of —; on the E. of the Lower Scheldt, highly cultivated.
4. S. BRABANT, S. of —; rich plain, in the centre of Belgium.
5. HAINAULT, S.W. of —; rich in coal and iron mines.
6. NAMUR, E. of —; forests, heaths, and rocks.
7. LIEGE, E. of —; once the principality of a sovereign bishop.
8. S.W. part of LIMBURG, N. of —; a well cultivated plain, between the Maese and Brabant.
9. W. part of LUXEMBURG, in the S.E. of Belgium; wooded hills.

## TOWNS.

1. W. FLANDERS.—*Bruges* (a) 44, in the N.; *Ostend* (b) 11, and *Nieuport* (c) 3, both on the coast; *Menin* (d) 5, and *Courtray* (e) 19, both on the Lys (Lee); *Ypres* (d) 15, in the S.; *Rousselaer*, or *Roulers* 8, N.E. of —.

(a) the lace manuf. employs 7,500 persons—has 200 schools for teaching children to make lace—in the square is a Gothic belfry, the finest in Europe, having 48 bells, some of them 6 tons—once famous for its great woollen manufs., in honour of which the order of the “Golden Fleece” was instituted, in 1430—attained its greatest eminence, in the 15th century, when its merchants, not only clothed themselves, but their horses, in velvet and gold—the great canal from Bruges to Ghent, 35 miles, has not a single lock, so level is the country—traversed by the great line of railway from Ostend to Mechlin by Ghent.

(b) sustained a memorable siege,

of three years, from the Spaniards, 1601-4—its fortifications were restored by Napoleon—carries on considerable trade with England, and looks much like an English town.

(c) here the Dutch, under Prince Maurice of Nassau, defeated the Spaniards, in 1606.

(d) strong fortresses.

(e) manufs. the finest damask table linen in Europe, 30,000 pieces annually—here, in 1302, was fought the famous battle of the Spurs, in which 20,000 Flemish weavers from Bruges and Ghent, defeated a French army of 7,000 knights, and 40,000 infantry, collecting 6,000 pairs of gold spurs from the field—country around rich in flax.

2. E. FLANDERS.—*Ghent* (f) 88, and *Oudenarde* (g) 5, both on the Scheldt; *Alost* (h) 15, and *Dendermonde* (i) 6,

(f) built on 26 islands, connected by 70 larger, and 230 smaller bridges—manufs. cotton, silk, lace, and linen—has many fine paintings by Rembrandt, Rubens, Teniers, Vandyke, Corregio, and others—the largest cannon in Europe, 18 ft. long, 10½ ft. in circ., bore 33 inches—an old turreted gateway is still standing, a relic of the castle of the Counts of Flanders, built in 868—

birth-place of Charles V., and John of Gaunt, son of Edward III.

(g) besieged by the French, in 1702, who were routed by the Duke of Marlborough.

(h) here is the tomb of Thierry Martens, by whom printing was introduced into Belgium.

(i) a strong fortress that has stood many sieges—suffered from an inundation, in 1825.

both on the Dender; *Lockeren* (*k*) 13, and *St Nicholas* (*k*) 12, both N.E. of Ghent; *Sas-de-Gand* (*l*), on the frontiers of Zealand.

(*k*) large villages in a fertile district called the *Waes*.

(*l*) here are the sluices by which the country can be laid under water.

3. ANTWERP.—*Anvers*, or *Antwerp* (*m*) 75, on the Scheldt; *Malines*, or *Mechlin* (*n*) 20, on the Dyle; *Lier* 11, N. of —; *Turnhout* (*o*) 11, in the N.E.

(*m*) in the 16th century, ranked among the first commercial states of Europe—sacked by the Spaniards, under the Prince of Parma, in 1585; and the Dutch completed the ruin of its trade by sinking vessels to block up the harbour, in 1648—Napoleon made it a grand naval arsenal, and expended large sums in constructing magnificent basins—has a very strong citadel, built by the Duke of Alva, in 1567, and strengthened by the French—the older streets have high houses, with the gables to the streets, like all the old Dutch and Flemish towns, yet they are not deficient in grandeur;

the Place de Meer is equal to any street in Europe, but the great pride of Antwerp is its cathedral, a gorgeous Gothic structure, whose spire of exquisite workmanship is 466 ft. high—contains the masterpieces of Vandyke and Rubens—bleaching is performed by steam.

(*n*) manufs. lace and linen, damask and silk—has a cannon foundry—its manufs. of lace were once much more famous—now celebrated for heer—this town and Antwerp are surrounded by numerous villas and pleasure-grounds.

(*o*) Pr. Maurice, with 800 horse, defeated 6,000 Spaniards, in 1596.

4. S. BRABANT.—BRUSSELS (*p*) 100, on the Senne; *Louvain* (*q*) 25, on the Dyle; *Tirlemont* (*r*) 8, on the Geet; *Nivelles* (*s*) 7, in the S.

(*p*) communicates by wide canals with Antwerp in the N., and Charleroi in the S.—has many beautiful fountains of marble and bronze—principal manuf. lace, the finest in the world, which is made in a darkened room, with a ray of light only admitted upon the work—the finest sort is worth its weight in gold—also famous for carpets. Brussels contains many splendid edifices, and the Allée Verte, or Green Alley, is

a beautiful promenade along the banks of the Antwerp canal, shaded with lofty elms.

(*q*) its cloth manuf. is much declined—once had 100,000 inhabs.

(*r*) almost destroyed by fire, in 1701.

(*s*) cambrics and cotton cloth.

S. of Brussels, on the borders of the forest of Soignies, is Waterloo, noted for the final overthrow of Bonaparte, in 1815.

5. HAINAULT.—*Mons* (*t*) 20, on the Haine; *Tournay*, or *Doornick* (*u*) 23, on the Scheldt; *Charleroi* (*v*) 7, on the Sambre; *Ath* 9, E. of Tournay; *Jemappe* (*w*) 3, W. of Mons.

(*t*) strongly fortified—in the midst of large coal works—enveloped in smoke from the engines employed in working the mines.

(*u*) the carpet manufactory of Schummacher & Co. is the largest in the world, 1,600 workmen—many others in the town.

(*v*) has large coal and iron works, producing 900,000 tons of coal, and

100,000 tons of iron—also large glass manuf. employing 2,000 hands, value £200,000—saw mills for cutting marbles—here are the quarries whence Napoleon got the large blocks for the quay at Antwerp—8 miles E. is *Fleurus*, 3, where the French defeated the Allies, in 1690.

(*w*) here the French defeated the Austrians, in 1792.

6. NAMUR.—*Namur* (x) 16, *Dinant* (y) 4, and *Charlemont* (z), all on the Maese; *Philippeville* (z), W. of —.

(x) fire-arms and cutlery—marble quarries—coal & iron mines—here Cesar overcame the Nervii, slaughtering their large army of 60,000 men, so that only about 500 escaped.

(y) black marble, and best slate quarry in the kingdom—saw-mills for cutting marble.

(z) strong fortresses.

7. LIEGE.—*Liege* (a) 50, on the Maese; *Verviers* (b) 10, E. of —; *Spa* (c) 3, S. of —.

(a) coal and iron mines—royal cannon foundry—establishment for making steam engines—its rifles and fowling pieces are preferred in America to those of Birmingham—guns 260,000 per annum, pistols 100,000, value £600,000—this is a greater number than is produced in Birmingham, and also greater than is produced in the whole of France—flax spinning—

mill 90 horse power—surrounded by a large mining and manufacturing population.

(b) woollen manufs. valued at £1,000,000—also forges for the construction of steam engines.

(c) one of the most celebrated watering places in Europe—hop gardens on the plains, vineyards on the hills, many fine villas—quarry of hones equal to any in Europe.

8. S.W. Part of LIMBURG.—*St Tron* (d) 7, and *Tongres* (e) 4, both in the S.

(d) noted for the manuf. of fire-arms, also for fine lace.

50,000 of the inhabs. for slaves—devastated by Attila, in the 5th century, and by the Normans in the 9th.

(e) *Tungri*, once a flourishing town—taken by Cesar, who sold

9. W. Part of LUXEMBURG.—*Bouillon* 3, in the W., a mere village.

RIVERS.—The *Escaut* or *Scheldt*, 240 m., flows northward through Hainault and E. Flanders, and falls into the German Ocean.—The *Maese* or *Meuse*, 520 m., flows N. through Namur, Liege, and Limburg, W., forming the N. boundary of N. Brabant, and, being joined by the *Waal*, a branch of the Rhine, falls into the German Ocean.—*Dyle*, *Senne*, *Sambre*.

#### REMARKS.

For manufactures, commerce, and agriculture, the Flemings have been famous for 600 years. The linen manuf. employs 400,000 persons, value £4,000,000; the cotton manuf. employs 122,000 persons, value £3,400,000; the silk-worm was introduced in 1826, and there are now 2,000,000 mulberry trees in the neighbourhood of Brussels and Ath. The coal-fields of Hainault alone produce more than the whole coal-mines of France. In Belgium, 250 coal-mines, employing 31,000 workmen, value £1,300,000. In France, 198 coal mines, employing 17,500 workmen, value £750,000.

Belgium was the first country to project and execute a system of railways as a national undertaking—this was commenced in 1833, and has advanced so rapidly that 159 miles of railway were completed in 1838, the cost being about £8,000 per mile, and the fares varying from  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. per mile. In England, the cost has varied from £20,000 to £50,000 per mile. Belgium has 268 miles of canals. Other roads excellent.

In character, the people exhibit a mixture of French liveliness with Dutch industry.

## EXERCISES ON BELGIUM.

1. What is the physical aspect of Belgium? What is meant by the "Polders?" Where are the remains of the forest of Ardennes?
2. Name the provinces of Belgium, and tell the distinguishing feature of each.
3. Which are the two chief seaports of Belgium? Which are the seven strongest fortresses?
4. Describe the following towns—Brussels, Ghent, Antwerp, Lockeren. —
5. Which are the other principal manufacturing towns?
6. Where are the following places, and for what noted.—Spa, Sas-de-Gand, Tongres, Dinant?
7. Name eight places noted for battles.
8. For what have the Flemings long been famous? What is the value of their manufs.?—linen?—cotton?—coal? How many persons employed in each? What is the length of the Belgian railways?—canals?

## HOLLAND.

BOUNDARIES.—N. German Ocean; E. Germany; S. Belgium; W. German Ocean.

With the exception of the N.E. provinces, Holland is a continued flat, considerably below the level of the sea and the beds of the rivers. From the Helder to the Hook of Holland, the land is guarded by a huge sand bank cast up by the ocean, and planted with the *arundo arenaria* (brent) to give tenacity to the yielding mass. In other parts, particularly in Zealand and Friesland, the industry of the inhabitants has erected vast artificial dykes, by which the waters of the ocean and the rivers are prevented from overflowing the country, and which are kept up at a great expense raised by a heavy tax upon the land. The Zuyder Zee was formed by inundations in the 13th, and the Haarlem Meer in the 16th century. Holland is traversed by an immense number of canals, which, crossing in every direction, give the face of the country an appearance of net-work—some are for the purposes of navigation, but the most for drainage. The Grand Ship Canal from the Helder to Amsterdam is 50 miles long, and wide enough to allow two frigates to pass each other.—Holland has no coal, iron, or stone, and little timber; lime is obtained by burning sea shells. Windmills are much in use, both for drainage and manufactures.

## PROVINCES.

1. N. HOLLAND, bet. the Zuyder Zee and the German Ocean; flat.
2. S. HOLLAND, S. of —, consisting partly of islands formed by the mouths of the Maese; flat.
3. ZEALAND, a group of islands formed by the mouths of the Scheidt. These three provinces consist of *polders*, from which the water is raised by an immense number of windmills, and discharged into canals or ditches—each mill discharging, at an average, 250 tons in a minute—mostly laid out in meadows—some gardens—no corn-fields.
4. N. BRABANT, E. of —; flat and sandy, with a large marsh in the E. more than 100 square miles.
5. UTRECHT, S. of the Zuyder Zee; level in the N. and W.; hilly in the E.
6. GUELDERLAND, E. of —; traversed by sand hills, the highest ground in the kingdom.
7. OVERYSEL, N.E. of —; heath and waste.
8. DRENTHE, N. of —; sand hills and some timber.

9. GRONINGEN, N. of — ; quite flat—protected by dykes—rich soil, with some moors, moss, and sand.

10. FRIESLAND, W. of — ; entirely flat—protected by dykes.

11. E. and N. Part of LIMBURG, a narrow stripe, chiefly on the E. bank of the Maese.

12. E. Pt. of LUXEMBURG; rugged and hilly.

## TOWNS.

1. N. HOLLAND.—*Amsterdam* (a) 220, on the S. bank of the Wye; *Haarlem* (b) 21, W. of —, on Haarlem Meer; *Saardam* (c) 9, on the N. bank of the Wye; *Alkmaer* (d) 10. N. of —; *Hoorn* (e) 8, on the Zuyder Zee; *Helder* (f) 3, in the N.

(a) commercial capital of Holland—a fishing village in the 12th century, rose to importance in the 16th, and after the harbour of Antwerp was destroyed, became the capital of the commercial world—erected on piles in a soft marshy soil, and divided by canals into about 90 islands—houses built of brick, 4 or 5 stories high, with the gables to the street—exports valued at £4,000,000—imports £3,500,000—the Dutch are all celebrated for cleanliness, but 6 m. E. of Amsterdam is a village called *Broek*, where this quality is carried to a fantastic extreme—the streets are paved with a mosaic of varnished bricks, and the houses roofed with painted tiles—no dust or the least stain of any kind is to be seen in the streets or houses.

(b) taken, and the inhabs. massacred, by the Spaniards, in 1572—famous for bleaching—cotton facto-

ries employ 2,000 hands—exports roots of tulips, dahlias, and other flowers to an immense extent—has one of the largest organs in Europe, 5,000 pipes—birth-place of Lawrence Koster, the inventor of printing—well built, but dull and gloomy.

(c) here Peter the Great, of Russia, wrought as a common shipwright—still noted for ship-building.

(d) strongly fortified—great trade in butter and cheese—N.W. of this, on the coast, is *Camperdown*, off which Admiral Duncan defeated the Dutch under De Winter.

(e) birth-place of Schouten, who discovered Cape Horn, in 1616, and of Tasman, who discovered Van Diemen's Land and New Zealand, in 1642.

(f) strong fortress guarding the entrance into the Zuyder Zee—off this a battle was fought, in 1653, in which the famous Admiral Van Tromp was killed.

2. S. HOLLAND.—*Rotterdam* (g) 70, and *Dort* or *Dordrecht* (h) 20, both on the Waal, an arm of the Maese; *Schiedam* (i) W. of Rotterdam; *Delft* (k) 16, on the Schie; the

(g) second city of Holland, and a place of great trade—houses of dark-coloured brick, large, lofty, and grand—almost every street has a canal lined with trees running along its centre, so that trees, masts, and buildings are strangely intermingled—birth-place of Erasmus.

(h) has a great trade in timber, which is floated down the Rhine; also in corn and flax—once the capital of Holland—here the first meet-

ing of the States-General was held, in 1572—here also, in 1618, was held the great *Synod* of divines from protestant Europe which condemned the doctrines of Arminius, a theological Professor in Leyden, and which consigned Barneveldt to the scaffold, and Grotius to a prison.

(i) famous for its numerous distilleries of Geneva or Hollands.

(k) long famous for earthenware—now surpassed by the English.

HAGUE (*l*) 50, and *Leyden* (*m*) 36, both in the W.; *Gouda* (*n*) 12, in the E., on the borders of Utrecht.

(*l*) residence of the Counts of Holland from 1250, and latterly of the Kings of Holland—a very handsome town, deriving its chief importance from the residence of the court—has many fine paintings, particularly Paul Potter's Bull, as large as life, and so natural as to startle the spectator.

(*m*) in the midst of the finest meadow-land in Holland—great trade in butter and cheese—long

famous for its printing and for its university which is still flourishing—sustained a long siege from the Spaniards, in 1574, and when reduced to extremity the Dutch opened their sluices, inundated the country, which destroyed the works of the besiegers, and boats sailed to the relief of the town—still a fine and flourishing city.

(*n*) great manuf. of tobacco-pipes—fine cheese.

3. ZEALAND.—*Middleburg* (*o*) 21, and *Flushing* or *Vlissingen* (*p*) 5, both in the Isle of Walcheren.

(*o*) the town-house has statues of the ancient Counts and Countesses of Holland—taken by the British, in 1809, but soon after evacuated, the climate having proved

destructive to the army.

(*p*) strongly fortified with ramparts and sluices—has a dock-yard and royal arsenal—bombarded by the English, in 1809.

4. N. BRABANT.—*Bois-le-duc* (*q*) 13, at the junction of the Dommel and Aa; *Breda* (*r*) 13, on the Merk; *Bergen-op-zoom* (*s*) 6, in the W., on an arm of the Scheldt.

(*q*) in a marsh—in winter surrounded by water, so that it can be approached only in boats—strongly fortified—manufs. linen and thread.

(*r*) one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom—taken by a stratagem by Prince Maurice, in 1590—

situated in a marsh.

(*s*) also a strong fortress surrounded by marshes—unsuccessfully besieged, in 1622, by the Spaniards, who were repulsed with the loss of 10,000 men—also attacked in vain by the English, in 1814.

5. UTRECHT.—*Utrecht* (*t*) 36, on the Old Rhine; *Amersfoort* (*u*) 12, on the Eem.

(*t*) built on an eminence—from its steeple, which is 390 ft. high, is one of the most extensive views in Europe—famous for the treaty, in 1597, which established the independence of the Seven United

Provinces—also for the peace of 1713, which terminated the war of the Spanish succession.

(*u*) manufs. dimity and bombazine—corn and tobacco grown in the neighbourhood.

6. GUELDERLAND.—*Arnheim* (*v*) 15, on the Old Rhine; *Nimeguen* (*w*) 14, on the Waal; *Zutphen* (*x*) 8, on the Yssel.

(*v*) very strongly fortified—river crossed by a bridge of boats.

(*w*) on a steep declivity, one row of houses rises above another—

town-house handsome—famous for pale beer—Roman antiquities.

(*x*) pillaged by the Duke of Alva, in 1572.

7. OVERYSSEL.—*Zwoll* (*y*) 13, on the Aa; *Deventer* (*z*) 14, on the Yssel.

(*y*) here Thomas-a-Kempis lived for 70 years.

(*z*) iron foundry—carpets and linens—corn and dairy produce.

8. DRENTHE.—*Assen* 1, in the N.; *Meppel* 5, in the S.

9. GRONINGEN.—*Groningen* (a) 31, on the Hunse.

(a) well-built—its market-place is one of the largest and most magnificent squares in Holland—ship canal to the Lower Zee.

10. FRIESLAND.—*Lewwarden* (b) 17, on the Ee.

(b) many canals—its church contains the tombs of the Princes of Orange—streets wide and regular —ramparts planted with trees.

11. E. and N. Part of LIMBURG.—*Maestricht* (c) 18, and *Venloo* 5, both on the Maese.

(c) one of the strongest fortresses in Europe—near it the lofty hill of St Peter, quarried out into a huge cavern, with 10,000 avenues, 12 ft. wide, and varying from 6 to 24 feet in height.

12. E. Part of LUXEMBURG.—*Luxemburg* 10, on the R. Else or Alzette.

ISLANDS.—*Schouwen Tholen, Walcheren, North Beveland, South Beveland*, at the mouths of the Scheldt, forming the province of Zealand—*Goree or Overflackee, Voorn, Beierland, and Ysselmonde*, at the mouths of the Maese and Rhine, belonging to the province of Holland. *Texel, Vlieland, Schelling, and Ameland*, at the entrance of the Zuyder Zee.

SEAS, &c.—*Zuyder Zee*, E. of the north part of Holland-*Proper*. *Haarlem Meer*, a fresh water lake communicating with the *Zuyder Zee*, by the *Wye*. *Dollart Bay*, and *Lower Zee*, both on the N. of *Groningen*.

RIVERS.—The *Rhine* flows west through *Guelderland, Utrecht*, and *Holland-*Proper**, and falls into the German Ocean, or loses itself in the sands. The *Waal*, and *Lech*, branches of the *Rhine*, fall into the *Maese*. The *Yssel*, another branch, flows N. into the *Zuyder Zee*.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In Asia, *Chinsura*, in Bengal; *Palembang* and *Bencoolen*, in Sumatra; *Batavia*, in Java; *Macassar*, in Celebes; *Spice Islands*. In Africa, thirteen small forts on the coast of Guinea. In S. America, *Surinam*. In the West Indies, *Saba, St Eustatius, Oruba, Curaçoa, Buen-Ayre*, and part of *St Martin*.

#### REMARKS.

Holland, long the most commercial state in Europe, was, in the 17th century, the warehouse of the world. Communicating by the Rhine with the countries of central Europe, it formed a convenient entrepôt for their productions; whilst the naval skill and enterprise of the Dutch enabled them to give in return the rich produce of the E. and W. Indies. In 1690 about one-half of the whole marine of Europe belonged to Holland; and it still enjoys a large foreign trade.

#### EXERCISES ON HOLLAND.

1. What is the physical aspect of Holland? When was the Zuyder Zee formed? *Haarlem Meer*? How is the water raised into the canals?
2. Describe the several provinces of Holland.
3. Which are the chief seaports of Holland?
4. Which are the chief manufacturing towns?
5. Which are the eight principal fortresses?
6. Describe the following towns—*Amsterdam, Hague, Leyden, Utrecht, Groningen*.
7. Where are the following places, and for what noted—*Schiedam, Saardam, Broek, Hill of St Peter, Hoorn*?
8. Name two places off the coast noted for battles.
9. To what did Holland owe its greatness in the 16th and 17th centuries?

## DENMARK.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Skager Rack; E. Cattegat; S. Elbe; W. German Ocean.

As the sea-coast of Belgium to the S. of Holland, so that of Denmark to the N. of Holland, partakes of the character of that country in the lowness and flatness of the land, and the means by which it is preserved from the ocean. The whole of the W. coast of Holstein and Sleswick, and part of that of Jutland, are preserved from inundation by huge mounds or embankments, which, like those of Holland, are managed and repaired by government, as being a matter of national interest. The islands and southern parts of the mainland are fertile, but the north part of Jutland is sandy and barren. The Lymefjord bay, an irregular sheet of water, stretches from the Cattegat across the northern part of the peninsula of Jutland, and by a violent storm, in 1825, was united with the western ocean. The horses of Sleswick and Holstein are much esteemed as powerful draught cattle. Denmark has no minerals and few manufactures; her chief exports are therefore the produce of her agriculture, valued at about £2,000,000. The peasantry, except in Holstein and Lauenburg, were, till 1788, mere serfs or slaves, sold with the soil; in that year they were set free.

## PROVINCES, 7.

1. JUTLAND, in the N.; light soil—heath and wood—in the N. barren and desolate.
2. SLESWICK, S. of —; in the W. level, with dykes 20 ft. high—in the E. is a district called *Angeln* or *Engelonde*, whence came the hosts of Hengist and Horsa, giving a similar name to England.
3. HOLSTEIN, S. of —; much corn—excellent horses and cattle—east part hilly.
4. LAUENBURG, S.E. of —; a low fertile plain.
5. ZEALAND and MOEN, in the E.; low, little above the level of the sea—soil a deposit of shells—very fertile.
6. FUNEN and LANGLAND, W. of —; uniformly low.
7. LAALAND and FALSTER, S. of Zealand; marshy—frequently inundated.

## TOWNS.

1. JUTLAND.—*Aalborg* (a) 7, on the E. part of Lymefjord; *Wyborg* 3, S. of —; *Aarhus* 7, on the E. coast.
2. SLESWICK.—*Sleswick* (b) 11, at the head of Sliefjord; *Flensborg* (c) 14, at the head of a deep bay.
3. HOLSTEIN.—*Gluckstadt* (d) 6, and *Altona* (e) 26, both on the Elbe; *Kiel* (f) 12, in the N.; *Rendsburg* (f) 10, on the canal.
4. LAUENBURG.—*Lauenburg* 3, on the Elbe.
 

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>(a) (Eeltown) so named from the great number of eels found in the neighbourhood.</p> <p>(b) near this is the old palace of the Dukes of Gottorp.</p> <p>(c) famous for the manuf. of tiles.</p> <p>(d) like many towns of Holland suffers from the want of spring-</p> | <p>water—the rain is collected in cisterns.</p> <p>(e) considerable trade; but has tried in vain to rival the commerce of Hamburg—burnt by the Swedes, with great cruelty, in 1713.</p> <p>(f) both trading towns, deriving their chief importance from the</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



5. **ZEALAND and MOEN.**—*Copenhagen* (g) 120, on the E. coast, partly in the small island of Amak; *Elsinore* (h) 7, on the Sound; *Roeskilde* (i), near the middle.

6. **FUNEN and LANGLAND.**—*Odensee* 9, on the Gulf of Odensee.

7. **LAALAND and FALSTER.**—*Mariboee* 2, a fishing village, near the middle of Laaland.

canal, which here unites the Baltic with the German Ocean.

(g) (Kiøbenhavn or Merchants' haven), almost destroyed by fires, in 1728, 1794, and 1795; since elegantly rebuilt—houses mostly of brick—the palace, or castle of Christianborg, has many fine paintings, and a library of 300,000 vols., also the great globe of Tycho Brahe—258 distilleries—50 breweries—many fine buildings, and the environs beautiful—bombarded by the

English, in 1807—in the neighbourhood is the palace of Fredericksberg, whose fine gardens are open to the public.

(h) here merchant vessels pay toll to the King of Denmark, ships of war are exempted—its handsome castle of Cronberg commands the Sound—here the unfortunate Queen Matilda, sister of George III. of England, was imprisoned.

(i) ancient capital of Denmark—has still many venerable monuments.

**ISLANDS.**—*Zealand, Moen, Amak, and Bornholm*, off the coast of Sweden; *Funen, Langland, Aeroe, and Alsen*, off Sleswick; *Femern*, off Holstein; *Iceland*,<sup>1</sup> and *Ferroe Isles*,<sup>2</sup> in the Atlantic.

1. 250 m. by 180 m.—P. 56,000—dreary and desolate—mts. 7,000 ft., covered with snow—large tracts of lava—many volcanic craters—Mt. Hecia, 5,200 ft., has been quiescent for many years—the Geysers, or intermitting springs, are a most remarkable phenomenon—the Great Geyser is a funnel 78 ft. deep, 10 ft. wide at the bottom, but expanding above to a large basin, 56 ft. by 46 ft.; every six hours this pit is filled with hot water, rumbling noises being

heard under ground, sometimes as loud as the roar of artillery; the water rushes up into the air, forming a jet or huge column, from 30 to 200 ft. high; and, when this subsides, the funnel is again empty—the Geysers are N. of the village of Skalholt, but there are similar springs in various other parts of the island.

2. a cluster of about 20 islands, 5 of them uninhabited—flocks of sheep—small cows—P. 7,000.

**RIVER.**—The *Eyder*, flows W., separating Sleswick from Holstein, and, by means of the canal of Kiel, joins the Baltic to the German Ocean.

#### EXERCISES ON DENMARK.

1. What is the physical aspect of Denmark? When was the Lymefjord extended to the Atlantic?
2. Name the provinces, and tell the character of each.
3. Which are the four principal trading towns of Denmark?
4. Where are the following towns, and for what noted?—Sleswick, Gluckstadt, Elsinore, Roeskilde, Aalborg?—What are the Geysers?

#### NORWAY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean; E. Sweden; S. Skager Rack; W. Atlantic and Northern Oceans.

NORWAY, like Switzerland, is a land of mountains, inhabited by a brave and hardy people, attached to their native soil. Its valleys have not the glowing sun or rich fruits of Switzerland; and its mountains

attain only half the elevation, yet in that rigorous climate they are many of them covered with perpetual snow, while in the wild glens at their feet are many spots of romantic beauty. The southern provinces are more level and fertile; the other parts, wild and rugged, abound in glaciers, cataracts, precipices, and interminable forests. The rugged coast of Norway is, throughout its whole extent, broken by deep and rocky gulfs, whilst a parallel range of mountains presents a snowy front to the wide expanse of the Atlantic. Little corn is grown; the timber from the pine forests, which almost everywhere shade the sides of the mountains, the fisheries on the coast, and the iron of their mines, are the only wealth of the Norwegians. Corn is imported, but the poor peasant is often obliged to use the inner bark of the fir for food, grinding and mixing it with meal.

#### PROVINCES, 6.

1. **AGGERHUUS** or **CHRISTIANIA**, in the S.E.; abounding in lakes and rivers—mountains in the N.W.; people employed in rearing cattle, and working iron mines.

2. **CHRISTIANSAND**, S.W. of —; a mountainous region, with some pastoral valleys and iron mines.

3. **BERGEN**, N. of —; everywhere broken by mountains and gulfs.

4. **DRONTHEIM**, N.E. of —; rugged coast—bleak and wild mountains.

5. **NORDLAND**, N. of —; heaths and marshes, almost constantly frozen—no towns—great fishery on the coast—partly taken to Bergen, partly taken by the Russians from Archangel, who give in return meal and provisions.

6. **FINMARK**, in the N.; part of the dreary wastes of Lapland.

#### TOWNS.

1. **AGGERHUUS** or **CHRISTIANIA**.—*Christiania* (a) 21, at the head of Christiania Bay; *Drammen* (b) 8, on the R. Drammen; *Kongsberg* (c) 7, on the R. Louven; *Fredericks-hall* (d) 4, on the Skager Rack.

2. **CHRISTIANSAND**.—*Christiansand* (e) 8, and *Arendal* (f) 2, both on the coast.

3. **BERGEN**.—*Bergen* (g) 23, on the coast.

(a) in a fertile valley—clean and regular—founded by Christian IV., in 1624—houses built of brick and stone, generally two stories—the suburbs of wood—exports timber and iron—some of the timber merchants are said to equal in wealth any in Europe.

(b) a long straggling town—the females are esteemed the beauties of the north.

(c) in a dark rugged ravine—silver mines, not very productive.

(d) a curious mixture of houses, rock, and water—burnt down, in 1759—on a steep hill 400 ft. high,

overhanging the town, is the Castle of *Frederickstein*, where Charles XII. was killed, in 1718—Bernadotte has erected an obelisk on the spot.

(e) founded by Christian IV., in 1641—houses mostly of wood—exports timber and lobsters to London.

(f) exports iron and timber.

(g) most of the houses of wood—a few of stone—the largest town in Norway—carries on a brisk trade, particularly in stock-fish for catholic countries—depôt for the Lofoden fishery—a vessel passes weekly to Amsterdam for garden-stuffs.

4. DRONTHEIM.—*Drontheim*, or *Trondheim* (*h*) 12, on Drontheim Fiord.

6. FINMARK.—*Wardhuus* (*i*), in a small island, on the N.E.; *Hammerfest* (*k*), in the island of Qualoe.

(*h*) a handsome town, built entirely of wood—capital when Norway was a separate kingdom—from this port, Haco sailed with much pomp on his disastrous expedition to Scotland, in 1263—has considerable trade with the mountaineers in the interior—the cathedral is the largest building in Norway—the

third and best part of the city was burnt down, in April 1841—314 houses consumed.

(*i*) a fortress of 20 men erected to protect the fishery against the Russians.

(*k*) founded by the government, as a town for the fishing trade, but has not succeeded—a mere hamlet.

ISLANDS.—*Lofoden Isles*, on the W. coast of Nordland, a great fishing station, S. of which is the whirlpool of Malstrom.

MOUNTAINS.—*Hardangerfield* 5,700 ft., in the S. of Bergen; *Langfield Mts.*, highest summit *Skagstol Tind*, 8,400, in the E. of Bergen; *Dovrefield Mts.*, highest summit *Snee-haetten*, 8,120, in the S. of Drontheim; *Kolen Mts.* 5,000, between Nordland and Sweden.

BAYS, &c.—*Christiania Bay*, in the S. of Aggerhuus; *Drontheim Bay*, in the W. of Drontheim; *West Fiord*, between Lofoden Isles and Nordland.

RIVERS.—The *Glommen*, the *Drammen*, and the *Louwen*, flow southward through Aggerhuus, and fall into the Skager Rack. The *Tana*, between Finmark and Russia, falls into the Northern Ocean.

#### REMARKS.

Norway is the original seat of the Norsemen, or Normans, who, in the dark ages, carried their dominion into France, England, and other portions of southern Europe. Norway was annexed to Denmark in 1387, and to Sweden in 1814, as an indemnity for Finland.

#### EXERCISES ON NORWAY.

1. What sort of a country is Norway, and what is the character of the people? Which are the more fertile provinces, and in what do the northern parts abound? What is the chief wealth of the Norwegians? What is the nature of the Norwegian coast?

2. Name the provinces, and tell the character of each.

3. Which are the five chief seaports of Norway?

4. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Kongsberg, Drammen, Frederickshall, Lofoden Isles?

#### SWEDEN.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Lapland; E. Russia, Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic; S. the Baltic; W. Norway, Cattegat, and Sound.

The southern part of Sweden is covered with a multitude of little lakes, while three of larger dimensions, almost resembling inland seas, separate this division from the more northern parts. Here wheat is grown, and forests are less frequent than in the north. It is watered by innumerable streams, but almost none of them navigable. The chief seaports of

the kingdom are on the west coast of this division. The central division, called Sweden-Proper, is the country of the mines, consisting of a vast plain covered by dark forests. Of this district, the Dalecarlians are esteemed the hardiest and bravest of the Swedes, though living a great deal upon bark bread. Nordland and W. Botlnia consist of a slope from the Norwegian mountains to the Gulf of Bothnia, watered by many mountain torrents, spangled with lakes, and clothed with boundless forests. Sweden is nowhere thickly peopled, but as we advance northward, human habitations become less frequent, till they entirely disappear amid the dreary wastes of Lapland. The houses, as in Norway, are almost all of wood, roofed with turf—the material is cheap, and the houses are found to be warm and comfortable—but the frequent accidents from fire have of late introduced the practice of building with stone or brick in several of the towns. The chief exports are timber and minerals; the latter of which is valued at £700,000, and the former at £110,000.

#### DIVISIONS, 3.

1. GOTHLAND, in the S.; the most fertile district—soil coarse sand or gravel.
2. SWEDEN-PROPER, N. of —; abounding in mines and timber.
3. NORDLAND, including SWEDISH LAPLAND, in the N.; vast forests, with small patches of grain—about one acre in 1,000 being cultivated.

#### TOWNS.

Those towns marked \* are the capitals of provinces of the same name, according to a recent division made by the Swedish government.

1. GOTHLAND.—*Gottenburg* \* (a) 29, at the mouth of the Gotha; *Halmstadt* \* 2, on the Cattegat; *Helsingburg* (b), *Landscrona* (c) 4, *Lund* (d) 3, *Malmoe* \* 8, and *Ystadt* 3, all in the S.; *Carlshamn* (e), *Carlsrona* † (f) 12, and *Calmar* \* (g) 5, all on the S.E. coast; *Linkoping* \* (h), and *Nordkoping* (i) 9, both on the R. Motala; *Weners-*

(a) partly in a marsh, partly on the rocky ridge of a hill—the lower town has many canals, and looks like a Dutch town—built of stone or plastered brick, wood being prohibited in consequence of the town being nearly destroyed by fire, twice in ten years—church built with stone from Scotland—three large cotton mills lately erected—famous over the N. of Europe for porter, which is considered the best next to that of London—second commercial city in Sweden—chief export, iron, brought from the rich mines of Wermeland, distant 200 m. by L. Wener, Trohätta canal, and the R. Gotha—naval arsenal, founded by Gustavus Adolphus, in 1611—exports £250,000; imports £340,000.

(b) on the Sound, opposite Elsinore.  
(c) near this, the island Hven, residence of Tycho Brahe.

(d) has a university, but inferior to Upsala.

(e) built on the tops of cliffs.

(f) partly of brick, but mostly of wood—chief station for the Swedish fleet—large dock-yards and arsenal, the want of tides in the Baltic being here supplied by sluices—want of good water, carried three miles when the rain-water fails—great fire, in 1790.

(g) built of wood—burnt, in 1800—here was signed, in 1397, the treaty which placed the triple crown on the head of Margaret, the northern Semiramis.

(h) has a fine cathedral and theatre.

(i) famous for its fine broad cloth, which brings a high price—exports iron and copper—*Koping* means market.

† Capital of the province *Bleking*.

*borg*,† S. of Lake Wener; *Jonkoping*\* (*k*), S. of Lake Wetter; *Mariestadt*,‡ and *Falkoping* (*l*), bet. Lakes Wener and Wetter; *Wexio*,|| W. of Calmar; *Wisby* (*m*) 4, in the Island of Gothland.

(*k*) beautifully situated at the southern extremity of the lake—near this is Mt. Tuberg, consisting of one mass of ironstone—the gold

mine of Alderfors is not productive.

(*l*) here Margaret took prisoners King Albrecht and his son.

(*m*) a small seaport.

2. SWEDEN-PROPER.—STOCKHOLM\* (*n*) 78, at the junction of L. Maelar, with the Baltic; *Upsala*\* (*o*) 5, N. of —; *Westeras*\* (*p*), W. of Stockholm, on L. Maelar; *Gefle*\* (*q*) 8, and *Soderhamn* 2, both on the G. of Bothnia; *Fahlun*§ (*r*) 5, W. of Gefle; *Mora* 6, on the Oster Dahl; *Carlstadt*\* (*s*) 2, on L. Wener; *Philipstadt* (*t*), N.E. of —; *Orebro*\* 5, on L. Hielmer; *Nykoping*\* (*u*) 3, in the S., on the Baltic.

(*n*) mostly built of brick, suburbs of wood painted—partly on the mainland, and partly on islands, the stately buildings, with craggy rocks or wooded islands rising from the water, and large ships sailing through the spacious channels which traverse the city, have a fine and picturesque effect—the palace has its foundations of granite, the upper walls of brick, with stuccoed front, the roof copper—the harbour is excellent, and the commerce considerable—exports £500,000; imports £600,000.

(*o*) the most ancient town of Sweden—here, in pagan times, the priest of Oden resided—has the largest cathedral in the kingdom—here is shown the shirt of mail worn by the warlike Margaret—long the seat of the court—contains the tomb of Gustavus Vasa, and also that of Linnaeus—famous for its university—N. of this is *Danemora*, the richest iron mines in Sweden; preferred, for fine steel, to all others, by the manufacturers of England—near 30 mines in the district.

(*p*) consisting of one street, two miles long—wooden houses of one story, roofed with turf—the cath-

edral, one of the finest in the kingdom—27 mines in the district.

(*q*) a thriving seaport—the usual exports, iron, timber, pitch, and tar.

(*r*) in the district of Dalecarlia—a mean town, subsisting entirely on its great copper mine, which, at one time, yielded 8,000,000 lbs. a year, now only 1,000,000 lbs.—has been wrought upwards of 1,000 years—near this is the house where Gustavus Vasa lay in concealment; the chamber and its furniture, as well as the clothes worn by the hero, are still shown.

(*s*) copper, iron, and timber—built of wood—this district, called Wermeland, is rich in mines, and great quantities of timber are floated down the Clara.

(*t*) in the midst of iron mines—the most remarkable is *Presborg*, a mountain consisting entirely of iron ore—the excavations are of astonishing magnitude, and the bustle and noise going on in the huge caverns, never fail to strike visitors with wonder and awe.

(*u*) a small, but stately looking town of painted wood.

† Capital of the province *Elfsborg*.

‡ Capital of the province *Skaraborg*.

§ Capital of the province *Cronoborg*.

§ Capital of *Kappenberg*.

3. NORDLAND.—*Hermosand* (v) 2, and *Umea* (v), both on the G. of Bothnia.

(v) small seaports.

ISLANDS.—*Oland*, E. of Calmar; *Gothland*, N.E. of —.

RIVERS.—The *Gotha*, from L. Wener, flows southward into the Catte-gat. The *Motala*, from L. Wetter, flows E. into the Baltic. The *Dahl*, from the Norwegian mts., flows S.E. through Sweden-Propor, and falls into the Baltic. The *Umea*, the *Pitea*, the *Lulea*, and the *Tornea*, fall into the Gulf of Bothnia.

#### REMARKS.

The Scandinavian kingdoms were united by the heroic Margaret, in 1388—Gustavus Vasa threw off the Danish yoke, in 1520-3—Gustavus Adolphus was the champion of Protestantism, in 1630—Charles XII., in 1700, for a while dazzled Europe with the glory of his arms, but, in the end, lost the Swedish provinces to the S. and S.E. of the Baltic—Bernadotte, a general of Napoleon, was elected to the Swedish throne, in 1810, and he restored to Sweden its free institutions.

#### EXERCISES ON SWEDEN.

1. What is the physical aspect of the southern part of Sweden?—of the central division?—of the northern regions? What are the chief exports?
2. Name the divisions, and tell the character of each.
3. Which are the two principal seaports of Sweden?—name other two ports of minor importance.
4. Describe the following towns—Stockholm, Gottenburg, Carlshamn, Carls-crona, Westeras, Nykoping.
5. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Upsala, Lund, Calmar, Falkoping, Fahlun, Iiven?
6. Name six places famous for their mines.
7. When was Sweden united to Denmark and Norway? When did it throw off the Danish yoke? When and for what was Gustavus Adolphus famous?—Charles XII.? When was Bernadotte elected king?

#### PRUSSIA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Baltic; E. Russia; S. Austria and German States; W. Belgium and Holland.

Prussia forms part of the great northern plain which stretches from the Atlantic to the Ourals. The kingdom consists of various distinct parts, cemented by no nationality, yet somewhat similar in their physical features. From East Prussia, sparkling with its 200 lakelets, through the half-marshy half-sandy flats of Brandenburg and Pomerania, the low level of the Baltic shore extends, with scarcely any elevations, through the whole breadth of the kingdom; and this expanse is overlooked by no mountains which Prussia can call her own, save those on the Silesian frontier,\* and a less elevated range in the S.W. of her Saxon States.† It is not till we reach the detached provinces on the Rhine, that we find, in the heathy uplands of Westphalia, and the rocky and wooded hills of the Lower Rhine, anything like mountains in the Prussian territory. Agriculture is carefully attended to—nearly one-half of the whole surface is under tillage—and the soil in general yields a fair return. The Great Frederick, by the fame of his arms, and the success of his ambitious schemes, did much to beget a national feeling in the members of this

\* Schneekoppe (Snow-cap), the highest of the Sudetic Mountains, is 5,274 ft.

† The Brocken, the highest of the Hartz Mountains,.....is 3,656 ft.

newly erected monarchy; and the Prussian government has recently taken the lead among the continental nations of Europe in instituting a national system of schools, whereby the benefits of education are universally diffused among the people. In this kingdom Roman Catholics and Protestants enjoy equal rights, and the people are pretty equally divided between the two religions. In E. Prussia the people are mostly Lutherans, about one-sixth being Roman Catholics, with a few Jews. In W. Prussia one-half of the people are Protestants, and the other half Roman Catholics, with 12,000 Jews. In Posen, there are 550,000 Roman Catholics, 240,000 Protestants, and 50,000 Jews. Manufactures are flourishing—250,000 looms for linen—152 cotton mills—14,000 looms for silk—4,000 machines for woollens. Minerals valued at £1,400,000, coal, iron, copper, silver, zinc, &c. Amber, 200 tons, valued at £4,000.

#### PROVINCES or DIVISIONS, 10.

1. E. PRUSSIA, called also DUCAL PRUSSIA, in the N.E.; low and flat, preserved from the inundations of the Baltic by *downs* or sand hills—the soil in general a rich mould, part sandy—one-third forests—200 small lakes, the chief Spirding Zee—the only region in the world where amber is found.

2. W. PRUSSIA, W. of —; low and flat, partly protected by the shallowness of the sea, partly by sand banks—one-third sand and marshes—part of Poland till 1772.

3. POSEN, S. of —; a perfect plain, with some elevations towards the frontiers of Silesia—skirted by the Vistula, and traversed by the Warta, the Obra, and the canal of Bromberg.

4. SILESIA, S. of —; traversed through its whole length by the Oder—the S.W. mountainous, fertile, a great manufacturing district, famous for its linens, 35,000 looms, one-half of the people employed in spinning; produces also 10,000 tons of iron—separated from Bohemia by the Sude-tic mts.—the N.E. level and sandy—2,000,000 sheep, whose fine wool is highly esteemed in the British market.

5. POMERANIA, W. of W. Prussia; a long tract of level coast, with almost no good harbour—soil a mixture of sand with clay.

6. BRANDENBURG, S. of —; in the time of Cesar occupied by the Suevi, the most warlike of the German tribes—fell under Charlemagne in 789—nearly on a level with the sea—extensive heaths, and large flats covered with quicksands—meadow and marsh on the banks of the rivers.

7. PRUSSIAN SAXONY, or SACHSEN, W. of —; an assemblage of distinct territories, and fragments of territories, reft at different times from the larger and smaller states, by the grasping ambition of the Prussian monarchs—mostly level, with some mountains in the S.W.—soil sandy, fertile only along the banks of the rivers—1,000,000 sheep, the Saxon wool is esteemed the very best in Europe—the moveable bog of Dromling covers nearly 130,000 acres—this district is almost entirely Protestant, having been the scene of Luther's reformation.

8. DUCHY OF THE LOWER RHINE, E. of Belgium; mostly wooded hills, many parts beautiful and fertile—the Eifel in the S., bleak and barren—famous for Rhenish wines, particularly hock, also for those of the Moselle—30,000 acres of vineyards.

9. CLEVE-BERG, N. of —; the north flat and boggy—the right bank of the Rhine steep and rocky—the east fertile—the great seat of the Prussian manufactures—has been called England in miniature—the *Seibengebirge*, or Seven Hills, rugged and rocky, have most of their summits crowned with old castles.

10. WESTPHALIA, N.E. of —; a large plain, with some low ranges of hills—soil sandy in the N., stony in the S.—extensive heaths—rears large herds of hogs, and the Westphalian hams are famed over Europe.

## TOWNS.

1. E. PRUSSIA.—*Konigsberg* (a) 66, *Insterburg* 5, and *Gumbinnen* 6, all on the R. Pregel; *Pillau* (b) 4, W. of *Konigsberg*, on the *Frische Haff*; *Tilsit* (c) 12, on the *Niemen* or *Memel*; *Memel* (d) 8, in the N., at the mouth of the *Dange*, on the *Curische Haff*; *Braunsberg* (e) 8, on the *Pasarge*, near the *Frische Haff*; *Eylau* (f), and *Friedland* (g), both E. of —.

(a) a large and beautiful city, partly built on piles like Amsterdam and Venice—founded by *Ottocar*, King of Bohemia, when he came to the assistance of the Teutonic knights, distressed by the Samlanders—here, in 1701, *Frederick*, the first King of Prussia, assumed the royal title, and put the crown on his own head—trade, corn and timber—exports, £280,000; imports, £270,000—carries on its chief traffic through *Pillau*, the *Frische Haff* being too shallow for large vessels—birth-place of *Kant* the metaphysician—extensive suburbs with villas and gardens.

(b) port of *Konigsberg*.

(c) famous for the treaty between France, Russia, and Prussia, in 1807—the three sovereigns met on a raft in the middle of the river, and framed the articles of agreement.

(d) strongly fortified—chief depôt for the timber brought down the *Niemen*.

(e) has a Catholic university.

(f) here a desperate engagement was fought, between the French and Russians, in 1807.

(g) here the French defeated the Russians, after an obstinate engagement, in 1807.

2. W. PRUSSIA.—*Dantzic* (h) 56, on the left arm of the *Vistula*; *Graudenz* (i) 6, *Culm* 5, and *Thorn* (k) 10, all on the *Vistula*; *Marienwerder* (l) 5, and *Marienburg* 5, both on the *Nogat*; *Elbing* (m) 19, in the N.E., on the R. *Elbing*.

(h) very strongly fortified—old fashioned and ill built—great granary of the north, and the greatest port for the shipment of corn in the world—the grain from the plains of Poland is brought down the *Vistula* and the *Bug*—the warehouses can contain 500,000 quarters of wheat—many of the merchants are English—wheat exported in one year, £1,000,000—ordinary price at *Dantzic*, 45s. per quarter, but when there is a great demand by any foreign country, 50s. or 55s. (*McCulloch*)—subject to the Teutonic knights from 1310 to 1454, when it submitted to *Casimir*, King of Poland—long a principal member of the *Hanseatic League*—its cathe-

dral, the largest in Prussia, has 48 altars, and 3,700 windows (*Bell*)—also considerable trade in timber.

(i) trade, corn and woollen cloth—near this is a strong fortress of the same name.

(k) here the astronomer *Copernicus* was born, in 1513—taken by the Swedes, in 1703—taken from the Poles, by Prussia, in 1793.

(l) once the residence of the grand master of the Teutonic Knights, the ruins of whose gothic castle still stand.

(m) considerable trade in corn, timber, &c., but carried on by lighters to *Pillau*—has seven gates, and is surrounded by a lofty wall and ramparts.



3. POSEN.—*Posen* (n) 25, on the Warta ; *Gnezna* 4, E. of — ; *Bromberg* (o) 8, in the N., on the Braa ; *Fraustadt* 6, and *Lissa* 8, both in the S.

(n) a regular and well-built town—frequently inundated by the river—has a magnificent cathedral.

(o) thriving trade—a canal here connects the Vistula with the Netze, and thus with the Oder.

4. SILESIA.—*Breslau* (p) 89, *Glogau* (q) 12, *Brieg* (r) 11, *Oppeln* (s) 5, and *Ratibor* 3, all on the Oder ; *Leignitz* (t) 11, and *Goldberg* (u) 7, both on the Katzbach ; *Schweidnitz* (v) 9, on the Weistritz ; *Glatz* (w) 8, and *Neisse* (x) 10, both on R. Neisse ; *Hirscheberg* (y) 7, on the Bober ; *Gorlitz* (z) 14, in the W., on the Neisse.

(p) the most bustling town in the Prussian dominions—great depôt for the linens of Silesia—here is held the greatest wool fair in Germany ; attended by many foreigners—the ramparts have been changed to promenades—here is a cast-iron colossal statue of Marshal Blucher, in memory of his victory over Marshal Maedonald, in 1813, on the banks of the Katzbach.

(q) strongly fortified—seized by the Prussians, in 1741—manuf. of sugar from beet-root.

(r) linens, woollens, &c.

(s) great trade in wool.

(t) here Frederick gained a great victory over the Austrians, in 1760.

(u) so named from its gold mine, that has ceased to be productive—

near this is Wahlstadt, where Maedonald, defeated by Blucher, lost 15,000 men, and 102 pieces of cannon, alluded to above.

(v) once of great strength—its fortifications were demolished by Napoleon—leather manuf.

(w) strongly fortified—manufs. woollen cloths, damasks, &c.

(x) linens, woollens, &c.

(y) 1,000 feet above the level of the Baltic—fine lawn—sugar refineries—near this *Warmbrunn*, fashionable watering-place of Silesia.

(z) linens, woollens, and hardware.

Many of these towns are beautifully situated among mountains, in a district that has been called "the German Switzerland."

5. POMERANIA.—*Stettin* (a) 29, on the Oder ; *Stargard* 10, E. of — ; *Stralsund* (b) 16, and *Colberg* (c) 8, both on the Baltic ; *Bergen* 3, in the Isle of Rugen ; *Greifswald* (d) 10, on the Ryck ; *Anklam* 8, on the Peene ; *Coslin* 7, and *Stolpe* 7, both in the E.

(a) strong fortress—ship-building, and trade in timber—exports £400,000 ; imports £800,000—second sea-port in Prussia.

(b) in the midst of bays and lakes, and only communicating with the land by means of bridges—once

strong—its ramparts now converted into promenades—has considerable trade.

(c) salmon and lamprey fisheries—salt springs, not available for want of coal or timber.

(d) manufs. salt and tobacco.

6. BRANDENBURG.—*BERLIN* (e) 290, and *Spandau*

(e) houses built mostly of brick, with stuccoed fronts—in 1645, a mere village—in 1747, had 5,000 inhabitants—new town, built by Fre-

derick William, about 1750—the Brandenburg gate, the simplest and most majestic in Europe, surmounted by an image of Victory (car-

(*f*) 7, both on the Spree; *Potsdam* (*g*) 24, and *Brandenburg* (*h*) 13, both on the Havel; *Frankfort* (*i*) 23, and *Custrin* (*k*) 6, both on the Oder; *Cottbus* (*l*) 8, on the Spree; *Guben* (*m*) 9, on the Neisse.

ried off by the French, but afterwards restored), leads to one of the finest streets in the world, lined with a double row of lime trees, and adorned with statues—the arsenal is the finest building in the city—captured by the French, in 1806, after the battle of Jena—manufs. fine porcelain, very superior broad cloth, cast-iron goods of almost unrivalled beauty, watches, jewellery, silks, ribands, cottons, &c. &c.

(*f*) strong fortress—manufactures sword blades and other arms, which are finished at Potsdam.

(*g*) a very handsome and elegant city—in an island—built in the Italian style—has a cannon foundry—under the pulpit of the church is the tomb of the Great Frederick—near the town is the palace of Sans Souci.

(*h*) manuf. of woollens introduced by French refugees on the revocation of the edict of Nantes.

(*i*) a place of considerable trade, but far inferior to Frankfort-on-the-Mayne—three large fairs—a communication from this to the Elbe and the Vistula is kept up by various streams and canals—near this the village of Kunnersdorf, where, in 1759, Frederick the Great, with 50,000 men, attacked an army of 80,000 Russians and Austrians in their entrenchments, but, after a desperate and sanguinary struggle, was compelled to retreat—he had driven them from their works when a fresh force of 12,000 Russian cavalry came up and wrested from him the victory.

(*k*) strongly fortified—the Russians burnt the town, in 1758, but were unable to take the fort—surrounded by marshes.

(*l*) taken from Saxony, and handed over to the Prussians by the Congress of Vienna—woollens and linens.

(*m*) woollens and linens.

7. PRUSSIAN SAXONY.—*Magdeburg* (*n*) 40, *Schönebeck* (*o*) 5, *Wittenberg* (*p*) 7, *Torgau* (*q*) 10, and *Mühlburg* (*r*), all on the Elbe; *Halle* (*s*) 25, *Merseburg* (*t*) 7, and *Wessenfels* (*u*) 8, all on the Saale; *Mühlhausen* 10, *Langensalza* 5, *Er-*

(*n*) a strong fortress, and a fine old town—magnificent cathedral, with the pompous mausoleum of Otho the Great—by its noble defence against Charles V. acquired the honourable title of “bulwark of the Protestant cause”—taken by the Austrians, under Count Tilly, in 1631, who barbarously murdered 10,000 of the inhabs.—exports corn & wool—manufa. woollens & cottons.

(*o*) largest salt-work in the kingdom.

(*p*) here Luther began the Reformation, by preaching his first sermon against the Pope, in 1517—here are the tombs of Luther & Melancthon.

(*q*) here Frederick defeated the Austrians, in 1760.

(*r*) here a battle was fought, in 1545, in which John Frederick was made prisoner by Charles V.

(*s*) an ancient, ill-built town—in the market-place is a curious edifice, 250 feet high, called the Red Tower—its university, founded in 1694, was long famous as a theological school, but many of its students are now attracted to the university at Berlin.

(*t*) an old town with very irregular streets—chiefly noted for its breweries.

(*u*) near this *Lützen*, where a battle was fought, in 1632, in which Gustavus Adolphus was slain—here also, in 1813, Napoleon defeated the Allies.

*furt* (v) 24, and *Naumburg* (w) 10, all in the S.; *Halberstadt* (x) 17, *Quedlinburg* (y) 12, and *Wernigerode* (z) 5, all in the W.; *Stendahl* 10, and *Salzwedel* 10, both in the N.; *Eisleben* (a) 8, W. of Halle.

(v) has two strong citadels—great bell 35 ft. in circ.—manufs. shoes, woollen and cotton cloth, &c.—once much larger, having 60,000 inhabs., but now far outstripped by its rival Leipsic.

(w) in the neighbourhood of vineyards and salt springs.

(x) on the *Holzemme*—an ancient town—manufs. coarse woollen stuffs and linens.

(y) famous for its once wealthy nunnery, whose abbess was a princess of the empire—now noted for brandy.

(z) near the “Great Brocken,” the highest of the Hartz mts.

(a) birth-place of Luther, who was born here, 10th Nov. 1483—here he also died, 13th Feb. 1546—copper and silver mines in the vicinity.

8. DUCHY OF THE LOWER RHINE.—*Coblentz* (b) 15, at the junction of the Moselle with the Rhine; *Niewied* (c) 5, on the Rhine; *Trier*, or *Treves* (d) 15, on the Moselle; *Saar Louis* (e) 5, on the Saar; *Aachen*, or *Aix-la-Chapelle* (f) 38, and *Eupen* (g) 10, both in the W.

(b) *Confluentes*, chiefly noted as a strong fortress, being one of the principal bulwarks on the side of France—birth-place of Prince Metternich, the Austrian minister—on the opposite side of the river, on a steep rock, is the strong castle of *Ehrenbreitstein*.

(c) near this is the ruined castle of *Rheinfels*, upon a stupendous craggy rock—blown up by the French, in 1794—near which the whirlpool of *St Goar*.

(d) *Trevirorum Civitas*, between two mountains covered with vineyards—very ancient—has considerable remains of antiquity.

(e) in the midst of forests and coal mines.

(f) ancient and mostly irregular—chapel built to the Virgin Mary by Charlemagne—here he

received the silver crown, as at Milan he had the iron, and at Rome the golden crown—his tomb in the cathedral—favourite residence of that monarch and his successors—and here the regalia lay till 1794, when they were removed to Vienna—famous for its treaties of 1668 and 1748—also for the Congress called the Holy Alliance, in 1818—famous for its hot springs, 6 in number, one 143° Fahr.—here is a notorious gambling house tolerated by the government—manufs. broad cloths and kerseymeres, valued at £400,000—noted also for needles.

(g) great manuf. of broad cloths and kerseymeres—owes its prosperity to the French refugees who fled hither on the revocation of the edict of Nantes.

9. DUCHY OF CLEVE-BERG.—*Bonn* (h) 13, *Cologne* (i) 57,

(h) though ancient, a handsome town—the old castle of the electors is now the university—here Niebuhr the historian was professor—birth-place of Beethoven the musician—banks of the Rhine beautiful.

(i) *Oppidum Ubiorum*, a town of great antiquity, distinguished

for its narrow and filthy streets—birth-place of Rubens, and one of the churches has a fine altar-piece painted by that master—all Protestants were expelled, in 1618—had 365 churches, in 1700—manufs. cotton, woollen, and silk—famous for its distilled waters, particularly that called “Eau de Cologno”—

*Dusseldorf* (*k*) 33, *Wesel* 10, and *Cleves* (*l*) 5, all on the Rhine; *Elberfeld* (*m*) 56, and *Solingen* (*n*) 5, both in the E.; *Crefeld* (*o*) 15, in the W.

the Catholic fable of the "Three Kings of Cologne," whose tombs they show, and say that they were the wise men who came from the east to worship our Saviour, may rank with the fable of Loretto—here the monk, Barthold Schwarz, invented gunpowder, in 1330.

(*k*) principal port for the ship-mending of the produce of the manufacturing district around—flying bridge over the Rhine—its fine paintings have been removed to Munich.

(*l*) so named from its situation on the declivity of a hill.

(*m*) *Elberfeld* and *Barmen* united

form the greatest manufacturing town in the Prussian dominions—cotton, silk, lace, thread, &c. —6,000 silk looms in the town and neighbourhood—so famous for dyeing Turkey-red, that yarns are sent from both England and Scotland to be dyed here; the same brilliancy and durability of colour not being attainable elsewhere—*Barmen* also manufactures cutlery and plated goods—both towns famous for bleaching—manufs. valued at £2,000,000.

(*n*) noted for cutlery.

(*o*) great silk manuf. — 2,500 looms.

10. WESTPHALIA.—*Munster* (*p*) 18, on the Aa; *Warendorf* (*q*) 4, on the Embs; *Bielefeld* (*r*) 5, E. of —; *Minden* (*s*) 9, on the Weser; *Paderborn* (*t*) 6, and *Drieberg* (*u*), both in the E.; *Ham* (*v*) 5, on the Lippe; *Arensberg* (*w*) 3, on the Roer, or Ruhr; *Iserlohn* (*x*) 8, W. of —.

(*p*) taken, in 1535, by John Becold, a tailor of Leyden, who was called king of the Anabaptists—he defended the city during a siege of 17 months, when it was taken, and he tortured to death with red hot pincers; whilst he held the town infamous excesses had been committed—famous for the peace of 1648.

(*q*) cotton, silk, woollen, and linen manufs.

(*r*) damask and other fine linens—tobacco pipes made of carbonated magnesia called *meerschau*—near it 17 bleachfields, employing 500 hands.

(*s*) large sugar refineries—here Frederick of Brunswick defeated the French, in 1759.

(*t*) famous for bacon and venison—iron mines in the neighbourhood—near this is the forest of *Teutoberg*, where Varus, a Roman general, with an army of three legions, was completely cut off by the Cherusci, in the year A.D. 10.

(*u*) favourite mineral spring.

(*v*) has extensive bleachfields.

(*w*) its count was of some note in the middle ages.

(*x*) noted for copper and iron articles.

LAKES.—*Grass Haff* at the mouth of the Oder. *Frische Haff*, at the mouth of the Vistula. *Curische Haff*, at the mouth of the Niemen. Though these communicate with the sea, they are all fresh water lakes.

RIVERS.—The *Vistula*, from the borders of Silesia, winds through Poland, where it receives the *Saan* and the *Narew*, enters Prussia at Thorn, and flows N. into the Gulf of Dantzic and the Frische Haff. The *Oder*, from Moravia, flows N.W. through the whole length of Silesia, crosses Brandenburg and Pomerania, receives the *Warta* from Poland, and falls into the Grass Haff. The *Pregel* flows W. into the Frische Haff. The *Niemen* flows W. into the Curische Haff. The *Elbe*, from the E. of Bohemia, joined by the *Moldau* from the S., flows N.W. through the kingdom of Saxony, Prussian Saxony, and Anhalt, separates Hanover

from Holstein, and falls into the German Ocean 70 miles below Hamburg ; it receives the *Elster*, and the united *Havel* and *Spree* from the E. of Saxony ; the *Mulde*, and the united *Saale* and *Elster* from the Erzgebirge mountains. The *Weser*, from Hesse Cassel, flows N., skirting Brunswick and Westphalia, crosses part of Hanover, where it receives the *Aller*, with its tributary the *Ocker* from Prussian Saxony, by Brunswick, passes Bremen, separates Oldenburg from Hanover, and falls into the German Ocean.

## REMARKS.

Prussia, from a dukedom, was raised to the rank of a kingdom, by Frederick I., in 1700. Frederick the Great succeeded, in 1740, distinguished alike by his talents as a warrior and a statesman ; he wrested Silesia from Austria, and afterwards shared in the plunder of Poland. The Prussian monarchy was almost annihilated by Napoleon, in 1806-7, but on the downfall of the conqueror, in 1814, its shattered members were reunited, and the Rhenish provinces superadded.

## EXERCISES ON PRUSSIA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Prussia ? In what state is agriculture ?—manufactures ?—mineral productions ?—education ?—religion ?
2. Name the ten provinces of which the kingdom is made up, and tell the distinctive character of each.
3. Which are the principal seaports of Prussia ? Which are the three chief river-ports ?
4. Which is the greatest manufacturing town of Prussia ?
5. What towns are noted for linen manufactures ?
6. What towns are chiefly noted for woollen manufactures ?
7. For what manuf. are the following places noted—Crefeld, Warendorf, Ham, Greifswald, Schonebeck, Merseburg, Schweidnitz, Glogau, Minden, Spandau, Potsdam, Solingen ?
8. Describe the following towns—Berlin, Königsberg, Dantzic, Posen, Breslau, Magdeburg, Halle, Naumburg, Halberstadt, Trier or Treves, Aachen or Aix-la-Chapelle, Bonn, Cologne, Cleves.
9. Which are the principal fortresses of Prussia ?
10. Which are the three principal watering-places ?
11. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Frankfort, Eisleben, Saar Louis, Paderborn, Tilsit, Marienwerder, Oppeln, Colberg, Wittenberg, Quedlinburg, Munster, Ehrenbreitstein, Rheinfels ?
12. What are the manufactures of Berlin ?
13. Where were the following eminent men born—Luther, Copernicus, Kant, Rubens, Beethoven, Metternich ?
14. Name ten places noted for battles.
15. When was Prussia erected into a kingdom ? When did Frederick the Great succeed ? When was the monarchy overthrown ? When was it restored ?

## AUSTRIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Saxony, Prussia, Poland, and Russia ; E. Russia and Turkey ; S. Turkey, Gulf of Venice, and the Po ; W. Piedmont, Switzerland, and Bavaria.

The **AUSTRIAN EMPIRE** is composed of various States and Kingdoms acquired at different times by marriage or treaty, not by conquest, if we except the portion of Poland seized by Austria as her share of the plunder of that kingdom. These States differ in their physical features, as well as in the character, language, and costume, of their inhabitants. Although the Emperor rules over his large dominions with an almost absolute sway, yet most of the provinces have their own peculiar code of laws, and many of them their own proper diets for the regulation of the internal affairs of the province. This empire is rich in silk, wine, and

minerals. Lombardy has 10,000,000 mulberry trees, and produces 5,000,000 lbs. of silk. Hungary yields 380,000,000 gallons of wine; and with the military frontiers 23,000,000 English quarters of grain; whilst the mines of the empire yield 1,700,000 cwt. of iron, and nearly 4,000,000 cwt. of coals. The inhabitants of Austria and Italy are considered the most intelligent; those in the German provinces rank next; the Magyars of Hungary still retain traces of their Tartar origin, whilst the unhappy Dalmatians are the least civilised people in Europe.

Rudolph, Count of Hapsburg, having by his bravery conquered the greater part of Switzerland, was in 1273 called by the Germanic diet to the imperial throne. Ottocar, King of Bohemia, had seized Austria, on the extinction of the family of its ancient dukes, but Rudolph defeated and slew him, in 1278, and prevailed on the diet to appoint his own son to the vacant dukedom of Austria. The daughter and heiress of Charles the Bold, the last Duke of Burgundy, brought that rich duchy with its many dependencies to her husband, Maximilian of Austria, in 1477. Another fortunate alliance, in 1521, was followed by the acquisition, in 1526, of Hungary and its appendages, upon the death of Louis II. The House of Austria, indeed, lost Switzerland in the 14th century, the mountaineers having, after a long struggle, achieved their independence—and Silesia, in 1763, was wrested from her by the valour of Frederick the Great—but these losses are trifling when compared with the vast dominions still vested in that powerful family.

## KINGDOMS, STATES, OR PROVINCES.

### I. GERMAN STATES.

I. KINGDOM OF BOHEMIA, in the N.W.; Bohemia is a great plateau, diversified with hill and dale, and walled in on every side by mountain ramparts. This spacious valley, thus sheltered from almost every wind, enjoys a mild and delightful climate. It has no large towns except the capital, and no farm-houses—but villages are thickly clustered in every quarter. The proprietors, many of whom hold large domains, farm their own land; and the bower-men, or labourers, live in villages scattered over the estates. Bohemia produces the finest linens in Europe—500,000 females are engaged in spinning, and 55,000 hands in weaving, value £1,200,000. In woollen, 55,000 hands are engaged in spinning, and 15,000 in weaving, value £600,000. 100,000 tons of iron are produced yearly. In the painting, staining, and gilding of glass, the Bohemians are unrivalled. Owing to the want of a middle class, princes and counts are the manufacturers; the operatives, as in Ireland, join weaving with agricultural labour. Though Bohemia was the earliest country to struggle for Protestantism, it is now sunk in the most bigoted and abject Popery. The sword of the persecutor and the rack of the inquisitor have effected this. The 4,000,000 inhabitants are all Catholics, except 70,000 Jews, and 70,000 Protestants. The country swarms with beggars.

Bohemia, along with Hungary, fell under the dominion of Austria, in 1526. The free institutions it till then enjoyed, and the protestant faith to which the great bulk of the people were attached, were crushed by the Austrian government, who having, in 1620, defeated the Bohemians in a great battle at Weissenberg, near Prague, by their rigorous executions and infamous atrocities almost unpeopled the country—reducing the population to 780,000.

II. MARGRAVIATE OF MORAVIA, with AUSTRIAN SILESIA, E. of Bohemia. Moravia has been united with Bohemia since the 11th century. Protestantism was crushed, and Popery rendered triumphant, by

the fatal battle of Prague, the same which desolated the neighbouring country. Environed on three sides by mountains, and one-half covered with mountains and woods—climate cold—but vines thrive in the N. and S.

III. ARCHDUCHY OF AUSTRIA, S. of Bohemia and Moravia. This, which is the basis of the Austrian monarchy, occupies that portion of the valley of the Danube which stretches from the Inn to the Morava. The ground, gently rising on either side to the mountains, yields rich crops of grain, and one-sixth of the arable land is occupied with vineyards. Principal manufacturing district in the empire.

IV. DUCHY OF STYRIA, S. of —. Upper or Northern Styria is an Alpine region, inhabited by a race of hardy and industrious mountaineers, many of the hills being cultivated to their very summits—large herds of cattle are reared. Lower Styria, in the S., is less mountainous, but more fertile; it yields excellent wine, and has many hot baths. Part of the ancient Pannonia.

V. KINGDOM OF ILLYRIA, S.W. of —, comprehending *Carniola*, *Istria*, and *Carinthia*. This district was, by Napoleon, erected into a kingdom, a name which it still retains, though now restored to its former owner. It is bounded on the N. by the Norian, and traversed by the Carnic and Julian Alps. The latter abound in caverns, grottoes, and subterranean rivers, the greater part of the chain being hollow. The river Laybach rushes a large stream from the bosom of a hill, and at Adelsberg a river enters a cavern, and can be traced to a great distance under-ground, when it precipitates itself into an abyss, and disappears. This range contains upwards of 1,000 caverns. Forests cover one-half of the country. 272,000 cwt. of iron. The protestant religion checked here also by Austrian bigotry. Passed into the hands of Austria, in 1245 and 1321.

VI. THE TYROL, N. of Lombardy. The Tyrol is a continuation of Switzerland, which it almost rivals in the grandeur of its mountain scenery. The *Ortler Spitze*, and *Mt. Gehatch*, in the W., and the *Gross Glochnar* (or Big Bell), on the frontier of Austria, Illyria, and the Tyrol, are each nearly 13,000 ft. high; whilst *Mt. Adamello*, *Mt. Gavio*, *Mt. Stuben Ferner*, *Drey-Herren* (or Peak of the Three Lords), and many others, are upwards of 10,000 ft. This region, in every feature but its lakes, resembles Switzerland—in its glaciers, snowy peaks, ravines, sunny glens, and vine-clad hills—also, in the character of its inhabitants—their industry, bravery, love of country, and freedom. Like the Swiss peasantry, many of the Tyrolese emigrate for the summer with a hurdy-gurdy and a knapsack, returning in the autumn with the fruits of their peregrinations—30,000 are said to emigrate annually in this way.

The Tyrol fell to Austria, in 1363, and has repeatedly shown a remarkable attachment to the house of Hapsburg. With the bravery and love of freedom, natural to mountaineers, they have often successfully defended the wild passes of their country, and repulsed a superior foe. During the succession war, they baffled a simultaneous attack of the French and Bavarians—in 1744, again compelled the French to retire—in 1796, they again drove the French out of their country—in 1797, they menaced Bonaparte's flank, and endangered his position, even at the moment that Austria was crouching before him. In 1799, they drove Massena from the Vorarlberg with great slaughter. In 1805, they thrice defeated the French and Bavarians, commanded by the famous Ney—but, in 1806, the court, on whom their destinies depended, having yielded to the French conqueror, these brave people were handed over to Napoleon's ally, the king of Bavaria. In 1809, they again rose, *en masse*, under Hofer, and had recovered their country from the Bavarians, when the defeat of the

Austrians at Wagram replaced them under the Bavarian yoke. In 1815, they were restored to Austria.

## II. HUNGARIAN STATES.

VII. KINGDOM OF HUNGARY, E. of Austrian Germany, with the BANNAT in the S.E. Hungary is a vast plain, surrounded on every side, except the south, by lofty mountains. The Danube traverses the S.W. portion, and below Peterwardein, is joined by the Theis, a mighty stream, swelled by innumerable tributaries from the Carpathian mountains. About one-fifth of the country is arable, and more than one-third is covered with forests. This is a rude and barbarous country—the nobles haughty, and the peasants ignorant, many being engaged in the wandering life of the Scythian or Tartar Nomades.

Hungary was known to the Romans by the name of Pannonia, and, S. of the Danube, it formed the province of Dacia. The Huns, a Tartar race, appeared in the 4th century, and in the 5th, Attila, “the supreme monarch of barbarians,” fixed his residence on the banks of the Theis. In the 9th century came the *Magyars*, 1,000,000 in number, whose posterity still occupy the soil. The sovereign of Hungary at one time ruled over Lithuania, Red Russia, Moldavia, and Wallachia. Sigismund, about the year 1400, lost these possessions. Matthias Corvinus succeeded, in 1458; and by his valour sustained the Hungarian power, and even entered Vienna as a conqueror. King Louis fell in the battle of Mohacs, in 1526, whose sister and heiress, Anne, brought this kingdom as a dowry to her husband, Ferdinand I. of Austria. The country was overrun by the Turks; but by the peace of 1699, it was restored to Austria, and has ever since formed a part of that empire. The Hungarian diet possesses the powers of legislation, while that of Bohemia, as well as those of most of the other states, have only the power of apportioning the taxes ordered by the sovereign.

VIII. TRANSYLVANIA, E. of Hungary. This is a country of mountains and forests, with valleys of good soil or rich pasturage—the mountains are covered with forests to the height of 5,000 ft.—beyond which they are rugged and precipitous—produces gold and iron—sends 25,000 tons of salt to Hungary. Catholic and Greek church, with many Protestants. The S. border is part of the military frontier.

IX. SCLAVONIA, S. of Hungary. This tract, between the Save and the Drave, mostly level, forms part of the military frontier erected against Turkey. It is under military government, something like the feudal system, the only appeal being to the council of war at Vienna. This system extends from the Adriatic to the Carpathians, embracing a frontier line along Croatia, Sclavonia, Bannat, and Transylvania, and all fears from Turkey having long since passed away, it is kept up as a *cordon sanitaire*, to prevent the introduction of the plague.

X. CROATIA, W. of —; rather hilly than mountainous, though the Carnic Alps traverse it in the N., separating the Drave from the Save, and a branch of the Julian Alps penetrates the southern frontier—people ignorant and superstitious—religion Catholic, and no toleration for any other (*Gleig*)—minerals plentiful, manufactures very rude—all the bridges built of Croatian marble.

XI. DALMATIA, lying along the east coast of the Gulf of Venice, extending about 300 miles in length, and tapering to a point in the S. The Dinaric Alps bounding it on the E., and the lower branches of the Julians penetrating its centre, the whole is mountainous, exhibiting a barren and desolate aspect. The climate, however, is warm and genial, and dates, olives, and figs, are produced in abundance.



From Hungary Dalmatia passed to Venice, in 1419. The Turks, after long wars, conquered it from the Venetians, and ceded it to Austria, in 1797.

### III. AUSTRIAN POLAND.

**XII. GALICIA**, including **LODOMIRIA** and **BUCKOVINA**, N.E. of Hungary. Galicia and Lodomiria are the portions of Poland that were siezed by Austria on the dismemberment of that kingdom—Buckovina was ceded by Turkey, in 1774. From the high range of the Carpathians the ground gradually descends, till the northern parts of this district form a portion of the great plain of Poland. Expected to be much benefited by the projected railway from Vienna to Bochnia. Religion Roman Catholic and Greek church. Education much neglected. This country, like Hungary, has an immense number of nobles, 32,000, many of them labourers.

#### TOWNS.

**I. BOHEMIA.**—*Prag* or *Prague* (*a*) 120, and *Budweis* (*b*) 7, both on the Moldau; *Sedlitz* (*c*), W. of the Moldau; *Königgratz* (*d*) 7, in the E., on the Elbe; *Pilsen* 8, on the Beraun; *Eger* (*e*) 10, and *Carlsbad* (*f*) 3, both on the Eger; *Jungbunzlau* (*g*) 5, N.E. of Prag; *Reichenberg* 11, N. of —; *Leitmeritz* (*h*) 4, on the Elbe.

(*a*) a noble and antique city, exhibiting much grandeur in decay—rising on slopes, street behind street—contains 100 palaces of the grandees, called princes or counts—that of Wallenstein is the most magnificent—the very stable is a splendid structure, having stalls for 36 horses, with a marble pillar betwixt each, a steel rack, and a marble manger—but, as most of the grandees now spend their vast fortunes at Vienna, these palaces are falling into decay—100 churches—university well attended—John Huss, the youthful professor of divinity in the university of Prag, having become acquainted with the writings of Wycliffe, adopted and openly preached the principles of the Reformation, for which he was condemned to the flames, in 1414—Jerome, his pupil and friend, shared the same fate, in 1416—but their preaching and writings had made many converts in Prag, and throughout Bohemia—manufs. cotton, silk, woollen, and linen—centre of a great transit trade betwixt Vienna and Hamburg.

(*b*) trade in horses and corn.

(*c*) celebrated for its mineral spring—has an imperial tobacco manufactory.

(*d*) near this a space of five miles is covered with huge perpendicular rocks, from 1,000 to 2,000 ft. high, resembling natural towers—N. of this, Truttenberg, the deepest mine wrought in Europe, being 3,000 feet beneath the surface.

(*e*) here the celebrated general, Wallenstein, and his principal friends, were assassinated, in 1633—has an ancient square tower, built of lava, attributed to the Romans—formerly a strong fortress.

(*f*) famous for needles and pins—also for its hot springs—the principal spring is the hottest in Europe, 165° Fahr.—4,500 visitors annually—most fashionable watering-place in Europe.

(*g*) glass manufactory.

(*h*) in a beautiful valley that has been called the “paradise of Bohemia”—produces wine and precious stones—near this, in the mountains, *Toplitz*, a famous mineral spring.

**II. MORAVIA.**—*Brunn* (*i*) 40, on the Schwarza; *Ol-* in Austria—cottons and silks also flourishing—the railway from Vienna to Galicia is to pass this way.

*mutz* (*k*) 13, on the Morava; *Znaim* (*l*) 7, in the S.; *Austerlitz* (*m*), S.E. of Brunn; *Troppau* 10, on the Oppa, in Austrian Silesia.

(*k*) strong fortress—here the Emperors of Austria and Russia had a meeting previous to the battle of Austerlitz.

(*l*) ancient residence of the Moravian princes.

(*m*) famous for the great and decisive victory, gained on the 2d Dec. 1805, by Napoleon, over the Emperors of Russia and Austria, whose combined armies greatly outnumbered the French.

III. ARCHDUCHY OF AUSTRIA.—VIENNA, or WIEN (*n*) 326, and *Lintz* (*o*) 17, both on the Danube; *Salzburg* (*p*) 20, on the Salza; *Wels* (*q*), on the Traun; *Gmungen* (*r*), on the Traun See; *Steyer* (*s*) 10, S.E. of Lintz; *Baden* (*t*), S. of Vienna; *Gros-Aspern* (*u*), and *Wagram* (*v*), villages in the neighbourhood of Vienna.

(*n*) the largest city in Germany—handsome and well-built—one of the gayest capitals in Europe—many palaces of the grandees of Austria, Hungary, &c.—the cathedral is a stately Gothic fabric, with a steeple 447 feet high (*Bell*)—bell of huge size, cast out of the cannon taken from the Turks—library 300,000 vols., 10,000 MSS. — manufs. silk stuffs, gold and silver lace, cutlery, glass, &c.—education discouraged, and the press under a rigorous censorship—besieged by the Turks, in 1589 and 1683—taken by the French, in 1805.

(*o*) strongly fortified, as the key to the valley of the Danube—taken by the French, in 1741, and again in 1800—gunpowder and woollen manufs.

(*p*) a most beautiful city in a most romantic situation—the castle, the arsenal, and the cathedral, as well as the bishop's palace, are all

in the noblest style of architecture, and the city stands on hills, amid the grandest Alpine scenery—from the mountain Duerrenberg salt of all colours is dug, yellow, red, blue, and white.

(*q*) great trade in timber.

(*r*) yields salt to the value of £400,000.

(*s*) iron and steel.

(*t*) famous alike for its natural beauties, and fashionable hot baths—the bathers sit or walk for an hour up to the neck in water (*Murray*)—the imperial family generally visit it every summer.

(*u*) famous for desperate battles with the French, in 1809, in which, after two days' hard fighting, Napoleon was compelled to withdraw his army into the island of Lobau.

(*v*) here Napoleon revenged his check at Aspern by a severe battle, in which he defeated the Austrians, under the Archduke Charles.

IV. STYRIA. — *Gratz* (*w*) 40, and *Leoben* (*x*), both on

(*w*) fortifications demolished by the French, in 1809—the palace of the ancient dukes of Styria is occupied by the governor—the ducal hat still preserved—the glory of Gratz is the Johanneum, having one of the largest museums in the world, that of natural history occupies 13 rooms—founded by the Archduke John, in 1811—it contains

a charter by Charlemagne, of the year 878—here is a fine abbey, built by Ferdinand II., in commemoration of his having burnt 20,000 Protestant Bibles by the hands of the common executioner; it is now a mad-house—cottons, silk, woollen and hardware.

(*x*) here Bonaparte dictated terms to Austria, in 1797.

the Muhr; *Mahrburg* 4, on the Drave; *Eisenarz* (y), and *Vorderberg* (y), both in the N.; *Maria Zell* (z), on the northern frontier.

(y) rich iron mines—used by the Romans for their swords.

(z) the chapel of Maria Zell is annually visited by 100,000 devotees.

V. ILLYRIA.—*Laybach* (a) 9, on the R. Laybach; *Idria* (b), W. of —; *Goerz*, or *Goritz* (c) 8, on the R. Isonzo; *Trieste* (d) 70, and *Fiume* (e) 9, both on the Gulf of Venice; *Gottschee* (f), near the Schneeberg\* (or Snowy Mt.); *Villach* (g) 5, on the Drave; *Klagenfurt* 9, on the Glan, a branch of the Drave.

(a) place of considerable trade in silk, leather, and linen.

considerable — imports £126,000; exports £250,000.

(b) richest quicksilver mines in Europe—wrought by criminals—the mines are in the mountains of Vogelsberg.

(f) a place of some trade.

(c) here Charles X., ex-King of France, died.

(g) the lead mines here are the richest in the empire.

(d) chief port of the Austrian empire—trade in oil, silk, wine, almonds, iron, &c. &c.—exports £4,500,000; imports £6,300,000—made a free port in 1719.

Near the southern point of Istria is *Pola*, once a splendid city, now a village—its amphitheatre, still in good preservation, is of first-rate magnificence.

(e) port of the kingdom of Hungary—here the grain of Hungary is shipped when required for the English market—three roads have been constructed from Kronstadt, in Croatia, to this port, two by the emperors, and one by a private company, but still the trade is not

\* W. of this is the Lake of Zirknitz, remarkable as a natural curiosity—it is 8 m. long by 4 broad, encompassed by steep and wooded mountains—in June the waters disappear by subterraneous passages, when the bottom of the lake is cultivated, and crops of hay and millet are reaped—in September the waters return with much violence, and cover the bed of the lake.

VI. The TYROL.—*Innsbruck* (h) 9, *Schwatz* (i), and *Imst* (k) 3, all on the Inn; *Brixen* (l) 4, and *Botzen*, or *Bolzano* (m) 9, both on the Eisach; *Trent* (n) 11, and *Roveredo* (o) 10, both on the Adige; *Riva* (p) 3, at the head of Lake Garda.

(h) once the residence of the archdukes of Austria—has two splendid mansoleums adorned with statues—near this *Hall*, whose salt spring yields £35,000 annually.

(m) *Pons Drusi*, three great fairs, lasting each 14 days.

(i) here the silver and copper mines employ 1,000 miners.

(n) famous for a council of catholic prelates, begun in 1545, and continued till 1563.

(k) canary-birds reared here are said to be sold for £4,000 annually.

(o) silk and wine—silk mills 8,000 hands—much tobacco grown in the neighbourhood—here the French defeated the Austrians in 1796.

(l) fortified as the bulwark on the frontier of Italy.

(p) here 2,400 Jew's harps are said to be made daily (*Bell*).

VII. HUNGARY.—*Buda*,

or *Ofen* (q) 41, and *Pesth*

(q) *Ofen* (*oven*, from its hot baths) capital of the kingdom—occasional residence of Attila, and seat of Arpad, the Magyar chief—

twice taken by Solymán the Magnificent, in 1526 and 1529, and twice recaptured by the imperialists—the royal castle is magnificent, in which

(*r*) 65, *Gran* (*s*) 13, *Komorn* 11, and *Presburg* (*t*) 35, all on the Danube; *Mohacs* (*u*), in the S., on an arm of the Danube; *Raab* 16, on the R. Raab; *Papa* 13, S. of —; *Sopron*, or *Edenburg* (*v*) 12, W. of Neusiedler See; *Stuhlweissenburg* (*w*) 19, and *Funkirchen*, or *Petz* (*x*) 11, both W. of the Danube; *Schemnitz* (*y*) 22, *Kremsnitz* (*z*) 10, and *Neusohl* (*a*) 10, all in the N.W.; *Tokay* (*b*), at the junction of the Bodrog with the Theis; *Eperies* (*c*) 7, and *Kaschau* (*d*) 15, both also in the N.E.; *Erlau* (*e*) 18; and *Mischkoks* (*f*) 21, W. of Tokay; *Debretzin* (*g*) 46, S. of Tokay;

are kept the regalia, highly venerated by the Hungarians — connected with Pesth by a bridge of boats, but a suspension bridge is about to be erected — Buda is as irregular as the old town of Edinburgh, Pesth as handsome and elegant as the new town of the same city — Buda is the residence of the viceroy, and the highest authorities — great trade in wine.

(*r*) a modern city, but the finest in Hungary — its university is the only one in the kingdom — manufs. silk and woollen — on the Blocksberg, a hill 300 feet high, stands the university of Pesth, and from the side of the hill issue those hot springs, prized alike by the Romans, Turks, and Huns — the Roman baths are in ruins, but the Turkish baths still remain, a fine specimen of the Arabic style.

(*s*) once the residence of the Hungarian kings, some of whose tombs are still to be seen here — long held by the Turks, who were expelled by Sobieski and Prince Charles of Lorraine, in 1683 — its cathedral, the finest modern building in Hungary, begun in 1821, is still unfinished — see of an archbishop; said to be the richest in Europe, amounting to £80,000 a-year — trade in wine — some woollen manufs.

(*t*) streets steep and narrow — formerly the capital, but the seat of government was transferred to Buda, in 1784 — great fair, during which the environs somewhat resemble those of Debretzin.

(*u*) here Louis II. was defeated by the Turks, in 1526, with the loss of 20,000 men, and himself slain —

here also, in 1687, Charles of Lorraine defeated the Turks, with the loss of 10,000 men, their cannon, and baggage.

(*v*) 40,000 cattle and 15,000 hogs sold annually, besides much honey and wine.

(*w*) once the royal residence, where the kings of Hungary were crowned — now mean and poor — in the midst of a marshy district.

(*x*) an ancient city, now decayed.

(*y*) built on rugged hills — famous for its silver mines, in which 8,500 miners are employed.

(*z*) 3,000 miners employed in its gold and silver mines — the gold mine has been wrought for 1,000 years.

(*a*) richest copper mines in Hungary — the church is covered with copper.

(*b*) famous for its wines — sweet, but when old selling at a high price — near this large salt works.

(*c*) best built town in this part of Hungary — linen manuf.

(*d*) near this, at Zernwenicza, is found the true opal, a gem peculiar to Hungary.

(*e*) fine red wines, and the best tobacco in Hungary — woollen and linen manufs.

(*f*) the district around is rich in fruit and wine.

(*g*) a town of a very singular description — houses one story high, roofed with thatch, the whole has the appearance of a huge overgrown village — streets broad and unpaved, the passengers walking through mud or dust — the manufs. are shoes, tobacco pipes, pipe clay bowls, &c. — and besides these arti-

*Szegedin* (*h*) 31, on the Theis; *Ketzketmet* (*i*) 30, *Theresianopol*, or *Szabadka* (*k*) 40, and *Zombor* (*l*) 18, all between the Theis and the Danube; *Neusatz* 13, in the S., on the Danube; *Gross Wardein* (*m*) 10, in the E.; *Temeswar* (*n*) 14, on the Bega canal, capital of the Bannat.

cles, there is a great trade in horses, oxen, and all agricultural produce—at the great fairs the country around is crowded, as far as the eye can reach, with flocks, tents, waggons, &c., the whole exhibiting a true picture of a Magyar city and a Magyar population (*M<sup>r</sup> Cul-loch*).

(*h*) grows tobacco—trade in cotton from Macedonia, and salt from Transylvania.

(*i*) great fairs, attended by merchants from different parts of Europe.

(*k*) in a large marshy plain.

(*l*) near this passes the Franzens (French) canal, 62 m. long, uniting the Danube to the Theis.

(*m*) in a rich and fruitful country.

(*n*) next to Pesth the handsomest town in Hungary—the fort, thought impregnable, was taken by Prince Eugene, in 1716.

VIII. TRANSYLVANIA.—*Clausenburg* (*o*) 14, on the Szamos, a branch of the Theis; *Hermanstadt* (*p*) 18, on the Tibin, a branch of the Aluta; *Karlsburg* (*q*) 11, and *Newmarkt* 10, both on the Maros; *Kronstadt* (*r*) 25, in the S.E.

(*o*) three seminaries, Catholic, Lutheran, and Unitarian, 1,200 students (*Murray*).

(*p*) founded by Herman the Saxon, who conquered Transylvania in 1160—well built, and fortified by a double wall.

(*q*) to the north and west of this town are rich gold mines—that of

Najiag, yields £25,000—Szekereembe £12,000—at Ofenbanya is found the white gold ore.

(*r*) chief manufacturing and commercial town in Transylvania—coarse woollens—here the first paper mill and printing press in the principality were established—commerce valued at £1,000,000.

IX. SCLAVONIA.—*Essek* (*s*) 11, on the Drave; *Peterwardein* (*t*) 4, *Karlowitz* 6, and *Semlin* 8, all on the Danube.

(*s*) arsenal—barracks for 30,000 men—silk manuf.—here, over the Drave and neighbouring marshes, is a bridge or succession of bridges 5 miles long, constructed by Sultan Solymán to facilitate the entrance

of the Turkish armies into Hungary.

(*t*) one of the strongest frontier fortresses—here Prince Eugene gained a great victory over the Turks, in 1716.

X. CROATIA.—*Agram*, or *Zagrab* (*u*) 17, on the Save; *Carlstadt* (*v*) 6, on the Kulpa, a branch of the Save.

(*u*) trade in tobacco and corn, the produce of Hungary.

(*v*) great transit trade from Hungary to the Adriatic.

XI. DALMATIA.—*Zara* (*w*) 6, *Spalatro* (*x*) 7, *Ragusa* (*y*) 6, and *Cattaro* 4, all on the Gulf of Venice.

(*w*) on a promontory severed from the mainland by a ravine which is spanned by a bridge.

(*x*) chief port of Bosnia and Dalmatia—nearly depopulated by

the plague, in 1784—here are the ruins of Dioclesian's palace, and of a noble Roman aqueduct.

(*y*) considerable trade with the Turks—exp. £46,000; imp. £55,000.

**XII. GALICIA.**—*Lemberg* (z) 55, on the Peltew, a branch of the Bug; *Brody* (a) 25, in the N.E.; *Jaroslav* 7, on the Saan, a branch of the Vistula; *Bochnia* (b) 5, and *Wieliczka* (c), both in the W., near the frontier of Cracow; *Czernowitz* 5, on the Pruth, capital of Buckovina.

(z) great emporium of the transit trade from Jassy, Odessa, and the Black Sea, to Vienna—cotton and woollen manufs.—large fair, lasting six weeks—besieged in vain by the Turks, in 1672—taken by storm by Charles XII. of Sweden, in 1704—here is a Jewish synagogue which can contain 9,000 persons—streets narrow and dirty—suburbs handsome—some lofty and massive buildings—corn sent to Dantzic and Odessa; price at Dantzic 45s., at Lemberg 19s.

(a) in a marshy plain—houses

of wood—streets unpaved—a free commercial town; that is, goods may be exported and re-exported free of duty—great trade with Odessa, chiefly in the hands of Jews, of whom there are no fewer than 18,000 in the town, many of them opulent.

(b) to this a railway is projected from Vienna.

(c) here are the most celebrated salt-works in Europe—chapels and houses hollowed out of the salt-rock; and 2,000 people reside in the mines.

**LAKES.**—*L. Bal'aton*, or *Platten See*, and *Neusiedler See*, both in the W. of Hungary.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The *Rhaetian Alps*, from Switzerland and Italy, extend through the Tyrol, Styria, and Illyrian provinces; the highest summits are *Ortler Spitze* 12,850 ft., and *Mt. Gehatsch* 12,300, both in the W. of the Tyrol, and *Gross Glocknar* (Big Bell) 12,780, in the E. of the Tyrol; the *Vorarlberg* in the N.W. of the Tyrol, highest point *Arlberg* (or Eagle mts.) 9,200.

The *Bohemer Wald* 4,600 ft., bet. Bohemia and Bavaria, connected with the *Sudetic* chain, consisting of the *Erze-Gebirge* (or Metallic mts.) 4,000, bet. Bohemia and Saxony, and the *Riesen-Gebirge* (or Giants' mts.) 4,800, bet. Bohemia and Silesia: these are connected by irregular plateaus 4,500, with the great *Carpathian* chain, or *Krapack mts.*, 8,000, bet. Hungary and Galicia.

**RIVERS.**—The *Danube* (the ancient *Ister*), from the heights of the Black Forest in Baden, flows eastward through Hohenzollern, Wirtemberg, Bavaria, and Archduchy of Austria, E. and S. through Hungary, and enters Turkey at Belgrade; it continues E. through Turkey, separating Servia from Hungary, and Bulgaria from Wallachia, and falls into the Black Sea below the town of Ismail; it receives on its right bank the *Iller*, the *Leck*, the *Iser*, and the *Inn*, all from the Tyrolese Alps; the *Drave* from the E. of the Tyrol, and the *Save* from Carinthia; it receives on its left bank the *Naab* from the Bohemer Wald, the *March* or *Morava* from Moravia, the *Waag* from the borders of Silesia, and the *Theis* from the Carpathian mts., with its tributary the *Maros* from Transylvania; in Turkey it receives the *Morava* from Servia, and the *Isker* from Sophia; also the *Sereth* and the *Pruth* from Buckovina.

## EXERCISES ON AUSTRIA.

1. How do the Austrian States differ from one another? What particular privileges do they severally possess? In what is the empire peculiarly rich? What district yields most silk? Which most wine? Which most grain? Which of its people are the most intelligent? Which the least civilised?

2. Who was the founder of the present Austrian dynasty? How and when did he acquire the dukedom of Austria? When was the Tyrol acquired?—Burundy?—Hungary, Bohemia, &c.?—Dalmatia?—Galicia?

3. What are the peculiar features of Bohemia? What are the chief manufs. and minerals? How and when was the protestant religion crushed in Bohemia?

4. What district resembles Switzerland in all its grand and striking features with but one exception? What instances have the Tyrolese given of their bravery?

5. What is the character of the other German States? For what are the Julian Alps remarkable?

6. What sort of a country is Hungary, and by what sort of a people is it inhabited? When did the Huns settle in the country?—the Magyars? By what events is its history chiefly marked? What peculiar privilege does the Hungarian Diet possess?

7. Describe the Hungarian States.

8. Which is the principal seaport of Austria? Name other four ports of minor importance.

9. What town has the largest manuf. of woollens in Austria? Which are the other principal manufacturing towns in the Austrian empire?

10. Where are the principal mines of the empire?

11. Which are the principal mineral springs?

12. Describe the following towns—Vienna, Prague, Salzburg, Buda and Pesth, Presburg, Debretzin, Stuhlweissenburg, Temeswar, Zara, Lemberg, Brody.

13. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Koniggratz, Eger, Leitmeritz, Gratz, Maria Zell, Imst, Trent, Riva, Gran, Oedenburg, Mischkoks, Szegedin, Ketzkemmet, Theresianopol or Szabadka, Tokay, Clausenburg, Essek, Agram or Zagrab, Innsbruck, Wels, Pola, Zernwenicza, L. of Zirknitz?

14. Which are the five strongest fortresses?

15. Name six places famous for battles.

## GERMANY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; E. Prussia and Austria; S. Austria and Switzerland; W. France, Belgium, and Holland.

This country is called by the natives *Deutschland*, and by the French *Allemagne*. The north is a large sandy plain, and the mountains in the centre and south are of no great elevation.

The imperial dignity remained hereditary in the family of Charlemagne till 887, when the crown was declared elective, and such from that period it continued till the dissolution of the empire, in 1806. The empire consisted of about 300 independent states or sovereignties; but the most of these were overthrown by the French revolutionary wars, or swept away by the decrees of Napoleon. The kingdom of Westphalia and the dukedom of Berg, created by the French Emperor, the one for his brother, and the other for his brother-in-law, were too ephemeral to merit much notice. The power in Germany having virtually passed into the hands of Napoleon, the title of Emperor of Germany was resigned by the Austrian family, in 1809, and thus the last shadow of the "Holy Roman Empire," for so they styled it, perished for ever.

When the fall of Napoleon, in 1814, enabled the allied sovereigns to re-establish the independence of the German States, the greater part of the smaller principalities were merged in the larger, and their sovereignties reduced to the rank of subjects. One hundred of these still retain the empty title of "Most Illustrious Prince," or "Illustrious Count,"

and are called *mediatized princes*, being under the sovereignty of some one or other of their more powerful neighbours. Of these, Prince Esterhazy, with one of the smallest territories, has the largest revenue, £180,000 a-year—most of the others, though with larger domains, have only from £1,500 to £20,000 a-year.

#### GERMANIC CONFEDERACY.

I. AUSTRIAN GERMANY, comprehending *Bohemia, Moravia, Archduchy of Austria, Styria, Illyria*, and the *Tyrol*.—P. 11,700,000;—for which see AUSTRIA.

II. PRUSSIAN GERMANY, comprehending *Silesia, Pomerania, Brandenburg, Prussian Saxony, Lower Rhine, Cleve-berg, and Westphalia*.—P. 10,900,000;—for which see PRUSSIA.

III. *Holstein and Lauenburg*, belonging to DENMARK.—P. 477,000;—for which see DENMARK.

IV. *Luxemburg and Limburg*, belonging to BELGIUM and HOLLAND.—P. 333,000.

V. GRAND DUCHY OF MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN, E. of Holstein; low and flat, abounding in lakes—soil, though sandy, good and well cultivated. P. 480,000.

VI. GD. DY. OF MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ; entirely level. P. 88,000.

VII. KINGDOM OF HANOVER, S. of Holstein. The Electorate of Hanover was raised to the rank of a kingdom, in 1815. It is sandy and level in the N., but in the S. are the Hartz mts. and forests. The mines are comparatively unproductive—manufactures are neither active nor extensive. The extensive heath of Luneburg is used as a sheep-walk—and also for rearing bees. P. 1,700,000.

Hanover, before the 10th century, consisted of several duchies held by junior branches of the house of Brunswick. The name of *Guelph* came with a princess who brought Bavaria for her dowry; another princess brought Brunswick to the family. Ernest Augustus married Sophia, grand-daughter of James I. of England, and George Louis, the issue of this marriage, became king of Great Britain, in 1714. On the failure of heirs male of this line, in 1837, Victoria ascended the throne of Great Britain, and Ernest, Duke of Cumberland, became king of Hanover, and is now the head of the Brunswick family.

VIII. GD. DY. OF OLDENBURG, in the W. of Hanover; flat and marshy, resembling Holland—banks of the rivers fertile. P. 267,000.

LORDSHIP OF KNIPHAUSEN, a sovereign state, lies to the N. of Oldenburg—its capital, Kniphausen, has 50 inhabs.

IX. PRINCIPALITY OF LIPPE-DETMOLD, S.W. of Hanover. P. 83,000.

X. PRINCIPALITY OF LIPPE-SCHAUENBURG, N. of ——. P. 27,000.

XI. DUCHY OF BRUNSWICK, S.E. of Hanover—consists of five detached portions of the plain at the foot of the Hartz mts. Duke Charles, for his tyrannical conduct, was expelled in 1830, and his younger brother, William, installed in his stead, who is now the reigning Duke—free institutions have been established. P. 270,000.

XII. DUCHIES OF ANHALT, S.E. of Brunswick, constituting three sovereign states, ANHALT-DESSAU, ANHALT-BERNBURG, and ANHALT-KOTZEN. P. 143,000.

XIII. ELECTORATE OF HESSE-CASSEL, S. of Hanover; mostly consisting of mountain ridges, covered with forests of beech—the government rendered liberal by a revolt, in 1830. P. 720,000.

XIV. GD. DY. OF HESSE-DARMSTADT, S. of Hesse-Cassel; enclosed by the Odenwald, the Vogelsberg, and the Westerwald—one-half of the



surface arable—one-third wood—the rest meadow, vineyards, &c.—very fertile, supporting a dense population without manufactures or trade.. P. 793,000.

XV. LANDGRAVATE OF HESSE-HOMBURG, S.W. of Hesse-Darmstadt; a small mountainous principality. P. 23,000.

XVI. DY. OF NASSAU, W. of Darmstadt; a hilly territory, with ten or twelve celebrated mineral springs—produces hock and other valuable wines. P. 390,000.

XVII. PRINCIPALITY OF WALDECK, between Hesse-Cassel and Westphalia. P. 56,000.

XVIII. KM. OF SAXONY, N.W. of Bohemia; the Erze-Gebirge mts., which descend rapidly and abruptly into the Bohemian valley, have a more gradual and gentle descent on the Saxon side—the northern part of the kingdom is a level plain—the Saxons are distinguished for their industrious habits, and their active commercial spirit—the manufactures are flourishing, particularly cottons, in which they excel all the continent—many railroads have been constructed—1,300,000 sheep, the wool of which has been much improved by a mixture with the merino breed. P. 1,685,000.

The Duchy of Saxony was, by Napoleon, erected into a kingdom in 1807. The territory was then much larger, augmented moreover by the bounty of the French Emperor; but the King of Saxony, having remained steadfast in his attachment to his benefactor, amid all the disasters of 1812 and 1813, was, by the Congress of Vienna, stript of a great part of his dominions—making it the smallest kingdom in Europe. Till 1830 the king was absolute, and the nobles exercised feudal privileges, but in that year the spirit of innovation spread hither from France and Belgium, and free institutions have been established.

*Saxe Principalities*, comprehending *Saxe-Altenburg*, *Saxe-Weimar*, *Saxe-Coburg-Gotha*, and *Saxe-Meiningen*, all W. of the Km. of Saxony.

XIX. SACHSEN-ALTENBURG, in two portions; the eastern watered by the Pleisse, level and fertile—the western watered by the Saale, full of wooded hills. P. 121,000.

XX. SACHSEN-WEIMAR-EISENACH; watered by the Saale and the Ilm, hilly and woody. P. 246,000.

XXI. SACHSEN-COBURG-GOTHA consists of a part of the Thuringian Forest, with fertile valleys; Coburg and Gotha were united upon the extinction of the Gotha family—raised to distinction by the good fortune of the younger members of the reigning family, one having become King of the Belgians, and another husband of Victoria, Queen of Great Britain.—the territory W. of the Rhine, containing 80,000 inhabs., allotted to the Duke by the allies in 1814, has been by him transferred to the King of Prussia for a pension of 80,000 crowns. P. 140,000.

XXII. SACHSEN-MEININGEN-HILDBURGHAUSEN-SAALEFELD; a long irregular territory, watered by the Werra, and enriched by salt mines. P. 148,000.

XXIII. PRINCIPALITIES OF REUSS, two states bordering on the S.W. frontier of the Km. of Saxony. P. 103,500.

XXIV. PRINCIPALITIES OF SCHWARTZBURG-SONDERHAUSEN, and SCHWARTZBURG-RUDOLSTADT, intermingled with the Saxe Principalities; Prince Schwartzburg holds large estates in Bohemia, from which he derives more importance than from his Principality. P. 122,000.

XXV. KM. OF BAVARIA, W. of Bohemia; consists of two separate and distinct parts, the larger, called "the territory of the Danube and

Mayne," lies to the W. of Bohemia and Archduchy of Austria—the smaller, only one-seventh of the former in size, is called "the territory of the Rhine," and lies on the S.W. of Hesse-Darmstadt. It is on the whole a mountainous country. The principal article of manuf. is beer, there being 5,000 breweries; coarse cloths and ironware are also made. A grand canal, from Bamberg on the Mayne to Kehleim on the Danube, finished in 1846, not only unites the Rhine with the Danube, but the German Ocean with the Black Sea. P. 4,338,000.

The ancient Boii, who inhabited this region in the time of the Romans, gave their name to the country (Fr. Boiaria—Ger. Baiern). In 1070, it passed into the family of the Guelphs, and, in 1777, the Palatinate was united to the dukedom. It was erected into a kingdom by Napoleon, in 1804, upon the dissolution of the empire of Germany; and the sovereign is the representative of the Dukes of Bavaria and the Counts Palatine of the Rhine.

XXVI. KM. OF WIRTEMBERG, W. of Bavaria; consists partly of mountains, partly of a rich and fertile valley—the Neckar wines produce £400,000 a-year—education in a flourishing state. This, formerly a duchy, was erected into a kingdom by Napoleon, in 1804. P. 1,646,000.

XXVII. GD. DY. OF BADEN, W. of Wirtemberg. The long, narrow, and irregular territory of Baden has two magnificent features—the Schwarzwald or Black Forest in the E., and the Rhine in the S. and W. The Schwarzwald, which slopes gently on the E., is steep and rugged on the side of Baden, often presenting rocky towers and pinnacles. The Odenwald, in the north-eastern frontier, is a less elevated range—but the vast forests with which all these hills are covered are a source of wealth to the country. The banks of the Rhine are level and fertile, forming a large and rich valley along the whole southern and western frontier; and from this smaller valleys branch off to the mountains. Baden produces nearly 2,000,000 quarters of corn, and 14,000,000 gallons of wine—manufactures musical snuff-boxes and other toys—and exports annually 180,000 wooden clocks. P. 1,227,000.

XXVIII. PRINCIPALITIES OF HOHENZOLLERN, in the S. of Wirtemberg; constituting two sovereign states, HOHENZOLLERN-HECHINGEN, and HOHENZOLLERN-SIGMARINGEN. P. 63,000.

XXIX. PRINCIPALITY OF LICHTENSTEIN, on the Rhine, above the Boden See; a very diminutive sovereignty, having 6,250 subjects—its prince resides at Vienna or at Troppau.

XXX. FREE CITIES, or HANSE TOWNS; these were once 85 in number, they are now reduced to four—HAMBURG, FRANKFORT-ON-THE-MAYNE, BREMEN, and LUBECK. During the inter reigns that were constantly recurring in an elective empire, German commerce was especially exposed to the attacks of pirates by sea, and robbers by land. For mutual security and defence Hamburg and Lubeck entered into a league in 1241, and were soon joined by the principal cities and towns in Germany—those only which were situated on the sea or a navigable river being admitted into the *Hansa* or League. Thus strengthened and secured, commerce increased—wealth and power followed—the League took its share in the politics of Europe, and was at one time powerful enough to encounter kings, sending into the field 12,000 soldiers, and equipping a fleet of 200 sail. It was in its highest prosperity about the year 1400; after which it gradually declined through the jealousy of the European princes, and the last assembly of the original Hanseatic League was held at Lubeck, in 1630. Lubeck, Hamburg, Bremen, Cologne, and Dantzic formed a new League, which was latterly reduced to the first three towns. These were stript of their independence by Napoleon, but,

on his downfall, were, along with Frankfort, restored to their ancient privileges by the Congress of Vienna, in 1815. They have each a small territory attached, and they govern themselves as separate and independent states.

The above 38 sovereign states constitute the Germanic Confederacy or Union, each exercising sovereign and independent jurisdiction within its own territory, and sending a representative to the General Diet of the Empire, which assembles at Frankfort. The duty of the Diet is to provide for the national defence, to secure the integrity of each individual territory, and to settle all disputes that may arise among them—no state has the right to go to war with another, or even to declare war against a foreign power, which can only be done by the whole as one body, and by the votes of the Diet.

Many of the German sovereigns are inferior in income and in extent of possessions to our British nobles or squires, yet they keep up the state and pomp of sovereignty—have their courts, ministers, armies, national debt, &c., all in miniature. They have acquired importance as being the families from which a consort is generally chosen for the British sovereign, who can only marry into a Protestant family.

## TOWNS.

V. GD. DY. OF MECKLENBURG-SCHWERIN.—*Schwerin* (a) 13, on the L. of Schwerin; *Ludwigslust* (b) 4, S. of —; *Wismar* (c) 10, on the Baltic; *Rostock* (d) 19, and *Gustrow* 8, both on the Warnow; *Dobberan* (e) 2, W. of Rostock.

VI. GD. DY. OF MECKLENBURG-STRELITZ.—*New Strelitz* (f) 6, on the L. of Strelitz; *New Brandenburg* 5, on the Tollense; *Ratzeburg*, in the W., on the frontier of Lauenburg.

- |                                                                          |                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (a) a handsome and bustling town.                                        | —total exports £300,000—woollen manufactures.                                                                                  |
| (b) usual residence of the duke.                                         | (e) a noted bathing-place—here, along two miles of the coast, is a dyke of small loose pebbles, 300 ft. broad and 15 ft. high. |
| (c) a flourishing seaport—grain.                                         | (f) residence of the duke.                                                                                                     |
| (d) its port, <i>Warnemunde</i> , exports grain to the value of £160,000 |                                                                                                                                |

VII. KM. OF HANOVER.—*Hanover* (g) 28, on the Leine; *Hildesheim* (h) 15, on the Innerste; *Gosslar* (i) 6, *Clausthal* (k) 9, and *Herzberg* (l) 3, all in the Hartz mts.; *Göttingen* (m) 11, in the S., on the Leine; *Münden* 5, on the

(g) in a sandy plain—well built—a normal school, the earliest of its kind, founded in 1754—early embraced the Reformation.

(h) large cattle fairs—the cathedral, built in 818, has five bronze gates—here is a hollow pillar of greenish stone, supposed to be a Saxon idol.

(i) mines of silver, lead, and copper.

(k) in the midst of the mining district—here are the richest lead and silver mines in the Hartz mts.; the shaft of one is 2,000 ft. deep—the hydraulic works in the Dorothea mine are much admired—the principal church and most of the houses are of wood—has a mint and numerous forges.

(l) the manuf. of fire-arms here employs 1,300 men.

(m) has a celebrated university, founded in 1734—40 professors.

Werra; *Zell* 10, on the Aller; *Luneburg* (n) 12, on the Ilmenau; *Embsen* (o) 12, on Dollart Bay; *Osnabruck* (p) 11, on the Hase, near the frontier of Westphalia.

library 400,000 vols.—has had many eminent professors, Mosheim, Gesner, Muller, Blumenbach, &c. &c.—much fallen off since 1831, in consequence of political disturbances—students once 1,800 in number, now 600.

(n) in the midst of an extensive heath, famous for bees, whose honey is said to yield £40,000—large salt pit.

(o) chief commercial town in the kingdom.

(p) noted for linens.

VIII. GD. DY. OF OLDENBURG.—*Oldenburg* 8, on the Hunte, a branch of the Weser.

IX. PRINCIPALITY OF LIPPE-DETMOLD.—*Detmold* 3, on the Werra.

X. PRINCIPALITY OF LIPPE-SCHAUENBURG.—*Buckeburg* 2, on the Ane.

XI. DY. OF BRUNSWICK.—*Brunswick* (q) 36, and *Wolfenbittel* 8, both on the Ocker; *Helmstadt* (r) 6, in the E.

(q) here is a bronze lion erected by Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony and Bavaria, who, in 1190, chose Brunswick for his capital—has great commerce and celebrated fairs, in which it is beginning to rival Leipzig and Frankfort—a railroad is in progress to the Hartz

mts.—woollens, linens, and hardware—the black Brunswickers were famous in the French wars, from 1806 to 1814.

(r) near this is the Lubbensteine, four huge altars of Thor and Odin, within a circle of large stones, somewhat resembling Stonehenge.

XII. DY. OF ANHALT-DESSAU.—*Dessau* 12, on the Mulde; *Zerbst* 8, to the E. of the Elbe.

DY. OF ANHALT-BERNBURG.—*Ballenstadt* 3, on the Getel.

DY. OF ANHALT-KOTHEH.—*Kothen* 6, on the Ziethe.

XIII. ELECTORATE OF HESSE-CASSEL.—*Cassel* (s) 31, and *Fulda* 10, both on the R. Fulda; *Hanau* (t) 15, in the S., on the Mayne; *Schmalkalden* (u) 5, between Meinengen and Gotha.

(s) the old town, irregularly built, is the principal place of trade—the new town handsome and elegant—cottons, silks and woollens.

(t) numerous manufs.—silks, cottons, and carpets—the most trading town in the Electorate—here the French army, on their retreat from

the battle of Leipzig, were attacked by Marshal Wrede and the Bavarians, but Napoleon repulsed him with the loss of 12,000 men.

(u) salt and iron mines—here the Protestants, in 1531, formed their famous league for the preservation of their life and religion.

XIV. GD. DY. OF HESSE-DARMSTADT.—*Darmstadt* (v) 23, on the Darm; *Mentz*, or *Mayence* (w) 40, and

(v) in 1800, had only 9,000 inhabs.—old town gloomy, new town handsome—manufs. unimportant.

(w) chief fortress of the confederacy—its immense fortifications, antique houses, and narrow

*Worms* (x) 8, both on the Rhine; *Offenbach* (y) 8, on the Mayne; *Giessen* 7, on the Lahn.

streets, give it a gloomy appearance—garrisoned by 6,000 men, partly Austrians and partly Prussians—river crossed by a bridge of 52 pontoons—disputes with Haarlem the invention of printing

—great trade in corn, wine, timber, &c.

(x) built by the Romans—one of the most anc. cities of Germany—its cathed. was founded in the 8th cent.

(y) cottons and jewellery.

XV. LANDGRAVIATE OF HESSE-HOMBURG.—*Homburg* 3, on the Eschbach.

XVI. DY. OF NASSAU.—*Wisbaden* (z) 7, in the S.; *Biberich* 3, on the Rhine.

(z) at the foot of hills clothed with vineyards—a celebrated watering-place—the baths are a fine building.

ing, with a colonnade and lawn—the fine ducal palace of Biberich is built in the feudal style of the middle ages.

XVII. PY. OF WALDECK.—*Corbach* 2, on the Itter; *Pyrmont* (a) 1, E. of Lippe.

(a) famous watering-place, from which the principality derives its

chief importance—situated in a valley amid high mountains.

XVIII. KM. OF SAXONY.—*Dresden* (b) 70, and *Meissen* (c) 5, both on the Elbe; *Leipsic* (d) 55, and *Plauen* (e) 7, both on the Elster; *Freyberg* (f) 12, and *Chemnitz* (g) 23, on different branches of the Mulde; *Bautzen*, or *Budissen* (h) 12, and *Zittau* (i) 9, both in the E.

(b) a handsome city—has been called "the Florence of Germany"—distinguished for its elegant buildings, educational establishments, and picture gallery—in the midst of a rich plain, enclosed by an amphitheatre of low hills covered with vineyards—ramparts changed into a promenade—manufs. woollens, silks, jewellery, &c.—under the walls of Dresden, Napoleon defeated the Allies, on the 26th and 27th August 1813—the bridge, 1,420 ft. long and 36 broad, has a crucifix on the central pier commemorating the destruction of part of the bridge by Davoust, in 1813, to retard the pursuit of the allies after the battle of Leipsic.

(c) has a royal manuf. of porcelain, yielding to the government a revenue of £31,000.

(d) one of the most commercial cities in Europe—three great annual fairs attended by 20,000 merchants—the greatest bookselling mart on the continent—has the most flourishing university in Ger-

many—here Gustavus Adolphus gained his great victory over Marshal Tilly, in 1631, which rendered the protestant cause triumphant—still more famous in later times for the severe battles fought here on the 16th, 17th, and 18th Oct. 1813, which broke the power of Napoleon, and freed Europe from his yoke—a large cross is erected on the field of battle—birth-place of Leibnitz.

(e) cotton manuf.

(f) noted for its silver mines—famous as the residence of Werner, the founder of the modern school of mineralogy.

(g) great manufs. of woollen, linen, cotton, and silk—the cotton fabrics, chiefly hosiery and mitts, employ 17,000 looms in the town and neighbourhood—birth-place of Puffendorf.

(h) here, in 1813, the French repulsed the Russians and Prussians after a fierce and sanguinary battle.

(i) linen manuf.

Many small towns in the mountains carry on flourishing manufs.

XIX. SACHSEN-ALTENBURG.—*Altenburg* 12, on the Pleisse; *Ronneberg* (k) 5, in the S.W.

XX. SACHSEN-WEIMAR-EISENACH.—*Weimar* (l) 12, on the Ilm; *Jena* (m) 6, on the Saale.

XXI. SACHSEN-COBURG-GOTHA.—*Gotha* (n) 14, near the Leine; *Coburg* (o) 9, on the Itz.

XXII. SACHSEN-MEINENGEN-HILDBURGHAUSEN-SAALFELD.—*Meinengen* (p) 5, and *Hildburghausen* 4, both on the Werra.

(k) mineral waters, with elegant accommodation for visitors.

(l) Weimar has been called "the Athens of Germany," the liberality of the duke having drawn hither the men of highest name in German literature—Wieland, Schiller, and Goethe, had their residence here—near this, *Belvedere*, the ducal castle, with a fine orangery, and choice exotic plants, celebrated throughout Europe.

(m) in a valley between two steep hills—the seat of the supreme tribunal for the Saxe-Principalities

—noted for the complete overthrow of the Prussians by Napoleon, on 14th Oct. 1806; the Prussians lost 20,000 men, with all their artillery and baggage.

(n) a beautiful capital in miniature, and an active trading town—the terraces of the ducal castle have been compared to those of Windsor.

(o) a town of considerable trade—here are shown the rooms once occupied by Luther, his bed, pulpit, &c.

(p) a busy little town with fine gardens—well built.

XXIII. PRINCIPALITIES OF REUSS.—*Gera* 9, and *Greitz* 7, both on the White Elster.

XXIV. PRINCIPALITIES OF SCHWARTZBURG-SONDERHAUSEN, and SCHWARTZBURG-RUDOLSTADT.—*Arnstadt* 5, on the Gera; *Rudolstadt* 5, on the Saale.

XXV. KM. OF BAVARIA.—*Munich*, or *Munchen* (q) 95, and *Landslut* 8, both on the Iser; *Augsburg* (r) 34, bet. the Wertach and Lech; *Blenheim* (s), *Neuburg*, *Ingolstadt* (t) 9, *Ratisbon* or *Regensburg* (u) 27, *Straubing* 8, and *Passau* (v)

(q) a fine city in a flat and barren plain—ranks high for its literary and scientific institutions—the palace has one of the noblest collections of paintings in Europe.

(r) formerly one of the most commercial, opulent, and powerful of the free cities—has cotton factories on a large scale; one of these has 800 looms and 30,000 spindles—goldsmith's work, jewellery, and mathematical instruments—connected with Munich by a railway—principal arsenal of the kingdom—in the bishop's palace is to be seen the hall where the Protestants presented their Confession of Faith to

Charles V., in 1530—here also, in 1555, was concluded the peace which secured to the Protestants liberty of conscience.

(s) here the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene of Savoy gained a great victory over the French and Bavarians, in 1704.

(t) an ancient town fallen into decay—at its university the famous Dr Faustus studied.

(u) here the diet of the empire used to assemble—has a noble gothic cathedral—very extensive trade on the Danube.

(v) strongly fortified.

11, all on the Danube; *Amberg* (*w*) 8, on the Vils; *Anspach* (*x*) 16, on the Rezat; *Nuremberg* (*y*) 40, *Furth* (*z*) 15, *Erlanger* 9, and *Bamberg* (*a*) 22, all on the Regnitz; *Schweinfurt* 7, *Wurzburg* (*b*) 22, *Aschaffenburg* 7, and *Dettingen* (*c*), all on the Mayne; *Baireuth* (*d*) 14, on the Red Mayne; *Kissingen* (*e*), N. of Schweinfurt; *Hohenlinden* (*f*), E. of Munich; *Landsberg* (*g*) 3, on the Lech; *Speyer*, or *Spire* (*h*) 8, on the Rhine; *Landau* (*i*) 6, on the Queich; *Zweybrücken*, or *Deuxponts* (*k*) 7, in the W.

(*w*) iron-works and glass-works—once the capital of the Upper Palatinate.

(*x*) woollen and cotton manufs.

(*y*) an ancient imperial city, presenting in its buildings, and in the furniture and interior arrangement of the houses, a lively picture of the middle ages—encompassed by a circle of antique towers—distinguished for its trade and manufactures—wooden clocks, toys, jewellery, telescopes, &c.—famous for its inventions in the mechanical arts—the watch, copper-plate engraving, musket, trumpet, and clarion, are all said to have been invented here.

(*z*) here the Jews have a Hebrew college and two printing presses for Hebrew—the Jews have rendered Furth the most manufacturing town in the kingdom next to Nuremberg—mirrors, chandeliers, gold & silver wire, toys, &c.—the first railroad in Germany was completed bet. this town and Nuremberg, in 1835-6.

(*a*) once a strong and flourishing imperial city—liquorice is raised in the neighbourhood, and its preparation is an important branch of the trade of the town—this plant is

also grown in Surrey in England, and still more abundantly in Spain.

(*b*) medical school famous through Germany.

(*c*) here the British, in 1743, under George II. and the Earl of Stair, defeated a superior French army under Marshal Noailles.

(*d*) here marbles from the Fichtel-Gebirge are polished—porcelain manuf.—in the neighbourhood is the Hermitage, a costly and fanciful palace, with temples, statues, fountains, and terraces, in the extensive gardens.

(*e*) famous salt spring, 40° Fahr., discharges 40 cubic ft. of water per minute.

(*f*) here General Moreau gained a great victory over the Austrians, in 1800.

(*g*) here Otho the Great defeated the Huns, in 954.

(*h*) winter quarters of Julius Cesar—ancient residence of the Frankish kings and Saxon princes.

(*i*) a strong fortress.

(*k*) former residence of the Counts Palatine—famous for its editions of the classics called *Bipontine*, commenced here, in 1779, and completed at Strasburg.

XXVI. KM. OF WIRTEMBERG.—*Stuttgard* (*l*) 32, on the Nesenbach; *Heilbronn* (*m*) 8, and *Tubingen* (*n*) 8, both on the Neckar; *Ludwigsburg* (*o*) 7, near the Neckar; *Reutlingen* 10, E. of Tubingen; *Halle* (*p*) 7, on the Kocher;

(*l*) in a deep valley—foggy in winter—infested with malaria in summer—the hills around covered with vineyards to their very summits—streets broad and well paved, but the town is accounted dull.

(*m*) in a fine wine country—trade

woollen cloths and wine.

(*n*) has a distinguished university.

(*o*) a neat little town—royal cannon foundry.

(*p*) largest sugar refineries next to Ulm—its salt-works yield 5,000 tons of rock salt.

*Ulm* (q) 14, on the Danube; *Biberach* (r) 5, S. of *Ulm*; *Wildbad* (s), on the Ens, in a valley of the Black Forest.

(q) the cathedral one of the grandest in Europe; interior magnificent—large sugar refineries—trade greatly declined from its former importance—captured by Napoleon, in 1805, with the Austrian army under General Mack—a handsome and strongly fortified town.

(r) birth-place of Wieland—near this Moreau defeated the Austrians, in 1796.

(s) hot bath 100° Fahr.

XXVII. GD. DY. OF BADEN.—*Carlsruhe* (t) 20, *Durlach* (u) 5, *Rastadt* (v) 6, and *Baden* (w) 4, all in the valley of the Rhine; *Manheim* (x) 23, and *Heidelberg* (y) 14, both in the N., on the Neckar; *Freyburg* (z) 12, on the Dreysam; *St Blasien* (a), S.E. of—; *Badenweiler* (b), near Mt. Blauen, one of the highest summits of the Black Forest; *Konstanz*, or *Constance* (c) 6, on the Bodan See.

(t) "Charles's Rest," erected by the Margrave Charles William, in 1715, as a hunting seat, in a fine plain called the "Haardwald," or Stag-Forest—handsome, built like a fan, 32 streets diverging regularly from the ducal castle.

(u) former residence of the Margraves of Baden—the road to Carlsruhe is throughout lined with poplars.

(v) noted for its baths, and for congresses held in 1714 and 1799.

(w) well-frequented baths, sometimes 13,000 visitors in a year—the Ursprung, over which a handsome temple is erected, is 153° Fahr.; another spring, still hotter, is used for scalding hogs and poultry (*Balbi*)—here is the summer villa of the Grand Duke.

(x) formerly the residence of the Electors-Palatine of the Rhine—a regular and beautiful city—considerable trade—free port.

(y) at the foot of a hill called Kaiserstuhl (Cesar's stool), from the top of which may be seen the spire of Strasburg cathedral, 90 m. distant—in the cellars of the old Schloss or Castle is the famous Heidelberg tun, said to contain 800 hhds.—in 1622, sacked and pillaged for three days by Count Tilly.

(z) ancient capital of the Brisgau—a busy trading town on the verge of the Black Forest—its cathedral is one of the finest in Europe—the

spire of exquisite workmanship—fine tracery work in stone—windows of richly stained glass—fortifications demolished by the French, in 1754, now walks and vineyards.—"S.E. of Freyburg is the *Hollenthal* (infernal valley), through which General Moreau effected his celebrated retreat, in 1796."

(a) its vast abbey has been converted into a spinning mill, and a manufactory of fire-arms.

(b) here a Roman bath was discovered, in 1784, with 50 rooms and 56 vestibules.

(c) "Constantia," beautifully situated on the Rhine, where it issues from the L. of Constance—a very ancient town—enlarged by the Romans in the 4th century—contained, in the 15th century, 30,000 or 40,000 inhabitants—many of the streets are now untenanted—communicates with the suburb Peterhausen, on the left bank of the Rhine, by a covered wooden bridge resting on stone piers—the fine gothic cathedral, erected in 1052, affords from its lofty steeple a view of the Vorarlberg and the Grisons—here was held the famous council, which sat from 1414 to 1418, and which condemned John Huss to be burnt, in 1415, and Jerome his companion, in 1416—this council also deposed 3 popes or antipopes, and elected Martin V.—it likewise condemned to the flames the bones of Wycliffe.



**XXVIII. PRINCIPALITIES OF HOHENZOLLERN.**—*Hechingen* 3, on the Starzel; *Sigmaringen*, on the Danube.

**XXIX. PRINCIPALITY OF LICHTENSTEIN.**—*Lichtenstein* 1, on the Rhine.

**XXX. FREE CITIES OF HANSE TOWNS.**—*Hamburg* (d) 128, on the Elbe; *Frankfort* (e) 40, on the Mayne; *Bremen* (f) 41, on the Weser; *Lubeck* (g) 25, on the Trave.

(d) Hamburg is the largest commercial city and sea-port of Germany—the produce of Saxony, Bohemia, and part of Prussia, passes to this port by the Elbe—old town irregular and gloomy—new town handsome—intersected by numerous canals—fortifications converted into public walks—St. Michael's church has a tower 450 feet high—the Elbe here, with its islands, is 7 miles broad—government republic, the Senate being controlled by a council chosen by the citizens—exports and imports about £14,000,000—various manufs.—sugar refineries—iron forges, &c.

(e) Frankfort is the federal capital—houses mostly of wood—ramparts converted into a promenade—here the emperors of Germany used to be elected, and the Charter or Golden Bull of Charles IV., 1356, is still preserved, regulating the mode of election—in the *Kaisersaal* (imperial saloon), are preserved, in niches in the walls, portraits of all the emperors from Conrad I., who, on the extinction of the Carolingian family, in 887, was the first

elected emperor, to Francis II., whose resignation of the title, in 1809, terminated the empire—Frankfort is a republic—all christian sects have equal rights—two great fairs, second only to those of Leipsic, but beginning to diminish in importance—birth-place of Goethe, and of the Jewish family of the Rothschilds, the largest money brokers in the world—manufs. woollens, cottons, silks, and linens.

(f) greatest entrepôt for the German trade next to Hamburg—government democratic—Calvinists the governing party, Lutherans being excluded from office—imports by sea £2,500,000—exports by sea £1,800,000 (*M'Culloch*)—manufs. snuff, cigars, and linen.

(g) seat of supreme council of appeal for the four Hanse towns—in the Hotel de Ville are kept the records of the Hanseatic League so famous in the middle ages, and which had a great effect in modifying the European system—chief export corn—imports silks and wines from France, manufactured goods from England.

**LAKES.**—*L. Schuerin*, *Plau*, and *Muritz*, in Mecklenburg; *Dirpholtz*, (*Dee-pholz*) or *Düner See*, in the S.W. of Hanover; *Chiemsee*, (*Ki'eu-see*), *Wurmsee*, and *Amner See*, in the S. of Bavaria; *L. of Constance*, or *Boden See*, between Germany and Switzerland.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Hartz Mts.* 3,658 ft., in Hanover, Brunswick, and Prussian Saxony. *Werra Mts.* 2,327, in the N. of Hesse Cassel. *Vogelsberg* 2,300, in the northern part of Hesse Darmstadt. *Odenwald* 2,000, in Hesse Darmstadt and Baden. *Vosges*, or *Wasgau*, 2,222, in the Palatinate. *Schwartzwald*, or *Black Forest*, 4,600, in Baden and Wirtemberg, from which the *Rauhe*, or *Swabian Alps*, 3,300, extend through Wirtemberg. The *Fichtel-Gebirge* 3,460, in the N. of Bavaria.

**RIVERS.**—The *Rhine*, from Switzerland, separates Baden from Switzerland, France, and a detached part of Bavaria; and, after crossing Hesse Darmstadt and bounding Nassau on the W., flows through the Prussian territory of Cleves, and enters Holland; it then separates into three branches, the *Waal*, *Leck*, and *Old Rhine*, and falls into the German Ocean or North Sea; it receives the *Neckar* from Wirtemberg and Baden, the *Mayne* from Bavaria, the *Rhur* from Arensburg, the *Lippe* from Paderborn, and the *Moselle* from France.

The *Danube*, from the Grand Duchy of Baden, flows E. through Wirtemberg and Bavaria, —. The *Ems*, from Westphalia, flows north through the kingdom of Hanover into Dollart Bay. The *Weser*, formed by the junction of the *Fulda* from Hesse Cassel, and the *Werra* from the Saxe Principalities, flows N. through the kingdom of Hanover, and falls into the German Ocean; it receives the *Aller* from Magdeburg. The *Elbe* separates Hanover from Mecklenburg, Lauenburg, and Holstein.

#### EXERCISES ON GERMANY.

1. What is the physical aspect of Germany? How long did the imperial crown remain elective? Of how many independent states did the empire consist? How were the greater number subverted? When did the Austrian monarch resign the title of Emperor of Germany? When were the German states in part re-established? What is meant by *mediatized princes*?

2. Name the states which now constitute the Germanic Confederacy, and describe the more important.

3. In what state was Hanover before the 19th century? How did the house of Hanover acquire the name of Guelph? How did they become the royal family of Britain?

4. When was Saxony erected into a kingdom? When was it reduced to its present small dimensions? When were free institutions established?

5. When did Bavaria pass into the family of the Guelphs? When was the Palatinate added? When were Bavaria and Wirtemberg made kingdoms? What canal unites the German Ocean with the Black Sea?

6. What is the character of the Schwartzwald?

7. Whence did the Hanse towns acquire their name? When was the League in its highest prosperity? When was the original League dissolved? By what towns was a new League formed?

How many sovereign states compose the Germanic Confederacy? What are the powers of each state, and of the General Diet?

8. Which are the greatest sea-ports of Germany? Which are the principal river-ports?

9. What are the principal manufactures of the Hanse towns?

10. Which are the principal manufacturing towns of Bavaria?—of the Km. of Saxony?—of the Km. of Wirtemberg?—of the other states?

11. Describe the following towns—Hanover, Clausthal, Cassel, Darmstadt, Mentz, Worms, Dresden, Jena, Gotha, Munich, Nuremberg, Stuttgart, Carlsruhe, Manheim, Heidelberg, Freyberg, Constance, Hamburg, Frankfort-on-the-Mayne, Ulm.

12. What towns are noted for their great fairs?

13. What places are noted for their mines?

14. Which are the most celebrated watering places?

15. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Gottingen, Biberich, Weimar, Cohurg, Ratisbon, Bamberg, Wurzburg, Baireuth, Tubingen, Lubbensteine, Hollenthal, Luneburg?

16. For what are the following places noted in history—Spira, Deux Ponts, Constance, Augsburg, Schmalkalden?

17. What strong fortress is held by the Confederacy? Which are the two chief fortresses of Bavaria?

18. Name ten places noted for battles.

## RUSSIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Northern Ocean; E. Oural Mts., Oural River, and Caspian Sea; S. Persia, Turkey in Asia, Black Sea, and Turkey in Europe; W. Austria, Prussia, Baltic, Sweden, and Norway.

The vast empire of Russia comprises nearly the half of Europe. It is in general level, and has great variety of soil and climate, from the frozen wastes of Archangel to the mild luxuriance of the Crimea, and from the marshy flats of Finland and the fertile plains of Poland to the rugged region of the Ourals and the arid steppes of Astrakhan. The midland countries are the most fertile, but even these abound in vast forests and marshes, and have a rigorous climate, being covered with snow for a great part of the year.

## DIVISIONS.

- I. *Baltic Provinces*, in the N.W.
- II. *Great Russia* (including *Muscovy*), in N. and centre.
- III. *Little Russia*, or the *Ukraine*, S. of Muscovy, or Great Russia.
- IV. *Southern Russia*, on the coast of the Black Sea.
- V. *Polish Provinces*, in the S.W.
- VI. *Kingdom of Kazan*, in the E.
- VII. *Kingdom of Astrakhan*, S. of Kingdom of Kazan.
- VIII. *Region of the Caucasus*, in the S.E.

I. **BALTIC PROVINCES.**—*St Petersburg* or *Ingria*, *Revel* or *Esthonia*, *Riga* or *Livonia*, and *Finland*.

The governments bordering on the Baltic were conquered from Sweden, partly in 1721, and partly in 1809—a flat dreary region—N. of the G. of Finland they abound in lakes and in forests of pine and birch—chief crops barley and rye.

II. **GREAT RUSSIA.**—*Archangel*, *Olonetz*, *Novgorod*, *Vologda*;—*Pskov*, *Tver*, *Jaroslov*, *Kostroma*;—*Smolensk*, *Moscow*, *Vladimir*, *Nizhni-Novgorod*;—*Kalouga*, *Toula*, *Riazan*, *Tambov*;—*Orel*, *Koursk*, *Voronez*.

The dreary wastes in the N. of Archangel are succeeded by immense forests, the largest of which is in Novgorod and Tver—the interior provinces (the original Muscovy) though traversed by boundless forests and interspersed with marshes, produce grain and cattle in great abundance; the soil is a rich black mould of decayed vegetable matter of great depth, and of almost inexhaustible fertility; it yields often ten-fold, even under the miserable agriculture practised by the Russians.

III. **LITTLE RUSSIA.**—*Tchernigof*, *Kiev*, *Poltava*, and *Kharkov*.

These provinces, called also *Malo-Russia* or *White Russia*, may be regarded as a continuation of the fruitful provinces of Muscovy—they consist of one extensive fertile plain, and the inhabitants are distinguished above the other Russians for habits of industry and cleanliness—this district was appended to Muscovy, in 1686.

IV. SOUTHERN RUSSIA.—*Bessarabia, Kherson, Taurida, including Crimea, Iekaterinoslav, and Country of the Don Cossacks.*

Southern Russia is a vast expanse of level ground—the *steppes* in the western provinces are covered with luxuriant grass, reaching to the horns of the buffaloes; in the eastern provinces they consist of dry and sandy wastes, affording but a scanty herbage. The Don Cossacks are famous as light horsemen, and are chiefly used in predatory warfare. The Crimea is mountainous in the S., with many beautiful valleys, in which the vine and mulberry are cultivated; the northern part is a parched plain—its lakes produce 240,000 tons of salt, and employ 12,000 hands. These provinces were ceded to Russia by the Turkish government, in 1791.

V. POLISH PROVINCES.—*Courland, Vitepsk, Vilna, Grodno, Minsk, Mohilev, Volhynia, Podolia, Km. of Poland, and Republic of Cracow.*

The Polish provinces were finally annexed to Russia in 1795—they consist of a vast plain, which, though less fruitful than the Ukraine, yet produces great quantities of corn and cattle for exportation. The peasantry, especially in Lithuania, are in wretched poverty, being generally clothed in sheep skins. Every branch of trade is monopolised by the Jews, who abound in all the Russian towns, but particularly in the Polish provinces. The feudal system still prevails in Poland—the nobles are proud, and the peasants little better than slaves.—*Cracow* is nominally an independent republic, under the protection of Russia, Austria, and Prussia.

VI. KM. OF KAZAN.—*Penza, Simbirsk, Kazan, Viatka, and Perm.*

This kingdom of Calmuck Tartars was conquered from the descendants of Zenghis Khan by Ivan Basilowitz II., in 1552—it is level and fertile, abounding in corn, flocks, and herds, and has large forests of oak—the eastern part is hilly, and is one immense forest, with extensive mines of iron and copper.

VII. KM. OF ASTRAKHAN.—*Astrakhan, Saratov, and Orenburg.*

The delta, at the mouth of the Volga, and the banks of that river, are fertile; all the rest of the province of Astrakhan is hopelessly sterile, consisting of a vast expanse of steppes of mud and sand. Orenburg is covered with rich pasture. Saratov is partly sterile, and partly fruitful. Annexed to Russia, in 1580.

VIII. REGION OF THE CAUCASUS.—*Caucasus, including Tcherkaskaia or Circassia;—Georgia, including Kabardah, Daghistan or Hill Country, Mingrelia, Imeritia, Shirvan or Giurvan, and Azerbaijan.*

This is a wild mountainous region, inhabited by a semi-barbarous people of various tribes, all of whom are wandering hunters and warriors. The Georgians alone dwell in towns, and have a fixed form of government. The other tribes live in temporary villages of wicker-work, without anything resembling a city or walled town. The Circassians have been long famed for their beauty, being finely and elegantly formed, both in feature and person, but like the rest of the Caucasian tribes, their in-

intellectual endowments are mean, and their habits are those of barbarians. Georgia was annexed to the Russian empire, in 1802. The Circassians have for many years been at war with Russia, and are still resisting the domination of that power.

### 1. BALTIC PROVINCES.

1. ST PETERSBURG.—*St Petersburg* (a) 500, on the R. Neva; *Kronstadt* (b) 40, W. of —, on an island in the G. of Finland; *Narva* (c) 4, on the R. Narva.

2. REVEL.—*Revel* (d) 15, on the G. of Finland.

3. LIVONIA.—*Riga* (e) 50, and *Pernau* 9, both on the G. of Riga: *Dorpat*, or *Derpt* 9, E. of Pernau.

4. FINLAND.—*Abo* (f) 11, and *Björneborg* 5, both on the G. of Bothnia; *Helsingfors* (g) 10, and *Vyborg* 3, both on the G. of Finland.

(a) founded by Peter the Great, in 1703—as a whole, is the most magnificent capital in the world, having no quarter of mean or poor houses—it is subject to inundations—has many splendid buildings; among the finest are the winter palace of the emperor, and the cathedral of Kazan, whose front has 150 columns—the equestrian statue of Peter the Great stands on a block of black marble weighing 1,500 tons,—imports £3,000,000; exports £2,000,000,—the chief exports are tallow, hemp, flax, and timber—manufs. cloth, glass, and jewellery.

15 miles S. of St Petersburg is *Czarshocelo*, the Versailles of Russia, with 10,000 inhabitants.

(b) the port of St Petersburg, and the great naval arsenal of the empire.

(c) here, in 1700, Charles XII., with 8,000 Swedes, defeated 80,000 Russians.

(d) a considerable seaport, and naval station—warm baths—streets narrow—suburbs of wood.

(e) a great commercial city, antique and fortified—exports corn, timber, hemp, &c., brought down the Duna.

(f) consumed by fire, in 1827, from which it is slowly recovering.

(g) near this is the strong fortress of *Sueaborg*, called the Gibraltar of the north—fit for a garrison of 12,000 men.

### II. GREAT RUSSIA.

5. ARCHANGEL.—*Archangel* (h) 24, at the mouth of the Northern Dwina.

6. OLONETZ.—*Olonetz* 1, near L. Ladoga; *Petrozavodsk* (i) 5, on L. Onega.

7. NOVGOROD.—*Novgorod* (k) 8, on the R. Volkhova; *Staraja-Rouss* 9, S. of L. Ilmen.

(h) once the only seaport of Russia—much declined since the building of St Petersburg—built of wood, but much improved since the fire of 1793—chief port for the produce of the N. of Russia brought down the Dwina, which communicates by canals with the Volga & the Neva—harbour shut by ice from Sept. to July.

(i) has a cannon foundry, and manuf. of gunpowder.

(k) once the great capital of the north, containing 300,000 inhabs.—taken by Ivan I., in 1477, and almost destroyed by the cruelties of Ivan II., in 1570—its domes and spires now stand on an almost deserted plain.

8. **VOLOGDA.**—*Vologda* (l) 13, and *Veliki-Oustiong* 7, both on the R. Soukhona.

(l) centre of a considerable transit trade between St Petersburg and Siberia—university with 1,200 students.

9. **PSKOV.**—*Pskov* 12, S. of L. Pcipous, or Tchoude.

10. **TVER.**—*Tver* (m) 24, on the R. Volga; *Torjok* 10, on the R. Tvertza.

11. **JAROSLAV.**—*Jaroslav* (n) 24, on the R. Volga.

12. **KOSTROMA.**—*Kostroma* (o) 10, on the R. Volga.

13. **SMOLENSK.**—*Smolensk* (p) 12, on the R. Dnieper; *Viazma* 8, in the E.

14. **MOSCOW.**—*Moscow* (q) 390, on the R. Moskwa, a branch of the Oka.

15. **VLADIMIR.**—*Vladimir* 3, on the R. Kliazma, a branch of the Oka.

16. **NIZHNI-NOVGOROD.**—*Nizhni-Novgorod* (r) 25, at the junction of the Oka with the Volga.

(m) a handsome city on a commanding situation—near this the canal connecting the Volga with the Baltic.

(n) one of the chief manuf. towns of Russia—table-linen, silk, paper, &c.—university 1,000 students.

(o) mostly built of stone—manufs. linen, copper, Prussian blue, &c.

(p) almost ruined by the French invasion—since rebuilt of wood—cathedral on a commanding eminence.

(q) a grotesque jumble of European and Asiatic architecture, of splendour and poverty, mosques, domes, arcades, pagodas, and magnificent palaces being strangely blended with brick warehouses, wood cabins, and mud huts—the palace of the Kremlin is a walled town of towers, pinnacles, domes, and mean buildings—burnt, in 1812, on the entrance of the French invaders—rebuilt and enlarged, partly of brick and stone, but mostly of wood—has 600 churches and nume-

rous convents—great inland trade—manufs. silk and linen.

(r) noted for its great fair, which lasts from the 1st July to the middle of August, and is frequented by both Europeans and Asiatics, swelling the population for the time to 200,000—all kinds of merchandise—value of sales from 4 to £5,000,000—the town is built upon a hill, and the splendid bazaar at its foot, on the other side of the Oka, forms a huge assemblage of regular streets and squares, containing 2,500 booths with 8,000 pillars in front, forming the largest market-place in the world—the booths are of stone, roofed with iron—is the grand entrepôt for the salt and metals of the Oural, the furs of Siberia, the silks of Persia, the teas of China, the manufs. of England, and wines of France.

The government of Vladimir is the chief seat of the cotton manuf. lately introduced, and its towns, now all small, may be expected to increase.

17. **KALOUGA.**—*Kalouga* (s) 25, on the R. Oka.

18. **TOULA.**—*Toula* (t) 40, on the Oopa, a br. of the Oka.

(s) an ill built wooden town in a fertile district—manufs. canvas, coarse woollens, and linens.

(t) the great seat of the iron manuf.—the Birmingham of Russia

—chief staple fire-arms—iron ore abounds in the neighbourhood, but great quantities are also brought from Siberia—large glass-works.

19. RIAZAN.—*Riazan* 10, on the R. Oka.

20. TAMBOV.—*Tambov* 15, on the R. Tsna or Zna, a branch of the Oka.

21. OREL.—*Orel* (u) 30, on the Oka; *Eletz* 12, on the Sosna, a branch of the Don; *Bolkhov* 12, on the Nougna, a branch of the Oka; *Briansk* (v) 5, on the Dezna, a branch of the Dnieper.

22. KOURSCK.—*Koursk* (w) 24, on the R. Seim, a branch of the Dezna.

23. VORONEZ.—*Voronez* (x) 18, near the Don.

(u) in a rich corn district—transmits the agricultural produce of Little Russia and the Crimea to Moscow and St Petersburg—almost entirely consumed by fire, in 1841.

(v) arsenal—cannon foundry—forests of fine timber.

(w) on an extensive acclivity, interspersed with orchards—great fair for horses and cattle, sales £4,000,000.

(x) in a very fertile district, with a fine climate—on the borders of the great southern steppes.

### III. LITTLE RUSSIA OR THE UKRAINE.

24. TCHERNIGOF.—*Tchernigof* 12, on the Dezna; *Nejin* (y) 16, on the Oster, a branch of the Dezna.

25. KIEV.—*Kiev* (z) 30, on the R. Dnieper.

26. POLTAVA.—*Poltava* (a) 8, on the R. Vorskla, a branch of the Dnieper.

27. KHARKOV.—*Kharkov* (b) 13, on the R. Donetz, a branch of the Don; *Akhtyrka* (c) 12, near the R. Vorskla.

(y) one of the handsomest towns of Little Russia, being mostly built of stone.

(z) capital of the empire from 900 to 1206, and still the chief town of White Russia, or the Ukraine—glittering with domes and minarets, on an amphitheatre of hills, which rise abruptly in the midst of a spacious plain—the Holy City of the Russians, frequented by numerous pilgrims—contains the oldest ca-

thedral in the empire, with a tower 304 feet high—alternately occupied by the Tartars and Poles, and finally ceded to Russia, in 1686.

(a) here Charles XII. of Sweden was defeated by Peter the Great, in 1709.

(b) has considerable trade, and large fairs, sales £5,000,000—built of wood—streets narrow and dirty.

(c) its miraculous image of the Virgin attracts numerous pilgrims.

### IV. SOUTHERN RUSSIA.

28. BESSARABIA.—*Kichenov* 20, on the R. Bouk, a branch of the Dniester; *Bender* \* 10, on the Dniester; *Akerman* (d) 12, at the mouth of the Dniester; *Ismail* (e) on the Danube.

29. KHERSON.—*Kherson* (f) 24, at the mouth of the

\* here Charles XII. resided for 7 years after the battle of Poltava—before its capture by the Russians, in 1770, had 20,000 inhabs.

(d) noted for salt.

(e) captured and sacked by the

Russians under Suvarov, in 1789—now a paltry place.

(f) founded in 1778—has great trade, but far outstripped by Odessa—here Howard the philanthropist died, in 1790.

Dnieper; *Nikolaiev* (*g*) 9, at the mouth of the Boug; *Odessa* (*h*) 70, on the Black Sea.

30. TAURIDA and CRIMEA.—*Simpheropol* (*k*) 20, *Bakhitcheserai* (*l*) 9, and *Sebastopol* (*m*) 30, all in the S.; *Caffa* (*n*) 7, in the E.

31. IEKATERINOSLAV. — *Iekaterinoslav* (*o*) 9, on the Dnieper; *Taganrog* (*p*) 16, *Azov* (*q*) 1, *Nakhitchewan* (*r*) 9, and *Rostov* 5, all in a detached district at the head of the Sea of Azov.

32. COUNTRY OF THE DON COSSACKS.—*Tcherkask* (*s*) 15, on the Don.

(*g*) founded in 1790—naval arsenal now in part removed to Sebastopol.

(*h*) the grand emporium of the S. of Russia—founded by Katherine, in 1792, on the site of a few Tartar huts—has rapidly risen to be the second commercial city in the empire—exports wheat, tallow, &c.—imp. £1,000,000; exp. £1,700,000—built of limestone, roofed with iron or painted wood.

(*k*) a regular well built town.

(*l*) once the Tartar capital of the Crimea—has the remains of the palace of the Khans—the town and people are still purely Tartar.

(*m*) has a strong citadel, and a capacious harbour—naval arsenal.

(*n*) an. *Theodosia*, nearly ruined by the Russians, now beginning to revive.

(*o*) founded in 1787—streets broad and rectangular, but not yet completed.

(*p*) carries on the trade of the Don—its port is frozen from December to March; but when open the bustle is immense.

(*q*) a poor village—in ancient times an important commercial town with the name of Tanais.

(*r*) a town of Armenians, built in the oriental style—has great trade.

(*s*) built in a marsh—a new and healthier town, in a high situation, has not been able to detach the inhabitants from their swamp.

#### V. POLISH PROVINCES.

33. COURLAND.—*Mittau* (*t*) 13, on the Aa; *Libau* 5, on the Baltic.

34. VITEPSK.—*Vitepsk* 15, and *Polotsk* 10, both on the Dwina.

35. VILNA.—*Vilna* (*u*) 50, on the R. Vilia, a branch of the Niemen.

36. GRODNO.—*Grodno* 10, on the Niemen; *Bialystock* 8, in the W.

37. MINSK.—*Minsk* (*v*) 15, on a branch of the Berezina; *Bobruisk* 5, on the Berezina.

38. MOHILEV.—*Mohilev* (*w*) 21, on the Dnieper.

(*t*) noted for its gymnasium, and literary societies.

(*u*) ancient capital of Lithuania—has the finest cathedral in Poland—its once celebrated university much declined.

(*v*) almost entirely of wood.

(*w*) mostly of stone—seat of the primate of the catholic church in Russia—head quarters of the Russian army of the west—considerable trade in leather, hides, honey, &c.



39. VOLHYNIA.—*Zytomir* 12, on the R. Teterev, a branch of the Dnieper; *Berditchev* 9, S. of —.

40. PODOLIA.—*Kaminietz-Podolski* (x) 13, on the R. Smotryez, a branch of the Dniester; *Mohilev* 8, on the Dniester.

41. KM. OF POLAND.—*Warsaw* (y) 150, on the R. Vistula; *Kalisch* (z) 15, on the western frontier; *Lublin* (a) 13, in the S.E.

REPUBLIC OF CRACOW.—*Cracow* (b) 37, on the Vistula.

(x) once the bulwark of Poland on the Turkish frontier.

(y) capital of Poland since the 17th century—in the midst of a large sandy plain—a mean town, formerly of wood, now mostly of stone—has 4 fine suburbs—the most magnificent, *Praga*, on the right bank of the river, was nearly destroyed by the terrible assault of Suvarov, in 1795—near it is the noble castle of John Sobieski.

(z) one of the finest of the Polish towns—its citadel was built by Casimir the Great—manufs. linens, woollens, and leather.

(a) has the remains of a castle, built by Casimir the Great—palace of John Sobieski—three great fairs, each lasting a month.

(b) ancient capital of Poland—contains the tombs of St Stanislaus, Casimir the Great, John Sobieski, and other Polish kings—ramparts converted to a promenade—three m. W. of Cracow a simple but noble monument has been erected to the memory of Kosciusko; it consists of an artificial tumulus of earth, 150 feet high.

#### VI. KINGDOM OF KAZAN.

42. PENZA.—*Penza* 11, on the Soura, a branch of the Volga; *Saransk* (c) 8, on the Saranga, a branch of the Soura; *Troïsk* (d) 4, on the Isa, a branch of the Oka.

43. SIMBIRSK.—*Simbirsk* 13, and *Samara* 6, both on the Volga; *Syzran* 9, on the Crimza.

44. KAZAN.—*Kazan* (e) 60, on the Volga.

45. VIATKA.—*Viatka* 10, on the R. Viatka, a branch of the Kama.

46. PERM.—*Perm* (f) 10, on the Kama; *Koungour* 8, on the Sylva.

(c) in a very fertile district.

(d) has iron mines.

(e) a large city of wood, formerly the capital of a Tartar kingdom—consumed by fire in 1774, and again in 1815, but, like Moscow, has risen more magnificent from its ashes—

considerable trade by the Volga—manufs. cotton and woollen cloth, hardware, &c.—noted for literature—university with 1,000 students.

(f) a wooden town, whose inhabs. are chiefly employed in smelting the ore of the Ourals.

#### VII. KINGDOM OF ASTRAKHAN.

47. ASTRAKHAN.—*Astrakhan* (g) 70, on an island, at the mouth of the Volga.

(g) a Tartar city, containing a motley population of Europeans and Asiatics—centre of the great fishery of the Volga, caviare (roes of sturgeon, prepared in a particular way),

being largely exported—has considerable trade with Persia and India—manufs. cotton, silk, and morocco leather—suburbs of wood, *Kremlin* and *White Town* of stone.

48. SARATOV.—*Saratov* (h) 30, *Volsk* (i) 10, and *Tzaritzin* (k) 4, all on the Volga.

49. ORENBourg.—*Orenbourg* (l) 18, and *Ouralsk* (m) 10, both on the R. Oural; *Oufa* 8, on the Oufa, a br. of the Kama.

(h) has a great and flourishing transit trade in Persian goods from Astrakhan—thousands of carts are said to pass through it every week during the winter.

(i) has a manuf. of arms.

(k) the most celebrated watering place in Russia.

(l) trade with Bokhara—annual arrivals about 14 caravans, with from 3,000 to 4,000 camels—the bazaar is outside the town, and is guarded by a camp of Cossacks.

(m) its fishery is valued at £160,000.

#### VIII. REGION OF THE CAUCASUS.

50. CAUCASUS.—*Georgievsk* 3, on the R. Kouma; *Staropol* 1, on the R. Tachla; *Kislar* 1, on the R. Terek.

51. GEORGIA.—*Tiflis* (n) 20, on the R. Kour (an. *Cyrus*); *Erivan* (o) 11, on the R. Zengiu, a branch of the Aras (an. *Araxes*); *Bakou* (p) 5, on the Caspian Sea.

(n) formerly the capital of the Km. of Georgia—submitted to Russia, in 1801—trade in furs with Turkey and Persia—warm sulphurous baths.

(o) taken by Russia, in 1827, and ceded by Persia, in 1828—a mean town, with a handsome *caravansera*.

(p) a thriving sea-port, in a dis-

trict remarkable for mud volcanoes and naphtha wells; formerly a great resort of the Ghebers or Fire-worshippers—flames seem to play on the sides of the hills, and on making an aperture in the ground inflammable air issues forth, which, when lighted, even serves for culinary purposes.

ISLANDS.—In the Northern Ocean, *Kolguef*, *Waygatz*, *Nova Zembla*, and *Seven Sisters*.<sup>1</sup> In the G. of Finland, *Rottine* or *Cronstadt*. In the Baltic, *Aland*, *Dago*, and *Oezel*.

1. The islands in the N. Ocean are uninhabitable through the intensity of the cold.

LAKES.—*L. Ladoga*,<sup>1</sup> E. of the G. of Finland; *L. Onega*, in Olonetz;<sup>2</sup> *L. Saima*, and many others in the S. of Finland; *L. Enara*, in Lapland; *L. Bieloe*, and *L. Ilmen*, in Novgorod; *L. Peipous*, or *Tchoude*, between Petersburg and Livonia.

1. *L. Ladoga* is the largest collection of fresh water in Europe, being 125 m. long, and 70 broad.

2. Olonetz and Finland have thousands of small lakes; and Astrakhan abounds in salt swamps.

MOUNTAINS.—*Mt. Caucasus*,<sup>1</sup> bet. the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, highest summit the *Elbourz* (or Snowy Mts.) 17,796 ft., in the S.E. of Circassia; *Tschaturdag* 6,500, in the S. of Crimea; *Oural Mts.*<sup>2</sup> 4,000, between Russia and Siberia; *Valdai Hills* 1,370, in the S. of Novgorod; *Manselka Mts.* 3,500, in the N. of Finland.

1. The ridge of the Caucasus between the Black and Caspian Seas, is about 800 miles in extent, with a breadth varying from 250 to 350 m.; many of the peaks are covered with perpetual snow—its branches are continued as far as the strait of Caffa, beyond which they re-appear

in the range which traverses the S. of the Crimea, 6,000 feet high.

2. The Oural ridge is about 700 miles long, with an average breadth of about 40 m.—in the N. they rise to the height of 8,000 feet, but in the S. the general elevation is only about 2,500 feet.

**SEAS, GULFS, &c.**—*Bieloe More* or *White Sea*,<sup>1</sup> in Archangel; *G. of Tcheskaia*, *G. of Petchora*, and *Waygatz Strait*, in the N. of Archangel; *G. of Bothnia*; *G. of Finland*; *G. of Riga*; *Sea of Azof*.

1. The White Sea is frozen during half the year.

**RIVERS.**—The *Onega*, the *Dwina*, and the *Mezene*, flow into the White Sea. The *Petchora* flows into the Northern Ocean. The *Neva*,<sup>1</sup> from L. Ladoga, flows into the G. of Finland. The *Narva*, from L. Ilmen, flows into the G. of Finland. The *Duna* or *Western Dwina*, from Vitepsk, flows into the G. of Riga. The *Niemen* from Minsk, flows into the Baltic. The *Vistula*, from Cracow, flows into the Baltic. The *Dniester*, from Galitzia, flows into the Black Sea. The *Boug*, from Podolia, flows into the Black Sea. The *Dnieper*,<sup>2</sup> from Smolensk, flows into the Black Sea. The *Volga*,<sup>3</sup> from Tver, with its tributaries, the Oka and the Kama, falls by about sixty mouths into the Caspian Sea. The *Kour*, flows through Georgia, and falls into the Caspian Sea. The *Kouban* flows through Circassia, and falls into the Black Sea.

1. The Neva is 46 miles long, 1,500 ft. broad, and in the middle of the channel 50 ft. deep.

2. The Berezina, a br. of the Dnieper, is famous for the disasters of the French in their retreat from Moscow, in 1812.

3. The Volga, the largest river in Europe, is 90 ft. broad, long before

reaching the town of Tver—having received the waters of central Russia by the Oka, and those of eastern Russia by the Kama, it expands to a breadth of 5,000 or 6,000 ft.; it has no falls, and is navigable from the Caspian to within a few miles of its source—its fisheries are valued at £220,000—about 5,000 boats annually descend the stream.

### GENERAL REMARKS.

The palaces of the Russian nobles are magnificent—the other houses, built of wood and mud, are of the most wretched description. Almost all the towns consist of these wooden houses, and the streets are in general paved with logs of wood.

Most of the roads are mere tracts—some are paved with logs laid across like the *corduroy* roads of America. Such, till lately, was the road from Petersburg to Moscow, which proceeds in a straight line over marshes and through vast forests; but this is now greatly improved, having, it is said, been Macadamized throughout. The chief mode of internal communication is by water. No country has so many large navigable rivers; by means of which, and the canals which connect their branches, there is an uninterrupted water communication between the Caspian Sea and the Baltic, and between the Black Sea and the Northern Ocean.

The foreign commerce of Russia consists chiefly in the export of tallow, hemp, flax, corn, linseed, timber, hides, metals, and furs, the whole being valued at £9,500,000. The imports, consisting chiefly of colonial produce, amount to nearly the same sum.

The Russian nobles live in a style of rude magnificence, some having 500 or 600 household servants. These, as well as the peasants who till the soil, are all slaves, amounting, throughout the empire, to about 20,000,000, of whom 6,000,000 are the property of the crown.

Education in Russia has been much neglected, but in 1835, parish and district schools were established under the superintendence of a Minister of Instruction.

The general climate of Russia resembles that of America, the cold in winter and the heat in summer being equally intense.

### EXERCISES ON RUSSIA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Russia?
2. Describe the various great divisions of Russia.
3. What provinces constituted the original Muscovy? When was the Km. of Kazan added?—Km. of Astrakhan?—the Ukraine?—Polish provinces?—South-

ern Russia?—Baltic provinces? For what are the Don Cossacks famous? What is the character of the Crimea? What is Cracow?

4. Which are the principal seaports of Russia?

5. Which are the chief naval arsenals?

6. Which are the principal fortresses?

7. Which are the chief manufacturing towns of Russia?

8. What four places are noted for their great fairs?

9. Describe the following towns—St Petersburg, Moscow, Warsaw, Astrakhan, Odessa, Kazan, Archangel, Novgorod, Tver, Kostroma, Smolensk, Kalouga, Koursk, Voronez, Nejin, Kiev, Simpheropol, Bakhitcheserai, Iekaterinoslav, Nakhitchewan, Teherkask, Minsk, Mohilev, Kalisch, Erivan, Cracow.

10. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Orel, Saratov, Orenbourg, Akerman, Kherson, Troitsk, Vologda, Akhtyrka, Bender, Ismail, Ouralsk, Bakou, Czarskocelo, Tzaritzin?

11. What nine towns were formerly the capitals of independent kingdoms or states?

12. What flourishing towns in the S. are of recent erection?

13. Name two places noted for battles.

14. How are the towns of Russia generally built,—and with what are the roads and streets generally paved?

15. What are the exports of Russia? What are the imports?

16. In what style do the Russian nobles live? In what state is the peasantry?

17. What is the state of education in Russia?

## TURKEY IN EUROPE.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Austria and Russia; E. Black Sea, Straits of Constantinople, Sea of Marmora, and the Straits of the Dardanelles; S. Archipelago and Greece; W. Gulf of Venice and Dalmatia.

Turkey is finely varied by lofty ridges of mountains, elevated plateaus, and fertile valleys—the plains along the sea-coast are particularly fruitful. Its provinces formed part of the eastern or Greek empire from 328, till its final overthrow by the Turks, in 1453.

## DIVISIONS.

I. **MOLDAVIA**, in the N.E.; flat and full of stagnant pools—hilly towards the W.—chiefly devoted to pasturage.

II. **WALLACHIA**, S.W. of —; chiefly pastoral—marshy, especially near the Danube.

These two provinces are tributary to Turkey, but under the protection of Russia—they are governed by Princes or Hospodars, appointed by the Sultan for life—peasantry in a wretched state.

III. **BULGARIA**, S. of —; mountainous in the S. with an extensive plain in the N.—noted for roses and perfumes—the people dress neatly, and are extremely hospitable.

IV. **SERVIA**, W. of —; traversed by wooded hills with many fertile valleys—a sovereign principality tributary to the Sultan.

V. **BOSNIA**, W. of —; } like Servia, consist of a succes-

VI. **TURKISH CROATIA**, W. of —; } sion of wooded hills and fruitful valleys—forges and iron mines employ about 2,000 hands.

VII. **ROMANIA**, the ancient **THRACE**, S. of Bulgaria; a fruitful but ill cultivated plain—the southern slope of the Balkans is noted for its vineyards and gardens of roses.

VIII. **MACEDONIA**, W. of —; one of the richest plains in the world, producing luxuriant crops of wheat—in the S. are vines, cotton, and tobacco.

IX. THESSALY, S. of —; produces fine fruits, oranges, pomegranates, figs, lemons, &c.—also grain, cotton, and tobacco.

X. ALBANIA, W. of Macedonia and Thessaly; wild and mountainous, inhabited by a people peculiarly fierce and warlike—they long made a gallant resistance to the Turkish power, particularly under the famous Scanderbeg, and more recently under Ali Pacha.

XI. MONTENEGRO, N.W. of —;

XII. HERZEGOVINA, S.W. of Bosnia; } rugged and mountainous.

#### TOWNS.

1. MOLDAVIA.—*Jassy* (Yassi) (a) 20, on the R. Bachliu, a branch of the Pruth; *Galatz* (b) 10, in the S.E., on the Danube; *Nyantz* (c), and *Okna* (d), both in the W.

(a) meanly built of wood and brick—4,700 houses burnt down in 1822, prior to which the town contained 80,000 inhabs.—seat of the Hospodar of Moldavia.

consists of wooden huts—exports £210,000; imports £100,000.

(b) chief port of the province—

(c) contains a silver image of the Virgin, annually visited by numerous pilgrims.

(d) has rich salt mines.

2. WALLACHIA.—*Bucharest* (e) 80, on the R. Dombrouitza; *Tergovist* (f) 5, and *Ploiesti* (g), both towards the N. of —; *Giurgevo* (h) 12, and *Brahilov* (i) 6, both on the Danube; *Rimnik* (k), on the R. Alouta; *Krajova* (l) 8, on the R. Schyll.

(e) in a marshy plain—seat of the Hospodar—like the other towns in the N. of Turkey, presents a curious mixture of European and Asiatic costume—mud huts and gaudy palaces—streets paved with trunks of trees.

province, and had 30,000 inhabitants.

(f) formerly the capital of the

(g) a large town, with a great fair.

(h) a collection of huts opposite

Rustchuk.

(i) chief port of Wallachia.

(k) has a rich salt mine.

(l) a flourishing commercial town.

3. BULGARIA.—*Sophia* (m) 50, on the R. Isker; *Simekov* (n), S.E. of —; *Bergofitcha* (o), N. of Sophia; *Shumla* (p) 20, amid the mts. N. of the Balkan; *Widin* (q) 20, *Nicopoli* (q) 10, *Sistova* (q) 20, *Rustchuk* (q) 30, and *Silistria* (q) 30, all on the Danube; *Varna* (r), on the Black Sea.

(m) meanly built of mud, in a hollow amid high mts.—has celebrated baths, and great trade.

(n) noted for its mines and works of iron.

(o) has a rich silver mine.

(p) this mt. fortress has often baffled the assaults of the Russians, its strength is owing rather to its natural position on the acclivity of a mountain gorge, with an unhealthy plain in front, than to its fortifications—it is a busy industrious town—famous for brass & iron articles.

(q) fortresses on the Danube—at Nicopoli, the Hungarians under Sigismund, were defeated by the Turks, in 1396—Sistova is beautifully situated on the eminences of finely-wooded hills—it has cotton manufactures and tanneries—Rustchuk has great trade in corn, cloth, and indigo—manufs. woollens, cottons, and silks—Silistria was taken by the Russians, in 1829, after a siege of nine months.

(r) a strong fortress.

4. **SERVIA.**—*Belgrade* (s) 25, *Semendria* (t), and *Gladova* (u), all on the Danube.

(s) domes and minarets amid cypresses give Belgrade a picturesque appearance—somewhat decayed—mostly miserable huts—its strong citadel has often stood long sieges.

(t) now almost in ruins.

(u) consists of wretched huts—here commences the navigation of the Lower Danube below the Iron Gate.

5. **BOSNIA.**—*Bosna-Seraio* (v) 60, on the R. Bosna; *Trawnik* (w) 8, N.W. of —; *Zwornik* (x) 14, on the R. Drinna; *Banialouka* (y) 15, on the R. Verbitza.

(v) a well built town on an elevated plateau—manufs. cotton & hardware.

(x) has lead mines.

(w) residence of the governor—has rich iron mines.

(y) a strong fortress, and a place of great trade.

6. **CROATIA.**—*Novi-Bazar* 10, on the R. Unna; *Gradiska*, on the R. Save.

7. **ROMANIA.**—*Constantinople* or *Stamboul*, called also the *Ottoman Porte* (z) 600, on the Thracian Bosphorus; *Adrianople* (a) 100, on the R. Tundja, near its confluence with the Maritza; *Dimotika* (b) 15, *Filibi* or *Philippopolis* (c) 30, and *Tatar Bazarjik* 10, all on the Maritza; *Enos* (d) 7, on a bay near the mouth of the Maritza; *Gallipoli* (e) 17, on the Dardanelles; *Eskisara* (f) 20, *Kizanlik* 10, and

(z) consists mostly of wooden houses and narrow streets, but the mosques, with their domes and minarets, which crown the seven hills on which the town is built, give it a showy and picturesque appearance—has many ancient columns and obelisks, with numerous fine fountains and baths—the seven towers are now reduced to four, and these are falling into decay—the bazaars, resembling booths, are very magnificent, particular streets being devoted to particular trades—of its 20 mosques, that of St Sophia (or holy wisdom) is the noblest, founded by Constantine, and rebuilt by Justinian, in the 6th century—manufs. silk, cotton, leather, and costly tobacco pipes—also steel articles—chief port of the empire.

The suburb *Pera* is the chief residence of the Franks—*Galata* is the chief place of business—at *Top-hana* is the cannon foundry and arsenal—the bay of the Golden Horn is one of the finest harbours in the world.

The celebrated suburb of *Scutari* is on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus—the cemetery or burial-place is nearly of equal extent with the city; and as a cypress is planted at each grave, and no grave is opened a second time, the cemetery resembles a large forest.

(a) situated on the side of a hill in one of the finest plains in the world, famous for its roses—Turkish capital before the taking of Constantinople, from 1366 to 1453—now falling into decay—streets gloomy and narrow.

(b) a flourishing town with silk and woollen manufs., and fine potteries.

(c) has silk, cotton, and woollen manufs.

(d) port of Adrianople.

(e) has considerable trade—manufs. cotton and silk, and the best morocco leather made in Turkey.

(f) has carpet manuf.—orchards and mineral baths in the neighbourhood.

*Selinno* (g) 20, all in the N.; *Kırkliseh* (h) 30, E. of Adrianople.

(g) near the pass of the Iron Gate —manufs. woollens and fire-arms. (h) large and mean—inhabited by a rude and ignorant people.

8. MACEDONIA.—*Saloniki* (i) 70, on the Gulf of Saloniki; *Jenidja* (k) 7, *Vodena* (l), and *Kara Veria* (m), all to the W. of Saloniki; *Petrovitch* (n), *Seres* (o) 30, and *Druina* (p) all towards the E.; *Uskup* (q) 10, *Istip* (r), *Karatova* (s), and *Dubnitza* (r), all in the N.; *Monastir* or *Bitoglia* (t) 15, in the W.

(i) (an. *Thessalonica*) second commercial city in European Turkey—manufs. cotton, silk, carpets, and iron ware—exports £68,000; imports £148,000.

(k) has tobacco plantations—near the ruins of Pella, birth-place of Alexander the Great.

(l) near the site of the ancient *Edessa*, once the capital of Macedonia.

(m) noted for dye-works and marble quarries.

(n) tobacco plantations.

(o) in the centre of large plantations of cotton, and tobacco of fine odour.

(p) manufs. calico and tobacco—near this *Philippi*, where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavius Cesar and Mark Anthony.

(q) has some fine buildings.

(r) noted for iron mines.

(s) has copper mines—hardware.

(t) entrepôt of trade between Albania and Roumelia.

9. THESSALY.—*Yeni-tcher* or *Larissa* (u) 20, on the R. Salembria; *Trikha'la* (v), W. of —; *Ampela'kia* (w) 6, N.E. of Larissa; *Sataljik* or *Pharsala* (x) 5, S. of Larissa; *Volo*, on the G. of Volo.

(u) a mean town in a rich plain—manufs. silk, cotton, leather, and tobacco—noted also for its red dye—birth-place of Achilles.

(v) residence of the governor.

(w) famous for its red cotton

thread, the best in Turkey—here, between Olympus and Ossa, is the far-famed vale of Tempe, celebrated for its beauty.

(x) famous for the victory of Cesar over Pompey.

10. ALBANIA.—*Yan'na* (y) 15, on L. Yanina; *Arta* (z) 6, on the R. Arta; *Souli* (a), N.W. of —; *Berat* 8, *Alessio* (b), and *Scutari* (c) 16, all towards the W.; *Volona Durazzo* (d) 5, and *Antivari*, all on the coast.

(y) lately possessed 30,000 inhabs., under the prosperous rule of Ali Pacha.

(z) chief seat of trade—manufs. shaggy capotes and all articles of dress.

(a) famous for the resistance of

the Souliotes against Ali Pacha.

(b) contains the tomb of Scanderbeg.

(c) in a rich plain—manufs. cloth and hardware.

(d) an. *Durachium*—exports corn—noted for pirates.

11. MONTENEGRO contains only villages, cap. *Cetine*—its trade is carried on by Cattaro, an Austrian town on the frontier.

12. HERZEGOVINA.—*Mostar* (e) 8, on the R. Narenta, (e) manufs. swords, fire-arms, and some cloth.

**CANDIA.**—*Candia* (*f*) 12, and *Khania* or *Canea* (*g*) 8, both on the N. coast; *Sphakia*, on the S. coast.

(*f*) has a wall 50 ft. high—the (*g*) to this port the trade has been transferred from Candia, the capital.

**ISLANDS.**—*Thaso*, *Samothraki*, *Imbros*, and *Lemnos*, all in the N. of the Archipelago; *Candia*, the ancient *Crete*, S. of the Archipelago.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Mt. Hæmus* or the *Balkan*, 9,500 feet, bet. Bulgaria and Romania, continued westward by the chain of *Argentari* 8,000, till it joins the *Dinaric Alps*, 7,500, in Croatia. *Mt. Rhodope* or *Despoto Dag*, 8,000, branching off from the *Balkan*, stretches through the western part of Romania. *Grammos* and *Candavian Mts.* 7,000, to the W. of Macedonia, connected with *Mt. Pindus*, 9,000; on the W. of Thessaly, *Mt. Olympus*,<sup>1</sup> 9,754, or *Bolutza Ridge*, to the N. of Thessaly, and *Mt. Othrys*, 5,669, to the S. of Thessaly. *Khimera* or *Acroceraunian Mts.*, in the W. of Albania. *Planina Mts.*, in the E. of Servia; *Little Balkan Mts.*, in the E. of Romania; *Pounhar-Dag* (*Pangæus*) in the E. of Macedonia; *Mt. Athos*<sup>2</sup> 6,000, in the S. of Macedonia.

1. The ancients made the summit of Olympus the residence of their fabulous divinities. 2. The isthmus which unites *Mt. Athos* to the continent still retains traces of the canal dug by Xerxes.

**GULFS.**—*Gulf of Saros*, S. of Thrace; *G. of Contessa*, *G. of Monte Santo*, *G. of Cassandra*, and *G. of Salonica*, all S.E. of Macedonia.

**RIVERS.**—The *Pruth* forms the eastern boundary of Turkish Moldavia, and falls into the Danube. The *Sereth* flows S. through Moldavia, and falls into the Danube. The *Morava* flows N. through Servia, and falls into the Danube. The *Maritza* flows S. through Romania, and falls into the Archipelago. The *Vardari* flows S. through Macedonia, and falls into the G. of Salonica. The *Salembria* flows E. through Thessaly, and falls into the G. of Salonica.

#### REMARKS.

The government of Turkey is a despotism of the very worst kind, the Sultan or Grand Seignior having absolute power over the lives and properties of his subjects. The *Vizier*, assisted by the *Divan* or Council, administers this absolute power under the Sultan. The *Pachas*, or governors of provinces, have equally despotic authority in their respective pachalies or governments.

The religion of Turkey is Mohammedan. The chief dignitary is the *Mufti*; under him are the *Moulahs*, or expounders of the law; the *Imams* and *Dervises* are of lower rank.

The manners and dress of the Turks are totally different from those of the other European nations. They shave their heads and wear long beards—dress in loose clothing, the covering of their heads being a white turban. They sit, eat, and sleep on the floor, on cushions, carpets, or sofas. They are indolent in their habits, and agriculture and



manufactures are both much neglected. The women are kept in rigorous confinement, and polygamy is allowed, every man having as many wives as he can maintain.

The houses of Turkey are mean and wretched, many, even of those in towns, being without glass to their windows—the larger houses are fortresses within themselves.

The Turks are a Tartar race from the mountains of Altai. They subjugated Persia in the tenth century, and, crossing the Euphrates, established their power in Asia Minor, Syria, and Palestine. In the thirteenth century they were totally overthrown by Zenghis Khan and the Mongols. Othman or Ottoman, in 1299, retrieved their fortunes, and founded the Ottoman empire. The capture of Constantinople, in 1453, the conquest of Egypt, Barbary, and the Crimea, along with their successes in Hungary and Transylvania, raised the Ottoman power to its greatest height. For the last two hundred years, the Turkish empire has been on the decline, and it now subsists only through the jealousies of the European powers.

#### EXERCISES ON TURKEY IN EUROPE.

1. What is the physical aspect of Turkey?
2. Describe the various provinces of Turkey.
3. Which are the principal ports of Turkey? —
4. Which are the chief manufacturing towns? Which are the towns most noted for that celebrated dye called Turkey-red? —
5. Describe the following towns—Constantinople, Adrianople, Jassy, Bucharest, Sophia, Belgrade, Gladova, Bosna-Seraio, Kirkiliseh, Seres, Uskup. —
6. What places are noted for their mines?
7. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Nyantz, Okna, Rimmik, Ployesti, Krajeva, Monastir or Bitoglia, Banialouka, Jenidja, Petrovitch, Souli, Durazzo, Edessa, Pella, Tempe, Mt. Athos.
8. Which are the strongest fortresses of Turkey?
9. Name three places noted for battles.
10. What is the government of Turkey?
11. What is peculiar in the manners and dress of the people?
12. To what race do the Turks belong? When did they subdue Persia? What befel them in the 13th century? Who founded the Ottoman empire? What were its subsequent successes and reverses? —

#### GREECE.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Turkey; E. Archipelago or Aegean Sea; S. and W. Mediterranean.

Greece is a mountainous country, the only plains of any extent being in the W. of Hellas, and in the N. and N.W. of the Morea. The lower grounds and the slopes of the hills, to the height of 1,500 ft., yield grain, vines, figs, olives, and all the other products of southern Italy—the loftier ridges bear oaks, chestnuts, pines, and birch. Cotton is grown in the plain of Argos, and in the S. of the Morea, tobacco in Beotia, flax and figs in Attica.

The inhabitants of Greece are intelligent, hardy, and brave.

#### DIVISIONS.

- I. *Hellas* or *Livadia*, in the N.
- II. *Morea* or *Peloponnesus*, in the S.
- III. *Islands* in the Aegean Sea.

I. **HELLAS** or **LIVADIA** comprises Attica and Beotia in the E., Phocis and Locris in the centre, and Etolia and Acarnania in the W. It is almost entirely mountainous; the small plains of Marathon, Beotia, and Phocis, along with the larger plains in the W., form, as of old, the grana-

ries of the country. In Attica, *Mt. Hymettus*, 3,350 ft., has been famous for honey from the earliest ages, and *Mt. Pentelicus*, 3,600 ft., was of old noted for its marble quarries.

II. The MOREA comprises Argolis and Corinth in the N., Ellis and Achaia in the N.W., Messenia and Laconia in the S.—the plateau which occupies the centre is the far famed Arcadia; it is marshy and cold in winter, but pleasantly cool in summer, when the plains at its foot are scorched by the rays of the sun. The Mainotes or Spartans inhabit the rugged region of the Taygetus, having been driven by the oppression of the Turks from the valley of the Eurotas. The rice of Argolis is much esteemed in Constantinople.

III. The ISLANDS are deficient in wood, but are rich in wines and fruits—the islanders are in general skilful seamen.

#### TOWNS.

1. HELLAS or LIVADIA.—*Athens* (a) 17, near the G. of Egi'na; *Lepsi'na* (b), N.W. of —; *Meg'ara* (c), W. of —; *Thiva* or *Thebes* (d), N.W. of Athens; *Livadia* (e) 10, W. of Thebes; *Salona* or *Castri* (f) S. of Mt. Parnassus; *Lepanto* (g) 3, and *Missolonghi* (h), both on the G. of Lepanto.

(a) became, in 1834, the capital of the modern kingdom of Greece—inhabitants a strange mixture of all nations—renowned for its antiquities, possessing the finest specimens of ancient sculpture and architecture in the world—the Temple of Theseus, the marble Tower of the Winds, the Erechtheum, and the Lantern of Demosthenes are still sufficiently entire to excite the admiration of travellers—the columns still standing of the Temple of Jupiter Olympus are 60 feet high—the Acropolis, on a rocky eminence, contains the famous Parthenon or Temple of Minerva.

N.E. of Athens is the plain of *Marathon*, famous for the defeat of the Persians by Miltiades, B.C. 490.

(b) *an. Eleusis*, famous for the celebration of the mysteries of Ceres.

(c) a collection of mean huts on the site of a once powerful city.

(d) a poor village, once the proud city of Epaminondas and Pindar.

To the W. and S.W. of Thebes are two famous fields of battle—

*Leuctra*, noted for the complete overthrow of the Lacedemonians by the Thebans, under Epaminondas—and *Platea*, where 300,000 Persians, under Mardonius, were defeated by the Lacedemonians and Athenians, under Pausanias and Aristides.

(e) near this the cave of Trophonius, in ancient times the seat of a famous oracle.

To the N. and S. of Livadia are two famous fields of battle—*Chaerone'a*, where Philip of Macedon gained a decisive victory over the Athenians, Beotians, and Corinthians, which put an end to the liberties of Greece, B.C. 338—*Coronea*, where the Beotians, under Agesilaus, defeated the Athenians.

(f) *an. Delphi*, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo—near it the *Castalian fount*.

(g) *an. Naupactus*, famous for the greatest sea-fight of modern times, in which, in 1570, the Spaniards and Venetians defeated the Turks, with the loss of 35,000 men.

(h) here Lord Byron died, in 1824.

2. MOREA. — *Napoli di Romania* (i) 16, and *Argos*

(i) *an. Nauplia*, on the side of a hill, handsome and elegant—in ancient times the port and arsenal of

Argos, and, in modern times, the capital of Greece, from 1829 to 1834.

(*k*) 3, both near the head of the G. of Napoli; *Tripolitza* (*l*) and *Sinano* (*m*), both S.W. of Argos; *Corinth* (*n*) 2, at the southern entrance of the Isthmus; *Patras* (*o*) 5, on the G. of Patras; *Arkadia* 4, and *Navarino* (*p*) 2, both on the W. coast; *Monembasia* or *Napoli di Malvasia* (*q*), on the S.E. coast; *Mistra* (*r*), near the R. Eurotas.

(*k*) a straggling town of decayed houses. N. of it, *Mycenae*, built 1300 B.C., destroyed 466 B.C.—the citadel still exists, displaying the gigantic features of Egyptian architecture.

(*l*) formerly the Turkish capital of the Morea, and, during the late war, the scene of frequent massacres both by the Turks and Greeks—now nearly in ruins.—Near it, *Mantineia*, where Epaminondas gained a great victory over the Lacedemonians, but fell in the battle.

(*m*) miserable huts on the site of the once powerful *Megalopolis*.

(*n*) once a great and opulent city, now a poor village—its citadel on a hill, 1,500 ft. high, would, if properly fortified, be one of the strongest fortresses in the world.—W. of it is *Sicyon*, a mean village, with the remains of a magnificent an. theatre.

(*o*) has considerable trade with

Britain and the Ionian Isles—finely situated on the slope of a hill.

(*p*) here, in ancient times, the Athenians, under Demosthenes, defeated and captured the Lacedemonian fleet—and, in modern times, the combined fleets of England, France, and Russia, destroyed the Turco-Egyptian fleet, in 1827.

N.E. of it is *Mavromati*, a mean vill. on the site of the an. *Messene*.

(*q*) in a wild and rocky district—gives its name to malmsey wine.

(*r*) has a fine appearance, being built on the slope of a hill.—Near it *Sparta*, which, after long lying desolate, is now being rebuilt as the capital of the province of Laconia.

On the W. of the Morea stood *Olympia*, on the R. *Alphe'us*, now called *Roufia*—now in ruins—once famous for the Temple of Jupiter Olympus, and where the Olympic games were celebrated every 5th yr.

ISLANDS. — *Negropont*, *Skyro*, *Egina*, *Kolouri*; <sup>1</sup> the CYCLADES, comprehending *Andro*, *Tino*, *Miko'ni*, *Zea*, *Syra*, *Naxos*, *Paros*, <sup>2</sup> *Antiparos*, <sup>3</sup> *Milo*, *Santorini*, &c.

1. An. *Salamis*, famous for the defeat of the Persian fleet by Themistocles.

2. famous for its fine statuary marble of the purest white—ne-

glected during the sway of the Turks.

3. famous for its huge grotto of alabaster, with many chambers and natural pillars, 25 feet high.

### 3. TOWNS IN THE ISLANDS,—

NEGROPONT.—*Egripo* or *Negropont* 16, at the narrowest part of the Strait.

ANDRO.—*Andro* 5, in the W.

SYRA.—*Syra* (*s*) 12, in the E.

NAXOS.—*Naxia* (*t*) 4, in the W.

HYDRA.—*Hydra* (*u*) 20, in the W.

(*s*) a flourishing town built on a conical hill.

(*t*) noted for wine and emery.

(*u*) a handsome well-built town,

with very steep streets—the Hydriote sailors distinguished themselves above all the other Greeks in the war of independence— island barren.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Mt. Parnassus*<sup>1</sup> 8,000 ft., *Mt. Helicon*<sup>2</sup> 5,000, and *Mt. Oeta*<sup>3</sup> 7,071, in Livadia; *Mt. St Elias* or *Taygetus* 7,900, in the Morea.

1. the fabled residence of Apollo and the Muses—the famous *Castalian fount* has its source in this mountain.

2. also sacred to the Muses.

3. at Oeta is the famous pass of Thermopylæ, where Leonidas, King of Sparta, with 300 men, resisted, for a time, the whole army of Xerxes.

**GULFS, &c.**—*Channel of Talanti*, and *Channel of Egripo*, both between Negropont and Livadia; *G. of Egina*, and *G. of Napoli*, both E. of Morea; *G. of Kolokythia*, and *G. of Koron*, both S. of Morea; *G. of Patras*, and *G. of Lepanto*, both between Morea and Livadia.

**CAPIES.**—*C. Colonna*,<sup>1</sup> S. of Attica; *C. Malio* or *St Angelo*, and *C. Matapan*, both S. of Morea.

1. *an. Sunium*, crowned with a beautiful temple of Minerva of white marble.

**RIVERS.**—The *Aspropotamos*, from Thessaly, flows S.W. through Livadia into the Mediterranean; the *Roufia* flows W. through Morea into the Mediterranean; the *Eurotas*, or *Basili Potamos*, flows S. through Morea into the Mediterranean.

#### REMARKS.

Ancient Greece was the most celebrated country of antiquity, being renowned alike for attainments in science and for glory in war. Besides the territory of modern Greece, it comprehended also Thessaly and part of Albania. The modern kingdom of Greece, though less extensive, contains the seats of all those famous republics that make so splendid a figure in ancient history.

The Grecian republics fell under the dominion of the Macedonian king, B.C. 338; and under that of Rome, B.C. 146. From that period Greece continued a province of the Roman empire for 1350 years, when it became the prey of certain Norman and Venetian nobles, who parcelled it out into feudal principalities. It was conquered by the Turks, in 1481, and continued for 340 years to be oppressed by Turkish despotism. The inhabitants rebelled against the Turkish power, in 1821, and their efforts for independence, aided by the allied powers, proved successful, in 1827—the Porte, humbled by the loss of its fleet at Navarino, acknowledged Greece an independent kingdom in 1829; and the crown was, in 1832, conferred by the allied powers on Otho, a younger son of the King of Bavaria.

#### EXERCISES ON GREECE.

1. What is the physical aspect of Greece?
2. Describe the different divisions of the kingdom of Greece.
3. What two mountains are in Attica? Who are the Maimotes?
4. For what is Athens more celebrated than any other city in the world? What are the most famous of its ancient edifices?
5. Describe the following towns and villages—Hydra, Napoli di Romania, Tri-politza, Syra, Megara, Thebes, Argos, Sinano, Corinth, Mistra.
6. What two places were once famous for their oracles? What two mountains were sacred to the Muses?
7. Name nine cities celebrated in antiquity, now reduced to ruins, or to paltry villages. Which of these are the Greeks now rebuilding?

8. Where are the following places, and for what noted.—Missolonghi, Patras, Napoli di Malvasia, Naxia, Paros, Antiparos, Eleusis now Lepsina, Thermopylae.

9. Name nine places noted for battles.

10. For what was ancient Greece famous? When did the Grecian republics fall under the dominion of the kings of Macedon?—under the power of Rome? What is remarkable in their subsequent history?

### THE SEVEN IONIAN ISLANDS.

The Ionian Islands were seized by the Venetians, in 1420, by the French, in 1797, and by the British, in 1814. They now form a republic under the protection of Great Britain. They are rich in wine and fruits—dried grapes called currants are largely exported. They lie along the west coast of Greece and Albania.

**CORFU.**—*Corfu* 17; on the E. coast, capital of the Ionian Isles, and chief seat of the foreign trade.

**PAXO.**—*St Gayo* 4.

**SANTA MAURA.**—*Amaziki* 6, in the N.

**CEPHALONIA.**—*Argastoli* 4, and *Lixuri* 5, both in the S.

**ITHACA or THEAKI.**—N.E. of Cephalonia.

**ZANTE.**—*Zante* 20, on the E. coast, largest and most commercial town in the republic.

**CERIGO, S. of the Morea.**—*Kapsali* 5, in the S.

### LAPLAND.

LAPLAND, belonging partly to Sweden, partly to Russia, extends along the Northern Ocean from the Atlantic to the White Sea. The cold is intense in winter, and for some weeks the sun is not visible, while for some weeks in summer he never sets. The people are of small size, seldom exceeding four feet in height; they are filthy in their mode of living, and know nothing of the comforts of civilised life. They travel in sledges, drawn by rein-deer, along the frozen surface of the snow.

### POLAND.

POLAND extended from the Duna or W. Dwina and Dnieper, on the E., to Pomerania, Brandenburg, and Silesia, on the W.; and from the Baltic, on the N., to Hungary and Turkey, on the S. The country is flat and fertile, and the climate temperate. Poland formerly held a high rank among the nations of Europe, but in 1772, 1793, and finally in 1795, Russia, Prussia, and Austria, divided the country among themselves.

### GENERAL EXERCISES ON EUROPE.

I.—EXERCISES TO BE ANSWERED FROM THE STATISTICAL TABLE, P. 214.

1. What is the length and breadth of England—extent in square m.—pop.—established religion—government—who is the present sovereign, &c.?

Tell the same particulars regarding all the other countries in Europe.

II.—EXERCISES TO BE ANSWERED BY CONSULTING THE MAPS.

2. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do the following countries lie—England, Scotland, Ireland, France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Italy, Belgium, Holland, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Prussia, Austria, Germany, Russia, Turkey in Europe, Greece?

3. What is the latitude and longitude of the following capitals—London, Edinburgh, Dublin, Paris, Madrid, Lisbon, Berne, Copenhagen, Christiania, Stockholm, Berlin, Vienna, Frankfort, St Petersburg, Warsaw, Constantinople, Athens, Turin, Florence, Naples, Hanover, Dresden, Munich, Stuttgart, Carlsruhe?

X 4. What towns in Europe are situated near the 56th degree of N. latitude? What towns are near the 50th degree of N. lat.? What towns are near the 48th degree of N. lat.?

III.—GENERAL EXERCISES ON THE POPULATION OF TOWNS.

5. How many towns in Europe contain each upwards of 100,000 inhabitants? How many between 50,000 and 100,000? How many between 20,000 and 50,000?

6-England 2 Scot. 2 Irel.

POLITICAL SCALE, EXHIBITING THE GENERAL STATISTICS OF THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES OF EUROPE.

|                            | Length.<br>Miles. | Breadth.<br>Miles. | Extent.<br>Sq.<br>Miles. | Popula-<br>tion. | Estab-<br>lished<br>Religion. | Govern-<br>ment. | Sovereign.                                                  | Army.   | Navy 1842.                       |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| England .....              | 355               | 300                | 58,000                   | 16               | Ep. <sup>A</sup> }            | L. M.            | Victoria I., Queen, b. 1819.                                | 140,000 | 400 ships,<br>88 of the<br>line. |
| Scotland .....             | 276               | 150                | 31,000                   | 2½               | Pr. <sup>X</sup> }            |                  |                                                             |         |                                  |
| Ireland .....              | 230               | 170                | 32,000                   | 8                | Ep. <sup>N</sup> }            |                  |                                                             |         |                                  |
| France .....               | 600               | 580                | 214,000                  | 33               | R. C.                         | Rep.             | Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, }<br>President of the Republic. } | 430,000 | 380 ships.                       |
| Spain .....                | 600               | 375                | 179,000                  | 13               | R. C.                         | L. M.            | Isabella II., Q., b. 1830.                                  | 80,000  | 56 ships.                        |
| Portugal .....             | 345               | 150                | 36,000                   | 3½               | R. C.                         | L. M.            | Maria II., da Gloria, Q., b. 1819.                          | 29,000  | 30 ships.                        |
| Switzerland .....          | 125               | 205                | 14,800                   | 2                | V. S.                         | F. R.            |                                                             | 35,000  |                                  |
| Italy .....                | 700               | 115                | 118,000                  | 20               | R. C.                         | Ab. M.           |                                                             | 118,000 | 47 ships.                        |
| Sardinian States .....     | —                 | —                  | 30,000                   | 4½               | R. C.                         | Ab. M.           |                                                             | 48,000  | 12 ships.                        |
| Naples and Sicily .....    | —                 | —                  | 42,000                   | 8                | R. C.                         | Ab. M.           | Ferdinand II., K., b. 1810.                                 | 50,000  | 25 ships.                        |
| States of the Church ..... | 260               | 50                 | 17,000                   | 2½               | R. C.                         | Ab. M.           | Pius IX., Pope, b. 1792.                                    | 10,000  | 10 ships.                        |
| Germany .....              | 415               | 295                | 94,000                   | 13½              | V. S.                         | L. M.            |                                                             | 300,000 |                                  |
| Smaller States .....       |                   |                    |                          |                  |                               |                  |                                                             |         |                                  |
| Belgium .....              | 110               | 140                | 13,000                   | 4                | R. C.                         | L. M.            | Leopold I., K., b. 1790.                                    | 47,000  |                                  |
| Holland .....              | 170               | 110                | 13,500                   | 3                | Cal.                          | L. M.            | William III., K., b. 1817.                                  | 26,000  | 61 ships.                        |
| Denmark .....              | 300               | 175                | 21,000                   | 2                | Lut.                          | Ab. M.           | Frederick VII., K., b. 1800.                                | 40,000  | 29 ships.                        |
| Norway .....               | 500               | 150                | 118,000                  | 1                | Lut.                          | L. M.            | Oscar I., K., b. 1793.                                      | 12,000  | 47 ships.                        |
| Sweden .....               | 980               | 300                | 160,000                  | 3                | Lut.                          |                  |                                                             | 45,000  |                                  |
| Russia .....               | 1,700             | 1,500              | 1,000,000                | 52               | G. Ch.                        | Ab. M.           | Nicholas I., Emp., b. 1796.                                 | 800,000 | 367—48 of<br>the line.           |
| Prussia .....              | 340               | 760                | 107,000                  | 14               | L. C.                         | Ab. M.           | Fred. Will. IV., K., b. 1795.                               | 200,000 |                                  |
| Austria .....              | 450               | 850                | 258,000                  | 37               | R. C.                         | Ab. M.           | Francis Jos., Emp., b. 1830.                                | 280,000 | 15 ships.                        |
| Turkey .....               | 390               | 400                | 165,000                  | 9                | Mo.                           | Ab. M.           | Abdul Medjid, Sult., b. 1823.                               | 100,000 | 50 ships.                        |
| Greece .....               | 170               | 150                | 18,000                   | 1                | G. Ch.                        | L. M.            | Otho I., K., b. 1815.                                       | 6,000   | 10 ships.                        |

RELIGION.—Ep. Episcopacy; Pr. Presbyterian; R. C. Roman Catholic; Lu. Lutheran; Cal. Calvinism; G. Ch. Greek Church; Mo. Mohammedanism; V. S. Various Sects. GOVERNMENT.—L. M. Limited or Constitutional Monarchy; F. R. Federal Republic; Ab. M. Absolute Monarchy.

ASIA.

BOUNDARIES—N. Northern Ocean; E. Pacific Ocean; S. Indian Ocean; W. Oural Mts., Oural R., Caspian Sea, Archipelago, Levant, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea.

| COUNTRIES.                                                    | CHIEF TOWNS.                                          | POP.   |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Turkey in Asia</i> , in the W. {                           | <i>Smyrna</i> , on the Archipelago, .....             | 130.   |
| <i>Arabia</i> , S. of ————                                    | <i>Mecca</i> , near the Red Sea, .....                | 30.    |
| <i>Persia</i> , N.E. of ————                                  | <i>Teheran</i> , S. of the Caspian Sea, .....         | 60.    |
| <i>Afghanistan</i> , and <i>Beloochistan</i> , E. of ————     | <i>Cabool</i> , in the N.E., ....                     | 60.    |
|                                                               | <i>Kelat</i> , cap of Beloochi... ..                  | 20.    |
| <i>India</i> , or <i>Hindustan</i> , S.E. of ————             | <i>Calcutta</i> , in the E., on the R. Hoogley, ..... | 500.   |
| <i>Birmah</i> , E. of ————                                    | <i>Ava</i> , on the R. Irrawady, .....                | 30.    |
| <i>Siam</i> , S.E. of ————                                    | <i>Bankok</i> , on the R. Meinam, .....               | 60.    |
| <i>Cochin-China</i> , E. of ————                              | <i>Hué</i> , on the R. Hué, ...                       | 80.    |
| <i>China</i> , N.E. of ————                                   | <i>Pekin</i> , on the R. Peiho, .....                 | 1,500. |
| <i>Thibet</i> , W. of ————                                    | <i>Lassa</i> , on a branch of the Sanpoo, .....       | 24.    |
| <i>Chinese Tartary</i> , N. of Thibet and China, .....        | <i>Cashgar</i> , in the W., ....                      | 40.    |
| <i>Turkestan</i> , or <i>Independent Tartary</i> , W. of ———— | <i>Bokhara</i> , on the R. Kouluk, .....              | 100.   |
| <i>Siberia</i> , or <i>Asiatic Russia</i> , in the N. ....    | <i>Tobolsk</i> , on the R. Irtysh, .....              | 20.    |
| <i>Japan</i> , E. of Chinese Tartary .....                    | <i>Yeddo</i> , in the Island of Nippon, .....         | 1,500. |
| <i>East India Islands</i> , S.E. of the Indo-Chinese States } | <i>Manilla</i> , in the Island of Luzon, .....        | 160    |

ISLANDS.—*Cyprus*, in the Levant; *Ceylon*, S. of Hindostan; *Sumatra*, S. of Malacca; *Java*, S.E. of Sumatra; *Borneo*, N.E. of Java; *Celebez*, E. of Borneo; *Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*, E. of —; *Philippine Islands*, or *Manillas*, N.E. of Borneo; *Hainan*, S. of China; *Formosa*, *Chusan*, and *Loo-Choo Isles*, E. of China; *Japan Isles*, E. of Chinese Tartary; *Kurile Isles*, between Japan and Kamtschatka.

LAKES.—*Caspian Sea*,<sup>1</sup> W. of Turkestan; *Sea of Aral*,<sup>2</sup> E. of the Caspian Sea; *L. Balkash*, or *Tenghiz*, in the E.

1. 800 m. by 200 m.—116 ft. below the level of the ocean.

2. 250 m. by 180 m.—100 ft. below the level of the ocean.

of Turkestan; *Sea of Baikal*,<sup>1</sup> in the S. of Siberia; *L. of Sodom*, or *Dead Sea*, in the S. of Palestine.

1. 350 m. by 40 m.—a fresh water lake—all the others are salt.

**MOUNTAINS.**—The *Himalaya Mts.*, the loftiest in the world, separate Hindostan from Thibet—highest summits *Chimularee* 29,000 ft., and *Dhaulagiri* 27,000, both N. of Nepaul.—*Hindoo Koosh* 21,000, N. of the Punjaub and Cabool; *Beloortagh*, or *Mt. Tartash* 18,000, between Chinese Tartary and Budakshan; *Altai Mts.* 11,000, and *Yablonnoi Mts.*, extending from the Irtysh to the Sea of Ochotsk, and separating Siberia from Chinese Tartary; *Ural Mts.* 4,000, between Siberia and European Russia; *Mt. Caucasus* 17,796, between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea; *Armenian Mts.*, in the N.E. of Turkey in Asia, highest summit *Mt. Ararat*, or *Agri-dagh*, 17,000; *Mts. of Taurus*, between the Black Sea and the Levant, highest summit *Arjish-dagh* 13,000.

*Mt. Horeb* and *Mt. Sinai*, bet. two arms of the Red Sea; *Elbourz Mts.* 15,000 ft., in Persia, S. of the Caspian Sea; *Phungun Mts.*, 12,000 ft., in the E. of Birmah; *Quang-lung* and *Peling Mts.*, in the E. of Thibet; *Yunling Mts.*, between the Yang-tse-kiang and the Hoang-ho; *Tee-an-shan*, or *Tengri-dag*, in the W. of Chinese Tartary; *In-shan Mts.*, bet. the Hoang-ho and the Amoor; *Stannavoi Mts.*, in the E. of Siberia; *Kamtschatka Mts.*, 16,000 ft., in Kamtschatka.

**SEAS and GULFS.**—*Levant*, eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea; *Red Sea*, bet. Arabia and Africa; *Arabian Sea*, bet. Arabia and Hindostan; *Persian G.*, and *G. of Oman*, bet. Arabia and Persia; *Bay of Bengal*, bet. Hindostan and Indo-Chinese States; *G. of Martaban*, S. of Birmah; *G. of Siam*, S. of Siam; *Chinese Sea*, E. of Cochin-China; *G. of Tonquin*, E. of Tonquin; *Whanghay* or *Yellow Sea*, bet. China and the Corea; *Sea of Japan*, bet. Chinese Tartary and Japan Islands; *Sea of Ochotsk*, *Sea of Kamtschatka*, and *G. of Anadir*, all E. of Siberia; *G. of Obi*, in the N.W. of Siberia.

**STRAITS.**—*Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb*, entrance into the Red Sea; *Str. of Ormus*, connecting the G. of Oman with the Persian G.; *Palk's Passage*, bet. Hindostan and Ceylon; *Str. of Malacca*, bet. Malacca and Sumatra; *Str. of Sunda*, bet. Sumatra and Java; *Str. of Macassar*, bet. Borneo and Celebez; *Behring's Str.*, bet. Asia and America.

*Isthmus of Suez*, joining Arabia to Egypt.

**CAPES.**—*Ras-al-Hud*, eastern point of Arabia; *C. Comorin*, S. of Hindostan; *C. Romania*, S. of Malacca; *C.*



*Cambodia*, S. of Annam; *O. Lapatka*, S. of Kamtschatka; *East C.*, at Behring's Strait; *C. Severo*, N. of Siberia.

**RIVERS.**—The *Euphrates*, 1,360 m., from the Armenian Mts., flows first W., then S.E. through Asiatic Turkey, and falls into the Persian Gulf below the town of Basra. The *Tigris*, 920 m., flows S.E. through Asiatic Turkey, and falls into the Euphrates above Basra.

The *Indus*, 1,700 m., from Little Thibet, flows S., forming the western boundary of Hindostan, and falls into the Arabian Sea. The *Ganges*, 1,350 m., from the Himmalaya Mts., flows S.E. through Hindostan, receives the *Gogra* from Nepaul, the *Jumna* from Delhi with its trib. the *Chumbul* from Malwa, and the *Soan* from Goondwana, and falls by several mouths into the Bay of Bengal. The *Sampoo* or *Brahamapootra*, 1,500 m., flows E. through Thibet, then winds westward through Assam and Bengal, and, uniting in part with the Ganges, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

The *Irrawady*, 1,100 m., flows S. through the Birman empire, and falls into the G. of Martaban, near the town of Rangoon. The *Saluen* or *Thalien*, 750 m., flows S., forming the eastern boundary of Birman, and falls into the G. of Martaban. The *Meinam*, 850 m., from the N. of Laos, flows S. through Siam into the G. of Siam. The *Maykiang* or *Cambodia*, 1,700 m., after leaving Thibet, crosses the S.W. corner of China, and runs S. through the Annamese empire into the Chinese Sea.

The *Yang-tse-kiang*, 2,700 m., from Thibet, flows E. through China, into the Chinese Sea. The *Hoang-ho*, 2,400 m., from Thibet, flows eastward through China, into the Whanghay or Yellow Sea. The *Amoor* or *Saghalien*, 2,240 m., flows eastward through Chinese Tartary, into the Sea of Ochotsk.

The *Lena*, 2,500 m., from the W. of L. Baikal, flows N.E. through Siberia, receives the *Vitim* from the E. of L. Baikal, and the *Aldan* from the Yablonnoi Mts., and falls into the Northern Ocean. The *Yenisi*, 2,900 m., from the Altaian Mts., flows N. through Siberia, receives the three *Tongouskas* from the E., and falls into the Northern Ocean. The *Obi*, 2,800 m., from the Altaian Mts., flows N.W. through Siberia, receives the *Irtys* from L. Saisang, with the *Ischim* and *Tobol* from the Kirghiz Tartars, and falls into the Northern Ocean. The *Oural R.*, 1,050 m., bet. Orenbourg and the Kirghiz Tartars, flows southward into the Caspian.

The *Sirr* or *Jaxartes* or *Sihoon*, 1,200 m., from the Tee-au-shan Mts., flows W. through Turkestan into the Sea of Aral. The *Amoo* (an. *Oxus*), 1,300 m., from Budakshan, flows N.W. through Bokhara into the Sea of Aral.

#### REMARKS.

Asia is the largest and most populous of the great divisions of the globe. Its surface presents striking varieties, from the vast icy steppes of Siberia and the cold or desert plateaus of Central Asia, to the fertile and populous plains of China, and the rich vales of India. Between the Himmalaya and the Altaian Mts., is a lofty table-land from 3,000 to 10,000 ft. high, the source of the principal rivers of Asia. Across this central table-land stretches the vast *Desert of Cobi* or *Shamo*, from the King-Khan Mts. to the Caspian Sea, interrupted by some mountain ranges and fertile oases; the expanse of the desert is somewhat narrowed as it crosses Persia, but again expands over the wastes of Arabia.

Persian carpets, Indian muslins, Chinese porcelain, and Japanese lacquered ware are the most exquisite of Asiatic productions. In all other departments of manufactures they are far behind the Europeans; but their agriculture, though rude, is highly successful, the land producing luxuriant crops whenever due attention is paid to irrigation. The natives

of Asia are all the slaves of superstition and despotism, the Tartars in the centre being peculiarly lawless and barbarous.

The habits of the people of Asia differ in many respects from ours. They wear the beard, dress in loose robes, have no beds, but sleep on mats or carpets. They use no spoons, knives, or forks; but the company sit cross-legged round a large bowl, from which they help themselves with their fingers.

Throughout nearly the whole of Southern Asia are found tigers, panthers, ounces, hyenas, and elephants; the lion is almost confined to Mesopotamia, Persia, and India. The camel, without which the oases of the desert would be without inhabitants, is found from the western shores of Arabia and Syria, as far E. and N. as L. Baikal and Mongolia.

#### EXERCISES ON ASIA.

1. How is Asia bounded on the W.—E.—N.—S.?
2. What countries of Asia are partly within the torrid zone? What country is partly within the frigid zone? Within what zone does the greater part of Asia lie? What countries of Asia are partly, and what countries entirely, within the north temperate zone?
3. What countries border on the Pacific—on the Indian ocean? Between what two gulfs does Arabia lie? How is China separated from Hindostan—from Persia—from Siberia?
4. Where is Cabool, Hué, Bokhara, Manilla, Smyrna, Cashgar, Teheran? How does Calcutta lie from Pekin—from Bankok—from Lassa? How does Bokhara lie from Tobolsk—from Mecca?
5. How do the Philippine Islands lie from Cochin-China—from Formosa—from Borneo—from New Guinea? What is bet. the Himmalaya and Altaiian Mts.? What countries lie bet. the Caspian and the Whanghay or Yellow Sea?
6. Sail from the Red Sea to the Sea of Ochotsk, naming the oceans which you enter, and the coasts and islands that you pass.
7. What are the principal rivers of Asia that flow southward—eastward—northward? Which of them has the longest course?
8. What varieties does the surface of Asia present? What is the height of the great central table-land? Through what countries does the great desert extend?
9. Which are the finest of the Asiatic manufactures? What is the character of the people? How do their habits differ from ours?
10. In what part of Asia are tigers and other wild animals found? Where is the lion found?—the camel?

---

#### TURKEY IN ASIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Black Sea and Russia; E. Russia and Persia; S. Arabia and Mediterranean Sea; W. Levant and Archipelago.—Length 1,100 m.—Breadth 600 m.—Pop. 12,000,000.

N. and W. lofty mts., with elevated plateaus, and some fine valleys—S.E. stony or sandy plains, with tracts of rich alluvial soil, subject to inundations—contains the sites of many cities renowned in antiquity.

#### DIVISIONS.

1. **ASIA-MINOR**, comprehending ANATOLIA, KARAMANIA, and ROUM. bet. the Black Sea and the Mediterranean—traversed by lofty ridges—centre an irregular plateau, from 2,000 to 6,000 ft. high, and surrounded by mts. of double the height, some of them covered with perpetual snow—these uplands are pastured by wandering Turcomans, who are at once shepherds and robbers, and whose princes occasionally pay a precarious tribute to the Sultan—valleys in the W. rich and beautiful.

2. **SYRIA**, including PALESTINE, E. of the Levant—traversed by the

two ridges of Lebanon through its whole extent from Mt. Taurus to Mt. Sinai—soil of the plains partly sandy, partly fertile.

3. ALGESIRA, *an.* MESOPOTAMIA, between the Euphrates and Tigris—partly varied and fertile—partly a rocky and sandy plain, being a continuation of the Stony Arabia.

4. IRAK ARABI, *an.* CHALDEA, in the S.E.—alluvial soil, once profusely watered by canals—now unproductive through the neglect of the inhabitants—lower part frequently inundated.

5. ARMENIA, and KOORDISTAN, in the N.E.—a region of mountain masses, some of whose summits are higher than the loftiest of the Alps—deep valleys with some cultivation—mostly pastoral.

#### TOWNS.

1. ASIA MINOR.—*Smyrna* (a) 130, *Guzel-Hissar* (b) 30, *Manissa* (c) 30, *Pergamo* 15, *Haivali* or *Kidonia* (d), *Boursa* (e) 60, and *Scutari* (f) 30, all in the W.; *Boli* 6, *Konstamboul* or *Kastamouni* (g) 40, and *Sinoub* (h), all in the N.; *Angora* (i) 30, *Kutaya* (k) 50, and *Ophium-Karahissar* (l), 50, all inland amid the mts.; *Adalia* 8, on the S. coast; *Kaisarieh* (m) 30, *Konieh* (n) 30, and *Karaman* or *Laranda* 15, all in Karamania; *Sivas* or *Sebaste* (o) 30, *Tocat* (p) 50, and *Amasia* (q) 30, all in Roum.

(a) place of great trade—exports silk, opium, cotton, fruit, &c.—many French, English, and Italian merchants.

S. of Smyrna is *Ayasoluk*, a poor village on the site of the once famous and voluptuous *Ephesus*, whose temple of Diana was one of the most splendid structures of antiquity—here Paul resided for three years.

E. of Smyrna is *Sart*, a poor village on the site of the *an.* *Sardis*, city of the wealthy Croesus.

(b) on the R. Meander—manuf. cotton.

(c) *an.* *Magnesia*, on the Kodus *an.* Hermus—in neatness, cleanliness, and width of its streets, much superior to Smyrna—manufs. cotton, and silk goods, goats' hair shawls, &c.—hills around famous for loadstones, hence *magnet*.

(d) had 35,000 inhabs. in 1820, owing to the industry of the Greeks—since destroyed by the Turks.

(e) on a slope of Mt. Olympus—of wood but neat and clean—manufs. cottons, silks, and velvets—adjoining district covered with mulberry trees—famous warm baths—*an.* *Prusa*.

(f) suburb of Constantinople.

(g) on the R. Kizel-Irmak—trade in wool.

(h) *an.* *Sinope*, once capital of Pontus.

(i) famous for its stuffs of fine goats' hair—Timour defeated Bayazid, in 1401.

(k) in a plateau 6,000 feet high—streets steep and narrow—grain, goats' hair, gall nuts, sheep, cotton, &c.

(l) (Black Castle of Opium) manufs. *attaghans* or sabres, fire-arms, &c.—more noted for its great trade in opium—native seat of Othman, founder of the Turkish empire.

(m) near Mt. Arjish, 13,000 feet, in a rich cotton country—manuf. cotton—dye from a yellow berry.

(n) arid snow covered mts.—with a dreary plain on the E.—some fine edifices and many miserable huts—carpets, blue and yellow leather—*an.* *Iconium*.

(o) trade in grain and horses.

(p) copper mines and copper works—silk stuffs, and blue morocco—in a deep valley—streets paved.

(q) in a fine silk country—manuf. silk—*an.* cap. of Pontus, birth-place of Mithridates, and of Strabo the geographer.

2. SYRIA.—*Aleppo* or *Haleb* (r) 60, on the R. Koikh; *Antakia* (s) 10, on the R. Orontes; *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon* (t), *Latakia* (u) 10, *Tortosa*, *Tripoli* or *Tarabolous* (v) 15, *Djebail* (w) 6, *Beyrout* (x) 15, *Saïde* (y) 6, *Soor* or *Tsour* (z), *Acre* (a), *Jaffa* or *Joppa* 5, and *Gaza* 5, all on the coast; *Damascus* or *Sham* (b) 100, E. of Saïde; *Jerusalem* (c) 25, W. of the Dead Sea; *Hamah* (d) 40, and *Homs* (e), both on the upper course of the Orontes; *Aintab* (f) 20, *Adana* (g) 10, and *Tarsus* (h) 30, all on the N.; *Baalbec* (i), N.E. of Beyrout; *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* (k), in the E., in the desert.

(r) best built of the Turkish cities—had lately 200,000 inh., and was the third city in the empire—severely injured by earthquakes, in 1822 and 1830—manufs. silk stuffs, with gold and silver thread, value £250,000—fine gardens—pistachio nuts.

(s) *an. Antioch*, chief city of the east, under the Romans, 400,000 inh.—the grove and fountains of Daphne have disappeared.

(t) best harbour in Syria—town in a marsh, almost uninhabitable.

(u) port of Aleppo—trade in tobacco.

(v) neat town of stone—exports soap and sponges—fine gardens of oranges, lemons, &c., in the finest plain of Syria.

(w) famous for the story of Adonis.

(x) chief port of Syria—vines.

(y) exports silk and cotton—port of Damascus—*an. Sidon* next to Tyre in ancient times for commercial greatness.

(z) a poor fishing village—once the mighty and opulent Tyre, the great emporium of the *an.* world.

(a) St Jean d'Acre, repulsed Bonaparte, in 1799—taken by the British fleet, in 1840, after a bombardment of three hours.

(b) a noble and flourishing city

3. ALGESIRA.—*Diarbekr* (l) 40, *Maden* (m), *Orfa* (n) 30,

(l) *an. Amida*—massy black wall built by the Romans enclosing domes and minarets—manufs. cotton, silk, copper, and iron—lately great and flourishing by its trade in Indian produce from Bagdad, and Euro-

pe in a vast plain, called the "paradise of the east"—gardens for 30 miles round—famous in the middle ages for sword blades—now manufs. cotton and silk—finest bazaar in the east.

(c) in a hilly country, 2,700 feet above the level of the sea—streets narrow and unpaved—Mosque of Omar on the site of Solomon's Temple.

(d) trade with the Arabs of the desert.

(e) once noted for a temple of the sun, whose priest Heliogabab was elected emperor 218—Roman emp. Aurelian defeated Zenobia—Ibrahim Pacha defeated 3 Turkish pachas, 1832.

(f) leather, cottons, & woollens.

(g) well-built—grows cotton and vines.

(h) birth-place of Paul the apostle.

(i) *an. Heliopolis*, or City of the Sun—now a poor village—has the finest ruins in Asia next to Palmyra—chief, a temple of Baal or the Sun, columns 70 ft. high, and 21 ft. circ.—in the hollow bet. Libanus and Antilibanus called the Vale of Beka (Baca's Vale).

(k) an astonishing extent of splendid ruins in the desert—once the proud city of Queen Zenobia—then enriched by the trade of India.

(m) copper and iron mines.

(n) streets paved and clean—

and *Bir* (o) 4, all in the N.; *Mosul* (p) 35, on the Tigris; *Annah* 4, on the Euphrates.

coarse woollens and cottons—believed to be the an. Ur of the Chaldees—Mosque of Abraham—to the S. is *Haran*, where Abraham sojourned—where also the Parthians defeated Crassus.

(o) bridge of boats for the caravans.

(p) a large town gloomy and antique—falling into decay—gives

4. IRAK-ARABI.—*Bagdad* (q) 70, on the Tigris; *Hillah* (r) 12, and *Suk-el-Sheikh* (s) 70, both on the Euphrates; *Koufa* (t), S. of Hillah; *Basra* (u) 60, on the Shut-al-Arab.

(q) entirely of brick—on the verge of the desert—once the great capital of the Khalifs, when they ruled over the greater part of the world—founded 763, sacked by the grandson of Zenghis Khan, 1259.

18 m. to the S. of Bagdad are the ruins of two great capitals, both built out of the materials of the vast edifices of Babylon—*Seleucia*, on the W. bank, built by the Syrian kings, once contained 600,000 inh., now a mass of rubbish; bricks, tiles, pottery, and glass scattered in fragments—*Ctesiphon*, on the E. bank, built by the Persians, huge towering ruins of brick.

(r) near this the ruins of the mighty Babylon, the greatest and most magnificent of all the cities of antiquity—the walls were 50 m. in circumference, 365 ft. high, and so broad that six chariots could drive

name to *muslin*—coarse cotton cloths.

The site of the an. *Nineveh* was long supposed to be opposite Mosul; but it is now ascertained to be at *Nimroud*, 40 miles S. of Mosul, where the excavations of Layard have recently revealed the temples and palaces of the ancient capital of Assyria. *Id*

abreast on their top—four large mounds, partly of earth, partly of the finest brick, are the only vestiges left of this stupendous capital—one of these is supposed to be the tower of Babel.

(s) a huge city of mud huts, with a few brick houses in the centre—great resort of the Bedouins of the desert.

(t) capital of the Khalifs previous to the building of Bagdad—*Meshid Ali*, near Coufa, and *Meshid Hussein*, 20 m. N.W. of Hillah, both sacred for the tombs of the immediate descendants of Mohammed—visited by numerous pilgrims.

(u) a great commercial city, meanly built of brick—in a waste country for six months covered with water—chief port for the Indian & Chinese trade—wretched bazaars filled with costly merchandise.

5. ARMENIA and KOORDISTAN.—*Trebisond* (v) 40, on the Black Sea; *Erzeroum* (w) 20, *Erzingan* 15, *Kars* (x) 10, *Bayazed* (y) 5, and *Moosh* 15, all amid the Armenian Mts.; *Van* 12, E. of L. Van; *Bedlis* (z) 15, W. of L. Van; *Erbil* (a) 3, and *Sulimania* (b) 12, both in the S. of Koordistan.

(v) great sea-port; exports £700,000; imports £1,000,000.

(w) had 70,000 inhabs. previous to the Russian invasion, in 1829—6,500 ft. above the level of the sea—strong citadel built of stone—town of mud—flat roofs overgrown with grass—looks at a distance like a meadow—considerable transit-trade.

(x) strong fortress, 4,000 feet above the sea—had 30,000 inhabs. previous to 1829.

(y) 30,000 inhabitants previous to 1820.

(z) cap. of Khan of the Koords.

(a) mud huts—Alexander defeated Darius, B.C. 331.

(b) chief town of Koordistan.

## ISLANDS.

6. *Cyprus*,<sup>1</sup> in the Levant; *Rhodes*,<sup>2</sup> *Scarpanto*, *Stanco* or *Cos*, *Stamphalia*, *Patmos*,<sup>3</sup> *Samos*,<sup>4</sup> *Scio*<sup>5</sup> or *Chios*, *Mitylene*<sup>6</sup> or *Lesbos*, and *Tenedos*,<sup>7</sup> all scattered along the coast of Anatolia.

1. a most beautiful and fertile island, ruined by the misgovernment and oppression of the Turks—fine wheat—wine of the richest quality—70,000 inhabitants—might support 1,000,000.

2. famous in ancient times for commerce and wealth, and for warlike renown in the middle ages, when held by the knights of St John.

3. here St John wrote the Revelation.

4. birth-place of Pythagoras.

5. people massacred by the Turks for joining the Greek insurrection.

6. birth-place of Sappho and Alcaeus—also of the pirate Barbarossa.

7. on the mainland, opposite this island, is the far-famed plain of Troy.

## TOWNS IN THE ISLANDS.

CYPRUS.—*Nicosia* (c) 20, on the N.; *Famagosta* (d), on the E.; *Larnica* (e) 3, on the S.; and *Baffo* (f), on the W.

RHODES.—*Rhodes* 6, totally fallen from its ancient greatness.

(c) brick & mud—fine houses of the Venetians mostly in ruins—manufs. morocco leather, carpets, & cottons.

(d) capital when swayed by the Venetians.

(e) mean huts—chief port.

(f) a village—an. Paphos, famous in ancient fable as the birth-place of Venus.

MOUNTAINS.—*Mt. Olympus* 7,000 ft., S. of the Sea of Marmora; *Mt. Ida* 5,000, S.E. of the Dardanelles; *Mt. Lebanon* 10,000, in Syria.

RIVERS.—The *Jekel-Irmak*, or “Green River,” the *Kizil-Irmak*, or “Red River” (an. Halys), and the *Sakaria*, fall into the Black Sea.

The *Kodus* or *Sarabat* (an. Hermus), and the *Meander*, fall into the Archipelago.

The *Orontes*, in Syria, flows N. and W. into the Mediterranean.

*Euphrates*, *Tigris*.

## REMARKS.

Ottoman Asia may be regarded rather as an assemblage of semi-barbarous and half independent tribes than as an integral part of the Turkish Empire. Its varied and fertile soil is comparatively unproductive, through the barbarism of the people and the weakness and vices of the government. The north is infested and plundered by roving hordes of Turcomans and Koords, and the south by wandering tribes of Arabs.

Most of the towns are in a state of decay—they are generally meanly built of brick or mud, interspersed with groves and gardens, but almost all of them refreshed with numerous fountains.—The chief manufactures are silks, Turkey carpets, and morocco leather; the other fabrics are coarse, and only for internal consumption.

## EXERCISES ON TURKEY IN ASIA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Turkey in Asia?
2. Describe the various divisions.
3. Which are the principal ports of Turkey in Asia?
4. Which are the chief manufacturing towns?
5. Describe the following towns—Manissa, Boursa; Konieh, Tocat, Aleppo or Haleh, Alexandretta, Tripoli, Damascus or Shaun, Jerusalem, Diarbekr, Orfa, Mosul, Bagdad, Suk-el-Shiekh, Basra, Erzeroum, Kars, Nicosia—also Island of Cyprus.
6. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Haivali or Kidonia, Konstantinople or Kastamouni, Sinoub, Sivas, Djebail, Acre, Hamah, Homs, Maden, Bir, Koufa, Bedlis, Rhodes I., Patmos I., Famagosta, Buffo?
7. Name twelve places which were the sites of cities celebrated in antiquity, now in ruins or reduced to paltry villages.
8. Where were the following persons born—Mithridates, Strabo, Paul the Apostle, Pythagoras, Sappho, Alcæus.
9. Name five places noted for battles.
10. From what causes is the soil of Asiatic Turkey comparatively unproductive? What wandering hordes are in the N.—in the S.? In what state are the towns? What are the chief manufactures?

## ARABIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Syria and the Euphrates; E. Persian Gulf; S. Indian Ocean; W. Red Sea and Isthmus of Suez.—Length 1,600 m.—Breadth 1,000 m.—Pop. 10,000,000.

Arabia is a large peninsula of arid sands and naked rocks. It consists of a vast desolate plateau, girdled by a narrow belt of low land along the sea-coast—but even this is of very partial fertility.

## DIVISIONS.

1. HEDJAS, in the W.; mostly barren—balm of Mecca on the mts.
2. YEMEN, in the S.W.; “The Happy Arabia”—some hills and valleys of great fertility—terraces formed to retain the water.
3. HADRAMAUT, in the S.; 1,000 miles of desolation.
4. OMAN, in the S.E.; richest district of Arabia—the barren expanse being here thickly studded with fertile oases.
5. LAHA, in the E.; continuation of the mts. in the interior.
6. NEDJED, in the centre; sand and rock—some oases.

## TOWNS.

1. HEDJAS.—*Mecca* (a) 30, 40 m. E. of the Red Sea; *Djidda* (b) 15, and *Yembo* (c) 5, both on the Red Sea; *Medina* (d) 18, 100 m. N.E. of Yembo.

2. YEMEN.—*Sanaa* (e) 40, 120 m. E. of the Red Sea; *Mocha* (f) 5, on the Red Sea; *Taas* (g) 20, N.E. of Mocha; *Aden* (h) 1, on the Arabian Sea.

(a) a very handsome city—sacred throughout the Mohammedan world as the birth-place of Mohammed, in 570—visited by 120,000 pilgrims annually.

(b) exports dates, balm of Mecca, musk, &c.

(c) port of Medina.

(d) contains the tomb of Mohammed.

(e) a handsome town, with

mosques, palaces, & caravanseras—in a fine valley 4,000 ft. above the sea.

(f) finest coffee in the world brought from the mts. in the interior—dates, myrrh, gumarabic, senna, &c.

(g) amid mts. rich in fruits and aromatic shrubs.

(h) once had 30,000 inhabs., now occupied by the British, and likely again to rise into importance.

3. HADRAMAUT.—*Macula* 5, and *Dofar*, both on the Arabian Sea.

4. OMAN.—*Muscat* (i) 30, and *Sohar* 9, both on the Arabian Sea.

5. LAHSA.—*Lahsa* 12, at the mouth of the R. Astan; *El Khatif* (k) 6, N. of —; *Island of Bahrein* (l), off the mouth of the Astan; *Ras Mussendon* (m), on the Strait of Ormus.

6. NEDJED.—*Deraieh* (n) 12, in the centre; *Temama*, S. of —.

(i) many domes and minarets—Imaum's palace handsome, but most of the houses mean—people more civilised than any of the other Arabians—trade with China.

(k) built of rock-salt.

(l) covered with gardens and villages, and celebrated for the finest pearl fishery in the world, employ-

ing 30,000 men, and yielding £350,000.

(m) a nest of pirates attacked and destroyed by the British, in 1809, and again, in 1819—the town is said to be again flourishing.

(n) cap. of the Wahabees (Mohammedan reformers)—taken by the Pacha of Egypt, in 1819.

#### REMARKS.

The Arabs of the desert, called Bedouins or Bedwins, are nomade robbers, who live in tents and pride themselves upon their hospitality;—they are excellent horsemen—their horses, which are the finest in the world, and their camels, are their chief wealth—the value of their estates is estimated by the number of date trees which each contains.

The Imaum of Muscat is the most powerful of the Arabian potentates; his government is more liberal and enlightened than that of the others—he has large ships of war, and some fine trading vessels. He claims sovereignty over Oman, Hadramaut, and Lahsa; but almost every village is held by an independent Sheikh or Emir.

#### EXERCISES ON ARABIA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Arabia? Which is the richest district? Which is called the "Happy Arabia"? What is the character of Hadramaut?

2. Which are the chief seaports of Arabia?

3. Describe the following places—Mecca, Sanna, Taas, Muscat, El Khatif, Bahrein I.

4. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Medina, Aden, Ras Mussendon?

5. What is the character of the Arabs? Which is the most powerful of the Arabian sovereigns?

#### PERSIA OR IRAN.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Russia, Caspian Sea, and Tartary; E. Cabool, and Beloochistan; S. Persian Gulf; W. Turkey in Asia.—Length 800 m.—Breadth 800 m.—Pop. 10,000,000.

Persia is an elevated plateau, about 3,000 feet above the level of the sea, having chains of rocky mts., parched streamless valleys, and vast sandy deserts. The lower slopes from the Louristan Mts. to the Persian



Gulf are partly fertile, partly parched and barren, and the declivity from the Elbourz to the Caspian is covered with forests and pasture. The whole centre and east is a vast expanse of salt and sandy deserts.

## DIVISIONS.

1. KHORASSAN, in the N.E.; N.W. part wooded hills—E. and S. desert, part of the Steppe of Khiva—strewn with ruins of large towns—harassed and devastated by the light horse of Bokhara.

2. IRAK, S.W. of —; an. Media—mountain chains with long valleys—E. salt desert.

3. KHUZISTAN, S.W. of —; part well watered mts., part dry desert.

4. FARs OF FARSISTAN, E. of —; part mts., part desert plain.

5. LARISTAN, S.E. of —; a parched plain—poorest province of Persia—some grain, dates, and other fruits.

6. KERMAN, in the S.E.; hills crowned with snow, sultry valleys, dry sandy plains.

7. MAZENDRAN, and GHILAN, a long stripe bet. the Elbourz and the Caspian Sea; luxuriant vegetation—rice, wheat, fine wines, and great produce of silk.

8. AZERIDJAN, in the N.W.; lofty mts. from 9 to 12,000 feet high—very fertile valleys.

9. Part of KOORDISTAN, S. of —; mts. covered with forests of oak.

## TOWNS.

1. KHORASSAN.—*Meshed* (a) 50, and *Nishapoor* (b) 10, both in the N.; *Tubbus*, in the desert.

2. IRAK.—*Teheran* (c) 60, *Casween* (d) 40, and *Sultania* (e), all in the N.; *Cashan* (f) 30, S. of Teheran; *Ispahan* (g) 150, S. of —, on the R. Zenderood; *Hamadan* (h) 30, and *Kermanshah* (i) 30, both in the W.; *Yezd* (k) 50, in the eastern desert.

3. KHUZISTAN.—*Dorak* (l) 8, on the R. Jerahi; *Shuster* (m) 15, and *Dezphool* or *Desfool* (n) 20, both N. of —.

(a) a mean town—manufs. velvets—magnificent tomb of Imaum Reza, silver gates and jewelled doors.

(b) rich mines of *turquoises*.

(c) 3,700 ft. above the sea—cap. since 1770—splendid edifices intermingled with wretched huts—unhealthy in summer.

(d) decayed from its former grandeur.

(e) a few cottages amid noble ruins—here most of the inhabs. of Teheran encamp during summer.

(f) silk brocade, carpets, and copper wares.

(g) former cap. almost destroyed by the Afghans, 1722—greatly de-

cayed, many of its spacious and once splendid streets being now a scene of rubbish and desolation—gold brocade, silks, cottons, fire-arms, swords, glass, trinkets, &c.—greatest manuf. city, and chief emporium of Persia.

(h) an. *Eebatana*—traces of antique splendour—clay houses.

(i) carpets, cottons, and swords—amid mts. with curiously sculptured rocks.

(k) silks—great caravan trade.

(l) capital of an Arabian prince.

(m) woollen manuf.

(n) near this the ruins of Susa, resembling the mounds of Babylon.

4. FARS OR FARSISTAN.—*Shiraz* (o) 20, on the R. Roknabad; *Istakhr* (p) N.E. of —; *Aboushehr* or *Busheir* (q) 15, on the Persian Gulf.

5. LARISTAN.—*Congoon* (r) 5, on the coast; *Lar* (s) 12, E. of —.

6. KERMAN.—*Kerman* (t) 30, E. of *Istakhr*; *Gombroon* (u) 5, on the coast.

7. MAZENDRAN, and GHILAN.—*Astrabad* (v) 20, *Serai* (w) 40, *Balfroosh* (x) 60, *Amul* 35, and *Reshd* (y) 60, all on or near the Caspian.

8. AZERBIJAN.—*Tauris* or *Tabreez* (z) 50, *Khoi* 30, and *Ouramia* (a) 20, all near L. Ouramia.

9. Part of KOORDISTAN.—*Sennah*, in a deep valley with fine orchards.

(o) 4,000 ft. above the sea—a gay town in a plain famed for its beauty—finest wines in the East—L. Bakhtegan supplies Persia with fine salt.

(p) noble ruins of Persepolis finest in Persia—near this *Nakshi Roustan*, a hill of marble, covered with sculptured tombs.

(q) chief port—of brick and clay.

(r) mud huts—inhab. Arab pirates—subject to the Imam of Muscat.

(s) finest bazaar in Persia.

(t) shawls, carpets, and fire-arms—to the E. is the fine district of

11 *Nourmansheer*, a succession of fertile oases.

(u) belongs to the Imam of Muscat.

(v) silks and woollens—houses of wood.

(w) has some lofty temples of the Ghebers.

(x) meanly built in a low swampy valley—great trade.

(y) cap. of Ghilan—fine bazaars—many beggars—fine wines and silk.

(z) once had 500,000 inhab.—reduced by wars and earthquakes—one fine mosque still remaining—5,000 feet above the sea.

(a) birth-place of Zoroaster—lake noted for zoophytes.

#### REMARKS.

The government of Persia is a military despotism, tyrannical yet weak. The sovereign is called the "Shah"—the *Sheikhs* are hereditary governors of provinces who merely pay a tribute to the Shah—the *Khans* are chiefs of predatory hordes in the uplands.

The manufactures of Persia are fine carpets which we call "Turkey," silk fabrics, rich brocades and embroidery, goats' hair shawls, sabres, and fine porcelain. Agriculture is rude, and maritime commerce is in the hands of foreigners.

#### EXERCISES ON PERSIA OR IRAN.

1. What is the physical aspect of Persia? Which is the poorest province of Persia? What long strip has luxuriant vegetation? What provinces are the most mountainous? What is the general character of the other provinces?

2. Which is the chief seaport of Persia?

3. Which are the chief manufacturing towns?

4. Describe the following towns—Meshed, Teheran, Casween, Sultania, Isfahan, Hamadan, Shiraz, Balfroosh, Tauris or Tabreez.

5. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Nishapoor, Dofak, Desphool, Istakhr, Nakshi-Roustan, Lar, Serai, Reshd, Ouramia, Nourmansheer?

6. What two towns in Persia belong to the Imam of Muscat?

7. What is the government of Persia? What are the principal manufactures of Persia?

## AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Mts. of Hindoo Koosh; E. Hindostan; S. Arabian Sea; W. Persia.

N. elevated plateaus and lofty rugged mts., some of them 20,000 ft. high, and covered with perpetual snow—S. dry sandy deserts.

This region, which, till 1722, formed a part of the Persian empire, is now held by several independent sovereigns or khans, whose power is controlled by popular councils called *jirgas*.

## DIVISIONS.

1. **AFGHANISTAN**, containing three petty kingdoms or independent chiefships, **CABOOL**, **CANDAHAR**, and **HERAT**, besides large tracts occupied by the *Hazarehs*, *Elmauks*, *Douranees*, and other wandering and independent tribes.

2. **BELOOCHISTAN**, in the hands of numerous *sirdars*, or chiefs of barbarous tribes, who are only nominally subject to the khan of Khelat.

## TOWNS.

1. **AFGHANISTAN.**—*Cabool* (a) 60, and *Jellalabad* 2, both in the N.E., on the R. Cabool, a branch of the Indus; *Ishtalif*\* 15, N. of Cabool; *Bamean* (b), W. of Cabool; *Ghuznee* or *Ghizni* (c) 15, S. of Cabool; *Candahar* (d) 50, on the R. Urgundaub; *Herat* (e) 50, in the W., on the R. Herirood;—*Dooshak* or *Jellalabad* (f) 3, on the R. Helmund; *Peshawer* (g) 70, on a branch of the Cabool.

2. **BELOOCHISTAN.**—*Khelat* (h) 20, in the N.E.; *Beila* 10, in the S.E.; *Kedge* 8, W. of —.

(a) 6,000 ft. above the sea—brick and wood—very rich bazaars—silks and fruits—fine gardens.

\* destroyed by the British, 30th Sept. 1842—strong mountain fortress, and large town on the slope of a hill.

(b) a city of caverns hollowed out of the mountain rocks.

(c) 6,500 feet above the sea—stormed by the British, in 1839.

(d) capital in the time of Ahmed Shah, founder of the Afghan monarchy—centre of a great caravan trade between India and Persia.

(e) streets narrow, dark, and

dirty—a mean town in a beautiful and fertile vale—great transit trade—large bazaars in the centre of the city.

(f) a most filthy place—unhealthy in summer—in winter has 20,000 inhabs.

(g) houses of brick three stories high—surrounded by forests of fruit trees, pear, plum, fig, pomegranate, mulberry, &c.—ceded to the British, in 1841.

(h) streets gloomy, but broader than is usual in the east, with foot pavements at the sides—centre filthy—stormed by the British, in 1839.

## REMARKS.

The road between Cabool and Jellalabad lies through mountain passes and rugged defiles, and was, in January 1842, the scene of one of the most signal disasters that ever befell a British army. Dost Mohammed, the usurping sovereign in Cabool, had been deposed by the British, in 1840, and Shah-Soojah, the legitimate heir, restored to the throne; detachments of the British Indian army being posted in Cabool, Jellalabad, Ghuznee, and Candahar, to secure Shah-Soojah's authority. A general insurrection of the Afghans, apparently well organised, and of which the British appear, unaccountably, to have had no suspicion, exploded in November

1841, when the British troops in all the stations were beleaguered by numerous and exasperated hordes of savage tribes. Akbar Khan, son of Dost Mohammed, led on the attack against Cabool, and the garrison, who appear to have made but a feeble resistance, capitulated on the 30th December 1841, on condition of being allowed a safe passage to the frontier. The troops, amounting to 6,000 men, and with camp followers to 12,000, were attacked on their march by the faithless savages, and after several days of constant fighting were all massacred, excepting the ladies and a few officers who remained prisoners in the hands of the savage enemy, and Dr Brydon with one or two others, who reached Jellalabad in a wounded and exhausted condition. The garrisons in the other forts showed more gallantry—they repulsed their assailants, and held out till they were relieved by succours from India. The English entered Afghanistan in the autumn of 1842, and avenged the slaughter of their comrades by the destruction of Cabool and Istalif.

#### EXERCISES ON AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

1. What is the physical aspect of the country? When did it cease to be a part of the Persian empire, and what is its present state?
2. What three petty kingdoms does Afghanistan contain? How is Beloochistan governed?
3. Describe the following towns—Cabool, Bamean, Herat, Jellalabad, Peshawer, Kelat, Ghuznee, Candahar. What important events took place in Afghanistan, in 1842?

#### INDIA OR HINDOSTAN.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Himmalaya Mts.; E. Birman Empire, and Bay of Bengal; S. Indian Ocean; W. Arabian Sea, and Afghanistan.—Length 1,800 m.—Breadth 1,800 m.—Area 1,300,000 sq. m.—Pop. 135,000,000.

INDIA has long been the most celebrated country in Asia, surpassing all the others in oriental pomp and magnificence. The Hindoos are proved to be a very ancient people, and yet they have no ancient history. Alexander's invasion (B.C. 325) left no permanent impression on the country. The Mohammedan invasion, in 1000, produced more lasting effects, and with this era commences the authentic history of Hindostan. The Afghans conquered the northern provinces, and chose Delhi for their capital, in 1193. Twenty-six princes of this line, scarcely interrupted by the predatory incursion of Timour the Tartar, in 1398, continued to sway the sceptre of India till 1525, when Baber, a Turk, having conquered Cabool and Candahar, carried his victorious arms across the Indus. He defeated and slew the last Afghan monarch, seated himself on the throne of Delhi, and founded what has been called the Mogul empire. This empire was raised to its highest pitch of power and splendour by the famous Arungzebe, who died in 1707. It was soon after shattered by internal insurrection and foreign invasion. The Mahratta chiefs overran the Deccan—Hyder Ali founded the powerful kingdom of Mysore—and, in 1738, Nadir Shah, flushed with his conquests of the Afghans, took and spoiled Delhi. From this period the Mogul empire was but a mighty name.

The first British factory was established at Surat, in 1612. The increasing commerce of England had, in 1707, obtained factories at Madras, Bombay, and Calcutta—all fortified and garrisoned, to protect the trade against the caprice or perfidy of the native princes. In 1756, the Soubah of Bengal attacked Fort-William, took the garrison, and suffocated the soldiers in a narrow dungeon, called the "Black Hole of Calcutta." Colonel Clive, in 1757, gallantly proceeded from Madras with a small British force, defeated and deposed the Soubah, and continuing

his successes against the neighbouring Nabobs, and the Mogul himself, the British, in 1765, acquired possession of Bengal and the adjoining provinces. This laid the foundation of our Indian empire. The Mogul was deposed, and subsequent bloody wars with the king of Mysore, the Mahrattas, and the Pindarees, have resulted in bringing almost the whole of this vast and rich country under British dominion.

India, though in general level, has many striking and gigantic features. The huge northern boundary consists of three ranges of mts., rising in succession the one above the other, till, at the sources of the Indus and the Ganges, they attain the amazing height of 28,000 ft., or 29,000 ft. This vast aerial region, crowned with perpetual snow, looks down upon the plain of Central Hindostan, glowing in the warmth of a tropical sun. The southern angle of the peninsula is hilly—the Eastern and Western Ghauts, 4,000 feet high, support an elevated table-land, which, by the valley of the Nerbudda and the Vindhya Mts., is separated from the great central plain of India.

(The soil of Hindostan is in general extremely fertile, but almost one third of the surface is waste and jungle.) The great sandy desert to the east of the Indus extends about 500 miles in length, and 350 in breadth; and between the lower range of the Himmalehs and the great plain is a marshy stripe, varying from 4 to 40 miles in breadth, called *Tarai*, or the "belt of death," so pestilential that even the tigers, elephants, and other wild animals, are said to forsake it in summer.

#### I.—BRITISH EMPIRE IN INDIA.

1. **PRESIDENCY OF BENGAL**, including **GOVERNMENT OF AGRA**, comprises the provinces of *Bengal* and *Bahar*; parts of *Allahabad*, *Oude*, *Agra*, *Delhi*, *Rajpootana*, *Goondwana*, and *Orissa*;—with *Assam* and *Chittagong* on the borders of *Birmah*. On the lower course of the Ganges is a flat expanse with deep alluvial soil, subject to wide-spread inundations, whilst adjoining the sea are the *Sunderbunds*, dreary swamps, covered with jungle, the haunts of the tiger and alligator—the upper plain of the Ganges from *Bahar* westwards is more elevated, with some hills—mostly arable—the greater part exuberantly fertile—rice, indigo, cotton, silk, opium, tobacco, &c. Length 1,200 m.; breadth 450 m.; pop. 70,000,000.

2. **PRESIDENCY OF MADRAS**, comprises *Circars*, *Carnatic*, *Cochin*, *Malabar*, and *Canara*. Mts. 6,000 ft. high—table-lands 3,000 ft., with plains along the sea-coast of a light sandy soil, watered artificially—hottest region of India. Length 1,000 m.; area 170,000 sq. m.; pop. 15,000,000.

3. **PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY**, comprising parts of *Guzerat*, *Kandeish*, *Aringabad*, *Bejapoor*, and *Concan*—traversed by the Western Ghauts, the haunts of elephants, panthers, hyenas, &c.—some very fertile valleys—*Concan* is a long level tract hemmed in by rocky hills. Length 640 m.; area 68,000 sq. m.; pop. 7,000,000.

4. **ISLAND OF CEYLON**—a belt of low coast, from 10 to 70 m. broad, encloses a table-land from 2,000 to 3,000 ft. high, whose centre is crowned by mts. 6,000 ft. high. Length 270 m.; breadth 100 m.; area 35,000 sq. m.; pop. 1,300,000.

5. **DEPENDENCIES** on the Presidency of *BENGAL*—(*Aracan*, *Ye*, *Taroy*, and *Merquin*, on the western coast of the Eastern Peninsula—*Pulo Penang*, *Malacca*, and *Singapore*, in the S.)

6. SINDEH, on the lower course of the Indus; a large flat tract—overrun by the Belooches—ruled by three brothers with the title of Ameeris or Emirs—reduced under British protection in 1839, and subsequently added to the British empire. Pop. 2,000,000.

7. KM. OF LAHORE AND MOULTAN, extending from Hindoo-Coosh to Sindeh, and from the Indus to the Sutledge. P. 4,000,000. Established by an enterprising Seikh chief, Runjeet Singh, who died in 1839—added to the British dominions, in 1848—traversed by five rivers, the Indus, Jelun, Chennab, Ravee, and Sutledge, whence the country has been called the *Punjab*—mountainous, with many beautiful and fertile valleys.

## TOWNS.

1. PRESIDENCY OF BENGAL.—*Calcutta* (a) 500, and *Hoogley*, both on the R. Hoogley; *Burdwan* (b) 50, N.W. of —; *Dacca* (c) 200, on the E. branch of the Ganges; *Moorshedabad* (d) 150, and *Cossimbazar* (e) 100, both on the W. branch; *Dinagepoor* (f) 30, N. of —; *Rajmahal* (g) 30, *Monghir* (h) 30, *Patna* (i) 300, *Ghazipoor* (k) 50, *Benares* (l) 200, *Chunar* (m), *Myrzapore* (n), *Allahabad* (o) 30, and *Furruckabad* (p) 70, all on the

(a) cap. of British India, and seat of the general government—extends 6 m. along the river, traversed by a spacious street, 60 ft. wide—Fort-William, though on the plain, is the most complete fortress in the British dominions. European town, called *Chowringhee*, exceedingly handsome, consisting of a series of palaces—native part called *pettah*, or “Black Town,” is a large collection of mud and bamboo huts—fine harbour, with a noble quay, 5 m. long—greatest emporium of Asia—exp. £6,500,000; imp. £4,000,000.

(b) in a fine district, 70 miles long and 45 m. broad, surrounded by jungle—one of the richest in the world—produces indigo, cotton, silk, sugar, tobacco, &c.—pop. 2,000,000—coal mine employs 2,500 miners—also iron ore—land revenue £400,000.

(c) its striped and flowered muslin, once the most famous in the world, now completely gone.

(d) resid. of the pensioned Nabob.

(e) famous for silk manuf.

(f) “abode of beggars,” mean and filthy.

(g) marble halls and fallen palaces.

(h) manufs. rude hardware.

(i) large city of huts, famous for opium and saltpetre.

(k) a neat town in a turbulent district—large gaol usually crowded.

(l) streets narrow, lofty brick houses—sacred city of Hindostan—idol Siva—80,000 pilgrims attend the festivals—finest and richest of the Indian cities.

(m) strong hill fortress.

(n) well-built, with a great trade in cotton, silk, &c.

(o) strong British fortress, and grand military dépôt for the upper provinces—town mud huts. The Ganges is the holy river of Hindostan, and here, at its confluence with the Jumna, is considered peculiarly sacred, being annually visited by 200,000 pilgrims.

(p) Lord Lake def. Holkar, 1805.

(q) early Mogul cap.—here is the *Tajmahal*, the pride of India, and esteemed the finest piece of architecture in existence—it is a gorgeous mausoleum of white marble, inlaid with precious stones, erected by Shah Jehan for his favourite wife—the only other remains of the former splendour of Agra are the palace and the fort—6 miles N. is the tomb of Akbar, tiers of arcades rising above one another,

Ganges; *Agra* (q) 70, *Muttrah* (r), and *Delhi* (s) 200, all on the R. Jumna; *Meerut* (t), *Sirdhana* 40, *Hurdwar* (u), *Paniput* (v), *Mooradabad* (w), and *Bareilly* (x) 70, all in the N.W.; *Ajmeer* (y) 25, in a detached territory in Rajpootana; *Bahar* 30, and *Gaya* (z) 35, both S. of Patna; *Kallinger* (a), and *Punnah* (b), both in the Bundelcund; *Kuttack* 40, on the R. Mahanuddy; *Juggernaut* or *Pooree* (c) 30, on the Bay of Bengal; *Islamabad* 12, in Chittagong, on the coast; *Churapoonjee* (d), in the mts. beyond the Brahmapootra. *†*

and surmounted by an edifice of white marble. —

(r) revered by the Hindoos as the birth-pl. of their demigod Krishna.

(s) capital of the Mogul empire, and still the resid. of the pensioned representative of Mogul majesty—new town neat and clean, old a vast extent of ruined palaces, mosques, pavilions, and mausoleums—has still the finest mosque in India—fine tower of granite and marble, 242 ft. high—palace of Shah Jehan finer than the Kremlin at Moscow—in 1738, Nadir Shah carried off from Delhi treasure to the value of £50,000,000.

(t) British station for the N. of India.

(u) greatest fair in India—also sacred city—200,000 strangers, and every twelfth year, which is peculiarly holy, 1,500,000.

(v) Baber def. King of Delhi, 1525—also Ahmed Shah def. Maharrattas, 1761.

(w) large town with great trade.

(x) manufactures hardware and carpets.

(y) one of the sacred cities, fine palace & temple—once a great cap.

(z) once had a great temple—still many pilgrims.

(a) very strong mountain fortress.

(b) rich diamond mines.

(c) famous temple of Juggernaut, "lord of the world," a huge rub. pagoda—3,000 priests—80,000 pilgrims—the idols are drawn in a car, and the deluded people sometimes throw themselves on the ground to be crushed by the ponderous wheels.

(d) 4,000 feet above the sea—resort for invalids. —

2. PRESIDENCY OF MADRAS.—*Madras* (e) 400, on the Coromandel coast; *Arcot*, on the R. Palaur; *Tanjore* (f), *Trichinopolee* 80, and *Seringapatam* (g) 30, all on the R. Cavery; *Mysore* (h), S. of —; *Bangalore* (i) 60, N.E. of Seringapatam; *Madura* (k), on the R. Vigah; *Calicut* (l)

(e) European part a collection of suburban villas—Black Town mean huts mingled with pagodas, minarets, & the showy mansions of the wealthy native merchants—Fort-George strong, and on high ground—no harbour—vessels lie in the roads 2 m. off—exp. £2,000,000; imp. £1,300,000.

(f) finest pagoda or pyramidal temple in India.

(g) cap. of Tippoo Saib—taken by the British, in 1799.

(h) regular streets mixed with trees and temples.

(i) 3,000 ft. above the sea—built of red earth—resort of invalids.

(k) splendid pagoda—palace has a dome 90 ft. diameter.

(l) first place in India reached by the Cape of Good Hope—here Vasco de Gama landed, in 1498, who described the city as of wonderful magnificence.

30, *Cananore* (m), and *Mangalore* 30, all on the Malabar coast; *Onore* or *Honaucar* (n), in the district of Canara; *Masulipatam* (o), near the mouth of the Kristna; *Coringa*, near the mouth of the Godavery.

(m) large modern city, governed by a succession of female sovereigns called the "Biby." (n) near this the famous fall of *Shirawati*.

(o) large *pettah*—great sea-port.

3. PRESIDENCY OF BOMBAY.—*Bombay* (p) 240, in a small island on the W. coast; *Surat* (q) 600, on the R. Taptee; *Baroch* (r) 30, on the R. Nerbudda; *Kaira* (s), and *Ahmedabad* 100, both N. of Cambay; *Poonah* (t) 100, S.E. of Bombay; *Unkie-Tunkie* (u), N.E. of Bombay.

(p) lofty houses but dingy—none of the magnificence of Calcutta or Madras—Black Town in the midst of cocoa-nut trees, dirty as usual—Europeans live in tents on the esplanade during the dry season, and in the town in the rainy season—best docks in India, having higher tides than are usual in the Indian seas—chief trade with China—exp. £5,000,000; imp. £3,500,000—the adjoining islands of Elephanta and Salsette are remarkable for their cavern temples.

(q) once the great emporium of India, and still has considerable trade—manufs. silk brocades and

cottons—rich merchants chiefly *Parsees*, the remnant of the ancient fire-worshippers driven from Persia—hospital for sick animals.

(r) sends cotton to Bombay—in an island 12 m. above the town is the famous bannian tree, called the "Cubbeer burr."

(s) large and neat.

(t) 2,000 ft. above the sea—once cap. of Mahrattas—neat, resembling a large village—houses fronted with carved wood and rude paintings.

(u) strong natural fortress, precipices all around, 150 feet high—taken by the British in 1818.

4. ISLAND OF CEYLON.—*Colombo* (v) 30, on the W. coast; *Kandi* 3, E. of —; *Trincomalee* (w) on the E. coast.

(v) chief port of the island.

senal—the famous pearl fishery of Ceylon is in the strait of Manaar.

(w) small town with a naval ar-

5. DEPENDENCIES on the Presidency of BENGAL.—*Aracan* (x) 10, S. of Chittagong; *Maulmain* (y) 10, *Amherst* (z) 5, *Ye*, *Tavoy* 10, *Mergui* 7, and *Tenasserim*, all on the coast, towns of a maritime district, ceded by the Burmese, in 1824; *George Town* (a) 13, in Pulo-Penang, or Prince of Wales's Island; *Malacca* (b) 12, chief town of a British district in the peninsula of Malaya; *Singapore* (c) 40, in an island at the southern point of the peninsula.

(x) capital of a maritime district ceded by the Burmese, in 1824.

in exchange for Bencoolen in Sumatra.

(y) founded by the British, in 1825—exports teak and rice.

(c) streets neat and regular—climate mild and healthful—provisions good and plentiful—taken by the British, in 1818—most of the people Chinese—great emporium for the East India islands—exports

(z) founded by the British, in 1826.

(a) a neat town with a good harbour—weekly English newspaper.

(b) ceded by the Dutch, in 1825,

£1,800,000.



6. SINDEH.—*Hydrabad* (d) 20, and *Tatta* (e) 18, both on the Indus; *Curachee* (f) 10, on the coast; *Shikarpoor* (g) 25, W. of the Indus. —

7. LAHORE and MOULTAN.—*Lahore* (h) 10, on the R. Ravee; *Umritsir* (i) 100, E. of —; *Moultan* (k) 45, on the R. Chenaub; *Shujuabad* (l) 10, S. of —; *Attock* (m), on the Indus; *Cashmere* (n) 50, on the R. Jelun.

(d) manufs. arms, embroidered cloth, and leather.

(e) rich fabrics of silk, cotton, and gold—great part in ruins.

(f) chief port of Sindeh.

(g) great transit trade between India and Cahool—chiefly inhabited by merchants and bankers. —

(h) strongly fortified — fine mosques—mausoleum of Jehangire on the model of Taj-mahal, but greatly inferior.

(i) "pool of immortality"—holy city of the Seikhs, & seat of their national council—chief mart of the Punjaub.

(k) lofty brick houses, but mean—silk and carpet manufs.—temple of great antiquity.

(l) a fine modern town in a beautiful district.

(m) here Alexander the Great crossed the Indus on inflated ox hides—and the river is still crossed here in the same manner.

(n) 5,800 ft. above the sea—in a valley celebrated for its beauty and roses—in a ruinous condition, with narrow and dirty streets—famous for its fine shawls.

Besides the above territories actually in the hands of the British, their Indian empire extends its authority over many of the native princes, who pay tribute, and have British troops quartered in or near their capitals.

## II.—STATES UNDER BRITISH PROTECTION.

1. NIZAM'S DOMINIONS, or KM. OF HYDRABAD, near the centre; table-land of the Deccan—governed by Jaghiredars, who are almost supreme in their own districts—army under British officers. Pop. 8,000,000.

2. BERAR, N.E. of —; part of the Deccan—remains of a once extensive territory, the Rajah's frequent insurrections having compelled the British to curtail his dominions both in the N. and E.—fine wheat, followed by a crop of maize the same season. Pop. 3,000,000; army 1,000.

3. KM. OF OUDE, N. of Allahabad; a large plain at the foot of the Himalayas—wheat, rice, indigo, opium, sugar, and all other products of India. Pop. 5,000,000; army 25,000.

4. REWAH, S. of Allahabad. Pop. 1,000,000.

5. BUNDELKUND, S.W. of Allahabad; a hilly country, with many strong natural fortresses—held by chiefs tributary to the British. Pop. 1,600,000.

6. BHOPAL, S.W. of —; much jungle—fertile valleys. Pop. 700,000.

7. BHURTPUR, W. of Agra; possessed by Jauts from the Indus. Pop. 200,000.

8. DHOLPUR, S. of —. Pop. 160,000.

9. RAJPOOTANA or RAJAHSTAN, S.W. of Delhi; held by rude and warlike tribes, ruled by Rajpoots—female infants often put to death—W. a sandy desert. Pop. 11,000,000.

10. DISTRICT OF WESTERN MAHRATTAS, in the W., including part of Guzerat, and some small territories interspersed in the Presidency of Bombay. Pop. 2,700,000.

11. TRAVANCORE, in the S.; a beautiful country abounding in spices—fine hills, valleys, and forests. Pop. 460,000.

12. COCHIN, N. of —; pepper, teak, and sandal wood. Pop. 200,000.

13. KATTIWAR or the PENINSULA OF GUZERAT, possessed by numerous petty chiefs, partly subject to the Guicowar—cotton, tobacco, sugar, and indigo.

14. CUTCH, N.W. of —; between the G. of Cutch and the Runn Morass—arid and barren, with volcanic peaks—governed by a Rao, subsidiary to the British since 1819. Pop. 400,000.

15. DAODFOOTRA, extends for 300 m. along the Indus and Gharra; desert—banks of the rivers fertilised by silt—nominally independent, but under the protection of the British. Pop. 500,000.

16. SEIK STATES, between Delhi and the Punjab; mountainous, with many villages 8,000 or 9,000 ft. above the level of the sea. Pop. 1,500,000.

17. SIKIM, between Nepaul and Bootan. Pop. 200,000. 10

#### TOWNS.

1. NIZAM'S DOMINIONS.—*Hydrabad* (a) 120, on the R. Mussey; *Golconda* (b), W. of —; *Arungabad* (c) 60, and *Dowlatabad* (d), both in the N.W.; *Assye* (e), N.E. of Arungabad.

2. BERAR.—*Nagpoor* (f) 100, near the R. Khlan.

3. OUDE.—*Lucknow* (g) 300, on the R. Goomtee; *Oude* (h), and *Fyzabad*, both on the R. Gogra.

4. REWAH.—*Rewah*, on a branch of the Tonso, a tributary of the Ganges.

5. BUNDELCUND.—*Jansi*, and *Duttech*, both towards the W.

6. BHOPAL.—*Bhopal*, E. of Ougein.

7. BHURTPoor.—*Bhurtpoor* (i), W. of the Jumna.

8. DHOLPOOR.—*Dholpoor*, on the R. Chumbul, cap. of Rajah-Kariah.

9. RAJPOOTANA.—*Jypoor* or *Jyenagur* (k) 60, in the (a) inhabited by a wild and turbulent people, kept in awe by the presence of British troops—silks woven with gold—"paradise inhabited by devils."

(b) fort for the Nizam's jewels.

(c) once the resid. of Arungzebe—domes, minarets, & terraces, fast falling to decay—bazaar 2 m. long.

(d) strong fortress—near this is *Ellora*, an entire hill hewn out into sculptured palaces & temples of surprising grandeur: one of them 100 ft. high, and 500 ft. circumference.

(e) here, in 1803, the British, under Wellesley, defeated the Scindia and the Rajah of Berar.

(f) some lofty brick houses, and many mud huts, interspersed with trees—some silk and cotton manufactures.

(g) partly splendid, partly mud huts—noble khans, gilded domes, turrets, and pagodas.

(h) sacred city—now in ruins—still visited by numerous pilgrims.

(i) one of the strongest mt. fortresses of India—its siege by Lord Lake, in 1805, cost the British 3,000 men—taken by Lord Combermere, in 1825.

(k) handsomest of the Hindoo cities—large Hindoo temples—palace equal to Windsor.

N.E.; *Oodeypoor* (l), in the S.; *Jhodpoor* (m) 60, near the centre; *Bicaneer*, an assemblage of mud huts in the desert.

10. DISTRICT OF WESTERN MAHRATTAS.—*Baroda* (n) 100, on the R. Viswamitra; *Cambay* (o) 10, on the G. of Cambay; *Indore* (p) 30, at the foot of the Vindhya Mts; *Sata'ra* (q), S. of Poonah; *Bejapoor* or *Visiapoor* (r), on a branch of the Kristna.

11. TRAVANCORE.—*Trivanderam*, on the coast.

12. COCHIN.—*Cochin* 10, on the coast.

13. KATTIWAR.—*Joonaghur*, near the S.

14. CUTCH.—*Bhoj* (s) 20, S. of the Runn Morass; *Mandavie* 50, on the coast.

15. DAODPOOTRA.—*Bahawulpoor* (t) 20, and *Ootch* (u) 40, both on the R. Gharra.

16. SEIKH STATES.—*Simla* (v), E. of the R. Sutledge.

17. SIKIM.—*Sikim*, on the R. Jamikuma.

(l) cap. of Mewar—on a table-land in an amphitheatre of hills—near it *Chittore*, sculptured column of victory, 120 ft. high.

(m) cap. of Marwar.

(n) cap. of the Guicowar—large trade—buildings mostly mean—has the only stone bridge in Guzerat.

(o) much decayed.

(p) a modern town, cap. of the Holkar.

(q) a hill fort.

(r) a vast mass of fine ruins, overgrown with jungle—once cap. of a powerful kingdom—conquered by Arungzebe, in 1685—fort 8 m. in circuit.

(s) every house a fortified castle.

(t) mud houses—great commerce—famous for silk girdles & turbans.

(u) miserably poor.

(v) cool and salubrious—frequent residence of the governor-general of India.

### III. INDEPENDENT STATES.

1. MAHARAJAH SCINDIA'S DOMINION, an irregular territory, stretching from the Juma in the N. to the Nizam's dominions in the S., and nearly to the G. of Cambay in the W. P. 4,000,000. Scindia is the most powerful of the Mahratta princes, but as he has been compelled to receive a British garrison into his strong fortress of Asseerghur, he is not entirely independent.

3. NEPAUL, on the S. declivity of the Himalayas. P. 2,000,000.

4. BOOTAN, E. of —. P. 1,000,000.

### TOWNS.

1. SCINDIA'S DOMINIONS.—*Gwalior* (w) 50, in the N.; *Ougein* (x) 80, on the R. Sepra, a br. of the Chumbul; *Burhampoor* (y) 40, on the R. Taptee; *Asseerghur*, N. of —.

3. NEPAUL.—*Khatmandu* (z) 20, and *Lalita-Patun* 24, both on the R. Bogmutty; *Ghorka* 10, W. of Khatmandu.

(w) on a precipitous hill, said to be the strongest fortress in the world—twice taken by the British, 1780 and 1804—ceded to Scindia.

(x) one of the finest cities in the Decan—brick houses roofed with tiles.

(y) 5,000 ft. above the sea—built of brick, with narrow streets.

(z) holy city—large—formerly

4. **BOOTAN.**—*Tassisudon*, and *Wandipoor*, both near the R. Chin-tchieu.

#### IV.—POSSESSIONS OF FOREIGN POWERS.

1. **FRENCH.**—*Pondicherry* (a) 40, and *Carical*, both on the Coromandel coast; *Mahé*, on the Malabar coast; *Chandernagore*, on the Hoogley.

2. **PORTUGUESE.**—*Goa* (b) 9, and *Damaun* 6, both on the W. coast; *Diu*, S. of Kattiwar.

3. **DANISH.**—*Tranquebar* 12, on the Coromandel coast; *Serampoor*, on the Hoogley.

(a) a European town with wide and regular streets. possessions in the east, had in the time of its glory 200,000 inhabs.—

(b) the old town of Goa, once now in ruins—the new town is neat the proud capital of the Portuguese —windows glazed with oyster shells.

**ISLANDS.**—*Ceylon*, S.E. of the Carnatic; *Laccadive Islands* (c), W. of the Malabar coast; *Maldivé Islands* (d), S.W. of C. Comorin.

(c) subject to the Bihor Princess sends an annual embassy to the of Cananore. Pop. 6,500. British at Ceylon—these groups are

(d) governed by a sultan, who scarcely ever visited by Europeans.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Aravulli Mts.*, 3,500 ft., bet. the Ganges and the Indus; *Vindhya Mts.*, 2,700, N. of the Nerbudda, *Western Ghauts*, 6,000, and *Nielgherry Mts.*, 9,000, running along the western coast; *Eastern Ghauts*, 3,000, running along the E. coast; *Adam's Peak*, 7,000, in Ceylon.

**RIVERS.**—Indus, Ganges, Sanpoo or Brahmapootra.

The *Loonee*, from Ajineer, flows S.W. into the Runn of Kutch. 330 m. The *Nerbudda*, from Goondwana, flows W. bet. the Vindhya and Santpooora Mts. into the G. of Cambay. 700 m.

The *Taptee*, from Goondwana, flows W. into the G. of Cambay. 400 m.

The *Shirawati*, flows N.W. through Canara into the Indian Ocean. 90 m.

The *Cauvery* (400 m.), from Malabar, the *Punpaur* (300 m.), and the *Pennair* (350 m.), from Mysore, all flow E. through the Carnatic into the Bay of Bengal.

The *Krishna* (650 m.), and the *Godavery* (800 m.), both from the Western Ghauts, flow E. into the Bay of Bengal.

The *Mahanuddy* (600 m.), from Berar, flows E. into the Bay of Bengal.

#### REMARKS.

India is inhabited by about thirty different nations, speaking thirty distinct languages; and these again are subdivided into almost innumerable castes and dialects, every district or tribe having its own peculiar tongue, unintelligible to the others. The principal of these languages are Bengalee, spoken by about 30,000,000 of people, and Hindoostanee, spoken by about 20,000,000. The distinction of the *four castes* found in the books of the Brahmins, has long ceased to exist. Professions or occupations are hereditary, each trade forming a separate caste, so that, in a population of less than 1,000,000, there will often be found 300 castes, who can neither eat, drink, nor intermarry with one another.

Various forms of *religion* prevail in India, and a great variety of divinities are worshipped. *Brahm* or *Brimh*, is regarded as the supreme mind, the great source of all existence. The Hindoo gods are supposed emanations from this Brahm; the chief of whom are, *Brahma* the highest in dignity, *Vishnu* the preserver, and *Siva* the destroyer. Vishnu is believed to have appeared nine times upon earth, and *Rama* and *Krishna*, the names he bore on two of these occasions, are the titles by which he is most frequently worshipped. Siva is represented as a giant riding on a bull, with serpents for ear-jewels. The total number of Hindoo gods is reckoned at 333,000,000. They also worship animals, the cow and the monkey being held the most sacred.

The British in India amount to about 40,000, consisting chiefly of the British Indian army, and the servants of the East India Company, the number of independent settlers scarcely exceeding 8,000. The army consists of 27,000 British, and 160,000 native troops, besides 113,000 native subsidiaries, making the entire force 300,000 men. The revenue of India drawn by the Company's officers amounts to about £16,000,000, and the charges of government to nearly the same sum. This is exclusive of mercantile profits.

The Governor-General of India, aided by a council of four ordinary members, has the power of making laws regarding every department of the government of India; the governors of Madras and Bombay, aided each by three councillors, merely administer the executive government within their respective presidencies, but have no legislative authority.

The native governments are pure despotisms, the people as well as the land being the property of the Soubah, Nawab, or Rajah, and the chief revenues of the princes consist in the rent of the land.

Infanticide is practised in Rajpootana; and it is a common practice for Hindoo widows to burn themselves on the funeral pile of their husbands.

#### EXERCISES ON INDIA OR HINDOSTAN.

1. For what has India long been famous? When did Alexander the Great invade this country? From what era does the authentic history of Hindostan commence? When did the Afghans conquer the northern provinces, and how long did they continue to rule the country? When did the invasion of Timour take place? When, and by whom, was the Mogul empire founded? How was it overthrown?

2. When, and where, was the first British factory in India established? What additional factories had we obtained prior to 1707? What atrocity did the Soubah of Bengal commit in 1756? How was he punished? What subsequent successes attended the arms of Clive? What wars followed, and what was their result?

3. What is the general aspect of India, and what are its most striking features? To what height does the highest ridge of the Himalaya attain? What separates the southern table-land from the central plain?

4. What is the soil of Hindostan? What is the extent of the desert to the E. of the Indus? Where is the *Turai*?

5. What government in the W. does the presidency of Bengal include? What provinces are wholly or partially comprised within this presidency? What is the character of the country on the lower course of the Ganges? What are the *Sunderbunds*? What is the character of the western part of the presidency? What are its products?

6. Which is the hottest region of India? What provinces does this presidency comprise? What districts does the presidency of Bombay comprise? What is the physical aspect of Concan? Describe the Island of Ceylon. What late acquisitions in the Eastern Peninsula are dependent on the presidency of Bengal?

7. What is meant by "Protected States?" Where are the following protected states, and what is the character of each — Km. of Hyderabad or Nizam's Dominions, Berar, Km. of Oude, Bundelcund, Bhopal, Rajpootana, Travancore, Cutch, Daoudpootra, Seikh States?

8. How many states in India are independent of the British? Where are the dominions of Scindia? Where is the Panjah?

9. Which are the principal seaports of India? —

10. Which are the principal manufacturing towns of India?
11. Describe the following towns—Calcutta, Burdwan, Dinagepoor, Rajmahal, Patna, Benares, Myrzapore, Agra, Delhi, Ajmeer—Madras, Mysore, Bangalore, Bombay, Poona—Arungabad, Nagpoor, Lucknow, Jypoor or Jyenasur, Oodeypoor, Bejapoor or Visnappoor, Bhoj—Barhampoor, Lahore, Moultan, Shujua-had, Cashmere, Khatmandu, Pondicherry, Goa.
12. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Dacca, Ghazipoor, Muttrah, Meerut, Hurdwar, Mooradabad, Gaya, Punnah, Juggernaut or Pooree, Churapoonjee, Tanjore, Seringapatam, Madura, Cananore, Onore—Oude, Shikarpoor, Ootch, Simla, Ougein, Umritzir, Attock—Elephanta I., and Salsette I., Ellora, Chittore, "Cubbeer Burr," Tomb of Akbar?
13. Name some of the most celebrated fortresses.
14. Name three places noted for battles.
15. Of how many different nations do the inhabitants of India consist? Into how many castes is a single community subdivided? Which are the principal languages? Which are the chief of the Hindoo gods? What is the total number of their divinities? What is the number of British residents in India? What is the strength of the British Indian army? What is the Company's revenue? How is the British empire in India governed? What are the native governments?

### INDO-CHINESE STATES.

The vast territory, lying between India and China, is characterised by long and lofty ridges of mts., with large rivers and fertile valleys. The Birmese, in the W., are of Indian origin; the inhabitants of the other states resemble the Chinese, and have, besides, a great number of that people interspersed with their population.

#### I.—BIKMAN EMPIRE.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Assam and Thibet; E. China, Laos, and Siam; S. Gulf of Martaban; W. Aracan and Chittagong.—Length 800 m.—Breadth 300 m.—Pop. 4,000,000.

**AVA** or **BIRMAH**, in the N., has large forests of teak, oak, and catechu trees; the district of **PEGU**, in the S., has a rich alluvial soil, producing rice, cotton, indigo, tobacco, wheat, and maize.

**TOWNS.**—*Ava* (a) 30, *Amerapoora*, and *Sagaing*, *Bhamo* (b) 10, and *Prome* 8; all on the R. Irrawady; *Pegu* (c) 6, on the R. Pegu; *Rangoon* (d) 18, on the eastern br. of the Irrawady; *Martaban* (e) 2, in the S.E., on the R. Thaleain.

(a) huts of reeds thatched with grass—white and gilded pagodas—almost destroyed by an earthquake, in 1839.

(b) capital of a Shan principality—many Chinese traders.

(c) capital of the Km. of Pegu, subjugated by the Birmans, in 1757—famous temple of Shoe-madoo, 360 feet high.

(d) poor city of bamboo huts, but the chief port in the empire—near it, Shoe-dagong, a temple of teak wood, 338 ft. high, gilt all over, surrounded by numerous pagodas.

(e) had 9,000 inhabs. till 1826, when most of the people removed to the British settlements.

#### II.—KINGDOM OF SIAM.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Laos; E. Laos and Cambodia; S. Gulf of Siam and Malays; W. British Birman Provinces.—Length 600 m.—Breadth 400 m.—Pop. 2,800,000.—People weak

and indolent—most of the traders Chinese—famous for pepper, and odoriferous plants.

TOWNS.—*Bankok* (*f*) 60, and *Yuthia* or *Siam* (*g*), both on the R. Meinam.

(*f*) mean huts thatched with palm leaves—showy temples and pagodas—half the population are Chinese, who live on the river, long rows or streets of rafts, with 8 or 10 houses on each, float on the water, and are fastened to the banks by long bamboos; they have a platform in front, on which the wares are exposed for sale.

(*g*) former capital—houses only one story high.

III. LAOS or the SHAN COUNTRY, N. of Siam.—Population 1,000,000; partly tributary to the Siamese, partly to the Birmans and Chinese.

TOWNS.—*Nang-rung*, chief town of N. Laos, has a famous Buddhist temple; *Lanchang* or *Hanniah*, chief town of S. Laos, on the R. Maykiang, is said to be large and well built.

#### IV.—EMPIRE OF ANNAM.

BOUNDARIES.—N. China; E. Gulf of Tonquin and Chinese Sea; S. Chinese Sea; W. Siam and Laos.—Length 1,000 m.—Breadth 400 m.—Pop. 8,000,000.—Abounds in cotton, rice, and mulberries—forests of teak, bamboo, betel, cedar, and many scented woods—sandal, eagle, and rose-wood—cinnamon of the finest quality.

1. TONQUIN, in the N.; alluvial soil of great fertility—rich in gold, silver, and copper—people entirely Chinese in their habits.

2. COCHIN-CHINA, S. of —; fine valleys bounded by lofty mts. in the W.

3. CAMBODIA, in the S.W.; large alluvial flat.

TOWNS.—*Kachao* or *Ke-sho* 60, on the R. Sang-koi; *Hué* (*h*) 80, on the R. Hué; *Sai-gong* (*i*) 100, on the R. Sai-gong.

(*h*) a singular city that has no equal in Asia—it is of a quadrangular form,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile the side of the square—completely surrounded by strong fortifications in the European style—the rampart is of brick, 30 feet high, the glacis of solid masonry, 200 feet broad, and the outer ditch or canal 100 feet broad—the whole constructed under the direction of French officers, and mounted with 1,200 cannon.

(*i*) has a naval arsenal in the European style—superior junks and war-boats made of the noble wood of the country. —

V. MALAY PENINSULA, S. of Siam; length 800 m.; breadth 100 m.; pop. 400,000—rich in tin ore, annual produce £100,000; gold £80,000; the more northerly part called QUENAU subject to the Siamese—the southern part possessed by native tribes; three British settlements—people on the sea-coast pirates—they have no towns, but villages of wood and thatch, each village having its own petty chieftain, who is little better than a naked savage.

In all these countries, agriculture, arts, and manufactures are extremely rude—the religion is Buddhism, and the governments despotic.

## EXERCISES ON THE INDO-CHINESE STATES.

1. Where are the Indo-Chinese States situated? What are their names—and what the character of the country? What is the physical aspect of Birmah? What are the products of Annam? What is the character of the Annamese provinces? What is the character and produce of Siam? Is Laos independent? By whom is the Malay peninsula possessed? What is the religion and government of all these countries?

2. Describe the following towns—Ava, Rangoon, Bangkok, Lanchang, Hué.

3. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—Pegu, Rangoon, Nang-rung, Sai-gong?

## CHINESE EMPIRE.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Siberia; E. Pacific Ocean; S. Annam, Laos, Birmah, and Hindostan; W. Independent Tartary.—Length 3,300 m.—Breadth 2,200 m.—Pop. 215,000,000.

## I.—CHINA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Chinese Tartary; E. Chinese Sea; S. Chinese Sea, Annam, and Laos; W. Birmah and Thibet.—Length 1,400 m.—Breadth 1,300 m.—Pop. 200,000,000.

The N.E. part of China is a vast plain, 700 m. by 300 m., partly sandy, partly swampy, but everywhere fertile and populous; the W. and S.W. is mountainous.

DIVISIONS.—1. *Pe-che-lee*, 2. *Shantung*, and 3. *Shansee*, all in the N.E., enclosed by the R. Hoang-ho; 4. *Kiang-nan*, and 5. *Ho-nan*, bet. the Hoang-ho and Yang-tse-kiang; 6. *Tchekiang*, 7. *Foochien*, and 8. *Quangtung*, all on the S.E. coast; 9. *Quangsee*, W. of —; 10. *Yunan*, in the S.W.; 11. *Kiang-see*, 12. *Hooquang*, 13. *Koetcheou*, and 14. *Setchuén*, in the centre; 15. *Shensee*, in the N.W.

TOWNS.\*—1. *Pekin* (a) 1,500, and *Tein-sing* (b) 700, both on the R. Peiho; 2. *Tsinan* (c), in the W., on the R. Ta-tsing-ho; 4. *Nankin* (d) 500, on the R. Yang-tse-kiang; *Sou-tcheou-foo* (e) on the Grand Canal; *Shang-hai* (f), E. of —, on the coast; 6. *Hang-tcheou-foo* (g) 700, at

(a) consists of two parts, the Tartar city and the Chinese city—the palace and the imperial gardens are in the former—streets broad and regular, but unpaved—shops painted, varnished, and adorned with flags—trades carried on in the open air.

(b) port of Pekin.

(c) manufactures silk.

(d) former capital—of large extent—part uninhabited—famous for its manufs. of silks, paper, and cot-

tons—also for its porcelain tower, 200 feet high.

(e) floating on the waters—famous for its dancers, jugglers, and all sorts of pleasures and amusements—extolled by the Chinese as their terrestrial paradise.

(f) fine harbour and immense trade.

(g) large and populous—gorgeous and splendid—fine pavilions and gilded barges—famous for the silk trade.

\* Large and populous towns are more numerous in China than in any other country; we can only notice the more important.



the junction of the Grand Canal with the R. Chiang / Ning-po-foo (*h*) 300, on the coast; 7. *Foutchien* (*i*), on the R. Minkiang; *Amoy* (*k*) 200, in an island upon the coast; 8. *Canton* (*l*) 1,000, at the head of a broad estuary called the Bocca Tigris; 11. *Kin-te-ching* (*m*) 1,000, in the N., on the Po; 14. *Tching-tou-foo* (*n*), towards the W.; 15. *Singan-foo* (*o*), near the R. Hoang-ho.

(*h*) silks and green teas—fine shops and great trade—the English once had a factory here—surrendered to the British expedition, in 1841.

(*i*) has a bridge of 100 arches.

(*k*) taken by the British, in 1841.

(*l*) many streets floating on the waters—long the only city in China with which Europeans were allowed to trade—the foreign factories are

called *hongs*—taken by the British, in 1841, and ransomed for 6,000,000 dollars.

(*m*) great centre of the porcelain manufacture—500 furnaces—no foreigner is allowed to enter within its walls.

(*n*) great trade in silk, sugar, musk, and rhubarb.

(*o*) fortified against the Tartars.

ISLANDS.—*Hainan*, S.W. of Quangtung; *Macao* (*p*), S. of Canton; *Formosa*, S.E. of Foochien; *Loo-choo Isles*, N.E. of Formosa; *Chusan* (*q*), N.E. of Ning-po.

(*p*) belonging to the Portuguese—chief town *Macao*, 20.

(*q*) taken by the British, in 1840, abandoned on account of the sickness of the troops, and re-captured in 1841.

#### REMARKS.

The Chinese are extremely industrious, and the soil is highly cultivated; rice and vegetables are the chief articles of food, and tea is the principal export, of which 36,000,000 lbs. are exported to Britain. Their chief manufactures are beautiful porcelain, fine lacquered wares, rich silks, and nankeen stuffs.

The Great Wall of China, built some centuries B.C., along the northern frontier to repel the invasions of the Tartars, is 1,300 m. long, 15 ft. broad, and from 15 to 30 ft. high. The Grand Canal from Hang-tcheou-foo extends 600 m. N. to the Eupo R., which being navigable continues the internal communication by water to Peking. The cities and towns are mostly mean, houses only one story high, streets narrow and filthy.

The Chinese are a very ancient people, and had even in remote antiquity made great advances in civilisation; but being blindly attached to established usages, they remain at the present day exactly the same as their forefathers were 2000 years ago. They are full of national vanity, call their country the "Celestial Empire," and look upon all other people as barbarians.

The emperor, who is styled the "son of heaven," is despotic, having absolute power over the lives and liberties of his subjects; yet he commits few excesses, being bound to exercise his power according to established rules. In China there is no aristocracy; office alone confers dignity, and offices are bestowed only on those who have studied the law, and have successfully passed the appointed examinations; these functionaries are called *mandarins*, of whom there are nine degrees or ranks, from the viceroy or governor to the collector of the revenue. There is no established religion; Yu, the doctrine of Confucius, is the more fashionable; Fo or Buddhism, the more prevalent faith.

China was conquered by Zenghis Khan, a Mogul Tartar, in the 13th

century—a native Chinese dynasty regained the throne, in 1368, but was overthrown, in 1618, by the Mandshoor Tartars, who still continue to rule over China. /

## II.—THIBET.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Chinese Tartary; E. China; S. and W. Himalaya Mts.—Length 1,200 m.—Breadth 400 m.—Pop. 3,000,000.

Thibet, a lofty table-land, is the source of the greatest rivers of Asia—it exhibits rude villages amid rocky precipices, and snowy mts.—it has mines of gold and copper, and the musk deer yields the valuable scent of that name.

**TOWNS.**—*Lassa* (r) 24, on a branch of the Sanpoo; *Teshoo-Lomboo* (s), on the Sanpoo; *Le* or *Leh* (t), on a branch of the Indus.

(r) a handsome city—residence of the military commander and civil governor appointed by the Chinese—near it, on a hill, is *Pootala*, a famous temple of Buddha, said to have 10,000 apartments filled with gold and silver images, palace of the Grand Lama, the pontifical sove-

reign of the country—many other temples in the vicinity.

(s) has a large monastery with numerous gilded canopies—seat of a lama or bishop inferior to that of Pootala.

(t) capital of a poor and rugged district, 11,000 feet above the sea. 10

## III.—CHINESE TARTARY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Siberia; E. Sea of Japan; S. China and Thibet; W. Independent Tartary.—Length 3,300 m.—Breadth 1,000 m.—Pop. 12,000,000.

This vast region, separated from Thibet by the Mts. of Kuenlun, and from Siberia by the Altaian and Stannavoy ranges, is divided by the Thian-chan, or "Celestial Mts.," into two great table-lands. These boundless plains are occupied by wandering tribes, each governed by its own Khan, and whose camps, like moving cities, are constantly passing from one place to another. The great desert of *Cobi* or *Shamo* in the S.W. and central regions, is a vast expanse of arid sand, extending nearly 2,000 m. in length. Of the Tartar tribes, the Mandshoors occupy the E., the Mongols and Kalmecks the centre, while in the W. are the beautiful gardens and rich fields of Little Bucharra, equal to the finest of southern Europe; here the cotton, the vine, and the mulberry flourish.

**TOWNS.**—*Sogalien-Oula-Hotoun*, on the R. Amoor; *Jehol* (u), N. of Peking; *Mookden* or *Chin-yang*, N.E. of —; *King-ki-tao* or *Hanyang*, capital of Core'a (v); *Cashgar* (w) 40, and *Yarkand* (w) 50, both in the W.

(u) summer residence of the Chinese emperor. ing on great trade with Bokhara in tea, porcelain, rhubarb, silk, &c.

(v) a kingdom tributary to China. —no foreigner is allowed to enter

(w) both handsome cities, carry- this country. 15

## EXERCISES ON CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. What is the extent of the Chinese empire? Between what degrees of lat. and long. does it lie?

2. What is the physical aspect of China? How many provinces does it contain? What is the character of the Chinese? What are the chief natural pro-

22. 45  
70. 40 8

ductions? What are the principal manufs? Where is the Great Wall of China? Where is the Grand Canal? What sort of cities and towns in China? What was the character of the Chinese in ancient times? Why have they remained long stationary? Who are the grandees of China? What is the religion of China? Who conquered China in the 13th century? When did a native Chinese dynasty regain the throne? Who are the present rulers? 1866

3. What sort of a country is Thibet? What is the character of Chinese Tartary, and by what sort of people is it inhabited? What is the extent of the desert of Cobi? Which are the chief Tartar tribes? Which is the finest part of Chinese Tartary? 1866

4. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Pekin, Sou-tcheou-foo, Hang-teheou-foo, Ning-po-foo, Fouchien, Amoy, Singan-foo—Tsinan, Tiensing, Nankin, Kin-te-ching, Tching-tou-foo, Shang-hai, Canton, Macao, Chusan I., Lassa, Teshoo-Lomboo, Lé or Leh, Jehol, Cashgar, Yarkand?

## TURKESTAN.

CALLED ALSO WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Örenburg and Siberia; E. Chinese Tartary; S. Afghanistan and Persia; W. Caspian Sea and the Oural River.—Length 1,400 m.—Breadth 1,100 m.—Pop. 6,000,000.

This extensive region is mostly barren, the beautiful Bokhara and fertile Koluun, being merely large oases in the desert. The whole of the N. consists of arid steppes, with some hills and many salt lakes. The *Ust-Urt*, between the Caspian Sea and the Aral, is hopelessly sterile.

1. **BOKHARA**, in the S.; famous for fruits, particularly melons—called by the ancient Greeks “the Paradise of Sogdiana”—conquered and held by the Usbeck Tartars. P. 2,000,000.

2. **KOKAND**, N.E. of —; fertile like Bokhara—famous for cotton and silk—native seat of Baber, who founded the Mogul empire in India. P. 1,000,000.

3. **KOONDÖÖZ** and **BUDAKSHAN**, S.E. of Bokhara; Koondööz marshy but fertile, dominion of an enterprising Usbeck Khan—Budakshan, a beautiful valley, having the Beloor Mts. on the E., and Hindoo-Koosh in the S.—noted for ruby-mines, fruits, and nightingales—overrun by the Khan of Koondööz. P. 500,000.

4. **KHIVA** or **KHARIZM**, W. of Bokhara; a sandy waste, with a fertile strip along the banks of the Oxus. P. 1,000,000.

5. **KIRGHIZ TARTARS**, in the N. P. 1,500,000.

## TOWNS.

1. *Bokhara* (a) 100, and *Samarcand* (b) 10, both on the R. Kohuk; *Balkh* (c) 2, on the borders of Cabool; 2. *Kokand* (d) 150, and *Tashkend* 100, both on the R. Sirr; 3.

(a) a very busy and bustling city—streets narrow and dirty, yet has many massy edifices, mosques, minarets and lofty arched bazaars of brick, all embosomed among gardens and trees. decayed—once the capital of Timour the Tartar.

(b) an ancient city existing in the time of Alexander the Great—now (c) birth-place of Zoroaster—once the capital of a Grecian kingdom, now sadly fallen from its ancient grandeur—the ruins cover a circuit of about 20 m.

(d) houses of mud like most of

*Khooloom* 10, on a tributary of the Oxus; 4. *Khiva* (e) 12, and *Oorghendj* 12, both near the R. Amoo.

the cities of Turkestan—amid gar- so narrow as scarcely to admit a  
dens and fertile fields. laden camel.

(e) great mart for slaves—streets

#### EXERCISES ON TURKESTAN.

1. What is the physical aspect of Turkestan? What is the character of the N.?—of the S.? Where is the *Ust-Urt*, and what is its character? Describe the southern divisions of Turkestan.

2. Where are the following towns, and for what noted.—Bokhara, Samarcand, Balkh, Kokand, Khiva?

#### SIBERIA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Northern Ocean; E. Pacific Ocean; S. Chinese Tartary and Turkestan; W. Oural Mts.—Length 4,000 m.—Breadth 1,500 m.—Pop. 3,600,000.

Siberia is a bleak and dreary region with some good pastures in the S.; but all along the Polar Sea it is a frozen flat, without herbage, and almost without inhabitants. It yields fine furs, and has large gloomy forests of pine. From Yakoutsck, the whole eastern desert, with the peninsula of Kamtschatka, has no towns, but only villages of a few huts, 200 miles distant from each other. Siberia has many mines wrought by exiled convicts.

TOWNS.—*Tobolsk* (a) 20, and *Omsk* 11, both on the R. Irtysh; *Kolyvan* (b) 8, and *Barnaoul* (c) 8, both on the R. Obi; *Berezov* (d) 2, on the lower course of the Obi; *Irkoutsck* (e) 14, on the R. Angara, W. of the Sea of Baikal; *Kiakhta* (f) 5, on the R. Selinga, S. of the Sea of Baikal; *Yakoutsck* (g) 4, on the R. Lena.

(a) capital of Western Siberia, a wooden town in the midst of a vast forest—the exiles condemned to these wastes by the jealousies of the Russian court have given to the society of this town a European character—fish & wild fowls are remarkably cheap.

(b) has silver mines.

(c) lead and silver mines—chief smelting establishment for the ores of Siberia.

(d) gold mines—great trade in furs.

(e) cap. and emporium of Eastern Siberia—merchants connected with houses in St Petersburg.

(f) carries on a great trade with the Chinese, exchanging furs, cloths, and Russian leather, for tea, silks, tobacco, &c.

(g) in the midst of an icy plain.

#### EXERCISES ON SIBERIA.

1. What is the general character of Siberia?—of the coast along the Polar Sea?—of the eastern region?—By whom are the mines of Siberia wrought?

2. Where are the following towns, and for what noted.—Tobolsk, Irkoutsk, Yakoutsck, Kolyvan, Barnaoul, Berezov, Kiakhta?

#### EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Sea of Ochotsk; E. and S. Pacific Ocean; W. Sea of Japan.—Length 1,200 m.—Breadth 150 m.—Pop. 30,000,000.

The insular empire of Japan is guarded by dangerous shores and stormy seas, and still more by the jealousy of its government, which, like

that of China, prohibits the entrance of foreigners within its dominions. Japan was long governed by an ecclesiastical emperor, called the *Mekado* or *Dairi-sama*; but, in 1580, the commander of the forces usurped the temporal power, and his successors continue to reign under the title of the *Koubo*, whilst the *Dairi-sama* retains his nominal dignity, and the veneration of the people, who pay to him almost divine honours. The provinces are governed by hereditary princes, who pay an annual tribute to the sovereign. The laws of Japan are severe, and crimes are rare. The people are extremely industrious, and the lands are diligently cultivated, rice being the chief crop. The principal minerals are copper and gold—the chief manufs. silk, cotton, porcelain, and particularly lacquered wares.

1. *NIPHON*, principal island in the middle—traversed by lofty mountains—highest summit *Mt. Fusi*, 12,000 ft.

2. *KIUSIU*, and *SIKOKU*, S.W. of —.

3. *YESO*, N. of *Nippon*; almost totally unknown—inhabited by rude hunters, who pay tribute to the Japanese governor at *Matsmai*—they are said to be without laws and without religion.

**TOWNS.**—1. *Yeddo* (a) 1,500, on the S.E. coast; *Meaco* (b) 530, W. of —; *Osaka* (c) 150, S.W. of —, on the coast; 2. *Nangasaki* (d) 70, on the W. coast; 3. *Matsmai* (e) 50, in the S.W.

(a) residence of the civil sovereign—many gaudy palaces of the nobles, all only one story high.

(b) residence of the spiritual sovereign—numerous temples of cedar richly gilded—chief manufacturing city in the empire—fine silks flowered with gold and silver—varnished goods of unrivalled beauty—gold, silver, and copper articles.

(c) flourishing seaport—many canals—cedar bridges.

(d) the only port at which foreigners are allowed to trade—close by the Dutch have a factory at *Dezima*, within whose narrow precincts they are confined like prisoners, the gates being locked upon them every night by the Japanese authorities.

(e) residence of the Japanese governors.

#### EXERCISES ON JAPAN.

1. How is the insular empire of Japan guarded against the intrusion of foreigners? How was Japan governed prior to 1580? How was the ecclesiastical government overturned? How are the provinces governed? What is the character of the Japanese laws and people? What the chief products and manufactures of Japan? Which is the principal island of the Japanese empire? What is the character of the people of *Yeso*?

2. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—*Yeddo*, *Meaco*, *Osaka*, *Nangasaki*, *Dezima*, *Matsmai*?

#### EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

CALLED ALSO THE EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

The East India Islands lie to the S.E. of the Indo-Chinese States, almost directly beneath the Equator, and are mostly inhabited by Malays and Chinese. They are characterised by the heat, moisture, and luxuriant vegetation, peculiar to tropical climates. They are traversed by lofty mts., covered almost to their summits with noble forests and exuberant herbage. They abound in volcanoes, and are subject to frequent earthquakes. The thunder storms are terrific, especially at the change of the monsoons.

The flowers and birds of these islands are of surpassing beauty; and the fruits, spices, and aromatics, are of peculiar delicacy and excellence. The *Rafflesia Arnoldii*, without a stem, bears a blossom 3½ ft. in diameter; and the birds of paradise, parrots, pheasants, and doves, are all distinguished by the brilliancy of their plumage.

The Dutch possess Java, greater part of Sumatra, and the Moluccas; the Spaniards have Luzon, and other parts of the Philippines; the Portuguese have part of Timor.

1. SUMATRA, S. of Malacca, 1,050 m. by 200 m. P. 3,000,000—mountainous, but fertile—rice, palms, and bamboos—gold, tin, sulphur, and coal—pepper almost equal to that of Malabar—upas tree—*Mt. Ophir*, 13,800 ft., near the W. coast; *Banca*, and *Billiton*, E. of Sumatra; *Bintang*, near Singapore.

TOWNS.—*Acheen* (Atsheen) (a) 40, in the N.W.; *Palenbang* (b) 25, in the E.; *Bencoolen* (c) 5, in the S.W.; (district of *Menangkaboo* (d), near the centre).

(a) a bamboo city in the midst of a forest of cocoa-nut and other palm trees—the dominions of the Sultan of Acheen are now limited to a small territory around the city, the neighbouring country being occupied by independent chiefs, S. of whom are the Battas, a race of cannibals who practise certain civilised arts.

(b) capital of the Dutch settlements, whose sway extends over the greater part of the island.

(c) ceded by Britain to the Dutch in exchange for Malacca.

(d) has rich gold mines—manufactures gold and silver filigree work, also arms, muskets, gunpowder, &c.

*Banca* is famous for tin, *Billiton* for iron, and in an islet near *Bintang* the Dutch are endeavouring to render their town of *Rhio* a rival to Singapore.

2. JAVA, S.E. of Sumatra, 650 m. by 100 m. P. 5,000,000—mountainous but fertile—teak, rice, sugar, coffee, indigo—spices encouraged since 1839—exp. £3,600,000; imp. £1,800,000. *Madura*, N.E. of Java; *Bali*, *Lombok*,<sup>1</sup> *Sumbawa*,<sup>2</sup> *Flores*, and *Timor*,<sup>3</sup> all in a line E. of Java.

1. Produces the best cotton in the E. Indies.

2. Cotton and sandle-wood.

3. Has many scenes of great beauty.

TOWNS.—*Batavia* (e) 60, *Samarang* 40, and *Sourabaya* 40, all Dutch settlements on the N. coast; *Soura-karta* (f) 100, near the centre; *Djokjo-karta* (g) 100, near the S. coast.

(e) capital of the Dutch settlements, and great emporium for the neighbouring islands, but the trade has much decreased since the establishment of Singapore and Rhio—in a marsh intersected with canals—long unhealthy, but improved since

the filling up of the superfluous canals—the Europeans reside in the new town on a height.

(f) an assemblage of Javanese villages—residence of the emperor of Mataram.

(g) residence of a native Sultan.

In Java is the *Guavo-Upas* (Poison Valley), filled with a poisonous gas—without vegetation, and strewn with bones.

3. BORNEO.—N. of Java;—800 m. by 500 m.—pop. 4,000,000—coast swampy and alluvial—produces gold, diamonds, tin, camphor, &c.—great variety of apes, among which are the Orang-Otang, and Proboscis Monkey, with an aquiline nose; *Labuan*, N. of Borneo, a British settlement, formed in 1845.

TOWNS.—*Borneo* (*h*) 10, on the N.W. coast; *Coti* (*i*), and *Passir* (*k*), both on rivers near the S.E. coast; *Sambas* (*l*) 12, and *Pontiana* (*l*) 12, both Dutch settlements on rivers near the S.W. coast; *Sarawak*, in the N. of Borneo, ruled by an English rajah, Sir James Brooke,—Labuan is also under his government.

(*h*) seat of a Malay Sultan—people haughty and indolent.

(*i*) 300,000 inhabitants on the banks of the river—trade with Singapore.

(*k*) a den of pirates.

(*l*) both mean towns—the Dutch tyrannise over this coast, and supply the natives with foreign produce at their own price.

4. CELEBES, E. of Borneo, 600 m. by 100 m. P. 3,000,000—instead of the large forests of the other islands, has extensive grassy plains, abounding in deer, wild boars, and other game—people rude and barbarous, fond of hunting—manufactures strong and durable cloth—crops rice and maize—great trade with Australia and China—native chiefs mostly vassals of the Dutch.

TOWNS.—*Macassar* (*m*), and *Goach* (*n*), both in the S.

(*m*) here is *Fort-Rotterdam*, seat of the Dutch governor—houses of wood, thatched with leaves.

(*n*) residence of the Macassar chief, since the seizing of Macassar by the Dutch.

5. MOLUCCAS OR SPICE ISLANDS, E. of Celebes—principal *Jilolo*, *Bouro*, *Ceram*, and *Amboyna*—famous for cloves and nutmegs—chiefs vassals of the Dutch—cloves were, till lately, confined by the Dutch to Amboyna—*Banda Isles*, S. of Ceram—100,000 lbs. of nutmegs yearly.

6. PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, N.E. of Borneo. P. 3,000,000—discovered by Magellan in 1521—colonised by Spain in 1570—beautiful and fertile, but inhabited by savage tribes—rice, maize, sugar, coffee, tobacco, indigo, sago, and cotton.

LUZON, in the N., people ferocious and savage; MINDANAO, in the S., independent chiefs and savage tribes; LEYTE,<sup>1</sup> in the middle; PULAWAN,<sup>2</sup> in the W.

1. At Leyt , Magellan was killed by the natives in 1521.

2. People peculiarly wild and savage.

TOWNS.—*Manilla* (*o*) 160, and *Cavit * (*p*) 6, both in the S.W. of Luzon; *Magindanao* (*q*), and *Selangan* (*r*), both on the S.W. coast of Mindanao.

(*o*) Manilla Proper 10, is a regular well-built town—houses 1 story high, streets paved and lighted at night—suburbs of bamboo; exp. £500,000.

(*p*) Spanish naval dep t.

(*q*) almost deserted.

(*r*) residence of the Sultan.

SOOLOO ISLES, between Borneo and Mindanao, noted for pirates.

8. NICOBAR ISLANDS, N.W. of Sumatra—Pilot whale ship captured and plundered, and the crew massacred by the savages, Nov. 1840.

9. ANDAMAN ISLANDS, W. of Tenasserim—wild savages. P. 3,000.

#### EXERCISES ON THE EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

1. Where are the East India Islands situated, and what is their character? By whom are they inhabited? What are the most remarkable productions of these islands? For what are the birds distinguished? What European nations have settlements in these islands?

2. What is the physical aspect, and what are the principal productions of the following islands — Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Moluccas, Philippine Islands?

3. Where are the following towns, and for what noted — Acheen, Soura, Karta, Djokjo, Karta, Borneo, Coti, Passir, Goach, Magindanao, Selangan?

4. Which are the principal Dutch settlements in the East Indies? Which are the chief Spanish settlements?

5. Where is the district of Menangkaboo? Where is the Guaro Upas? Who are the Battas?

6. Where are the following islands, and for what noted — Banca, Billiton, Lombok, Sumbawa, Timor, Amboyna, Banda Is., Leytê, Sooloo Is., Nicobar Is., Andaman Is.

## AFRICA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Mediterranean Sea; E. Isthmus of Suez, Red Sea, and Indian Ocean; S. Southern Ocean; W. Atlantic Ocean.

## COUNTRIES.

## CHIEF TOWNS.

*Region of the Red Sea.*

|                                 |                                       |      |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------|
| <i>Egypt</i> , in the N.E. .... | <i>Grand Cairo</i> , on the R. Nile,  | 240. |
| <i>Nubia</i> , S. of —.....     | <i>Khartoun</i> , on the R. Nile, ... | 15.  |
| <i>Abyssinia</i> , S. of —..... | <i>Gondar</i> , near L. Dembea, ...   | 20.  |

*States of BARBARY, in the N.*

|                                   |                                      |      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------|
| <i>Morocco</i> , in the N.W. .... | <i>Morocco</i> , on the Wad Tensift, | 80.  |
| <i>Algiers</i> , N.E. of —.....   | <i>Algiers</i> , on the coast, ..... | 30.  |
| <i>Tunis</i> , E. of —.....       | <i>Tunis</i> , in the N., .....      | 120. |
| <i>Tripoli</i> , S.E. of —.....   | <i>Tripoli</i> , on the coast, ..... | 25.  |

*Sahara or the Great Desert*, S. of the States of Barbary.\*

|                               |   |                                        |
|-------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------|
| <i>Soudan or Negroland</i> ,  | { | <i>Sego</i> 30, on the R. Joliba;      |
| or <i>Nigritia</i> , S. of —. |   | <i>Timbuctoo</i> 20, N. of the         |
|                               |   | <i>Joliba</i> ; <i>Sockatoo</i> 80, on |
|                               |   | the R. <i>Zirmie</i> .                 |

*West Coast of Africa.*

|                                 |                                             |     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Senegambia</i> , E. of C. {  | <i>Fort St Louis</i> , at the mouth         |     |
| <i>Verd</i> , .....             | of the R. <i>Senegal</i> , .....            | 6.  |
| <i>Guinea</i> , S.E. of —.....  | <i>Comassie</i> , cap. of <i>Ashantee</i> , | 18. |
| <i>Congo or Angola</i> , S.E. } | <i>Loango</i> , on the coast, .....         | 15. |
| of —.....                       |                                             |     |

*Southern Africa.*

|                                   |                                      |     |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>Cape Colony</i> , in the S.... | <i>Cape Town</i> , on Table Bay, ... | 20. |
| <i>Country of Bechuana</i> ,      | <i>Kurrreechane</i> , N. of the      |     |
| N. of —.....                      | <i>Orange R.</i> , .....             | 16. |

*South East Coast of Africa.*

|                                 |                                              |  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--|
| <i>Mozambique</i> , opposite }  | <i>Senna</i> , on the R. <i>Zambeze</i> .    |  |
| <i>Madagasear</i> , .....       |                                              |  |
| <i>Zanguebar</i> , N. of —..... | <i>Zanzibar</i> , in an island on the coast. |  |



LAKES.—*L. Tchad* (a), E. of Bornou; *L. Debo* or *Dibbie*, on the Joliba; *L. Maravi*, N.W. of Mozambique; *L. Dembea*, in Abyssinia; *L. Alsibkah* (b), in the S. of Tunis.

(a) 240 m. by 170 m.—fresh water. (b) salt—dry in summer.

MOUNTAINS.—*Mts. of Geesh* 15,000 ft., in Abyssinia; *Mt. Atlas* 15,000, in Barbary; *Sierra Leone* or *Mts. of the Lions*, near the source of the Gambia; *Mts. of Kong*, N. of Guinea; *Jebel-Kumrah* or *Mts. of the Moon*, S. of Soudan; *Donga Mts.*, S. of Kordofan; *Cameroons* 13,000, in Biafra, opposite Fernando Po; *Lupata Mts.*, W. of Mozambique and Zanguebar; *Nieuveldt Mts.* 10,000, northern boundary of Cape Colony; *Table Mt.* 3,500, near Cape Town; *Peak of Teneriffe* 12,000, in Teneriffe, one of the Canary Islands; *Clarence Peak* 10,700, in Fernando Po.

SEAS, GULFS, &c.—*Gulf of Sidra*, N. of Tripoli; *G. of Khabs* or *Cabes*, E. of the southern part of Tunis; *G. of Guinea*, S. of Upper Guinea; *Table Bay*, N. of the Cape of Good Hope; *Saldanha Bay*, N. of —; *False Bay*, E. of Cape of Good Hope; *Channel of Mozambique*, bet. Mozambique and Madagascar.

STRAITS.—*Str. of Gibraltar*, and *Str. of Babel-Mandeb*.

*Isthmus of Suez*, 72 miles broad, separating the Red Sea from the Mediterranean.

CAPES.—*Ras Adder* or *Cape Bon*, the N.E. point of Tunis; *C. Spartel*, at the western entrance of the Straits of Gibraltar; *C. Bojador*, and *C. Blanco*, both W. of Sahara; *C. Verd*, W. of Senegambia; *C. Palmas*, bet. Ivory Coast and Grain Coast; *C. Formosa*, S. of Benin; *C. of Good Hope*, southern point of Africa; *C. Guardafui*, eastern point of Africa; *C. Ambro*, northern point of Madagascar; *C. St Mary*, southern point of Madagascar.

RIVERS.—The *Nile*, 2,700 m., called in the upper part of its course *Bahr-el-Abiad*, or the White River, rises in the Donga Mts., receives the *Bahr-el-Azrek*, or Blue River, and the *Tacazze*, both from Abyssinia, flows N. through Nubia and Egypt, and falls into the Mediterranean Sea.—The *Senegal*, 900 m., flows N.W. through Senegambia, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, N. of Cape Verd.—The *Gambia*, 650 m., flows W. through Senegambia, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, S. of Cape Verd.—The *Joliba* or *Quorra* (ancient Niger), 2,200 m., from the Kong Mts., flows N.E. to Timbuctoo, then S.E. through the countries of Soudan; it receives the *Mayarrou* and the *Tchadda* from the E., and falls by several mouths into the G. of Guinea.—The *Zaire* or *Congo*, 1,500 m., flows N.W. and S.W. through Lower Guinea into the Atlantic.—The *Orange River*, 1,000 m., flows W. through the country of the Hottentots into the Atlantic.—The *Zambeze*, 900 m., flows E. into the Channel of Mozambique.—The *Shary* flows N. into *L. Tchad*.—The *Yeou* flows E. into *L. Tchad*.

## REMARKS.

The chief feature in the physical aspect of Africa, is a vast expanse of burning sand, overspreading the greater part of its surface. (But wherever this desolation is broken by mountain ranges and the streams that flow from them, and wherever large rivers oversweep the plains with tropical inundations, the fertility is most exuberant.)

Africa is inhabited by a great variety of different races. Of the native tribes, the *Negro* characteristics are well known—black skin, woolly hair, flat nose, and thick lips; none of the negro nations have any literature, or even any alphabet. The *Hottentots* are of dwarfish stature, four feet four inches in height, and of a yellowish colour, like a faded leaf. The *Kaffres*, strong and well made, are of the ordinary stature, and of a brown colour. The *Arabs* of a light brown, and the *Moors* of a swarthy complexion, have overrun a great part of Northern Africa; they are much further advanced in the arts than the negroes, but they are also more ferocious and predatory.

Haughty despotism on the part of the sovereign, and abject servility on the part of the people, are characteristic of all the African governments. When the Emperor of Morocco rides out, all prostrate themselves at his approach; and many even of the petty negro princes allow their highest subjects to come into their presence only in a crawling posture.

With the exception of the Egyptian and Moorish architecture, the houses of the Africans are mean in the extreme, consisting of conical huts of poles, or of straw bedaubed with clay in the form of a bee-hive.

The *Zoology* of Africa is varied and interesting. The hippopotamus, the zebra, and the ostrich, are peculiar to this continent. The chimpanzee, which makes even a nearer approach to the human frame than the orang-outang of India, is found, with a great variety of apes and monkeys, in the vast western forests; the giraffe is found in the southern deserts; whilst lions, hyenas, rhinoceroses, panthers, leopards, jackals, and antelopes, crocodiles and snakes, are found in various parts of the country. Africa is the winter retreat of many of our summer birds of passage—the cuckoo, nightingale, swallow, quail, &c. Parrots are numerous; and the sun-birds, for brilliancy of plumage, are excelled only by the humming-birds of America.

## EXERCISES ON AFRICA.

1. How is Africa bounded? Within what zone does the great mass of this continent lie? What part lies in the N. Temperate Zone—in the S. Temperate Zone?

2. What countries border on the Red Sea—on the Mediterranean—on the Atlantic—on the Indian Ocean? What part of the interior is the most populous? What part is totally unexplored?

3. How does Timbuctoo lie from C. Verd—from Algiers—from Comassie—from L. Tehad? Where is Lougo—Kurrcechane—Morocco—Khartoum—Sego—Grand Cairo—Fernando Po—St Helena—Mauritius—Donga Mts.—Nieuveveldt Mts.—Cameroons—Peak of Teneriffe—Table Bay—C. Bojador—C. Ambro? Through what countries does the Nile flow—the Niger—the Senegal?

4. What is the chief feature in the physical aspect of Africa? What parts are fertile? What different races inhabit Africa? What are the characteristics of the Negroes—of the Hottentots—of the Kaffres—of the Arabs and Moors?

5. What are the governments of Africa? What sort of houses do the people build? Name some of the most remarkable animals found in Africa.

## EGYPT.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Mediterranean Sea; E. Isthmus of Suez and Red Sea; S. Nubia; W. the Desert.

Egypt is one of the most remarkable countries in the world, for its historical fame, its stupendous monuments, and the singularity of its physical character. The great African desert is broken in the E. by a majestic river, which, running from S. to N., fringes the barren waste with a long but narrow strip of beauty and fertility. This is the valley of Egypt, 520 m. long, with a breadth varying from 4 to 10 m.; but at Cairo, 104 m. from the sea, the mouths of the river diverge, forming the Delta of the Nile, which at the coast has a breadth of 150 m. P. 2,500,000.

1. The **DELTA**, called also **BAHARI**, or **LOWER EGYPT**, in the N.; rich meadows, orchards, and cotton fields—the soil of mud, on a bed of sand, is 30 ft. deep in the centre of the Delta, but only 6 in. at the verge—towns and villages built on artificial mounds—the whole land under water from July to September.

2. **VOSTANI** or **CENTRAL EGYPT**, in the middle; a long narrow valley 10 m. broad, secured from the desert on each side by ridges of hills skirting the river—high roadways, underarched for the passage of the water during the inundation.

3. **SAIDE**, called also **THEBAID** or **UPPER EGYPT**, in the S; a mere mountain glen, only about 4 m. broad—remarkable for its ancient monuments.

4. **DESERT**, between the Nile and the Red Sea.

5. **DESERT**, to the W. of the Nile.

## TOWNS.

1. **LOWER EGYPT.**—*Kahirah* or *Grand Cairo* (a) 240, on the E. bank of the Nile; *Jizeh* (b), on the left bank; *Alexandria* (c) 40, *Rosetta* (d) 4, and *Damietta* (e) 20, all on the Mediterranean coast; *Foua* (f), on the Rosetta

(a) the finest city of Africa—mosques with gilded minarets rising from amid groves and gardens, with hills of rose-coloured granite in the distance—streets narrow and gloomy, the windows of the houses looking into the courts—interior furnishings very magnificent—great mart of slaves.

N.E. of Cairo stood *Heliopolis* or *On* (city of the Sun), whose ornaments were carried off to embellish Rome and Constantinople.

(b) an active town of great beauty—near it the graduated pillar called the “*Nilometer*”—also the three famous *Pyramids*, the largest 700 ft. square, and 600 ft. high—also the *Sphinx*, 125 ft. long—S. of the *Pyramids* was the an. *Memphis* or *Moph*, cap. of Egypt when the *Pyramids* were erected—scarce a vestige of the city to be found.

(c) principal port of Egypt, and chief station for the Pacha's fleet—once the proud capital of the east, and the great emporium of the trade of India—ruined, like Venice, by the discovery of a passage to India by the C. of Good Hope; exp. £2,200,000; imp. £3,000,000—near this Pompey's Pillar, 94 ft. high, and Cleopatra's Needles, 58 ft. high, each consisting of a single block of granite.

(d) a neat town, much decayed, amid date, orange, and banana trees—between Alexandria and Rosetta is Aboukir Bay, where Lord Nelson completely destroyed the French fleet, in 1798.

(e) coarse cotton cloth—its rice fields the best in Egypt.

(f) near this the ruins of *Sais*, ancient residence of the Pharaohs.

branch of the Nile; *Mahallet* (g) 20, *Tanta* (h) 10, and *Menouf*, between the two main branches.

(g) most manuf. town of Egypt—linen handkerchiefs with silk borders for bathers—noted for licentiousness. (h) sacred city of the Delta—visited by 150,000 pilgrims and merchants.

2. CENTRAL EGYPT.—*Beni-Souef* (i) 5, *Minyeh*, and ruins of *Antinoe* (k), all on the Nile; *Medinet* (l) 5, cap. of Faioum, W. of the Nile.

(i) sugar plantations — carpet manuf.—cotton mill.

(k) built by Adrian—ruins one mile square—immense colonnades combining Egyptian magnitude with classic elegance.

(l) Faioum is a beautiful and rich oasis, 40 m. by 30 m., formed by the admission of the waters of the

river through an opening cut in the hills—surpassing all the rest of Egypt in fertility—dates, palms, roses, vines, and fields of rice, watered by a thousand canals—in the midst of a sandy desert—here was the site of the famous Labyrinth, said to contain 3,000 apartments—and here stood the an. Arsinoe

3. UPPER EGYPT.—*Siout* (m), *Ekmin* (n) 10, *Jirgeh* (o), *Denderah* (p), *Ghenneh* or *Kenneh* (q), *Ruins of Thebes* (r), *Esneh* (s), *Edfou* (t), and *Assouan* (u), all on the Nile.

(m) great slave-market—caravans to Darfour—cotton factory tried, and failed through the heat of the climate.

(n) cotton factory—earthenware—many ruins.

(o) neat—many mosques—amid date trees—W. of this *Abydos* buried by the drifting of the sand.

(p) an. *Tentyris*—splendid temple of Isis (the Egyptian Venus), 265 ft., by 140 ft., almost entire, and the finest specimen of Egyptian architecture—portico of surpassing beauty—its sculptured zodiac or planetsphere, carried off by the French, may be seen in the Louvre at Paris.

(q) famous pottery.

(r) THEBES, a city whose erection passes beyond the reach of history, and whose stupendous ruins, unequalled in any part of the world, cover an immense plain on both sides of the Nile—huge masses and columns towering above the palm trees—the temple at Karnac seems an endless mass of gigantic portals, halls, and colonnades—two obelisks, 69 ft. high, and one, 91 ft. high—chief hall 318 ft. long, and

159 ft. broad, the roof supported by 134 pillars, each 70 ft. high, and 10 ft. in diam.—the sculpture exquisite, and the colours as brilliant as if newly put on—50 large sphinxes—Temple of Luxor also very magnificent and beautiful—two obelisks, 80 ft. high, each of a single block of granite—roof supported by 200 columns—walls and pillars beautifully sculptured—the Memnonium, three gigantic statues, 61 ft. high, one broken to pieces, and the others much mutilated, said by ancient writers to emit music when first struck by the rays of the sun—the hills behind the city are excavated into sepulchres of huge dimensions, elaborately sculptured and painted, nearly as astonishing as the palaces themselves. Thebes was in its glory 1,300 B.C., and was destroyed 28 B.C.

(s) pottery—cotton cloth—shawls—camel market—chief commercial town in Upper Egypt—temple exquisitely beautiful.

(t) majestic temple almost entire.

(u) an. *Syene*—near this the cataracts of the Nile, little better than rapids, where the river for several

miles dashes through a confused series of granite rocks—beautiful island of *Elephantine*, called the “island of flowers”—also the island of *Philæ*, with many ancient white temples.

The famous gigantic quarries of Syenite granite exhibit passages equal to wide streets, 60 ft. high, and chambers equal to the largest squares of our cities, supported by pillars, 100 feet high.

4. *Suez* (*v*), and *Cosseir* (*w*), both on the Red Sea.

5. *Kharjeh* 2, capital of El Wah or Great Oasis.

(*v*) a mean town—chief port for the trade bet. the Medit. and Red Sea—7 khans or inns on the road from Cairo to Suez, for the accommodation of our Indian mail in

its passage from the Nile to the Red Sea.

(*w*) Arab huts of wood and mats—both these towns in a district frightfully barren. —

LAKES.—*L. Marcotis*, *L. Bourlos*, and *L. Menzaleh*, large lagoons at the mouths of the Nile; *L. of Faioum*, in the Oasis of Faioum.

### REMARKS.

Egypt was long a scene of anarchy under the oppressive sway of the Mamelukes. Mehemet Ali, an obscure Albanian, attained by his talent the rank of Pacha, in 1804. He massacred the Mamelukes, in 1811; and by consummate ability reformed and regenerated Egypt, which, however, he ruled with absolute despotism, paying an annual tribute to the Sultan of Constantinople. To its crops of wheat, for which Egypt had been long famous, Mehemet Ali added cotton, silk, indigo, and sugar—44 cotton factories have been established. The inhabitants of Egypt consist of Arabs, Copts (descendants of the ancient Egyptians), and Turks; the husbandmen are called *fellahs*.

### EXERCISES ON EGYPT.

1. What is the physical aspect of Egypt? What are its three divisions?
2. Which is the principal seaport of Egypt? Describe the following towns—Kahirah or Grand Cairo, Jizeh, Rosetta, Jirgeh, Suez, Cosseir.
3. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Damietta, Mahallet, Tanta, Beni-Souef, Siout, Ekmim, Ghenneh, Esneh, Aboukir Bay, District of Faioum, I. Elephantine, I. Philæ?
4. What remarkable monuments of antiquity still exist in Egypt?
5. Name the sites of five other cities famous in ancient times, now almost or entirely obliterated.
6. Who was Mehemet Ali, and when did he become Pacha of Egypt? When did he massacre the Mamelukes? How did he reform Egypt? What races of people inhabit Egypt?

### NUBIA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Egypt; E. Red Sea; S. Abyssinia and Donga; W. Desert.

The northern part is a mere rocky belt or strip, about 2 m. broad, but the S. is mountainous, with a breadth of 300 m.; the whole length is about 800 m. The people are rude, without arts, and almost without clothing, some few only having a linen cap and cotton shirt—houses of mud, roofed with leaves of the date tree—towns licentious, inhabited mostly by slave-traders—ruled by numerous petty chiefs called *melehs*, till 1821, when the country was subjugated by the Pacha of Egypt.

**TOWNS.**—*Derr* (a), *Ipsambool* (b), *Dongola* (c) 6, *Merawe* (d), *Berber* 8, and *Shendi* (e) 6, all on the Nile; *Khartoun* 15, at the junction of the *Bahr-al-Abiad* or *White R.*, with the *Bahr-el-Azrek* or *Blue R.*; *Sennaar* (f) 10, on the *Bahr-el-Azrek*; *Souakin* (g) 8, on the *Red Sea*.

(a) chief town of lower Nubia.

(b) magnificent temple cut out of the solid rock adorned with colossal statues, 64 ft. high.

(c) district a beautiful garden amid wide desolation.

(d) an. *Meroe*, ruins of large temples much decayed.

(e) great trade with central Africa in slaves.

(f) cap. of the former km. of Sennaar—a fine tract fertilized by rains, not by inundations—at one season marshy and flooded, at another, covered with luxuriant vegetation, and at another parched and desolate—great entrepôt of the caravan trade with Kordofan, &c.

(g) chief port for the trade with Arabia.

### ABYSSINIA.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N.E. *Red Sea*; S. *Country of the Gallas*; W. *Sennaar* and *Donga*.—Length 450 m.—Breadth 400 m.—Pop. 4,500,000.

Abyssinia is a mountainous country, consisting of a succession of plateaus, rising gradually from the *Red Sea*, till they attain an elevation of 13,000 ft., the general level of the country being about 8,000 ft. In the interior are many rich pastures and fruitful valleys. Along the coast of the *Red Sea* is a large salt plain—the salt is two feet deep, cut with hatchets, and carried off by caravans.

**TOWNS.**—*Gondar* (a) 20, near *L. Dembea*; *Antalo* 6, *Adowa* (b) 8, *Axoum* (c) 5, and *Dixan* (d), all E. of the *R. Tacazze*.

(a) cap. of the central district of Amhara—mud houses—palace of stone, 4 stories high, built by the Jesuits—S. of *L. Dembea* are the districts of *Gojam* and *Damot*, said to be extremely beautiful and fertile.

(b) cap. of *Tigré*—manuf. cotton cloth—trade in slaves.

(c) many ancient monuments—great square with 40 obelisks, one 60 ft. high.

(d) rather a neat town.

### REMARKS.

Nubia and Abyssinia formed part of the ancient Ethiopia. The Nubians are of dark complexion, almost quite black in the S.; but the Abyssinians are some of a bronze colour, others nearly as white as Europeans. They are a barbarous people, but profess Christianity.

Abyssinia was formerly ruled by an emperor whose power was despotic. It is now split into a number of petty sovereignties, which are constantly at war with one another, and the rulers of which are each a petty tyrant in his own domain. The chief of these kingdoms are Amhara, Tigré, and Schoa, besides the independent chiefships of the Samara, or low coast on the *Red Sea*, and the powerful kingdom of the Gallas, who have seized on the S.W. provinces.

### EXERCISES ON NUBIA AND ABYSSINIA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Nubia? What is the character of the people? Where are the following places, and for what noted.—*Dongola*, *Shendi*, *Sennaar*, *Souakin*?

2. What is the physical aspect of Abyssinia? Where are the following places, and for what noted—Gondar, Adowa, Axoum, Gojam, and Damot?

3. Of what ancient country did Nubia and Abyssinia form a part? Of what complexion are the inhabitants? What is the government in these countries?

## STATES OF BARBARY.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Mediterranean Sea; E. and S. the Desert; W. Atlantic Ocean.—Length 2,000 m.—Breadth 200 m.—Pop. 11,000,000.

The Mts. of Atlas, lofty in the W. where they face the Atlantic, gradually diminish in height as they extend eastwards as far as Tripoli, leaving between them and the Mediterranean a narrow belt of general fertility, varying in width from 5 to 100 m. The southern slope of this mountain range is also fertilized by the mountain streams, until their waters are absorbed in the sands of the Desert. The verge of the Desert thus watered abounds in date trees. These states are inhabited by Moors, Arabs, and Berbers.

### I.—Morocco.

Morocco is a well watered and fertile region, interspersed with some barren steppes, and traversed by the loftiest ridge of the Atlas—exports almonds, dates, honey, ivory, gold-dust, ostrich feathers, &c. The emperor is despotic, being unchecked by either Mufti, Ulema, or Divan. P. 6,000,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Morocco* (a) 80, on the Wad Tensift; *Fez* (b) 90, on the Wad-el-Jubor; *Mogadore* (c) 10, *Saffee* 12, *Rabatt* (d) 20, and *Salee* (e) 10, all on the Atlantic; *Mequinez* (f) 70, E. of Sallee; *Tangier* (g), on the Straits of Gibraltar; *Tafilet* (h), and *Sigilmessa* (h), in the E.; *Tatta* (i), and *Akkah* (i), in the S., the last four in the Desert.

(a) Moorish cap. in a fine plain—numerous mosques and fountains—spacious bazaar—chief manuf. morocco leather—houses of mud, some of stone, with flat roofs.

(b) in a deep valley, amid hills covered with orchards and orange groves—lofty houses surrounding courts with balconies supported by colonnades—manufs. silk, jewellery, and morocco leather.

(c) chief port, in a barren district.

(d) mosques amid palm trees.

(e) once infamous for pirates.

(f) one of the handsomest towns in Morocco, and of late the residence of the emperor—palace of great beauty and extent.

(g) supplies Gibraltar with provisions.

(h) famous for their fine dates.

(i) great depôts for the transit trade between Morocco and central Africa.

### II.—ALGIERS.

A very fertile region, abounding in oranges, grapes, figs, pistachio nuts, &c.—manufs. shawls, baskets of palm leaves, &c.—long noted for pirates—Algiers was formerly governed by a military officer called the Dey, who, having in a fit of anger struck the French Consul, was, for this insult, and for the piracies of his people, deposed; and the country and the government were seized by the French, in 1830.—L. 650 m.—B. 100 m.—P. 2,000,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Algiers* (*k*) 30, and *Bona* (*l*) 12, both on the coast; *Constantina* (*m*) 40, on the Wad Rummel; *Tremezen* or *Tlemsin* 10, in the W.

(*k*) on a slope facing the sea—captured by the French, in 1830, who obtained £2,000,000 in money, with vast naval and military stores—much improved by the French.

(*l*) noted for its coral fishery. (*m*) an. *Cirta*—has some classic remains—gateway, arches, and columns—on a lofty abrupt eminence—strongly fortified.

### III.—TUNIS.

People more civilized than the Algerines—governed by an hereditary Bey, who scarcely owns a nominal subjection to the Porte.—L. 450 m.—B. 180.—P. 2,000,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Tunis* (*n*) 120, in the N.; *Kairwan* (*o*) 60, S. of —; *Mistir* or *Monasteer* 12, on the E. coast; *Khabs* or *Cabes* (*p*) 30, in the S., on the coast.

(*n*) most commercial city of Barbary—manufs. velvet, silks, and fine woollens—large palace with shops on the ground floor—near Tunis is the site of ancient *Carthage*, once the proud rival of Rome.

(*o*) mosque with 500 granite columns, the finest in Africa—yellow

Morocco boots and slippers of a beautiful dye unequalled elsewhere—once the cap. of the Arabian empire in Africa, till, in 969, it was transferred to Cairo.

(*p*) exports *henna* raised in the surrounding gardens, a pigment used by the ladies of the east.

### IV.—TRIPOLI.

Here terminates the chain of the Atlas, and the fertilizing effects of its streams being lost, Tripoli presents all the desolation of the Desert, excepting only a narrow belt skirting the Mediterranean, 800 m. long, and varying in breadth from 3 to 15 m. P. 1,000,000. Subject to the Ottoman Porte.

**TOWNS.**—*Tripoli* (*q*) 25, *Misratah* (*r*), and *Bengazi* (*s*), all on the coast.

(*q*) great trade with Bornou and Houssa—some remains of antiquity.

(*r*) manuf. carpets—palm and olive groves, gardens and corn fields, on the verge of the Desert.

(*s*) a poor village—an. Berenice—here were the famous gardens of the Hesperides; and to the E. the an. Cyrene, whose necropolis may be regarded as a city of tombs.

## SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT.

The Desert extends from the Atlantic to the Nile, and from Barbary to Soudan. L. 3,000 m.—B. 1,000. This vast sea of sand occupies the whole N. of Africa, excepting only those parts which are rescued from its desolation by the streams of the Atlas, and the waters of the Nile. The Wadis or Oases, scattered over its surface, afford subsistence to some Arab and Moorish tribes, and serve as resting-places to the caravans that traverse the desert; they abound in dates.

1. FEZZAN (*a*), S. of Tripoli; 2. SIWAH (*b*), in the N.E.;

(*a*) subject to the Pacha of Tripoli.

(*b*) supposed site of the ancient temple of Jupiter Ammon.



3. KORDOFAN; 4. DARFOOR; 5. WADI or DARZALEH, bet. Sennaar and L. Tehad; 6. Tribes of TOUARICKS (c), in the centre; 7. Tribes of TIBBOOS (d), in the E.; 8. Mixed Tribes of MOORS and ARABS (e), in the W.

(c) a set of haughty plunderers who are annually plundered by the who infest the frontier countries of Touaricks.

Soudan, and carry off many slaves (e) a set of ferocious plunderers—complexion tawny or nearly fair.—those on the coast show no mercy

(d) a cowardly tribe of Negroes, to shipwrecked mariners.

TOWNS.—1. *Mourzouk* (f), capital of Fezzan; 3. *Al-Obeid*, S.W. of Khartoun; 4. *Cobbe* (g), N.W. of —; 5. *Wara*, S.W. of —; 6. *Agdas* 20, E. of Timbuctoo, capital of the Touaricks; 7. *Bilma*, S. of Mourzouk, cap. of the Tibboos.

(f) on the caravan route between Tripoli and Soudan—in the midst of date trees, which yield the Sultan a tax of one dollar each.

(g) mixed race of Arabs & Negroes.

#### EXERCISES ON BARBARY AND SAHARA.

1. What is the general character of Barbary? Describe the several states of Barbary.

2. Describe the following towns—Morocco, Fez, Mogadore, Rabatt, Mequinez, Algiers, Tunis, Kairwan.

3. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—Sallee, Tangier, Tafflet, and Sigilmessa, Tatta, and Akkah, Bona, Constantina, Khabs, Tripoli, Misratah?

4. Where were the following places, renowned in antiquity—Carthage, Gardens of the Hesperides, an. Cyrene, Temple of Jupiter Ammon?

5. What is the extent of the Sahara or Great Desert? Who are its inhabitants? Who are the Touaricks? Who are the Tibboos? By whom are the western regions inhabited?

6. Where are the following places—Mourzouk, Agdas, Bilma? —

#### SOUDAN OR NEGROLAND.

Rich and populous. The Sierra Leone or Mts. of the Lions, connected with the Mts. of Kong, and these again with the Jebel Kumrah or Mts. of the Moon, form a lofty range that penetrates the centre of Africa. The northern slope of this range, diversified with hill and dale, is a vast tract, exhibiting a richness of soil and luxuriance of vegetation not surpassed in any part of the globe. It is occupied by numerous and populous nations; and its wealth is attested by the frequent caravans which its commerce tempts to brave all the perils of the Desert. Panthers, leopards, elephants, monkeys, zebras, giraffes, &c., abound, especially on the borders of the Desert. Length 2,000 m.; breadth 1,000 m.

1. SANGARA, at the source of the Joliba; 2. BAMBARRA (a), N.E. of —; 3. TIMBUCTOO (b), N.E. of —; 4. BORGOU (c), S.E. of —; 5. YARRIBA (d), S. of —; 6.

(a) banks of the Joliba fertile—the north, a part of the Desert, occupied by the herds of the Arabs—hills contain gold dust.

(b) the king of Timbuctoo has to bribe the Touaricks with tribute to spare the caravans.

(c) wild and mountainous, possessed by many rude tribes, whose princes hold their state in huts.

(d) a powerful kingdom, to which the neighbouring princes are tributaries—rich country traversed by the Kong mts.—hills 3,000 ft. high.

NYFFI (e), on the eastern bank of the Quorra; 7. KAKANDA, on the western bank; 8. HOUSSA (f), on the banks of the Zirmie; 9. ZEGZEG (g) S. of —; 10. BORNOU (h), S. and W. of L. Tchad; 11. MANDARA (i), S. of —; 12. BEGHARMI (k), S.E. of L. Tchad; 13. KANEM (l), N. of L. Tchad.

bearing fine crops to their very summits — cloth manuf. — human sacrifices.

(e) the most industrious of the negro tribes, excelling all the others in the manuf. of cloth and mats — land fertile — fine herds of cattle and horses — often ravaged by the Fellatahs.

(f) elevated and cool, rich, and populous — possessed by the Fellatahs, who are of Arab descent, and conquered the country about 1805 — two crops of wheat annually.

(g) beautiful hills and valleys —

rich crops and pasture fields — rice — one of the finest districts of Africa.

(h) a large plain annually flooded by the overflowings of L. Tchad, when the hyenas, panthers, lions, and elephants, are driven from their thickets in the low grounds, and often approach the walls of the towns — fertile but ill cultivated.

(i) a fine valley amid wooded hills.

(k) people brave and industrious — almost constantly at war with Bornou.

(l) less fertile, being on the borders of the Desert.

TOWNS.—2. *Sego* (m) 30, and *Jenné* (n) 15, both on the Joliba; 3. *Timbuctoo* (o) 20, eight miles N. of the Joliba; 4. *Yaouri* (p), and *Boussa* (q), both on the Quorra; 5. *Eyeo* or *Katunga* (r) 30, W. of the Quorra; *Alorie* (s), S. of —; 6. *Rabba* (t) 40, and *Egga* (t), both on the Quorra; *Funda* (t) 30, N. of the Tchadda; *Tabra* (t) 20, and *Koulfou* (t) 12, both on the Mayarrow, a branch of the Quorra; 7. *Kakanda*, on the Quorra; 8. *Sockatoo* (u) 80, in the W., on the R. Zirmie; *Kano* (v), in the E.; 9. *Zaria* (w) 30, S.W. of —; 10. *Birmie* or *New Bornou* (x) 15, and *Angornou* (y) 30, both W. of L. Tchad; *Loggun* (z), in the S., on the R. Shary.

(m) clay houses with flat roofs.

(n) great transit trade — collects the produce of the western states for the great market of Timbuctoo.

(o) great emporium for gold and slaves — nearest point of Central Africa reached by the caravans from Morocco, Algiers, and Tunis.

(p) king tyrannical — caused the death of Park — treated Lander and Clapperton with cruelty.

(q) here Park was killed, in 1806.

(r) cap. 15 m. in cir.

(s) founded by the Fellatahs, who are attempting the conquest of the country.

(t) all these towns have many vessels, and carry on an active trade on the river.

(u) walls 30 ft. high — 12 gates — houses flat-roofed in the Moorish style.

(v) great slave-market.

(w) of large extent, but like the other cities of Central Africa has large woods and corn-fields within the walls.

(x) residence of the king.

(y) a great trading town — blue cotton cloth.

(z) people noted for industry — excel in fine blue cloth.

## EXERCISES ON SOUDAN OR NEGROLAND.

1. What is the physical aspect of Soudan? Where are the following countries, and what is their character—Bambarra, Borgou, Yarriba, Nyfi, Houssa, Zegzeg, Bornou, Mandara, Begharini?
2. Which are the chief trading towns of Central Africa?
3. Describe the following towns—Sego, Sockatoo, Zaria.
4. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—Yaouri, Boussa, Eyee or Katunga? —

## WEST COAST OF AFRICA.

1. SENEGAMBIA, E. of Cape Verde, country of *Yalofs*, *Foulahs*, and *Mandingoes* (a); 2. UPPER GUINEA, S.E. of —, comprehending *Sierra Leone*, *Liberia*, *Grain Coast*, *Icory Coast*, *Ashantee* (b), *Dahomey* (c), *Benin* (d), and *Biafra*; 3. LOWER GUINEA, S.E. of —, comprehending *Loango*, *Congo* (e), *Angola*, and *Benguela*.

(a) the country of Senegambia, watered by the sluggish rivers of Senegal and Gambia, has immense forests of gum trees, plains of rank vegetation, and some sandy steppes.

(b) a mountainous country, inhabited by the most ferocious & warlike of all the nations of W. Africa—human victims are sacrificed by thousands on the death of their chiefs.

(c) warlike and horribly savage—their palaces and temples adorned with human skulls.

(d) in the delta formed by the mouths of the Quorra—vast woods and swamps—very unhealthy.

(e) the empire of Congo once extended its sway over the whole of this coast, but Angola having acquired its independence is now more powerful—partly barren, partly fertile—rude tillage around the villages—luxuriant herbage overspreads the country—climate hot and pestilential—S. mountainous.

TOWNS.—1. *Fort St Louis* (f) 6, at the mouth of the Senegal; *Goree* (f), S. of C. Verde; 2. *Freetown* (g) 6, at the mouth of the R. Rokelle; *Monrovia* (h) 1, in Grain Coast, at the mouth of the R. Mesura'do; *Cape Coast Castle* (i), in Gold Coast; *Comassie* (k) 18, N. of —; *Abomey* 20, E. of —, cap. of Dahomey; *Whydah* 7, and *Badagry* 20, both ports of Dahomey; *Ardrah* (l) 10, N. of Whydah;

(f) French settlements for the gum trade.

(g) chief town of the English settlements of Sierra Leone, established for the reception of liberated slaves—has cost England £3,000,000; yet has almost failed from the extreme unhealthiness of the climate—exports, £140,000; imports, £150,000.

(h) ch. t. of Liberia, an American colony, established 1817, for liberated negroes—not thriving.

(i) British fort on the coast of Guinea—often attacked by the Ashantees—extremely unhealthy.

(k) capital of the Asbantees.

(l) cotton manuf.—earthen and iron ware—market well supplied with Indian and European goods.

*Benia* 15, on the western br. of the Quorra; *Eboo* (m) 6, on the main br. of the Quorra; *Bonny* (m) 20, on the coast; 3. *Loango* (m) 15, *Mayamba* (m), *Cabenda* (m), and *St Paul de Loando* (n) 8, all on the coast.

(m) these five towns are all great marts for slaves.

(n) capital of the Portuguese settlements on this coast—exports ivory and slaves—20,000 of the lat-

ter are said to be sent annually to Brazil, notwithstanding the British cruisers maintained in these seas to prevent the trade.

#### EXERCISES ON WEST COAST OF AFRICA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Senegambia? By what tribes is it chiefly inhabited?

2. What is the character of the following kingdoms in Upper Guinea—Ashantee, Dahomey, Benin?

3. What is the character of Lower Guinea? Which is the most powerful state of Lower Guinea?

4. Where are the following towns—Comassie, Abomey, Ardrah, Eboo? Which are the great slave markets in Lower Guinea?

5. Where is Monrovia? Which are the principal European settlements in these regions?

#### SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. CAPE COLONY (a), in the S.; 2. Country of the HOTTENTOTS and BOSJESMEN or BUSHMEN (b), N. of —; 3. BETCHUANA (c), N. of —; 4. KAFFRELAND (d), on the coast, E. of the Keiskamma R.

(a) rising from the coast in three successive terraces to the inland mts., 10,000 ft. high—colonised by the Dutch, in 1650—seized by Britain, 1806—the farmers are mostly Dutch, who employ Hottentot slaves to till the ground.

(b) the Hottentots are a degraded race, of filthy habits, who daub themselves all over with grease—

the Bosjesmen are wild and hardy hunters, who occupy the rocky wastes bet. the mts. and Orange R.

(c) the Betchuanas are herdsmen, whose chief trade is war and plunder—women till the ground, men milk the cows.

(d) the Kaffres are roving herdsmen, a bold and handsome race of men.

TOWNS.—1. *Cape Town* (e) 20, on Table Bay; *Graham's Town* 3, in the E.; 3. *Lattakoo* 6, eighty miles N. of Orange R.; *Kurreechane* (f) 16, N.E. of —.

(e) important as a place of refreshment for vessels proceeding from Europe or America to India, China, &c.—regular well-built town—Constantia wine is made from

vines brought from Shiraz in Persia.

(f) groups of conical huts, enclosed in stone walls, scattered over a rising ground—smelt iron and copper—earthenware.

#### EXERCISES ON SOUTHERN AFRICA.

1. What important colony occupies the southern extremity of Africa? What is the aspect of the country? What is the character of the Hottentots? What is the character of the neighbouring tribes?

2. Where are the following towns—Cape Town, Lattakoo, Kurreechane?

## SOUTH-EAST COAST OF AFRICA.

The coast of Africa on the Indian Ocean from Kaffreland to Abyssinia, is about 2,400 m. in length—the coast is alluvial, with noble forests—the interior mountainous, occupied by rude and savage tribes of negroes. The southern part from Kaffreland to the R. Mezimba is claimed by the Portuguese, the whole northern part from the R. Mezimba to Abyssinia is claimed by the Imaum of Muscat. Ajan, near C. Guardafui, is the native country of incense, myrrh, and other aromatics; the finest for which Arabia is famous being drawn from this coast.

TOWNS.—1. *Inhambane* (a) 3, *Sofala*, *Quillimane* (a), and *Mozambique* (a), all on the coast; *Senna* (a), on the R. Zambeze; 2. *Quiloa* (b), *Melinda* (c), and *Zanzibar* (d), all on the coast.

(a) Portuguese stations for the export of slaves, gold, and ivory. (c) once handsome, but destroyed by the Gallas.

(b) had once a great trade, but has much declined since it fell under the Imaum of Muscat. (d) has a great and flourishing trade—the customs yield £30,000 a-year to the Imaum of Muscat.

## EXERCISES ON SOUTH-EAST COAST OF AFRICA.

1. What is the physical aspect of this country? By what foreign powers is the country claimed? For what is Ajan famous?

2. Which are the principal Portuguese stations?

3. Which are the chief towns under the dominion of the Imaum of Muscat?

## AFRICAN ISLANDS.

MADEIRAS (a), W. of Morocco; ch. town *Funchal* 20—Portuguese.

CANARIES (b), S. of —; ch. town *Las Palmas* 18—Spanish.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS (c), W. of *Cape Verd*—Portuguese.

FERNANDO Po (d), in the Bight of Biafra.

ST THOMAS, S. of —;—Portuguese.

ASCENSION, 850 m. S.W. of C. Palmas—British.

ST HELENA (e), S.E. of Ascension; ch. town *James Town*—British.

MADAGASCAR (f), S.E. of Mozambique; ch. town *Tananarivo*, on a table-land near the centre; *Tamatave*, on the E. coast.

(a) famous for fruits and wine—mild climate—resort of invalids.

(b) beautiful—fine wine.

(c) rocky and arid—chief produce cotton.

(d) forests of fine timber—abandoned as a British settlement on account of the pestilential climate—retreat of slaves and malefactors.

(e) presents on all sides a perpendicular wall of rock from 60 ft. to 1,000 ft. high—prison of Napoleon Bonaparte, who died here, in 1820.

(f) 1,000 m. by 230 m.—pop. 4,000,000—a beautiful island, with some lofty mts. in the interior—palms, bamboos, ebony, oranges, citrons—rice, sugar and silk—iron

BOURBON (*g*), E. of —; ch. town *St Denis* 12—French.

MAURITIUS (*h*), N.E. of —; ch. town *Port Louis* 20—British.

COMORO ISLES (*i*), bet. Mozambique and the N. part of Madagascar.

SOCO'TRA ISLE (*k*), near C. Guardafui.

mines—people gay and thoughtless, till the soil, & practise some rude arts—various independent tribes, frequently at war with one another—part are olive-coloured, part black.  
(*g*) sugar, cotton, coffee, and cloves.

(*h*) sugar extensively cultivated—exp. £630,000; imp. £670,000.

(*i*) infested by the Madagascar pirates.

(*k*) famous for aloes—said to be without laws or rulers.

#### EXERCISES ON AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. Which is the principal island near the African coast? What are the other islands remaining in the possession of the natives?

2. What African islands belong to the British—to the Portuguese—to Spain—to the French?

#### NORTH AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Northern Ocean; E. Atlantic Ocean; S. Gulf of Mexico and Isthmus of Darien; W. Pacific Ocean.

##### DIVISIONS.

##### CHIEF TOWNS.

|                                                                                       |                                                |      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------|
| <i>British America</i> , in the N...                                                  | { <i>Quebec</i> , on the R. St Lawrence,.....  | 30.  |
| <i>United States</i> , S. of —...                                                     | { <i>Washington</i> , on the R. Potomac, ..... | 23.  |
| <i>Mexico</i> , S.W. of —.....                                                        | <i>Mexico</i> , near L. Tezcuco,               | 150. |
| <i>Yucatan</i> , S. of the Gulf of                                                    | { <i>Merida</i> , near the N. coast, .....     | 30.  |
| <i>Mexico</i> .....                                                                   | { <i>San Salvador</i> , towards the W.,.....   | 12.  |
| <i>Guatemala</i> or <i>Central America</i> , bet. Mexico and the Isthmus of Darien... |                                                |      |
| <i>Russian Territory</i> , in the N.W.                                                |                                                |      |

ISLANDS.—*Newfoundland*, S.E. of Labrador; *Cape Breton*, N.E. of Nova Scotia; *Prince Edward's Island*, W. of —; *Bermudas*,<sup>1</sup> E. of S. Carolina; *West India Islands*, S.E. of United States; *Nootka* or *Vancouver's Isle*, and *Queen Charlotte's Isle*, in the N. Pacific; *Southampton I.*, *Cumberland*

1. a group of 300 small islands belonging to Britain.

*I., Cockburn I., and Melville Peninsula*, all in the Northern Ocean; *Greenland*,<sup>1</sup> N.E. of British America.

1. an extensive but dreary region, consisting mostly of icy mts., with a scanty vegetation on the banks of the streams—occupied by about 7,000 Esquimaux and 150 Danish settlers—long considered a part of America, but now believed to be an island.

**LAKES.**—*L. Superior*,<sup>1</sup> *L. Huron*,<sup>2</sup> *L. Erie*,<sup>3</sup> and *L. Ontario*,<sup>4</sup> between British America and United States; *L. Michigan*,<sup>5</sup> W. of *L. Huron*; *L. Winnipeg*, N.W. of *L. Superior*; *L. Athabasca*, N.W. of —; *Slave L.*, N.W. of —; *Great Bear L.*, N.W. of —; *L. Champlain*,<sup>6</sup> bet. Vermont and New York; *L. George*,<sup>7</sup> S.W. of —; *L. Chapala*,<sup>8</sup> in Mexico; *L. Nicaragua*,<sup>9</sup> in Guatemala.

1. largest body of fresh water in the world—370 m. by 90 m.—on its shores are the Chippeway Indians, and some settlements of the Hudson's Bay Co.—630 ft. above the level of the sea—depth 900 ft.—stormy in winter—navigated by steam-boats.

2. 200 m. by 200 m.—subject to violent tempests—many islands—Great Manitoulin I., 90 m. long—596 ft. above the sea—depth 500 ft.

3. 265 m. by 60 m.—traversed by numerous steam-boats—connected with the Atlantic by the Erie canal, 363 m., and with the Mississippi by the Ohio canal, 334 m.—560 ft. above the sea—depth 100 ft.—often frozen—pours its waters into *L. Ontario* by the R. Niagara—the famous

Falls are 165 ft. perpendicular, and the Rapids for half-a-mile above have a descent of 51 ft.

4. 170 m. by 60 m.—scene of an extensive commerce by steam—330 ft. above the sea—depth 490 ft.—does not freeze except near the shore—connected by the Rideau canal with the St Lawrence below Montreal, and by the Welland canal with *L. Erie*—at its eastern point is the Lake of the Thousand Isles.

5. 300 m. by 80 m.—traversed by steam-boats and schooners—600 ft. above the sea—depth 900 ft.

6. 110 m. by 1 to 14 m.—90 ft. above the sea—connected by canal with the Hudson.

7. 36 m. by 2 m.—8. 90 m. by 15 m.—9. 120 m. by 50 m.

**MOUNTAINS.**—*Mts. of Mexico*, traversing Mexico in several ridges, and forming lofty table-lands; highest summits Volcano of *Popoca-tepetl* or Mt. of Smoke, 17,000 ft., bet. Mexico and Puebla, and Vol. of *Citlal-tepetl* or Star Mt., called also Orisava, 16,400, W. of Vera Cruz; *Rocky Mts.*, stretching from the Mexican ridges northwards to Mackenzie R., highest summit *Mt. Brown*, 16,000; *Californian Mts.* skirt the coast of the Pacific, highest summits *Mt. Hood*, 16,000, in the Oregon Territory; Vol. of *Mt. St Elias*, 17,000 ft., and Vol. of *Mt. Fairweather*, 14,000, both on the borders of the Russian Territory; *Appalachian* or *Alleghany Mts.*, extend from Alabama to New Brunswick, highest summits *White Mts.*, 7,000, in New Hampshire.

SEAS, GULFS, &c.—*Baffin's Bay*, N.W. of Greenland; *Hudson's Bay*, in the N. of British America; *James's Bay*, southern part of Hudson's Bay; *Gulf of St Lawrence*, bet. Newfoundland and the Continent; *Fundy Bay*, bet. New Brunswick and Nova Scotia; *Chesapeake Bay*, in the E. of the United States; *Gulf of Florida*, bet. Florida and the Bahamas; *Gulf of Mexico*, bet. Mexico and the West Indies; *Bay of Campeachy*, W. of the Peninsula of Yucatan; *Bay of Honduras*, N. of Guatemala; *G. of California*, in the W. of Mexico.

STRAITS.—*Davis Straits*, joining Baffin's Bay to the Atlantic; *Barrow's Strait*, leading W. from Baffin's Bay; *Regent Inlet*, leading S. from Barrow's Strait, and separating Cockburn Isle from Boothia Felix; *Hudson's Straits*, joining Hudson's Bay to the Atlantic; *Straits of Belleisle*, bet. Labrador and Newfoundland; *Behring's Straits*, bet. N. America and Asia.

CAPIES.—*Cape Farwell*, southern point of Greenland; *C. Chidley*, N. of Labrador; *C. Charles*, S.E. of Labrador; *C. Race*, S.E. of Newfoundland; *C. Ray*, S.W. of Newfoundland; *C. Sable*, S. of Nova Scotia; *C. Sable*, S. of Florida; *C. St Lucar*, S. of California; *C. Prince of Wales*, at Behring's Strait.

RIVERS. — The *R. St Lawrence*,<sup>1</sup> 700 m., from L. Ontario, flows N.E. by Montreal and Quebec, and falls into the G. of St Lawrence; the *R. St John*,<sup>2</sup> 500 m., flows first N.E., then S.E., through New Brunswick, and falls into Fundy Bay; the *Sabine R.*, 400 m., separates Texas from Louisiana; the *Rio Bravo del Norte*,<sup>3</sup> called also *Rio Grande*, 1,600 m., flows S.E. through Mexico, into the G. of Mexico; the *Rio Colorado*, 1,000 m., flows

1. frozen in winter above Quebec—navigation not open till May—when the ice breaks up, the agitation of the masses is terrific—counting from the head of the lakes, the length is 2,000 m.

2. The water-shed, which separates the rivers flowing northward to the St Lawrence from those flowing south to the Atlantic, was agreed upon as the N.E. boundary bet. the United States and Canada—but this agreement was made at a time when

the geography of the country was very imperfectly known; and the subsequent discovery that the rivers referred to as flowing north are brought by a bend in the river St John into the Atlantic, afforded a pretext to the Americans for extending their claim far beyond what was contemplated in the agreement—the boundary, however, was settled by treaty, in 1845.

3. a rapid and shallow stream, with steep banks.



S.W. into the G. of California; the *Oregon*<sup>1</sup> or *Columbia R.*, 1,000 m., flows westward into the Pacific; the *Athabasca R.*,<sup>2</sup> from Mt. Brown, flows northward through L. Athabasca, and Slave L., and is continued by the *Mackenzie R.* to the Northern Ocean.

1. abounding in seals and fine salmon. 2. united length about 2,400 miles.

Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Arkansas, Red River,—see United States.

#### REMARKS.

When America was first made known to the Europeans by the genius and enterprise of Columbus, in 1492, it was found thinly peopled by Indians of various tribes and languages, but all of a red copper colour, and apparently sprung from the same origin. The Mexicans and Peruvians had made considerable advances in civilization, possessing well-built cities, and regularly organized governments; yet retaining much of the savage character, sacrificing to their idols, and on the death of their sovereigns, thousands of human victims, with the most ferocious rites. The other tribes scattered over the vast forests and plains of America were in a state of unreclaimed barbarism, war and the chase their only occupation, and fortitude in the endurance of pain their only virtue. The spears and arrows of America were no match for the musketry of Europe. Spanish adventurers, incited by a thirst for gold, attacked the rich monarchies of Mexico and Peru, and after a brief but most bloody struggle European discipline prevailed. The spoil to the victors was great; the ransom on one occasion of the Inca of Peru was gold and silver to the value of £1,500,000; which, besides the large portions allotted to the King of Spain and the leaders of the adventure, afforded to each private soldier the sum of £2000. The sober and industrious settlers on the Atlantic coast of North America soon came into collision with the savage and ferocious tribes in their neighbourhood, and after much suffering and murder on both sides, the settlers at last taught the natives to respect their frontier. These men had not the rich mines of Mexico and Peru from which to draw treasures of gold and silver; but they have drawn a higher treasure from a much richer mine, that of steady labour and active industry; and their descendants are now a powerful, wealthy, and enlightened nation, whilst those of the Spanish adventurers, sunk in indolence and ignorance, are still struggling with difficulties, both moral and physical, and the states they founded have yet their fortunes to achieve.

The New World, about 9,000 miles in length, is cold and sterile at the two extremities, whilst the central part, from its great elevation, enjoys, even under the tropics, a mild and temperate climate; but America is throughout its whole extent exposed to a greater degree of cold than the corresponding latitudes of the Old World.

How America was originally peopled has long been a puzzling problem, but its proximity in the north to Asia on the one hand, and to Greenland on the other, renders it probable that the first inhabitants must at a very remote period have passed from one or both of these points. A vessel cast away in ancient times, and carried across the Atlantic never to return, is a barely possible conjecture.

#### EXERCISES ON NORTH AMERICA.

1. How is N. America bounded? What part of it lies within the Torrid Zone—within the N. Frigid Zone? How does Washington lie from Quebec—from

Mexico? Where is Cockburn I.—Newfoundland—Queen Charlotte's I.? What is the character of Greenland?

2. What great lakes are between Canada and the United States? What is the extent, surface level above the sea, and depth of each? Which of them is connected by a canal with the Atlantic, and by canal and rivers with the G. of Mexico? Where are the Falls of Niagara?

3. Which are the highest summits of the Mexican Mts.—of the Rocky Mts.—of the Californian Mts.—of the Appalachian Mts.? Which is the principal gulf on the W.—on the E.? What large bay in the N.? What separates Greenland from Cumberland and Cockburn Islands?

4. In what direction does the St Lawrence flow—the Athabasca R.—the Oregon—the St John—the Rio Bravo del Norte—and what is the length of each? How did the dispute arise about the N.E. boundary of the United States?

5. When America was discovered, which of its nations were the farthest advanced in civilization? In what state were all the other tribes? Who conquered Mexico and Peru? What ransom was paid on one occasion for the Inca? How did the settlers in the mining countries differ from those on the Atlantic coast of N. America; and how do their descendants differ at the present day? What is the length and temperature of America? How is America supposed to have been originally peopled?

## BRITISH AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Northern Ocean; E. Atlantic Ocean; S. United States; W. Pacific Ocean and Russian Territory.  
—Length 3,300 m.—Breadth 1,200 m.—Pop. 1,500,000.

Though the whole of this extensive country is claimed by Britain, only a very small portion, in the S.E., is actually occupied. The whole of the N., and the greater part of the W., is a dreary region of lakes, forests, and frozen swamps, thinly inhabited by Esquimaux and Indians, who are all rude, ignorant, and savage. The S.W. is a somewhat more genial region, and here the Hudson's Bay Company have a number of settlements. The climate is severe, the winters long, with cold and dense fogs on the E. coast.

## DIVISIONS.

1. CANADA, comprehending UPPER CANADA, N. of the Great Lakes, and LOWER CANADA, on both sides of the lower course of the St Lawrence; the part laid out in townships extends along the banks of the St Lawrence and the lakes about 600 m., with a breadth inland of about 40 m.—soil generally fertile, being a rich black vegetable mould, but the cold in winter is excessive, mercury sometimes freezing at Quebec—the brief summer is distinguished by intense heat—the peninsula bet. L. Huron and L. Erie contains some of the finest land in the world—greater part of the country covered with forests.—Exp. £1,000,000; imp. £1,000,000.

2. NEW BRUNSWICK, E. of Lower Canada; mostly level, and well-watered—exports timber and fish.—Exp. £400,000; imp. £600,000.

3. NOVA SCOTIA, and CAPE BRETON ISLAND, E. of —; has coal and iron—exports coal, timber, and fish.—Exp. £500,000; imp. £800,000.

4. PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND, W. of C. Breton; lumber trade.

5. NEWFOUNDLAND, S.E. of Labrador; famous for its cod fisheries.

6. HUDSON'S BAY TERRITORIES, in the N.; including *Labrador* and *East Maine*, bet. Hudson's Bay and the Atlantic, *New South Wales*, S. of Hudson's Bay, and *New North Wales*, W. of Hudson's Bay; dreary wastes exposed to an intense degree of cold—the lakes in the W. freeze 8 feet deep—numerous lakes, rivers, and marshes—the Esquimaux and Indians exchange furs and fish with the European traders—the scattered stations of the Company are called *Houses*, and are sufficiently fortified to secure them against any attack of the savages.

TOWNS.—1. *Quebec* (a) 40, *Three Rivers* 3, and *Montreal* (b) 50, all on the R. St Lawrence; *Kingston* (c) 15, and *Toronto* (d) 20, both on L. Ontario. 2. *Frederickton* 3, and *St John's* 15, both on St John's R.; *Newcastle*, on the R. Miramachi. 3. *Halifax* (e) 20, on the E. coast. 4. *Charlottetown* 4, near the middle. 5. *St John's* 12, on the E. coast.

(a) Lower Town on a plain, Upper Town on a rock called Cape Diamond, 350 feet high—very strongly fortified—taken in 1759 by Wolfe, who fell in the battle—repulsed Montgomery, in 1775—built of stone—the St Lawrence is frozen nearly half the year.

(b) commercial cap. of Canada—stone-houses with tin roofs—each can contain 11,000 persons, principal window 64 ft. by 32—town stands on an island 30 m. long, fine soil, well cultivated, and studded with villas.

(c) a very handsome little town—royal naval station—on the E. is “the lake of a thousand isles.”

(d) built of wood—cap. of the upper provinces—formerly called *York*.

(e) on the slope of a hill, the houses rising above each other—chief naval station in British America—monthly packets to Falmouth—exports grain, timber, and fish, £450,000—harbour almost never obstructed by ice.

#### REMARKS.

Canada was originally colonized by the French, who founded Quebec, their first settlement, in 1608; and the great majority of the inhabitants of the Lower Province, being descended from French parents, are still French in their language and manners, profess the Romish religion, and are essentially different from the British residents in the Upper Province. They amount to about 400,000, are polite and gay, but attached to old usages, and deficient in enterprise.

A few Indians, amounting to about 10,000, reside within the Canadian territory, chiefly on the shores of the Lakes. The efforts made to settle and instruct them have only served to prove that the American Indian may be considered incapable of civilization.

#### EXERCISES ON BRITISH AMERICA.

1. What part of this large territory is occupied by British settlers? What is the character of the other parts?

2. Describe the British colonies in the S.E. What is the character of the Hudson's Bay territories?

3. Describe the following towns, and tell the situation of each—<sup>3</sup>Quebec, Montreal, Kingston, Toronto, and Halifax.

#### UNITED STATES.

✱BOUNDARIES.—N. British America; E. Atlantic Ocean; S. Gulf of Mexico and Mexico; W. Mexico and the Pacific. Length 2,600 m.—Breadth 1,000 m.—Pop. 18,000,000.

The United States claims the whole territory from the Atlantic to the Pacific—the eastern coast is fully occupied, the basin of the Mississippi partially, but the vast western regions are in the undisturbed possession of the native Indian tribes, who rather roam over than occupy the country.

#### I.—NORTHERN STATES, called also NEW ENGLAND.

Earliest seat of American manufactures—country houses and villages of wood, houses in towns now mostly of brick and stone, but all neat

and comfortable—rivers frozen four or five months in the year. Colonized, about 1630, by British emigrants flying from religious persecution.

1. MAINE, in the N.E.; the north part a dense forest—timber cut annually, £2,400,000—detached from Massachusetts, in 1820.—Pop. 501,793

2. NEW HAMPSHIRE, S.W. of —; large forests inland—White Mts. 7,000 ft., highest of the Alleghany range—detached from Massachusetts in 1741—Pop. 284,574.—1 sl.

3. VERMONT, W. of —; named from the Green Mts., 3,500 ft., their sides covered with forests, their summits with verdure.—Pop. 291,948.—1791.\*

4. MASSACHUSETTS, S. of Vermont and New Hampshire; small in extent, but noted for its great manufactures—cottons, £4,000,000—woolens, £2,500,000—soil partly fine loam, partly poor, but rendered highly productive by good cultivation—abounds in neat and flourishing villages—many railways—chief seat of the fisheries.—Colonized 1620.—Pop. 737,699.

5. CONNECTICUT, S. of —; well cultivated—manufs. cotton, woollen, fire-arms, leather, &c.—Colonized 1635.—Pop. 309,978.—17 sl.

6. RHODE ISLAND, E. of —; smallest state—penetrated by Narragansett Bay—active manufs.—Colonized 1636, by Williams, who had been expelled from Massachusetts on account of religious differences.—Pop. 108,830.—5 sl.

## II.—MIDDLE STATES.

Distinguished by their populous cities, and active industry.

7. NEW YORK, W. of New England; chief state of the Union—large, populous, and well cultivated—great and thriving manufs.—the log cabins of the farmers are gradually giving way to handsome stone buildings—two-thirds of the state still a forest—traversed in the E. by the Alleghany Mts.—the Erie Canal connects the Hudson with L. Erie.—Originally a Dutch settlement.—Colonized 1612.—Pop. 2,604,495.—4 sl. (Census 1845).

8. PENNSYLVANIA, S. of —; great and important—centre occupied by the Alleghany Mts.—coast light and sandy, inland rich loam—coal fields produce 800,000 tons, salt springs 1,000,000 bushels—canal from Philadelphia to Pittsburg—prosperous manufs.—Granted to William Penn 1680.—Pop. 1,724,033.—64 sl.

9. NEW JERSEY, E. of —; a stripe between the Delaware and the Atlantic—sandy and marshy, but productive—S. low and hot, yielding cotton; N. the highest hills on the coast of the Union, rigorously cold.—Colonized 1624.—Pop. 373,306.—674 sl.

10. DELAWARE, W. of Delaware Bay; partly sandy and marshy, partly alluvial soil—famous for its wheat.—Colonized 1627.—Pop. 78,085.—2,605 sl.

## III.—SOUTHERN OR SLAVE-HOLDING STATES.

The climate in these states is in summer oppressively hot, and destructive fevers frequently prevail—the people are essentially different from their northern neighbours, being indolent and entirely devoted to agriculture, which they carry on by the labour of their slaves.

\* Date of admission as a state into the Union.

The population of the states is given according to the census of 1840, unless where the year of a later census is given—the first number is the gross population including the slaves, where any.

11. MARYLAND, W. of Delaware; penetrated through its whole extent by the Bay of Chesapeake—partly marshy and sandy, partly fertile—chief crops wheat and tobacco—E. low, W. hilly—Baltimore and Ohio railway, 300 m., will be the longest in the Union; 178 m. are finished.—P. 469,232.—89,787 sl.—Col. 1633.

12. VIRGINIA, S.W. of —; richest of the southern states—tobacco wheat, and maize—swampy for about 100 m. inland.—Washington, Jefferson, Madison, and Munroe, were natives of this state.—P. 1,990,797.—448,987 sl.—Col. 1607.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, bet. Virginia and Maryland; 10 m. square—seat of the Federal capital.—P. 43,712.—4,694 sl.

13. N. CAROLINA, S. of —. Col. 1645.

14. S. CAROLINA, S.W. of —. Col. 1670.

15. GEORGIA, S.W. of —. Col. 1732.

} These three states are  
} famous for cotton —  
} they have a low sandy

or marshy coast, the swamps extending about 100 m. inland—the lower hills have a fine soil, often a rich black mould, but in the valleys of the Alleghanies are sandy wastes bearing only pine trees, and hence called “the pine barrens,”—chief crops rice and cotton, with some tobacco, indigo, and maize—the coast is skirted with low flat sandy islands which produce the “Sea Island” cotton, the finest in the world—yellow fever frequent.—P., N. C., 753,419—245,817 sl.—S. C., 594,398—327,038 sl.—(G. 774,325.—280,994 sl. Census 1845).

16. ALABAMA, W. of —; great produce of cotton, 300,000 bales—sugar-cane in the S.—chief grain maize—many elevations comparatively healthy—1820.—P. 624,827.—253,532 sl. (Census 1845).

#### IV. WESTERN STATES, partly Slave-Holding.

These occupy the western slope of the Alleghany Mts., and the basin of the Mississippi and Ohio—they consist partly of alluvial soil, partly of vast forests, and partly of extensive prairies. This is a great grazing region, the cattle being turned out on the prairies, and the hogs into the forests, are fattened with almost no care on the part of the owners. They have been recently peopled from the eastern states, and are rapidly increasing in wealth and population.

17. MISSISSIPPI, W. of —; sandy on the coast, swampy in the N.—subject to inundations—large herds of hogs—great produce of cotton, 320,000 bales.—P. 375,651.—195,211 sl.—1817.\*

18. LOUISIANA, S.W. of —; rich alluvial delta of the Mississippi—the river is secured by embankments 5 ft. high—still the country is subject to occasional inundations—rich crops of rice, cotton, and sugar—cotton, 250,000 bales—sugar, 100,000 lhd.—*greatest sugar-growing state in the Union.*—P. 352,411.—168,452 sl.—1812.\*

19. TENNESSEE, N. of G. Al. and M.; many fine valleys amid picturesque mts.—great crops of cotton but of inferior quality—wheat, maize, &c.—P. 829,210.—183,069 sl.—1796.\*

20. KENTUCKY, N. of —; surface varied and beautiful, soil fertile—fine wheat, excellent horses, and strong mules—hemp and tobacco—cotton manufactures, and iron-works.—P. 779,823.—182,258 sl.—1792.\*

21. OHIO, W. of Pennsylvania; level, and very fertile—the north vast forests—large herds of cattle and hogs—crops wheat and maize, with some tobacco and cotton—the vine and mulberry lately introduced—iron and coal in the E.—large manufs.—*greatest wheat-growing state in the Union.*—P. 1,519,467.—3 sl.—1802.\*

22. INDIANA, W. of —; a few wooded heights—mostly level prairies of vast extent and studded with groves—a fine fertile country—some swamps in the N.—P. 635,866.—3 sl.—1816.\*

23. ILLINOIS, W. of —; beautiful and fertile prairies studded with trees—said to be the most fertile state in the Union, one tract along the Mississippi of 80 m., is said to have alluvial soil 25 ft. deep—French settlements were early fixed here; and it has, without manure, yielded maize every year for a century—wheat 60 lb. a bushel, and 50 bushels an acre—some cotton manufs.—P. 643,482.—331 sl.—1818.\* (Census 1845).

24. MICHIGAN, N. of Indiana and Ohio; a peninsula, having on the W. L. Michigan, and on the E. Lakes Huron and Erie—partly sand and marsh, partly hills covered with fine forests—greatest part occupied by Indians.—P. 304,278.—1836.\* (Census 1845).

25. MISSOURI, S.W. of Illinois; S.E. a morass, the rest of the surface undulating prairies—large herds of cattle, horses, and hogs—wheat and other grains, hemp, with some cotton and tobacco.—P. 511,987.—58,240 sl.—1821.\* (Census 1845).

26. ARKANSAS, S. of —; the E. a dense and flooded forest, the banks of the Mississippi being here a heavily timbered and deeply inundated swamp—prairies in the centre—hills in the W.—In the S.W. is Mt. Prairie, an elevated flat 12 m. diameter, rich black soil—cotton, barley, &c.—P. 145,000.—19,935 sl.—1836.\* (Census 1845).

27. WISCONSIN, bet. L. Michigan and the upper course of the Mississippi—high and healthy—prairies and forests—soil good.—P. 211,252.—11 sl. (Census 1847).

28. IOWA, W. of —; bet. the Mississippi and Missouri, and extending from Missouri State to the Minnesota Territory—healthy prairies.—P. 81,920.—16 sl. (Census 1844).

29. FLORIDA, S. of Geor.; a large peninsula about 400 m. long, mostly low and sandy—partly covered with immense forests, partly with plantations of cotton, sugar-cane, indigo, &c.—most of the country occupied by the Seminole Indians, with whom the planters are constantly at war. Ceded by Spain, in 1819—climate tropical.—P. 54,477.—25,717 sl.

30. TEXAS, W. of Louisiana; Texas was a province of Mexico, but declared itself an independent republic in 1835—immediately thereafter immigrants poured into it from the United States, to the number of about 200,000—its annexation to the Union, in 1845, occasioned a war with Mexico, which, proving unfortunate to the Mexicans, resulted in the cession of California as well as Texas to the United States—Texas consists mostly of prairies, with some swamps—the N. is hilly. P. 300,000.

The states in the south are almost purely agricultural, the chief crops being cotton and rice; those in the north are also largely engaged in agriculture, raising crops of wheat and other grain, but they have likewise made great progress in manufactures. The difference of the states in this respect will be best seen by comparing the statistics of a few of the states in different parts of the Union.

|                      | Persons employed in |         |                    | Persons employed in |        |
|----------------------|---------------------|---------|--------------------|---------------------|--------|
|                      | Agrie.              | Manuf.  |                    | Agrie.              | Manuf. |
| Massachusetts, . . . | 87,837              | 85,176  | Virginia, . . .    | 318,771             | 21,476 |
| Rhode I., . . .      | 16,625              | 21,000  | N. Carolina, . . . | 217,095             | 14,322 |
| New York, . . .      | 455,954             | 173,193 | S. Carolina, . . . | 198,361             | 10,325 |
| Pennsylvania, . . .  | 207,533             | 165,883 | Georgia, . . .     | 209,363             | 7,964  |
| Ohio, . . .          | 272,579             | 66,265  | Alabama, . . .     | 177,430             | 7,195  |
| Illinois, . . .      | 165,337             | 13,185  | Mississippi, . . . | 139,724             | 4,151  |
| Indiana, . . .       | 148,806             | 20,590  | Louisiana, . . .   | 79,289              | 7,565  |
| Kentucky, . . .      | 197,738             | 23,217  | Arkansas, . . .    | 26,355              | 1,173  |

#### V. TERRITORIES not yet erected into STATES.

1. MINNESOTA TERRITORY, N. of Iowa,—extending from Iowa and Wisconsin to the British frontier; area 150,000 sq. m.—government organised 3d March, 1849. P. 4,500.

2. OREGON TERRITORY, between the Rocky Mts. and the Pacific; long a subject of dispute betwixt Great Britain and the United States—the dispute has been settled, and the southern portion, extending from the Oregon or Columbia river, to the 42d parallel of north latitude, now belongs to the Union—and for this district a government has been organised—climate fine, and soil in some parts good.

3. CALIFORNIA, S. of Oregon; from the 42d parallel extends about 700 miles along the Pacific Ocean, including the peninsula of California in the S., and Upper or New California in the N.; which latter is divided into two sections by the Sierra Nevada—the whole country comprises an area of about 490,000 sq. m. (about double the size of France), and was ceded by Mexico to the United States, in 1847—the gold found in the Sacramento, and other tributaries of the Columbia, has attracted great multitudes from all nations, and the *diggings* are reported to be highly productive—the population in July 1846, was 15,000; it is now (Jan. 1850), estimated at 100,000—a government has been organised for the territory.

THE DISTRICT extending from the States on the Mississippi to the Rocky Mts., and from Texas to the British frontier, belongs to the Union, but has as yet no organised government—it is in possession of the wild Indian tribes, who are chiefly occupied in hunting—these tribes are often at war with one another and practise the most barbarous cruelties on their vanquished enemies—the buffaloes of the prairies are their chief subsistence, and furs and skins their only articles of traffic.

#### TOWNS.

When the first town in the list is not the capital of the state, C. is annexed to the town which is the capital.

#### I.—NORTHERN STATES OR NEW ENGLAND.

1. MAINE.—*Augusta* (a) 5, on the Kennebeck R.; *Portland* (b) 19, on Casco Bay; *Bangor* 10, on the Penobscot R.

(a) States' arsenal—bridge of two arches, each 180 feet span.

(b) great trade and fisheries—harbour almost never frozen.

2. NEW HAMPSHIRE.—*Concord* 5, on Merrimack R.; *Portsmouth* (c) 9, at the mouth of the Piscataqua R.; *Dover* (d) 6, on the Cocheco R.

(c) mostly of brick—navy arsenal.

(d) cotton and woollen factories.

3. VERMONT.—*Montpelier* 4, on Onion R.; *Burlington* 5, on L. Champlain.

4. MASSACHUSETTS.—*Boston* (e) 114, *Cambridge* 8, *Salem* (f) 15, and *Plymouth* (g) 5, all on the E. coast; *New Bedford*

(e) second trading port in the eastern states of the Union—with its suburbs contains 130,000 inh.—distinguished for commerce, manufs., and literature—was the foremost to resist taxation by England—houses of brick and stone—public buildings of granite—streets narrow and crooked—hotel of 200 apart-

ments—birth-place of Benjamin Franklin, 1700. Exp. £2,000,000; imp. £3,000,000.

Near Boston is Bunkershill, noted for the battle of 1775.

(f) trade to the East Indies and China.

(g) oldest English town in the Union, founded 1621.

*ford* 12, on Buzzard Bay; *Lowell* (*h*) 28, at the confluence of the Merrimack and Concord; *Springfield* (*i*) 11, on Connecticut R.; *Nantucket* (*k*) 6, in the island of Nantucket.

(*h*) a recent but flourishing, and rapidly increasing town—chief manufacturing town in the Union next to Pittsburg—famous for its cotton mills, and also for the construction of machinery—railway to Boston.

(*i*) United States' armoury.

(*k*) like all the other towns on the coast of New England, engaged in the whale fishery. —

5. CONNECTICUT.—*Newhaven C.* (*l*) 13, on Long Island Sound; *Hertford C.* 10, and *Middletown* (*m*) 4, both on Connecticut R.

(*l*) chief port—streets regular, and lined with trees—harbour shallow.

(*m*) cotton and woollen factories, also forges for fire-arms.

6. RHODE ISLAND.—*Providence* (*n*) 23, at the head of Narragansett Bay; *Newport* (*o*) 8, at the mouth of the Bay.

(*n*) large cotton factories, and iron-works—finest arcade in the Union—library of 14,000 volumes—near it *Pawtucket*, which has also large cotton factories.

(*o*) great resort for sea-bathing.

## II. MIDDLE STATES.

7. NEW YORK.—*New York* (*p*) 371, on the Island Manhattan, at the mouth of the Hudson; *Brooklyn*\* 60, in Long Island; *Newburgh* (*q*) 9, *Poughkeepsie* (*q*) 12, *Catskill* (*r*) 5, *Hudson* (*s*) 8, *Albany C.* (*t*) 41, *Troy* (*q*) 22, and *Saratoga* (*u*) 3, all on the Hudson; *Shenectady* (*v*) 7, and *Utica* (*q*) 13, bet. the R. Mohawk and the Erie Canal; *Rochester* (*w*) 30, where the Erie Canal crosses the Ge-

(*p*) largest city and greatest emporium of America—a handsome town with a fine and commodious harbour—Broadway, the principal street, is 3 m. long, and if the city proceed according to the original plan, will extend to 7 or 8 m.—in this street is an hotel of 390 apartments—about 2,000 ships enter the port yearly—steamers to London and Liverpool every week—exp. £4,800,000; imports £8,000,000—founded by the Dutch in 1621.

(*s*) cotton and woollen manufs.

(*t*) a fine bustling town with a great transit trade—the Erie Canal from Albany to Buffalo, 363 m., cost £2,200,000, and is to be widened and deepened at an additional expense of £2,000,000—the passenger boats go 85 m. a day, the luggage boats 55 m.

\* opposite New York, of which it may be regarded as a suburb—manufs. cotton cloth, morocco-leather, &c.—here the British defeated the Americans, in 1776.

(*u*) this village, and that of *Ballston* to the S.W., have famous mineral springs, and are thronged in summer by fashionable visitors and invalids—at *Saratoga* General Burgoyne surrendered, in 1777.

(*q*) all regular, handsome, and thriving towns.

(*v*) once the head-quarters of the powerful tribe of the Mohawks.

(*r*) a fashionable summer resort on account of the grand mountain scenery.

(*w*) large flour mills, one of them covering 4 acres, and manufacturing 500 barrels of flour per day—saw-mills, cotton and woollen factories.



nessee; *Buffalo* (x) 30, on L. Erie; *Oscego* (y) 8, and *Sackett's Harbour* (z) 7, both on L. Ontario; *Plattsburg* 6, *Crown Point* (a), and *Ticonderago* (a), all on L. Champlain.

(x) great emporium of the Lakes—a very handsome, bustling, and flourishing town—has arisen since 1814—engine foundries and woollen manuf.—the stores of the main street are finer than those of New York.

(y) cotton factories, and iron works.

(z) naval depôt.

(a) celebrated in the war of independence.

8. PENNSYLVANIA.—*Philadelphia* (b) 230, between the Delaware and Schuylkill Rivers; *Reading* (c) 8, on the Schuylkill; *Lancaster* (d) 8, on Conestoga Creek; *Harrisburg* C. 6, on the R. Susquehanna; *Pittsburg* (e) 50, in the W., where the Alleghany and Monongahela uniting form the Ohio.

(b) one of the most regular cities in the world—streets perfectly rectangular and lined with rows of trees—many marble edifices, enclosed by railings with brass-tops—United States Bank, a Grecian structure of white marble, on the model of the Parthenon—former capital of the Union—museum has a fine collection of birds, and a nearly complete skeleton of the mammoth—large manufs. of cotton, iron, glass, and china ware—also famous for printing, 153 presses.

(c) noted for the manufacture of hats.

(d) a very handsome town, famous for the manufacture of rifles and stage coaches.

(e) the workshop of America, and the Birmingham of the New World,—iron works, glass works, and cotton factories—the most famous town in the Union for hardware—steam engines, sugar mills, and all sorts of steam machinery—neatly built, but blackened by the smoke of its forges—150 steam engines—communicates by river navigation with New Orleans and all the large towns on the Mississippi and its branches, and by canals with the still larger towns on the east coast—here General Braddock was defeated, in 1755.

(f) 4, on the R. Delaware; *Newark* (g) 34, and *Paterson* (h) 12, both in the N., on the R. Passaic.

9. NEW JERSEY.—*Trenton* (f) 4, on the R. Delaware; *Newark* (g) 34, and *Paterson* (h) 12, both in the N., on the R. Passaic.

(f) has a covered bridge of wood over the Delaware, 1,100 ft. long.

(g) manufs. boots, shoes, jewelry, carriages, &c., £1,800,000—in the neighbouring mts. smoke, and sometimes flame, issues from the

crevices of the rocks, the coal below probably being in a state of ignition.

(h) large factories for cotton, linen, and woollen—near this the picturesque falls of Passaic.

10. DELAWARE.—*Dover* (i) 4, on Jones's R.; *Wilmington* (k) 8, on the Brandywine R., near Delaware Bay.

(i) exports fine wheat and flour.

(k) famous for flour mills—ship building and iron foundries—here,

in 1777, was fought a battle bet. the Americans under Washington and the British under Lord Howe.

### III.—SOUTHERN, OR SLAVE-HOLDING STATES.

11. MARYLAND.—*Annapolis* 3, and *Baltimore* (l) 102, both on creeks of Chesapeake Bay; *Hagerstown* 7, in the N.W.

(l) third commercial port in the eastern states of the Union—great emporium for the trade of Chesapeake Bay and its waters—two splendid monuments of white marble; that of Washington is a column 150 ft. high; the other, commemorating the repulse of the British in 1814, is 55 ft. high—in the country around are many flour mills, factories for cotton, steam engines, &c.—exp. £800,000; imp. £1,600,000.

12. VIRGINIA.—*James Town* (m), *Richmond C.* (n) 20, and *Lynchburg* (o) 6, all on James R.; *Norfolk* (p) 11, at the mouth of James R.; *Yorktown* (q), at the mouth of York R.; *Petersburg* (r) 11, on the Appomattox R.; *Wheeling* (s) 8, in the W., on the R. Ohio; *Mt. Vernon* (t), in the N.E., on the western shore of the Potomac.

(m) earliest English settlement on this coast now completely desolate—the ruins of a church steeple overgrown with ivy, with some tombstones, alone mark the spot.

(n) has a spacious square of 10 acres, with trees and gravel walks—exports, tobacco and flour, £600,000.

(o) one of the largest marts for tobacco in the Union, 16,000 hhds.—W. from this, in the Alleghanies, is a wonder of nature, a natural bridge of rock, 90 ft. in span, and 215 ft. high.

(p) naval station—dock of hewn granite—S.W. of this is the "Disinial Swamp," covering 150,000 ac.

(q) memorable for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis and the British army, in 1781.

(r) cotton, tobacco, and flour.

(s) iron, glass-works, &c.—in the midst of vast coal-fields.

(t) seat of Washington, a plain mansion of wood, amid lawns and gardens—contains his tomb, an excavation walled with brick, and planted with cedars.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.—*Washington* (u) 23, and *Alexandria* (v) 8, both on the R. Potomac; *Georgetown* (w) 7, W. of Washington.

(u) capital of the United States—built on a plan extremely regular, but as yet only partially executed—clusters of houses interspersed with trees—the Capitol, of white freestone, is very magnificent—it consists of a rotunda of marble, 96 ft. diameter, and 96 feet high, having on the one hand the hall of representatives, 95 ft. long and 60 ft. high,

and on the other the senate chamber, 74 ft. long, both semicircular—the President's mansion is also a fine building—the site of this fine city is a parallelogram, 4 m. square.

(v) port of Washington for larger vessels.

(w) here the Chesapeake and Ohio canal joins the Potomac—cannon foundry.

13. N. CAROLINA.—*Raleigh* 2, and *Newbern* 4, both on the Neuse R.; *Fayetteville* 4, and *Wilmington* 5, both on Cape Fear R.

This state has no good harbour, and no large town.

14. S. CAROLINA.—*Columbia* 4, on the Congaree R.;

*Charleston* (x) 29, at the confluence of the Ashley and Cooper Rivers.

(x) great exp. of cotton, 200,000 bales—houses mostly of wood, some of brick, large, showy, and furnished with verandahs—streets unpaved, and sand blown about by the wind—chief town of the southern states

—some of the planters are said to have from 10 to £20,000 a year—they live gaily and sumptuously, and are passionately fond of hunting and horse-racing—city founded in 1680—nearly destroyed by fire in 1838.

15. GEORGIA.—*Milledgeville* 2, on the Oconee R.; *Savannah* (y) 11, and *Augusta* (y) 6, both on the R. Savannah.

(y) both these towns have wide streets, and spacious squares of brick—Savannah is the great mart for the cotton of the state.

16. ALABAMA.—*Tuscaloosa* 2, on the Black Warrior R.; *St Stephens* 12, on the Tombigbee; *Mobile* (z) 10, at the mouth of the Mobile R.

(z) great entrepôt for cotton—exp. £2,000,000; imp. £200,000.

#### IV.—WESTERN STATES.

17. MISSISSIPPI.—*Jackson* 1, on Pearl R.; *Natchez* (a) 5, on the Mississippi.

(a) a pretty town, embowered in "Pride of India" trees—situated on a "bluff," 300 feet high—rich country on the E.—cypress swamps on the opposite coast—chief port for the cotton of the state—subject to the yellow fever—noted for pro-

fligacy—the lower town at the foot of the hill vile and dirty—the first French settlers here were massacred by the Indians, who were afterwards exterminated by a French army—near the town are some Indian mounds, containing numerous relics.

18. LOUISIANA.—*New Orleans* (b) 100, on the left bank of the Mississippi; *Natchitoches* (c), on Red River.

(b) great emporium for the produce of the western states—very unhealthy—the merchants leave the town in summer, during the prevalence of the yellow fever, and the pop. is then reduced to 70,000—very licentious and profligate—two theatres, one French, the other English—enjoys the largest river navigation of any city in the world—chief exp. cotton, 600,000 bales, flour, and tobacco—built of brick and wood—about 4 feet below the

level of the river at high water—mixed pop., half the inh. being black or coloured—exports £7,000,000; imports £2,800,000.

If the site were raised so as to render the place more healthy, and secure it against inundation, New Orleans would perhaps become the greatest commercial city in the world.

(c) a mixed pop. of Indians, Spaniards, French, and Americans—gay and profligate, mostly fugitives.

19. TENNESSEE.—*Nashville* (c) 7, on Cumberland R.

(c) a well-built town, in a healthy situation, near some high "bluffs."

20. KENTUCKY.—*Frankfort* (d) 2, on Kentucky R.;

(d) well-built of stone and white marble.

*Lexington* (e) 7, S.E. of —; *Louisville* (f) 35, on the R. Ohio.

(e) a very genteel and handsome town—cotton, woollen, and paper manufs. W. next to New Orleans and Cincinnati—regular and well-built of stone—hotels almost equal to those of New York.

(f) greatest trading town in the

21. OHIO.—*Columbus* 6, in the middle, on the R. Scioto; *Cincinnati* (g) 46, in the S.W., on the R. Ohio; *Cleveland* (h) 6, in the N., at the junction of the Ohio Canal with L. Erie.

(g) manuf. of iron—cabinet-work—construction of steam-boats, &c. has been called “the Queen of the West.”  
—largest market for pork in the Union—neat and well-built of brick (h) great transit trade—rapidly increasing in wealth and population—spacious streets lined with trees—

22. INDIANA.—*Indianapolis* 3, near the middle, on White R.; *Madison* 4, and *Vevay* (i), both in the S.E., on the R. Ohio; *Harmony* (k), in the S.W., on the R. Wabash.

(i) a Swiss settlement—has the largest vineyards in the Union. of sectaries devoted to celibacy, and here Owen attempted his utopian scheme of the co-operative system.  
(k) here Rapp established a body

23. ILLINOIS.—*Springfield* 3, near the centre; *Vandalia*, and *Kaskaskia*, both on Kaskaskia R.; *Chicago* 5, on L. Michigan.

24. MICHIGAN.—*Detroit* (l) 10, on the strait that unites L. Huron to L. Erie.

(l) built of wood, with some large brick edifices—some of the streets 200 feet wide—iron foundries and ship-building.

25. MISSOURI.—*Jefferson*, on the R. Missouri; *Potosi* (m), S.E. of —; *St Louis* (n) 63, on the R. Mississippi.

(m) in the centre of rich lead mines—3,000,000 lbs. yearly. 15,000 a year—houses of limestone beginning to supplant those of wood

(n) great transit trade by the Missouri, Mississippi, Illinois, and Ohio—the steam-boat arrivals are —coal, iron, lead, and marble—great fur trade—founded by the French, in 1764.

26. ARKANSAS.—*Arkapolis* or *Littlerock* (o) 2, on the R. Arkansas.

(o) on a high bluff, with huge masses of rock in the neighbourhood.

27. WISCONSIN.—*Madison*, in the S., on the Four Lakes of Rock R.; *Milwaukie* 2, on Milwaukie R.

28. IOWA.—*Burlington*, in the S.E., on the Mississippi; *Iowa*, on a branch of the Mississippi.

29. FLORIDA.—*Tallahassee* (p) 2, in the N.; *Pensacola* 2, on the G. of Mexico; *St Augustine* (q) 3, on the Atlantic.

(p) has a railway 21 m. to its port of St Mark. (q) oldest town in the Union, founded by the Spaniards, 1564.

30. TEXAS.—*Austin*; *San Augustine*; *Brazoria*; *Houston*, on Buffalo Creek; *Nacogdoches*, in the E.; *San Antonio*, in the W. 60

V. TERRITORIES not yet erected into STATES.

1. MINNESOTA.—*St Paul*, *Long Prairie*, *Cottage Grove*, *Stillwater*.

2. OREGON.—*Oregon City*, on the Oregon or Columbia R.

3. CALIFORNIA.—*San Francisco* (r) 15, and *Monterey*, both on the W. coast.

(r) chief port of California—has world-increasing rapidly from the one of the finest harbours in the influx of adventurers in quest of gold.

RIVERS.

The Penobscot 270 m., the Merrimaek 200, and the Connecticut 410, flow S. through New England.—The Hudson 320, flows S. through the E. part of New York—it receives the Mohawk from the neighbourhood of L. Oneida—it is navigable for the largest ships to the town of Hudson 130 m., and for sloops to Troy 166 m.—The Genessee 250, flows N. into L. Ontario.—The Delaware 320, flows S. into Delaware Bay.—The Susquehanna 450, flows S., and enters the head of Chesapeake Bay.—The Alleghany 300, from the N. of Pennsylvania, and the Monongahela 250, from the Laurel Mts. of Virginia, uniting at Pittsburg, form the Ohio.—The Potomac 500, flows S.E. into Chesapeake Bay.—James's R. 320, flows E., and enters the bottom of Chesapeake Bay.

The Chowan 250, Roanoke 450, Pamlico or Tar R. 250, Neuse 300, and Cape Fear R. 400, all flow S.E. through N. Carolina.—The Great Pedee 550, the Santee 600, made up of the Great Catawba or Wateree and the Broad R. or Congaree, and the Edisto 200, all flow S.E. through S. Carolina.—The Altamaha 450, flows S.E. through Georgia.—The Chatahoochee 350, flows S., forming the eastern boundary of Alabama.—The Alabama and Tombigbee flow S. through Alabama, and uniting form the Mobile.

The great basin between the Alleghany and Rocky Mts. contains the noblest river system in the world, and its fertile soil added to its unrivalled river navigation, is yearly attracting such hosts of immigrants, that it will, ere long, be one of the most populous regions on the globe. 60

The *Mississippi*,<sup>1</sup> "Father of Waters," 3,300 m., rises

1. the upper course of the Mississippi is sometimes through steep and rugged bluffs, 700 feet high, densely wooded, but more generally through large open prairies—it is in many places one mile broad, studded with islands, and the water is clear and transparent till joined by the Missouri—from this point to the sea, 1,200 m., the turbid mass of waters brought by the Missouri taints the whole current, and the prodigious rafts of drift timber form frequent islands, some of these, 8 or 10 m. long, float on the water, rising and falling with the stream—the Mississippi, in its lower course, often floods its banks to a width of 100 miles, presenting the appearance of a vast lake, as far as the eye can reach, or of forests rising from the water—the banks from the sea to Natchez, 400 m., are a swamp or reedy marsh, abounding in alligators—steamboats first began to be used on the Mississippi in 1810—there are now about 200—they perform the voyage from New Orleans to Louisville, 1,200 m., in 10 days, which formerly took three months—5,000 flat boats or rafts annually descend the stream, and this navigation employs 40,000 men—the Mississippi, counting from the sources of the Missouri, is 4,300 m. long.

from L. Itasca (to the W. of L. Superior), and flows S. into the G. of Mexico; it receives on its left the *Wisconsin* 400, *Illinois* 500, and *Ohio* 1,200; it receives on its right *St Peter's* 350, *Iowa* 350, *Missouri* 3,200, *White R.* 450, *Arkansas* 2,000, and the *Red R.* 1,500.

The *Missouri*<sup>2</sup> 3,200 m., from the Rocky Mts., flows first E., then S.E., and joins the Mississippi above St Louis; it receives the *Yellowstone* 1,000, the *Platte* 1,800, and *Kanza R.* 1,200, all from the Rocky Mts.

2. The Missouri rolls its violent and muddy waters through vast forests and boundless prairies, a region traversed only by buffaloes, elk, wild Indians, and trappers—it abounds in cataracts and rapids; and the impetuous flood often carries away whole banks with their timber; these float down the river, or become imbedded in the mud, and form serious obstructions to navigation.

The *Ohio*<sup>3</sup> 930 m., from Pittsburg, winds through one of the finest districts in America, and joins the Mississippi at the southern point of Illinois; it receives from the N. the *Big Beaver* 150, *Muskingum* 250, *Scioto* 320, *Miami* 250, and *Wabash* 1,000; it receives from the S. the *Kenhawa* 400, *Sandy R.* 250, *Kentucky* 530, *Green R.* 400, *Cumberland* 600, and *Tennessee* 1,200.

3. The Ohio is a beautiful river, called by the French discoverers "*La Belle Riviere*"—its light green stream occasionally expands to a breadth of one mile, enclosing many islands—its upper waters are frozen in winter; and in summer its head streams being nearly dried, the depth of the Ohio is then 50 ft. less than in the rainy season—the Ohio, with its tributaries, affords a river-navigation of not less than 5,000 m.—the rapids at Louisville are avoided by a canal.

The *Arkansas*<sup>4</sup> 2,000 m., from the Rocky Mts., flows S.E., and joins the Mississippi in the state of Arkansas.

4. Unlike the Missouri, this river has in general a level course, and may be navigated by steam-boats almost to the foot of the Rocky Mts.—part of its course lies through a sandy plain which absorbs a great portion of its waters—here it is shallow in summer.

The *Red River*<sup>5</sup> 1,500 m., from the Mts. of Mexico, flows E. and S.E. and joins the Mississippi below Natchez.

5. This river, like the Missouri, is much clogged with drift timber.

#### REMARKS.

The "*Atlantic Plain*," between the eastern coast and the table-land of the Alleghany Mts., is about 1,200 miles long, and varies in breadth, from 30 to 150 miles. Between the Alleghany and the Rocky Mts., is the largest plain in the world; it is extremely fertile, and its eastern portion is rapidly filling with civilized inhabitants; the western prairies are the abodes of vast herds of buffaloes, elk, sheep, and wild Indians.

The United States is a Federal Republic. Each state has its own constitution, governor, and legislative assemblies, for the regulation of its internal affairs. The general government of the Union is vested in Con-

gress, consisting of a President elected for four years, a Senate for six years, and a House of Representatives for four years. The Representatives, one for every 47,700 inhabitants, are chosen directly by the people themselves; the Senators, two for each state, by the local legislatures; and the President by electors chosen for the purpose. The President has a salary of 25,000 dollars, about £5,500; the members of Congress are paid eight dollars a-day.

Ample provision is made in each state for secular education, there being in the Union 3,242 grammar, and 47,209 primary schools; but there is no established religion, each sect supporting its own clergy. There are about 17,000 congregations, and 15,000 ministers. The chief sects are Baptists, Methodists, Congregationalists, and Presbyterians.

The cotton manuf. of the United States is valued at £12,000,000, the woollens at £13,000,000, linens £3,000,000, leather £10,000,000, paper £1,000,000, iron articles £6,000,000, gold and silver articles £1,300,000, cabinet-work £3,000,000, fisheries £1,200,000.

The exports of the United States consist chiefly of cotton, tobacco, flour, and lumber, and, in 1840, amounted to £29,000,000. The imports consist chiefly of manufactured goods, silks, woollens, cottons, hardware, &c., with coffee, sugar, tea, spices, &c., and, in 1840, amounted to £23,300,000.

The common roads in America are bad, but in canals and railways the people have displayed amazing enterprise. The aggregate amount of canals, in 1840, was 4,000 miles, and of railways 6,000 miles, with many others in progress.

Slavery remains a blot upon the southern states; and throughout the Union the black population are regarded as a degraded race, no black, though free, being admitted to equal rights.

The Atlantic states were colonized from 1607 to 1732 by emigrants, chiefly from England, Scotland, and Ireland. They continued subject to the British government till 1775, when an attempt by the mother country to impose taxes on her colonies, roused them to rebellion. They issued their declaration of independence in 1776, and after 7 years' war, in which they were latterly assisted by France and Spain, their independence was acknowledged by Great Britain, in 1783. They have since advanced rapidly in wealth and population.

The number of native Indians in the states and territory of the Union is estimated at 350,000. Of these about 100,000 were scattered over the various states, but about 60,000 have recently been induced to remove to the territory set apart for them between the Red and Platte Rivers.

#### EXERCISES ON UNITED STATES.

1. By what are the New England states distinguished? By what are the middle states distinguished—the western states?

2. When, and by whom, were the New England states colonized? When, and by whom, was New York colonized? What state has obtained a name from its Green Mts.? Which are the greatest manufacturing states? What states are chiefly noted for the produce of cotton? Where is the "Sea Island" cotton produced, and what is its character? What state is chiefly noted for the produce of tobacco?

3. Which is the chief state of the Union? Which is considered the most fertile state of the Union? Which has the greatest number of slaves? Which is the most populous of the western states? What small state is celebrated for its fine wheat? What state is chiefly noted for the lumber trade? What is the value of the Massachusetts manufs.? How much coal does Pennsylvania produce? What state is noted for its excellent horses and mules?

4. Describe the following states—New Jersey, the Carolinas, and Georgia, Louisiana, Tennessee, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Missouri, Arkansas.

5. What districts, not yet states, have had governments organised for them in connection with the Union? What territories, claimed by the Union, are still in a state of nature? What is the character of the Indians?

6. Which is the greatest seaport of America? Which is the great emporium for the western states? Which are the other principal seaports of the Union?

7. Which are the principal manufacturing towns?

8. Describe the following towns—Washington, New York, Philadelphia, Boston, Newburgh, Poughkeepsie, Troy, Utica, Albany, Buffalo, Pittsburg, Charleston, Savannah, Augusta, Natchez, New Orleans, Nashville, Frankfort, Lexington, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Detroit, St. Louis, Arkapolis.

9. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Augusta, Portsmouth, Springfield, Sackett's Harbour, Norfolk, Plymouth, Newport, Catskill, Schenectady, Trenton, Petersburg, Natchitoches, Potosi, St. Augustine, James-town—Mt. Vernon, Vevay, Harmony, Falls of Passaic, "Dismal Swamp?" What mts. are remarkable for a natural bridge of rock? What mts. occasionally emit smoke and flame from the crevices of the rocks? Which are the most celebrated watering-places in America?

10. Name six places noted for battles, or for important military events.

11. What is the government of the United States? How are the internal affairs of each state administered? How is the general government administered? How is instruction provided for? (What is the number of congregations—of ministers? What is the annual value of the following manufs.—cotton, woollen, linen, leather, paper, iron articles, gold and silver articles, cabinet-work, fisheries? What is the value of the exports—imports? How many miles of canals—of railways? When were the Atlantic states colonized? When did the war of independence commence? When was their independence acknowledged by Britain?

## MEXICO.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. United States' Territory; E. Texas, Gulf of Mexico, and Guatemala; S. and W. Pacific Ocean. Length 1,000 miles.—Breadth 500 miles.—Pop. 8,700,000.

A vast plateau or table-land 1,500 miles long, and from 6,000 to 8,000 feet above the level of the sea—not like other plateaus, alternate valleys and hills, but a flat surface with only here and there insulated peaks rising from the plain—this table-land consists partly of good soil, partly of arid and sterile steppes—a steep and rapid declivity connects it with the low and flat sea-coast, blooming in all the luxuriance of tropical vegetation, but exposed to a suffocating degree of heat.

**TOWNS.**—On the table-land are *Mexico* (a) 150, *Tezcuco* (b), *Puebla* (c) 60, *Cholula* (d) 10, *Oaxaca* (e) 30,

(a) formerly the capital of Montezuma, taken by the Spaniards, in 1521—once stood on islands in the L. Tezeuco, but the lake, diminished by draining, is now 2½ m. from the city—broad streets, spacious squares, magnificent edifices fronted with glazed porcelain—the houses have courts, and are flat-roofed as in Italy and Spain—one of the finest cities in the world, but abounds with beggars, who resemble the *lazzaroni* of Naples—chief manufs. jewellery, gold and silver lace, coach-making, &c.—ladies' dresses made by men-milliners—great manuf. of cigars—ladies smoke—

public walks crowded after sunset—on the lakes are floating gardens.

(b) has a very large palace, and other Mexican remains.

(c) a very splendid city—houses fronted with porcelain and glazed tiles—cathedral of extraordinary magnificence, lofty pillars with capitals of gold—manufs. glass and earthenware—69 churches, and 22 religious houses.

(d) has a pyramid of brick 1,400 ft. long, and 175 ft. high.

(e) on the Rio Verde, healthy, in a fine country producing sugar and silk—neat and regular.



and *Chiapa* (*f*), all towards the S.; *Queretaro* (*g*) 40, *Guanajuato* (*h*) 30, *San Luis Potosi* (*i*) 50, and *Zacatecas* (*k*) 30, all northward from Mexico; *Valladolid*, W. of Mexico; *Guadalajara* (*l*) 60, on the R. Santiago. On the low and sultry plains are *Vera Cruz* (*m*) 7, and *Tampico*, both on the E. coast; *Acapulco* (*n*) 4, and *San Blas*, both on the W. coast.

(*f*) here are the remains of an ancient city extending over many miles—temples, pyramids, aqueducts, bridges, vases, &c., attest its former grandeur.

(*g*) a fine city paved with porphyry—coarse woollen manuf.

(*h*) in the centre of the richest mines of Mexico—very steep and irregular—built in ravines amid the mts.—here the famous silver mines of *Valenciana* yielded £500,000 a-year.

(*i*) thriving and industrious—its mines long since exhausted.

(*k*) here the rich mines of *Pavel-*

lon once yielded £800,000 in six months.

(*l*) handsome & airy—houses only one story high—large, & interspersed with rows and clusters of trees.

(*m*) a fine city, in a country rich in tropical produce—the city decaying, and the country almost deserted from the pestilential nature of the climate.

(*n*) with a natural harbour of granite almost unrivalled—no trade—extremely unhealthy—famous in former times as the port whence the Spanish galleons bore the treasures of Mexico to Europe.

#### REMARKS.

The table-land is cool, and yields maize, barley, and rye; the slope from the plateau is mild, temperate, and healthy, yielding wheat of the very finest quality; the low and narrow belt of sea-coast is in summer the seat of pestilence and death—it yields sugar, coffee, cotton, and bananas.

The inhabitants are—Creoles, descended from European parents, 1,200,000; native Mexicans or Indians 2,500,000; the remaining 5,000,000 consist of mulattoes, a mixture of the European and negro, and Mestizoes, a mixture of the European and Indian—all enjoy equal privileges.

The silver mines yield about £3,000,000 a-year—gold £100,000.

Mexico, before the arrival of the Spaniards, was the richest and most populous empire of the western world. Cortez, a Spanish adventurer, with 700 followers, achieved its conquest, in 1521. It continued under the sway of Spain till 1821, when it threw off the yoke, and formed itself into a Federal Republic.

#### YUCATAN.

BOUNDARIES.—N.W. and E. Gulf of Mexico; S. British Honduras and Guatemala.—Length 400 m.—Breadth 200 m.—Pop. 600,000.

A sandy and arid peninsula—lately declared itself independent.

TOWNS.—*Merida* (*o*) 30, in the N.W.; *Campeachy* (*p*) 15, on the W. coast.

(*o*) a fine town with a handsome cathedral—near it the remains of an an. Mexican edifice, 600 ft. square.

(*p*) great seat of the logwood trade.

BRITISH HONDURAS OR BELIZE, S. of Yucatan, a British settlement for the cutting of mahogany.

TOWNS.—*Belize* (q) 2, on the E. coast.

(q) a wooden town, amid groves of cocoa-nut and tamarind trees—the colony also supplies logwood, cochineal, and cedar—the coast abounds in turtle. Pop. 4,000—of whom 300 are whites.

## GUATEMALA,

OR UNITED STATES OF CENTRAL AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Mexico, Yucatan, Belize, and Caribbean Sea; E. Caribbean Sea, and Columbia; S.W. Pacific Ocean.—Length 1,000 m.—Breadth 250 m.—Pop. 2,000,000.

Mts. from 4,000 to 10,000 ft. high—cool valleys—large forests—many volcanoes—produce indigo, cochineal, dye-woods, cocoa-nuts, gold, silver, &c.—declared itself independent in 1823. In the N.E. is the district of Poyais and Musquito, to which a party of our countrymen were fatally seduced by misrepresentations.

TOWNS.—*San Salvador* (r) 12, *Old Guatemala* (s) 12, and *New Guatemala* (t) 40, all towards the W.; *Coban* (u) 14 and *Quiche* (v), both S. of Belize.

(r) seat of the federal government.

(s) overwhelmed in 1776 by a torrent of water from the Volcano d'Agua—since rebuilt.

(t) a fine looking city—domes and steeples white and gilded, amid beautiful meadows and rich plantations—houses one story high, flat-

roofed and enclosing courts—manufs. muslins, cottons, embroidery—cigars—people ingenious and skilful as workers in silver, and as sculptors.

(u) in Vera Paz, a district sold to a London company—about 250 m. sq., and comprising 15,000,000 ac.

(v) here is a native Mexican palace of large dimensions.

## RUSSIAN TERRITORY.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Northern Ocean; E. British Territory; S. North Pacific Ocean; W. Behring Sea and Straits.—Length 800 m.—Breadth 700 m.

This bleak region is only nominally occupied by the Russians, and on the coast they have a few settlements for the fur trade. The inhabitants are a degraded and filthy race. Chief Russian settlement *New Archangel*, 1, on Sitka Island.

## EXERCISES ON MEXICO, GUATEMALA, &c.

1. What is the physical aspect of Mexico? What are the products at the different elevations? What races of people inhabit the country? What is the annual produce of the mines? When was Mexico conquered by the Spaniards? When did it become independent? What is the physical aspect of Yucatan—of Guatemala—of the Russian territory? Where is Honduras?

2. Which are the chief manufacturing towns of this district? Where are the principal mines of Mexico?

3. Describe the following towns—Mexico, Puebla, Oaxaca, Queretaro, Guadalupe, Vera Cruz, Merida, Belize, New Guatemala.

4. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Tezcuco, Cholula, Chiapa, San Luis Potosi, Acapulco, Campeachy, Coban, Quiche?

## SOUTH AMERICA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Caribbean Sea, and Isthmus of Darien ; E. Atlantic Ocean ; S. Southern Ocean ; W. Pacific Ocean.

## COUNTRIES.

## CHIEF TOWNS.

Republics of COLOMBIA, in the N.W., 3.

|                                                                    |                                                                                         |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. <i>Venezuela</i> , in the N.E....                               | { <i>Caraccas</i> , near the N. coast,.....                                             | 25.  |
| 2. <i>New Grenada</i> , in the N.W.....                            | { <i>Bogo'ta</i> , E. of the R. Magdalena,.....                                         | 40.  |
| 3. <i>Ecuador</i> or <i>Equator</i> , S. of —.....                 | { <i>Quito</i> , near Mt. Pichinea,                                                     | 70.  |
| <i>Peru</i> , S. of —.....                                         | <i>Lima</i> , on the R. Rimac,                                                          | 60.  |
| <i>Bolivia</i> or <i>Upper Peru</i> , S.E. of —.....               | { <i>Chiquisaca</i> or <i>Charcas</i> , near the source of the <i>Pilecomayo</i> ,..... | 12.  |
| <i>Chili</i> ( <i>Chee'lee</i> ), S. of —.....                     | { <i>Santiago</i> , on the R. <i>Maypo'cho</i> ,.....                                   | 65.  |
| <i>La Plata</i> or the <i>Argentine Republic</i> , E. of —.....    | { <i>Buenos Ayres</i> , on the estuary of <i>La Plata</i> ,..                           | 70.  |
| <i>Paraguay</i> , N.E. of —.....                                   | { <i>Assumption</i> , on the R. <i>Paraguay</i> ,.....                                  | 10.  |
| <i>Uruguay</i> or <i>Banda Oriental</i> , S. of —.....             | { <i>Monte Video</i> , on the northern shore of the <i>Rio de la Plata</i> ,.....       | 12.  |
| <i>Brazil</i> , in the E.....                                      | { <i>Rio Janeiro</i> or <i>St Sebastian</i> , on the E. coast,                          | 200. |
| <i>Guiana</i> , N. of —.....                                       | { <i>George Town</i> , on the R. <i>Demerara</i> ,.....                                 | 20.  |
| <i>Patagonia</i> , in the S., inhabited by savage tribes—no towns. |                                                                                         |      |

ISLANDS.—*Gallipago Islands*,<sup>1</sup> situated on the Equator, W. of *Quito* ; *Juan Fernandez*,<sup>2</sup> W. of *Santiago* ; *Chiloe*,<sup>3</sup> S. of *Chili* ; *Wellington Island*, *Madre de Dios*, *Hanover I.*, *Adelaide Archipelago*, and *Desolation Land*,<sup>4</sup> all W. of *Patagonia* ; *Terra del Fuego*,<sup>5</sup> S. of *Patagonia* ; *Staten Land*, E. of — ;

1. a scene of peculiar desolation—a volcanic soil and burning equatorial sun—wild sea birds and land animals, unused to the presence of man, gaze on the stranger as an intruder—one volcano in constant activity—large turtles on the coast.

2. 10 m. by 6 m.—the solitary abode for four years of *Alexander Selkirk*—150 families from *Ota-*

*heite* have lately been settled on the island.

3. 110 m. by 30 m.—fine soil—people of innocent & simple manners—sheep, poultry, and fish, abundant.

4. these islands are little known, but so far as visited have been found bleak and barren.

5. a desolate region, inhabited only by a few savages.

*Falkland Islands*,<sup>6</sup> N.E. of —; *Juanes* or *Marjo*, at the mouth of the R. Amazon; *Trinidad*,<sup>7</sup> N. of the mouths of the Orinoco.

6. belonging to Britain—they want timber, but abound in live stock.

7. included in the British West Indies—sugar, cotton, tobacco, and other West India produce.

LAKES.—*L. Maracaibo*,<sup>1</sup> in the N.W. of Venezuela; *L. Titicaca*,<sup>2</sup> bet. Peru and Bolivia; *L. Mendoza*, *L. Guanacache*, *L. Silvero*, and *L. Bevedero*, all in the W. of La Plata; *Lagoons*<sup>3</sup> of *Ybera*, to the E. of Corrientes.

1. 100 m. by 80 m.—fresh, except when a current from the sea renders it brackish—the channel uniting it with the ocean is 15 m. long, and 4 m. broad.

2. 130 m. by 40 m.—in the centre of a lofty valley 300 m. long, by

about 60 broad, and 12,795 ft. above the level of the sea.

3. South America has numerous reedy swamps, which, like these lagoons, expand during the rainy season to inland seas.

MOUNTAINS.—The great chain of the *Andes*<sup>1</sup> or *Cordilleras* extend along the western coast from Cape Horn to the Isthmus of Darien, sometimes in one ridge about 30 or 40 m. broad, sometimes branching out to a width of 500 m., with table-lands, and *paramos* or mountain passes, from 10 to 12,000 feet high—highest summits, Volcano of *Pichinca* 16,000 feet, Vol. of *Antisana* 19,140, Vol. of *Cotopaxi* 18,880, *Illimizo* 17,400, *Cayambe Urcu* 19,600, and *Chimborazo*<sup>2</sup> 21,400, all on the plain of Quito in Ecuador; *Chupubamba* 21,000, in Peru, N.W. of Arequipa; Vol. of *Gualatieri* 22,000, on the frontier, S.E. of Arica; *Nevado de Sorata*<sup>3</sup> 25,400, in Bolivia, N. of La Paz; *Nevado*

1. In Patagonia the Andes stoop suddenly and precipitously into the ocean, their base being skirted by numerous broken islets—in Chili the distance is 100 to 150 m. from the sea, with passes 14,000 ft. high, dangerous from the heavy falls of snow; here are no fewer than 19 active volcanoes—in Bolivia, the central point of the system, they spread out to an amazing and towering mass of plateaus and mountain peaks, being about 500 m. across, with passes from 14 to 15,000 ft. high—in Peru they are also of great breadth, and approach within 50 m. of the ocean; to the N. of the plateau of Bombon they divide into three or four distinct ridges, whose valleys are respectively watered by the Marañon, the

Huallaga, and the Ucayali—in Ecuador they form as in Chili one enormous rocky ridge about 90 m. in width—but in New Grenada they again divide into several ridges—the Andes are named from *anti*, Peruvian name for copper—they abound in volcanoes, particularly about the Equator—over the rivers and chasms bridges of ropes are frequent: the passenger is slung in a hammock suspended from the rope, and by another rope drawn to the opposite side.

2. long esteemed the highest mt. in the world—now known to be surpassed by other peaks of the Andes, and still more by some of the Himalayas.

3. highest summit of the Andes.

*d'Ilumani*<sup>4</sup> 24,000, S. of La Paz; Vol. of *Aconcaqua* 23,300, in Chili, N.E. of Santiago; *Descabezada* 21,000, S.E. of Santiago; *Sierra do Frio*<sup>5</sup> 5,850, in Brazil, bet. Villa Rica and Tehuco.

4. near this was the original seat of the empire of the Incas. 5. celebrated for its diamond mines.

GULFS, &c. — *Bay of Panama*, S. of the Isthmus of Darien; *G. of Guayaquil*, W. of Ecuador; *Straits of Magellan*, bet. Patagonia and Terra del Fuego; *Straits of Le Maire*, bet. Terra del Fuego and Staten Land; *Estuary of La Plata*, S. of Banda Oriental; *Bay of All Saints*, E. of Brazil; *Estuary of the Amazon*, in the N. of Brazil; *G. of Paria*, bet. Trinidad and the Continent; *G. of Maracaybo*, N. of the L. of Maracaybo; *G. of Darien*, N.E. of the Isthmus of Darien.†

ISTHMUS OF DARIEN or PANAMA, joining N. and S. America, and separating the Pacific from the Atlantic Ocean; where narrowest only about 28 miles broad.

A project for uniting the Atlantic and Pacific, either by a canal or railway across the Isthmus, has often been agitated.

CAPIES.—*C. St Roque*, N.E. of Brazil; *C. Horn*, S. of Terra del Fuego.

RIVERS.—The *Amazon*, *Maranon* or *Orellana*,<sup>1</sup> 4,000 m., the largest river in the world, rises in Peru, about 100 m. from the Pacific, flows N. by W. through Peru, bet. two ridges of the Andes, then E. through Ecuador and Brazil, traversing the whole breadth of S. America, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean; it receives from the N. the *Napo* 600 m., the *Putumayo* or *Ica* 1,000 m., the *Yupura* 1,200 m., and the *Negro* 1,400 m.; it receives from the S. the *Huallaga*

1. This mightiest of rivers was first explored by Orellana, a Spaniard, whose account of warlike women he had seen on its banks, has entailed upon it the name of the Amazon. Counting from the source of the Apurimac, the head stream of the Yucayali, near Arcuipa, its course is 4,700 m. Having drained the waters of the Andes from Cochabamba to Popayan, a range of 1,700 miles, it rolls its sea-like flood through vast savannahs and boundless forests, the haunts of wild beasts, reptiles, and savage Indians, many of the latter being cannibals. At the junction of the Yucayali the depth is 200 feet, and at its mouth the breadth is 180 miles, the shores not being visible from the centre of the stream. The force of the current is perceptible 300 miles out at sea. The tide reaches 400 miles inland, and at full moon rushes up the channel in a succession of waves, each having a perpendicular front of 10 or 15 feet—this is called the *bore*, and is fatal to small vessels. The river is navigable for 2,000 miles, and with its tributaries affords a river navigation of not less than 40,000 miles. During the rainy season, the banks of its lower course are flooded to an immense extent.†

1,000 m., the *Yucayali* 1,800 m., the *Yaviari* 1,000 m., the *Yutay* 1,200 m., the *Purus* 1,200 m., the *Madeira* 2,000 m., the *Tapayos* 1,000 m., and the *Xingu* 1,100 m.

The *Rio de la Plata* (River of Silver), is merely a broad estuary; its main stream, the *Paraguay* 2,400 m., rises in Matto Grosso to the N. of Cuyaba, and flows S. into the Atlantic; it receives on its right the *Pilcomayo* 1,100 m., and the *Vermejo* or *Rio Grande* 1,000 m., both from the Andes of Bolivia, and the *Salado* or *Salt R.* 1,200 m., from the Andes of La Plata; it receives on its left, at Corrientes, the *Parana* 1,000 m., and near its mouth the *Uruguay* 850 m., both from Brazil.

The *Orinoco* 1,400 m., rises on the frontiers of Brazil, flows circuitously through Venezuela, and falls into the Atlantic opposite the Island of Trinidad; it receives from the S. the *Cassiquiari*;<sup>2</sup> it receives from the W. the *Guaviari* 800 m., the *Meta* 800 m., and the *Apure* 700 m., all from the Andes of New Grenada.

The *Magdalena* 800 m., flows N. through New Grenada, and falls into the Caribbean Sea; it receives the *Cauca* 650 m., a parallel stream from the same source, but separated in its course by a ridge of the Andes.

The *Tocantin* 1,500 m., flows N. through Brazil, receiving on its left the parallel stream of *Araguay* 1,000 m., and enters the Atlantic by the estuary of *Para*.

The *Francisco* 1,280 m., from the Minas Geraes, flows N. and E. through Brazil, and falls into the Atlantic.

The *Rio Dolce* 750 m., flows S.E. through La Plata into the salt L. of Porongos.

The rivers *Chadi*, *Diamante*, *Nuevo*, and *Desaguadero*, are connected with the western lakes of La Plata. Another *Desaguadero* in Bolivia, issues from L. Titicaca, and flows S.E. into a small lake which has no outlet.

The *Colorado* 850 m., flows eastward through the S. of La Plata into the Atlantic. The *Negro* 900 m., flows eastward, forming the northern boundary of Patagonia. Δ

2. The *Cassiquiari*, 150 m. long, a communication between the two joins the *Rio Negro*, and thus forms great rivers, Amazon and Orinoco.

#### REMARKS.

South America has, with regard to population, been compared to a draught-board, chequered white and black. The people consist of Europeans, or their descendants, American Indians, and African negroes, with various mixtures arising from all these races; but there is not the odious distinction between whites and people of colour, which disgraces the United States. In all the states and large towns, nearly half the population is white, and the other half black or co-

loured—excepting Guiana, where the great majority of the inhabitants are black, under the control of a few thousand whites.

It is a remarkable feature of S. America, that the mountainous regions are better peopled than the plains—the Andes and the coast of the Pacific contain 6,600,000 inhabitants, which is nearly half the civilized people in the whole continent. The vast plains, watered by the Amazon and its tributaries, are probably destined to become hereafter the seat of a crowded population and active commerce; but, judging from the slow progress hitherto made by the S. American states, many ages must elapse ere such a result can be expected.

Soon after the discovery of America, in 1492, almost the whole of the southern continent was seized by Spain—excepting Brazil, which was occupied by Portugal. The Spanish states suffered long under the oppressive government of the mother country; and it was only Napoleon's usurpation of Spain, in 1808, that roused the indolent and voluptuous colonists into resistance. A protracted struggle ensued, which ended in the independence of the colonies, Colombia, Peru, Chili, and La Plata, having erected themselves into separate republics; but the people were, by their habits and education, ill-fitted for free institutions, and the new states have continued a scene of disorder and civil strife. Brazil became independent of Portugal in 1807, and was finally severed from it in 1821, when a constitutional monarchy was established, with a son of the king of Portugal for emperor.

#### EXERCISES ON SOUTH AMERICA.

1. How is S. America bounded? In what zone does the greater part of it lie? What countries are in the torrid zone—in the S. temperate zone? How does Chiquisaca lie from Rio Janeiro—from Buenos Ayres—from Santiago—from Lima? How does Bagota lie from Caracas—from Quito—from Georgetown?

2. What is the character of the Gallipago Is.—Chiloe—Falkland Is.—Trinidad—those on the Patagonian coast? What is remarkable about L. Titicaca—L. Maracaibo—Lagoons of Ybera? —

3. Which is the highest summit of the Andes? Which of the other peaks are the most remarkable? Describe the ridge of the Andes. In what countries do they extend to a great breadth? What mts. in Brazil were famous for their diamond mines?

4. Which are the principal rivers of S. America, and what is the length of each? Describe the course of the Amazon, and tell its tributaries. What stream unites the waters of the Amazon and Orinoco?

5. Of what races do the inhabitants of S. America consist? Which regions are the most numerously peopled? What parts of S. America were seized by Spain—what by Portugal? When did the Spanish colonies become independent? When was Brazil finally separated from Portugal?

#### COLOMBIA.

Divided, in 1831, into three Independent Republics.—*Venezuela* in the E., *New Grenada* in the N.W., and *Ecuador*—S. of —.

#### VENEZUELA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Caribbean Sea; E. British Guiana; S. Brazil; W. New Grenada.—Length 900 m.—Breadth 500 m.—Pop. 1,000,000.

Venezuela is a great plain to the E. of the Andes—the vast savannahs are covered with luxuriant pastures, the grass being 16 feet high, feeding large herds of oxen, horses, and mules—the elevated tracts on the banks of the Orinoco are covered with magnificent forests, the haunts of Carib tribes.

TOWNS.—*Caraccas* (a) 25, *Guayra* (b) 8, *Cumana* (c) 10,

(a) 2,900 feet high—great trade—houses of mud, white-washed, roofed with tile—entirely destroyed, in 1812, by an earthquake, which swallowed up 10,000 of the inhab.—near it, *Silla*, a two-peaked mt., 9,000 feet high.

(b) chief port of Venezuela—unhealthy in summer—rocky hills rise precipitously close behind.  
(c) fine and spacious harbour—hot climate—destroyed by an earthquake, in 1766.

*Valencia* (d) 15, *Puerto Cabello* (e) 3, and *Maracaybo* (f) 20, all on or near the N. coast; *Assumption*, in the Island of *Margarita* (g).

(d) fine and healthy climate.

—houses of reeds and straw—builds

(e) unhealthy—port of Valencia.

schooners.

(f) a mean town on a sandy soil

(g) once famous for its pearl fishery.

#### NEW GRENADA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Caribbean Sea; E. Venezuela; S. Brazil, and Ecuador; W. Pacific Ocean.—Length 800 m.—Breadth 600 m.—Pop. 1,800,000.

The western part mountainous, with cool and healthy table-lands, rugged gorges, and beautiful valleys—south-east a level desert—the W. coast a swampy forest.

TOWNS.—*Bogo'ta* (h) 40, *Tunja* (i), and *Socorro* (k) 12, all to the E. of the R. Magdalena; *Popayan* (l) 20, in the S.; *Santa Marta* 6, and *Cartagena* (m) 18, both on the N. coast; *Portobello* (n), on the northern coast of the isthmus; *Panama* (o) 10, on the southern coast.

(h) 8,600 feet above the level of the sea—spacious squares—regular streets, with low old-fashioned houses of brick, white-washed—gorgeous and showy churches, with statues adorned with gems—dress of both sexes gaudy and grotesque—no carts, mules only are used—the plateau, on which the city stands, 50 m. by 30 m., is exquisitely beautiful and fertile, yielding two crops of European grain in the year—though near the centre of the torrid zone, temperature as mild and cool as in Britain—near Bogota is the stupendous fall of *Tequendama*, 540 ft. high—& the natural bridge of *Icononzo*, over a chasm 200 ft. deep.

(i) decayed cap. of the Indian kingdom of Cundinamarca.

(k) coarse cotton cloths.

(l) a handsome city in a fine situation—trade in sugar, flour, woollen stuffs, &c.—rich merchants—district very fertile—near it, *Gurose*, an unremitting volcano, and the grand cataract of *Vinagre*.

(m) houses of stone with heavy galleries—strongly fortified—fine harbour—chief naval arsenal—packets to Europe and United States.

(n) fine harbour—grave of Europeans—mountains and forests close behind—once famous for the trade across the isthmus for the Spanish galleons—much decayed since 1740.

(o) some houses of stone, mostly of wood and straw.

#### ECUADOR OR EQUATOR.

BOUNDARIES.—N. New Grenada; E. Brazil; S. Peru W. Pacific Ocean.—Length 700 m.—Breadth 500 m.—Pop. 700,000.

The sea-coast bet. the Andes and Pacific bears cocoa and sugar-cane—the plateau of Quito, 9,000 ft. high and 30 m. broad, is the finest table-land in America, and perhaps in the world—a region of perpetual spring, where sowing and reaping, blossoms and fruits, are combined at all seasons without intermission—the constant verdure of its meadows has gained for it the name of “the evergreen Quito”—above this beautiful valley rise the huge volcanic cones of the Andes—in the E. are immense *llanos*.



**TOWNS.**—*Quito* (p) 70, *Riobamba* 20, and *Cuenca* (q) 20, all in plateaus amid the Andes; *Guayaquil* (r) 20, on the coast.

(p) 9,500 ft. high—spacious well built streets, with very magnificent convents and churches—large brick houses, flat-roofed, with balconies in front—partly on the slope of Mt. Pichinca, and here the streets are irregular—manufs. coarse cottons and woollens—people indolent, fond of masquerades and bull-fights—near Quito is the plain where the

French astronomers measured a degree of the meridian, in 1736.

(q) has some remains of the Incas of Peru.

(r) chief port of Ecuador—founded by Pizarro, in 1533—noted for ship-building, particularly schooners—celebrated for its refined society, and beautiful ladies—many of the people live on rafts on the river.

## PERU.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Ecuador; E. Brazil; S.E. Bolivia; S.W. Pacific Ocean.—Length 1,000 m.—Breadth 600 m. Pop. 1,800,000.

Sea-coast sandy and arid—region of the Andes, lofty valleys amid snow-covered mts.—the mass of mountain peaks around Cuzco is three times the extent of Switzerland—the E. is a vast plain, the haunt of native Indians.

**TOWNS.**—*Lima* (s) 60, *Chilca* (t), *Arequipa* (u) 30, *Arica* (v), *Huache* (w), *Supe* (w), *Truxillo* (x) 4, *Lambayeque* (y), and *Payta* (z), all on or near the coast of the Pacific; *Cuzco* (a) 50, *Huamanga* (b) 30, and *Pasco* (c) 8, all in plateaus amid the Andes.

(s) on the R. Rimac—6 m. from the sea—a gay city of timber and brick—its numerous domes and spires give it an oriental appearance—walls painted with figures—houses flat-roofed and one story high, as a security against earthquakes—chief emporium of Peru.

(t) bathing quarters, and summer residence of the wealthy.

(u) 7,700 ft. high—sugar and vines on the coast—manufs. woollens, cottons, gold and silver cloths.

(v) port of a rich mining country—on a stormy coast—all merchandise landed and shipped by *balsas*, or floats of inflated goat-skins.

(w) Indian mud villages—manufs. fine cloth and glass.

(x) a gay little city.

(y) cotton, linen, cordovan, and sweetmeats.

(z) here Anson made a successful descent, in 1741.

(a) 11,800 ft. high—ancient cap. of the Incas of Peru, and still a venerable city, mostly inhabited by Indians—many of the houses are of ancient Peruvian architecture—manufs. embroidery, cotton, woollen, and linen—the fortress, on a height, is of prodigious masses of stone.

(b) well built of stone—flourishing commercial city.

(c) 14,000 ft. high—in the tableland of Bombon, chief mining district in Peru.

Peru was, next to Mexico, the most powerful, civilized, and wealthy monarchy of the New World when discovered by Europeans. The empire of the Incas extended from Cuzco to Quito, and the Peruvian road between these two cities, 1,500 m., though narrow and unfitted for carriages, is a wonderful structure. The people were of a mild character, and were mildly ruled by the Inca, whom they regarded as the child of the sun. This empire was overthrown by Pizarro in 1532, and the Spanish sway established over the country.

## BOLIVIA, OR UPPER PERU.

BOUNDARIES.—N. and E. Brazil; S. La Plata; W. Pacific Ocean and Peru.—Length 800 m.—Breadth 600 m.—Pop. 1,700,000.

The loftiest region of the New World—table-land as elevated as that of Thibet, but far richer in natural productions—crops, maize, barley, and rye, with some wheat.

TOWNS.—*Charcas* or *Chiquisaca* (*d*) 12, near the source of the R. Pilcomayo; *Potosi* (*e*) 9, S.W. of —; *Cochabamba* or *Oropesa* (*f*) 30, N. of Chiquisaca; *Santa Cruz de la Sierra* (*g*) 9, E. of —; *La Paz* (*h*) 20, bet. L. Titicaca and Mt. Illemani.

(*d*) 9,300 ft. high—in a district fertile and beautiful.

(*e*) 13,000 ft. high—the mines 16,000 ft. high, richest in the world, have produced £240,000,000 value of silver, besides considerable quantities of gold—now much declined—the mts. are perforated in every direction—once had 150,000 inhabs.

(*f*) 8,400 ft. high—fertile district.

(*g*) in a large plain.

(*h*) 12,000 ft. high—great trade in Paraguay tea, and European goods.

Near L. Titicaca is *Tiahuanacu* ruins of a city built by a very ancient people who preceded the Incas. On an island of the lake was a famous temple of the sun, covered with plates of gold—its treasures were thrown into the lake to save them from the grasp of the Spaniards.

## CHILI.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Bolivia; E. La Plata; S. Patagonia; W. Pacific Ocean.—Length 1,100 m.—Breadth 120 m.—Pop. 1,300,000.

A long narrow strip between the Andes and the ocean—wheat and barley on the coast, rich pasture on the lower ranges of the Andes, whose unbroken snow-clad ridge bounds the whole eastern frontier of Chili. Between Concepcion and Valdivia is a district called *Arauca*, possessed by the Araucanians, a wild and bold race of Indians, who remain independent in spite of all the efforts of the Spaniards to subdue them.

TOWNS.—*Santiago* (*i*) 65, on the R. Maypocho; *Valparaiso* (*k*) 26, *Concepcion* (*l*) 10, *Valdivia* (*m*) 5, and *Coquimbo* (*n*) 12, all on the coast; *Copiapo* (*o*) 4, in the N.

(*i*) 2,500 ft. high—a handsome town, in a large, fertile, and well-wooded plain, with a fine climate—each house is a fortress, surrounded by gardens and trees—houses one story high—steeple, towering over olive and fig trees, give to the city a singular and picturesque appearance—it looks like an inhabited grove—the surrounding scenery is at once beautiful and sublime.

(*k*) good harbour—flourishing town, walled in on the land side by cliffs 2,000 feet high.

(*l*) rich in grain—"garden and granary" of S. America—nearly ruined by the late war.

(*m*) a rude settlement amid the ruder Indians.

(*n*) port for the copper of Copiapo.

(*o*) rich copper mines.

## LA PLATA, OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Bolivia; E. Paraguay, Brazil, Uruguay, and the Atlantic; S. Patagonia; W. the Andes, which separate it from Chili.—Length 1,300 m.—Breadth 700 m. Pop. 700,000.

This is one of the largest plains in the world—the *pampas*, W. of Buenos Ayres, are partly covered with clover and thistles of immense size, partly with grass 12 feet high, while in the W., on the slope of the Andes, are low trees and shrubs—in the northern parts are vast salt deserts called *Salinas*, interspersed with forests and marshes—large herds of cattle, horses, and mules, amounting to 5,000,000. Entre Rios, between the Parana and Uruguay, is a rich alluvial tract, with some parts swampy and inundated—exports £1,300,000, chiefly hides and horns. So numerous are the cattle on the pampas, that a bullock was lately valued at 2s., and a horse at 6d., but the opening of the S. American trade, since the independence of the States, has raised the price from 20s. to 30s.

TOWNS.—*Buenos Ayres* (p) 70, on the estuary of La Plata; *Corrientes*, at the junction of the Pilcomayo with the Parana; *Santa Fé* 4, on the R. Salado; *Cordova* (q) 10, W. of —, on the R. Primero; *Tucuman* (r) 8, N. of —; *Salta* (s) 8, N. of —; *Mendoza* (t) 10, in the W., on the slope of the Andes.

(p) handsome and regular—brick houses white-washed—great trade—about 20,000 of the inhabs. are foreigners, chiefly English and French.

(q) a neat little town—manufs. cloth—trade in mules.

(r) in a fine and rich plain.

(s) on the high road from Buenos Ayres to Potosi—great trade in horses and mules.

(t) 4,000 ft. high—noted for wines and brandies.

## PARAGUAY.

BOUNDARIES.—N. and E. Brazil; S. La Plata; W. La Plata and Bolivia.—Length 550 m.—Breadth 200 m.—Pop. 300,000.

Paraguay is a fine district, consisting of gentle, well-wooded hills, unlike the monotonous expanse of the Argentine plains—enclosed by two large rivers, and well watered by their numerous tributaries—crops Indian corn, cotton, tobacco, sugar-cane, &c.—but chiefly noted for the *yerba-mate*, or tea-herb of Paraguay. Dr Francia, the second consul, had the address to get himself appointed Dictator of the Republic, in 1814, and continued till his death, in 1841, to rule with absolute authority; he strictly prohibited all imports and exports, but he greatly improved the culture of the land.

TOWN.—*Assumption* (u) 10, on the R. Paraguay.

(u) ill built and unpaved—mere huts.

## URUGUAY, OR BANDA ORIENTAL.

BOUNDARIES.—N.E. Brazil; S.E. Atlantic Ocean; S. Estuary of La Plata; W. R. Uruguay, which separates it from the Argentine Republic.—Length 300 m.—Breadth 300 m.—Pop. 150,000.

This province, long a debateable land between Brazil and La Plata, was, by treaty between the two powers, erected into an independent state, in 1828. It is well-watered, and supplies the neighbouring countries with *yerba-mate*, the superior plant of Paraguay being shut up by Francia's prohibitions.

**TOWN.**—*Monte Video* (v) 12, on the northern shore of the estuary.

(v) best port on the Plata—houses streets unpaved, houses unfloored—  
of stone or brick, and flat-roofed— exp. £800,000; imp. £810,000.

## BRAZIL.

**BOUNDARIES.**—N. Venezuela, Guiana, and the Atlantic; S.E. Atlantic; W. Uruguay, Paraguay, Bolivia, Peru, and Ecuador.—Length 2,600 m.—Breadth 2,200 m.—Pop. 7,000,000—3,000,000 slaves.

The empire of Brazil occupies about one-half of S. America; it is a beautiful country, but mostly in a state of nature—the provinces on the coast are only partially occupied by the Portuguese, while the whole of the vast interior is in the undisputed possession of the Indians. It derives its name from the dye-wood in which it abounds. Two-thirds of the surface are mountainous, but of low elevation compared with the Andes—part of the coast is marshy, and the interior consists of almost impenetrable forests, with some large open plains.

There is almost no education in Brazil, and the people rank low both in point of knowledge and morality—the country is rich in minerals, gold, silver, iron, and precious stones—also cotton, coffee, sugar, and fine fruits—about 80,000 negroes are annually imported as slaves from Africa—the manufs. are few and coarse, commerce extensive—exp. £5,500,000, chiefly cotton, hides, and sugar; imports from England £2,500,000, chiefly cotton cloth.

In the W. are numerous and powerful tribes of Indians, who have added to their native ferocity some of the resources of Europeans—they have large herds of cattle and horses—they roam over the plains in migratory bands like the Tartars, and the Portuguese will one day have to contest with these hordes the possession of the soil.

**TOWNS.**—*Rio Janeiro* or *San Sebastian* (v) 200, *Santos* (x) 8, *Victoria* 12, *Bahia* or *San Salvador* (y) 150, *Pernambuco* (z)

(v) a well built city in the European style—on a beautiful bay studded with islands—no chimneys, fires being unnecessary except in the kitchen—backed by wooded hills, and loftier mts. in the distance—environs peculiarly delightful, exports nearly as much coffee as all the other ports in the world—great trade, principally in the hands of the British—exp. £3,500,000—coffee £2,600,000—the court of Portugal, flying before Napoleon, removed hither, in 1807.

(x) exports sugar.

(y) on a magnificent bay—the finest city as to situation in the empire, but the streets are narrow and dirty—two towns, one on the coast, the other on a bluff 600 feet high—assassinations frequent, said

to amount to 200 in a year—country around very fertile, being the best cultivated province in Brazil—chief sugar district, noted also for cotton, tobacco, and rice—imp. £1,500,000 exclusive of slaves—cathedral of European marble, now used as barracks.

The provinces between Rio and Bahia consist of hills covered with fine forests of cedar, Brazil-wood, balsam trees, &c.—the haunts of jaguars, macaws, and wild Indians.

(z) three towns with a great trade—rich cotton district—remarkable harbour—a *recife*, or coral reef, parallel to the shore, serves as a breakwater—exp. £650,000, chiefly cotton, sugar, hides, and timber.

To the W. of the province of

60, *Olinda* (a) 7, and *Parahyba* (b), all on the E. coast; *Maranhã* (c) 25, on the N. coast; *Para* (d) 20, on the R. Para, estuary of the Tocantim; *Cachoeira* (e) 16, N.W. of Bahia; *San Paulo* 18, N.W. of Santos; *Villa Rica* (f), and *Tejuco* (g), both in the province of Minas Geraes (General Mines); *Villa Boa* (h), in the province of Goyaz; *Cuyaba*, and *Villa Bella* (i), both in the province of Matto Grosso.

Pernambuco stretches a vast plain of luxuriant grass called the *sertão*, feeding vast herds of cattle, tended by Portuguese herdsmen, who are in knowledge and habits little raised above the savage.

(a) on a height—an ancient city much decayed.

(b) chiefly noted for Brazil-wood.

(c) many neat houses—exports, £300,000, chiefly cotton, rice, and hides.

(d) a fine city, with regular streets, mostly of stone—trade in

caoutchouc, cotton, rice, &c.

(e) handsome and well built.

(f) has rich gold mines.

(g) capital of the diamond district—well built in a rugged and dreary region.

(h) in a sandy sterile tract.

(i) the farthest western point to which the Portuguese have as yet pushed the advanced posts of their civilization—the province of Matto Grosso is almost wholly over-run by the Guaycurus, a wild and bold race of Indians.

## GUIANA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. and E. Atlantic Ocean; S. Brazil; W. Venezuela.—Length 700 m.—Breadth 300 m.—Pop. 188,000.

1. BRITISH GUIANA, in the W.; containing the settlements of *Demerara*, richest of our W. India colonies next to Jamaica—*Berbice*, surpassing all our colonies for coffee, and *Essequibo*;—coast alluvial flat, with some swamps—subject to inundation—hills in the interior covered with dense forests—some savannahs—taken from the Dutch, in 1803—sugar, coffee, and cotton.—Pop. 96,000.

2. DUTCH GUIANA, in the middle; not nearly so much improved as British Guiana.—Pop. 70,000.

3. FRENCH GUIANA, in the E.; alluvial swamp with fertile uplands—majestic forests—coast very rich in spices, cloves, cinnamon, and pepper, as well as in sugar, cotton, coffee, &c.—Pop. 22,000.

TOWNS.—1. *Georgetown* (k) 20, on the R. Demerara; *New Amsterdam* 5, on the R. Berbice.—2. *Paramaribo* (l) 20, on the R. Surinam.—3. *Cayenne* 5, in the Island of Cayenne.

(k) houses of wood—broad streets traversed by canals.

(l) quite in the Dutch style, neat and clean.

## PATAGONIA.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Chili and La Plata; E. Atlantic Ocean; S. Straits of Magellan; W. Pacific Ocean.—Length 1,000 m.—Breadth 350 m.

A cold, sterile, inhospitable country, inhabited by a wild and tall race of Indians, whose average stature is 6 feet—their colour is a dark copper brown. They live in tents, are expert horsemen, and use a peculiar missile called *bolos*. The Andes are here only 5 or 6,000 feet high, and the eastern plains are uniformly barren.

#### EXERCISES ON THE STATES OF SOUTH AMERICA.

1. What is the physical aspect of Venezuela—of New Grenada—of Ecuador—of Peru—of Bolivia—of La Plata—of Chili—of Paraguay—of Uruguay—of Brazil—of Guiana—of Patagonia?

2. By whom is Brazil inhabited? What is the character of the Indians in the W.? What is the social condition of the Brazilians? What are the chief products of the country? What is the amount of the annual exports? What are the imports from England?

3. What was the character of the ancient Peruvians? Where is Arauca? Where is Entre Rios? How was Paraguay recently governed? What are the products of Guiana? When was British Guiana taken from the Dutch?

4. Which is the largest city and greatest seaport of S. America? Which are the principal mining districts?

5. Describe the following towns.—Bahia, Buenos Ayres, Lima, Santiago, Quito, Caracas, Maracaybo, Bogota, Popayan, Cartagena, Panama, Cuzco, Huamanga, La Paz, Valparaiso, Valdivia, Assumption, Monte Video, Olinda, Para, Cachoeira, Georgetown, Paramaribo, Maranham.

6. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Guayra, Guayaquil, Chilca, Cordova, Concepcion, Santos, Cumana, Arica, Tucuman, Parahyba, Valencia, Payta, Salta, Portobello, Mendoza, Socorro, Arequipa, Huachu, Lambayeque—Tunja, Cuenca, Tiahuanacu, L. Titicaca, Falls of Vinagre, Falls of Tequendama, Icononzo, Matto Grosso, The Sertam, Berbice, Margarita I.?

#### WEST INDIA ISLANDS,

EXTENDING IN A CURVED LINE FROM FLORIDA TO THE MOUTHS OF THE ORINOCO.

**DIVISIONS.**—*Great Antilles*, N. of the Caribbean Sea; *Virgin Isles*, E. of Porto Rico; *Caribbee Islands*, E. of the Caribbean Sea, divided into *Leeward Islands*, in the N., and *Windward Islands*, in the S.; *Bahamas*, N. of Cuba.

These islands are beautiful and fertile, but, lying almost entirely within the tropics, are extremely hot, exposed to dreadful hurricanes, and occasionally visited by the yellow fever. The uplands and mountains are temperate and healthful. The vegetation is of the richest character—the banana, or plantain, which affords the greatest nourishment of all vegetables, mahogany, pimento, papaw tree, passion-flower, &c. &c. The chief crops are sugar, coffee, indigo, cotton, and tobacco.

The natives whom Columbus found on these islands—the fierce Caribs in the southern, and the gentler Arrowaks in the northern islands—have both been exterminated; and the only inhabitants now are Europeans and Africans. The slaves on the British islands were set free on the 1st August, 1838, £20,000,000 having been paid to their owners by way of compensation.

**SPANISH ISLANDS.**—1. CUBA, S. of Florida, 700 m. by 70 m.—rich and flourishing—one of the most important colonies in the world.—Exp. £4,400,000; imp. £5,000,000.—Pop. 700,000; 290,000 sl.—30,000 sl. annually imported.—2. PORTO RICO, E. of Hayti, 100 m. by 40 m.—Pop. 400,000; 42,000 sl.—Exp. £1,100,000; imp. £1,200,000.

TOWNS.—1. *Havannah* (a) 140, and *Mantanzas* (b) 20, both on the N.W. coast; *Trinidad* 13, and *Santiago de Cuba* (c) 25, both on the S. coast; *Puerto Principe* (d) 49, in the interior.—2. *San Juan de Porto Rico* (e) 30, on the N. coast.

(a) greatest commercial city of the western world next to New York and New Orleans—spires and stately mansions amid majestic trees—some of the private houses cost £50,000—fine harbour, arsenal, and dock-yard—contains the mortal remains of Columbus, removed hither

from St Domingo, in 1796—exp. £3,000,000.

(b) partly of wood, partly of stone—exp. £660,000.

(c) well built—exp. £500,000.

(d) large and mean—in a marshy soil.

(e) well built and fortified.

BRITISH ISLANDS.—1. *Jamaica* (f), S. of the E. part of Cuba; 2. four of the Virgin Isles, viz., *Vieque* or *Crab I.*, *Tortola*, *Virgin Gorda*, and *Anegada* (g); 3. most of the Leeward and Windward Islands, viz., *Anguilla* (h), *Barbuda* (i), *Antigua*, *St Christopher's* or *St Kitt's* (k), *Nevis* (l), *Montserrat* (m), *Dominica* (n), *St Lucia* (o), *St Vincent* (p), *Barbadoes* (q), *Grenada* (r), *Tobago* (s), and *Trinidad* (t) + 4. all the Bahamas (u),—principal, *Bahama*, *Lucaya*, *New Providence*, *Andros*, and *Guanahani* or *St Salvador* (v).

(f) 130 m. by 40 m.—richest of the British West India Islands—noted for the finest rum, and for its beautiful pimento plantations—coffee next to that of Berbice.

(g) so low and level, that the sea sometimes breaks over it.

(h) low—winding like a snake.

(i) fine tobacco.

(k) Mt. Misery, 3,700 feet high, with a beautiful plain at its foot—most fertile of all the islands—rich black mould peculiarly adapted to the sugar cane.

(l) a single conical mt., 3,000 ft.—fertile.

(m) rugged and rocky hills.

(n) high and rugged hills, partially fertile—volcanoes of sulphur.

(o) hills covered with noble forests—crater full of boiling water and mud.

(p) most beautiful of the Windward islands—volcanic eruption in 1812.

(q) farthest east in the Atlantic—highly cultivated—exposed to fear-

ful hurricanes—that of 1780 killed 4,000 persons, and one subsequently destroyed £2,000,000 of property.

(r) beautiful picturesque scenery.

(s) rocky steepes to the N.W.—gently sloping on the S.E.—healthy and fertile.

(t) luxuriant vegetation, magnificent forests—mud volcanoes—lake of pitch or asphaltum.

(u) some hundreds of low flat islands with a scanty soil—some marshy, others arid and rocky, most uninhabited—the seas around dangerous from shoals and sand banks—a race of hardy sailors called *wreckers*, have no other occupation than to assist vessels in distress; they are allowed a per centage on every ship or cargo saved.

(v) called also Cat's Island—first land touched by Columbus in his first voyage, 12th Oct. 1492.—The Gulf Stream, bet. the Bahamas and Florida, runs with such force as to be perceptible on the coast of Europe.

TOWNS.—1. in Jamaica, *Spanish Town* 5, *Port-Royal*

(w) 1, and *Kingston* (x) 35, all in the S.E.; *Montego Bay* 4, in the N.W.—3. *St John's* (y) 16, in Antigua; *Basseterre* 6, in St Kitt's; *Kingston* 8, in St Vincent's; *Bridgetown* (z) 20, in Barbadoes; *Port of Spain* 12, in Trinidad.—4. *Nassau* 5, in New Providence.

(w) once a rich and flourishing town—almost totally destroyed three times in succession, first by an earthquake, second by a fire, and third by a hurricane.

(x) in a fine plain at the foot of the mts.—neatly and regularly built—houses two stories—400 houses destroyed by fire, 26th August 1843.

(y) cap. of the Leeward Islands.

(z) gay and handsome—strongly fortified—formerly shaded by cocoa nut trees.

The exports of the British West Indies are £8,000,000—imports, £5,000,000.—Pop. 820,000, of whom about 35,000 are whites.

**FRENCH ISLANDS.**—*Guadaloupe* (a), *Deseada* or *Desirada*, *Mariegalante*, *Martinique* (b), and north part of *St Martin's*.

(a) mountainous, and well watered by numerous rills.—Population 127,000—96,000 slaves, set free in 1848—exports £1,000,000.

(b) volcanic mts.—one-half barren, the other half extremely fertile.—Pop. 116,000.—18,000 slaves—exp. £700,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Fort-Royal* 7, and *St Pierre* (c) 18, both in Martinique; *Basse-terre* 9, and *Pointe-a-Pitre* 12, both in Guadaloupe.

(c) centre of the French trade in this part of the world.

**DUTCH ISLANDS.**—*Saba*, *St Eustatius* (d), *Oruba*, *Curaçoa*, *Buen-Ayre*, and south part of *St Martin's* (e).

(d) noted for tobacco.

(e) noted for salt-works.

**DANISH ISLANDS.**—*Santa Cruz*, *St John's*, and *St Thomas*

**SWEDISH ISLAND.**—*St Bartholomew*

**INDEPENDENT ISLAND.**—**HAYTI**, called formerly *San Domingo* or *Hispaniola*, S.E. of Cuba.—400 m. by 130 m.—Pop. 650,000.

Seat of the first European colony in the New World, founded by Columbus, 1492—the western part of the island was seized by the French about 1750, and the French Convention, in 1791, having rashly proclaimed the equality of all mankind, the negroes rose upon, and massacred the whites, and Hayti is now an independent negro state. The indolence of the negro character has not been able to sustain the prosperity of the island—the sugar plantations are neglected, the exports are yearly diminishing, and the island is fast sinking into insignificance. The exports have fallen from £5,000,000, in 1789, to £900,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Port-au-Prince* (f) 15, on the W. coast; *San Domingo* (g) 10, on the S. coast; *Cape Haytien* (h) 10, on the N. coast; *Cayes* (i), in the western peninsula.

(f) chief place of trade—built of wood—exp. £400,000—no docks or quays—country around marshy.

(g) oldest European city in the New World—founded 1502—once splendid and flourishing, and still a respectable town.

(h) well built, and paved—almost totally destroyed by an earthquake, 7th May 1842, whereby upwards of 6,000 persons perished in this and the neighbouring towns.

(i) a place of some trade—exp. £140,000.



The chief *Mountains* in the West Indies are—*Mt. Patrillo* 9,000 ft., and *Copper Mts.* 8,500, both in Cuba; *Blue Mts.* 7,000, in Jamaica; *Cibao Mts.* 8,600, in Hayti; Peak of *Morne-Garou* 5,000, in Dominica; Volcano of *Guadaloupe* 5,000.

EXERCISES ON WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

1. What is the character of the West India Islands? What has become of the native inhabitants? When were the slaves of the British islands set free, and what compensation was allowed to the planters?

2. What is the extent and character of the principal islands? How did Hayti become independent? What is its present state? What is the commerce and population of the British West India Islands?

3. Which is the most beautiful of the Windward Islands? What other island is particularly noted for picturesque scenery? Which is farthest east? Which most exposed to hurricanes? What island is noted for salt-works? What two for tobacco? Who are the wreckers? What land was first reached by a European? What is the Gulf Stream? What island has received a name from its serpent-like form?

4. Where are the following islands, and what is the character of each—*Angada*, *St Christopher's*, *Nevis*, *Dominica*, *St Lucia*, *Tobago*, *Trinidad*, *Bahamas*, *Guadaloupe*, *Martinique*?

5. Describe the following towns—*Havannah*, *Matanzas*, *Santiago de Cuba*, *Puerto Principe*, *San Juan de Porto Rico*, *Kingston*, *Bridgetown*, *Port-au-Prince*, *San Domingo*, *Cape Haytien*.

6. Where are the following towns, and for what noted—*Port-Royal*, *St John's*, *St Pierre*, *Cayes*?

AUSTRALIA WITH ADJACENT ISLANDS,

CALLED ALSO AUSTRALASIA.

AUSTRALASIA comprehends *Australia* or *New Holland*, S.E. of Java; *Van Diemen's Land* or *Tasmania*, S. of —; *New Zealand*, E. of —; *Norfolk I.*, E. of New South Wales; *Papua* or *New Guinea*, N. of Australia; *Admiralty Isles*, *New Britain*, *New Ireland*, *Solomon's Isles*, and the *Louisiade Archipelago*, all E. of Papua; *New Hebrides*, and *New Caledonia*, S.E. of —.

AUSTRALIA OR NEW HOLLAND.

Length 2,300 m.; breadth 1,500 m.

This large island or continent is very imperfectly known, the greater part of the interior being still unexplored. It belongs to the British, who have formed several settlements on the coasts. The northern part lies within the tropics, and there consequently the climate is hot; but the southern and larger portion of the country is extremely healthful, there being few diseases, except such as are caused by intemperance. The winds that blow from the interior are hot, and resemble the *sirocco*, seeming to indicate the existence of sandy deserts near the centre of the island. The land is only of moderate fertility, and severe droughts occurring periodically produce occasional scarcity of provisions among the settlers. The land is generally arid, and even the good soil is much better adapted to pasturage than agriculture. Large fortunes have been realized by some parties from the grazing of sheep, the wool being of a fine quality, and bringing a high price in the British market. The natives are a rude and savage race, of a dark chocolate colour, approaching to black—they are tall and slender, go naked, have no houses, and are ignor-

ant of the art of tilling the ground—they have not even flocks, but live on shell-fish or roots, and such animals as they can catch—Their character has been represented as gentle, but they have often murdered such settlers as have fallen into their hands. Native population estimated at 60,000. —

**DIVISIONS.**—1. *Eastern Australia* or *New South Wales*, in the E., including *Port-Philip* in the S.E.; 2. *South Australia* N.W. of Port-Philip; 3. *Western Australia* or *Swan River Settlement*, in the S.W.; 4. *Northern Australia*, in the N.

1. **NEW SOUTH WALES** was established as a convict settlement, in 1788—the soil is arid, and in great part sandy, but the pastures are well fitted for the grazing of sheep—the colony rapidly increased, and the profitable lands between the coast and the Blue Mts., 6,500 ft., being occupied, a pass across these mts. was explored, in 1815, and the new settlement of Bathurst founded in fine pasture plains at their foot. Many of the inhabitants being emancipated convicts, can be at best but of doubtful morality; but the police is excellent, and crimes are not more frequent than in other communities. The convicts are generally assigned as servants to the free settlers.—Pop. 90,000.—Exp. £2,500,000.—Wool £600,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Sydney* (a) 30, on a cove of Port-Jackson; *Paramatta* (b) 4, at the head of Port-Jackson; *Windsor* (c) 1, on the R. Hawkesbury; *Bathurst* (d), on the R. Macquarie; *Newcastle* (e), on Port-Hunter; *Maitland* (f), on the R. Hunter; *Port Macquarie* (g), at the mouth of the R. Hastings.

(a) the rocks or old part of the town irregular—new streets handsome and airy—neat houses enclosed in gardens—showy carriages driving along the streets—gangs of convicts marching in military order—Port-Jackson is one of the finest harbours in the world—can contain 1,000 ships—deep water—completely sheltered—cargoes hoisted from the hold to the warehouse—steam-boats to the places on the coast, coaches to the inland towns.  
(b) a pretty village, with a female convict factory.  
(c) at the foot of the Blue Mts.—40 miles from the sea.  
(d) 1,900 ft. above the sea—cool and healthy.  
(e) brick and wood cottages—supplies Sydney with coal.  
(f) rapidly increasing.  
(g) grows maize, rice, sugar, and tobacco.

**PORT-PHILIP**, also called **AUSTRALIA-FELIX**, is the finest portion of Australia that has yet been explored—the numerous streams from the mountains fertilize the soil, clothing it with rich verdure, and relieving it from that aridity which is the chief draw-back in all the other Australian settlements—a new but flourishing colony.

**TOWNS.**—*Melbourne* (h) 14, on the R. Yarra-Yarra, at the head of Hobson's Bay; *Geelong* 2, on the W. of Hobson's Bay.

(h) recently founded—fast advancing in prosperity.

2. **SOUTH AUSTRALIA** extends, by the terms of its charter, from 132° to 141° E. long., and from the southern coast to the tropic of Capricorn. Very different accounts have been given of the soil and capabilities of

this region, some describing it as barren, others as fertile and beautiful. It appears to consist, like the rest of Australia, of arid and sandy plains, interspersed with much good and fertile land, chiefly adapted to pasturage. This colony was established, in 1836, as an experiment on a new system whereby the purchase-money of the lands should be expended in conveying free labourers to supply (what is felt as the great want in all new colonies) hands to cultivate and improve the soil. The enterprise was entered upon with spirit, and prosecuted for a time with great ardour; but the system of centralization, which can only be maintained in a rich agricultural country, seems to have been abandoned, and the settlers scattering themselves over its surface, are beginning to regard as their chief resource that which has enriched the sister colony, the rearing of sheep. The settlement contains 15,000 inhabitants, and continues to increase.

**TOWNS.**—*Adelaide* (i) 6, near the G: of St Vincent; *Port-Lincoln* (k), on Spencer's G.

(i) some houses of brick and stone, but mostly of wood—separated by a swamp from the sea, which is 6 m. distant—4 m. from Mt. Lofty—railway to Port-Adelaide—near this town valuable copper mines have recently been discovered, and are now yielding a large return. (k) a township of 300 inhabitants.

3. WESTERN AUSTRALIA OF SWAN RIVER SETTLEMENT is arid and sandy on the coast, with some good land inland—founded in 1829—the settlers encountered great difficulties from the unproductive nature of three-fifths of the soil, and severe conflicts with the natives—the colony has been long nearly stationary, but the flocks of sheep and the exports of fine wool are now yearly increasing. P. 2,000.

**TOWNS.**—*Perth*, on Swan R.; *Freemantle*, at the mouth of the estuary.

4. NORTH AUSTRALIA is still in a state of nature, but seems fitted for spices, sugar, cotton, and rice.

*Settlement.*—*Victoria*, at Port Essington, founded in 1838.

*Norfolk Island*, 900 m. to the eastward of Sydney, is used as a prison for convicts.

#### TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Length 200 m.—Breadth 180 m.—Pop. 50,000.—Exp. £600,000.—Imp. £700,000.

The S. has lofty mts., clothed with forests—elevated ridges traverse the interior, but there are many fine plains and valleys—the soil is superior to that of New South Wales, being fitted for both pasture and tillage—climate healthful—the W. is rugged and little known. A penal settlement was established here in 1804; but the colony, like New South Wales, was soon increased by numerous free settlers. The natives resembled the New Hollanders, but are now nearly extinct.

**TOWNS.**—*Hobart-Town* (l) 14, on the R. Derwent; *Newtown* (m), N. of —; *Launceston* (n) 6, on the R. Tamar; *Georgetown*, at the mouth of the Tamar.

(l) a neat and well built town on a regular plan—harbour one of the very finest in the world—at the foot of Table Mt., 3,936 ft., and 20 m. from Storm Bay. (m) a neat village, with fine villas and beautiful gardens. (n) 45 m. from Bass's Straits.

## NEW ZEALAND.

L. 1,100 m.—B. varying from 80 to 200 m.

Divided by Cook's Strait into two large islands—*Eaheino-mauve* in the N., and *Tavai-Poenammoo*, in the S.

New Zealand is a fine country, distinguished alike by its bold physical features, its fertile soil, and its salubrious climate. Both islands are traversed by a range of lofty mountains, some of them rising to the height of 14,000 or 15,000 ft. Towering peaks covered with perpetual snow—glaciers, torrents, and cataracts—majestic forests on the sides of the higher mountains—open and fertile woodlands on the lower hills—with rich valleys and plains at their base,—render New Zealand both grand and beautiful. The climate is mild, regular, and genial, but somewhat moist and exposed to mists, from the mountains attracting the vapours of the ocean—this, however, gives vigour to the vegetation and fertility of the soil. The prevalence of W. winds renders the western shores dangerous, the harbours on the E. are the best and safest. The principal native products of New Zealand are its noble pines, surpassing those of Norway, lofty palm trees, the *ti* or cabbage tree, kumera or sweet potato, flax, &c.; but European grains and fruits have been introduced, and yield rich returns—wheat 40 bushels an acre.

The natives are much superior to the New Hollanders—more intelligent, but also much more ferocious—they are a strong well-made race of men, of an olive or black brown colour, with their skins tattooed—they till the ground, and have made some progress in rude arts—have large carved canoes—and with their rude tools display considerable ingenuity as mechanics. They are not united under one sovereign, but divided into numerous petty tribes, who wage deadly wars with one another, with all the craft and malignity peculiar to the savage. They construct their villages on steep precipices, almost inaccessible to the foot of a European. They are proved to be cannibals; they massacred the crew of the *Boyd*, in 1809, and devoured them. The power of a chief is reckoned by the number of muskets he possesses. Missionaries have been for some time settled among them—they have gained some congregations, and the schools are attended by about 1,000 pupils—they have also purchased lands, and introduced regular cultivation. The natives are estimated at about 250,000.

An extensive plan for colonising New Zealand was organized, in 1839, on a system similar to that of South Australia, and in that year 1,123 emigrants sailed from Britain, 99,000 acres having been previously disposed of at £1 per acre—this colonial expedition, the largest and most respectable that ever quitted the British shores, has been followed by another—the company have acquired lands on both sides of Cook's Strait—they have fixed their chief settlement at Port-Nicolson, and others in the north part of the northern island. The soil is well adapted for grain, but will not yield the great returns of wool which have enriched the settlers of New South Wales; besides, the great numbers and ferocious character of the natives give reason to anticipate a fierce and bloody struggle at no distant period. The British settlements are as yet all in the northern island.

*Settlements.*—*Wellington* (o), at Port-Nicolson; *Bay of Islands* (p), *Port Hoki-Anga* (q), and *Kai-para Harbour* (q), all in the northern peninsula; *Port-Nelson* (r), on Waikatu Harbour, on the W. coast.

(o) designed as the capital of the new colony.      many have made large purchases of land.

(p) most populous European station.      (r) new settlement now forming (1842), & which it is thought may become the cap. instead of Wellington.

(q) at these places the com-

## PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

L. 1,000 m.—B. 300 m.—Pop. estimated at 500,000.

The Papuans have been called Oriental Negroes. They are savages, black, dwarfish, and ugly; they wear bones or pieces of wood passed

through the cartilage of the nose—they have a kind of huts, and by a rude species of culture raise some crops. Edible birds' nests, pearls, tortoise-shell, nutmegs, and birds of Paradise, are exported to Singapore. No Europeans have ever settled on these shores, if we except a feeble attempt made by the Dutch on the north coast. The island possesses lofty mts., supposed to be about 15,000 ft. high, and there is reason to believe that the country is peculiarly beautiful and fertile.

ADMIRALTY ISLES, NEW BRITAIN, NEW IRELAND, SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, and the LOUSIADE ARCHIPELAGO, are inhabited by people partly resembling the Papuans or Oriental Negroes, partly resembling the Malay race. The islands are seen by the passing navigator, but are otherwise unknown. P. estimated at 200,000.

The group of NEW HEBRIDES are also peopled by Papuans, a very degraded race, and hideously ugly—*Tanna* is the most fruitful. P. estimated at 150,000—at *Vanikoro* or *Recherche*, La Perouse was wrecked, and his whole crew perished, 1788.

NEW CALEDONIA, 210 m. by 50 m.—Papuans. P. estimated at 40,000

#### EXERCISES ON AUSTRALASIA.

1. What is the character and physical aspect of New Holland? What is the character of the natives? When were the following colonies established, and what is the character of each—New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, Western Australia, Southern Australia? Which is the finest part of Australia?

2. What is the physical aspect of New Zealand? What is the character of the natives? When was New Zealand colonized?

3. Describe the following towns—Sydney, Paramatta, Bathurst, Adelaide, Hobart-Town, Newtown.

4. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Windsor, Newcastle, Maitland, Port-Macquarie? What are the British settlements in New Zealand?

5. What is the extent and character of Papua? Of what race are the inhabitants of New Britain, and the other islands to the east of Papua?

#### POLYNESIA.

One portion of the vast Pacific Ocean is studded with innumerable islands, to which has been given the name of Polynesia, or "many isles." This region of islands, which is mostly within the tropics, extends from 135° to 230° E. long., being about 5,000 miles in length, and 4,000 in breadth. It has on the W. the larger islands of the East Indies and Australasia, on every other side the vast expanse of the Pacific. These islands are all either of volcanic or coral \* formation; some of them have lofty mts. clothed with noble forests, whilst others are so low that the trees seem to rise out of the ocean. But they are all beautiful in the extreme; the tropical heat is tempered by the moisture and breezes from the vast expanse of waters around them, and they yield in abundance all natural products needful to supply the physical wants of man. The shores are extremely rich in fish, and the woods abound in birds of the most beautiful plumage. Volcanoes are numerous, but hurricaues and earthquakes are rare.

NATURAL PRODUCTIONS.—The *bread fruit tree* yields three or four crops a-year—the fruit, when baked, resembles a potato, and though not much esteemed by a European palate, forms a healthful and nutritious food to the natives.

\* The coral reefs are formed by myriads of marine insects, which involve themselves in a substance that hardens into stone—one generation forms a basis for another, and when the rock-work thus formed reaches the surface, the insects work laterally, extending the mole in breadth—vegetation ensuing, forms soil, and the work in time becomes an island, but more frequently remains a reef of rock. Most of these islands may be regarded as the summits of submarine volcanoes, covered by these tiny architects with a structure of coral.

The *cocoa nut tree*, the most useful next to the bread fruit tree, flourishes alike on the rocky mountain, the sandy beach, and the fertile valley—of its timber are constructed houses, canoes, and spears—of its fibres cloth is manufactured—the fruit is valued for its pulp, milk, kernel, and shell.

The *plantain*, from 12 to 20 ft. high, with pea-green leaves from 8 to 16 ft. long, bears a fruit resembling a cucumber, 9 or 12 inches in length, of a delicate yellow hue, and hanging in a bunch of fifty or sixty from one stalk—it is soft and sweet like a pear.

The *banana* much resembles the plantain, but the fruit is shorter and rounder, and has a more delicate flavour.

The *mapee* or *chestnut*, a stately tree with magnificent foliage, the *ahio*, with its juicy pulp, resembling an apple of a bright red colour, and the *vi* or plum, of a bright yellow, are also used as food by the natives.

The *yam* is an esculent root, highly nutritive, and that keeps long; but it requires some care in the culture. The *taro* is a pungent root, which becomes palatable by being baked or boiled. The root of the *pia* resembles arrow-root. The *ti*, a saccharine root, is, by a rude mode of distillation, converted into a spirit called *ava*, and many brutal excesses are the consequence—its use has been superseded in many of the islands by the introduction of European spirits. Candles or torches are made of the nuts of the *tutui* tree.

Oranges, figs, citrons, guavas, pine-apples, and other fruits, have been introduced by European navigators or missionaries—vines also into some of the islands—grain has not succeeded—but cucumbers, melons, cabbages, and pumpkins, are successfully cultivated.

No beasts of prey have been found either here or in Australia—the only native quadrupeds are hogs, dogs, and rats—horses imported from South America, and cattle from New South Wales, now thrive well. Ships navigating those seas are supplied with hogs, poultry, and fruits; and at some of the islands with beef.

**INHABITANTS.**—When these islands were first discovered by Europeans, the inhabitants of some appeared gay, courteous, and kind, and of others wild and savage; but further intercourse with them has proved that they were all, without exception, sunk in a state of the grossest barbarism. The most brutal practices prevailed in all the islands—virtue and morality, as understood by Europeans, were unknown—their amusements were licentious, and the grossest animal appetites were encouraged even by their religious rites—the *Araei*, a religious association, had their women in common—both infanticide and cannibalism prevailed—their wars were exterminating—and notwithstanding the labours of the missionaries, many of these features of the savage character still remain. They are almost all of a dark brown colour, use little clothing, and *tattooing* is universal over all Polynesia, fantastic figures being wrought into the skin.

The bounties of nature render these islanders indolent and averse to regular industry. Their agriculture is of the rudest kind, merely stirring the soil with a pointed stick; but their skill as fishermen is astonishing, considering that their hooks are only made of bones, shells, or hard wood. In swimming they are so expert, as to seem almost amphibious. Their canoes are often 70 ft. long, well made, handsomely carved, and most dexterously managed.

Their houses are mere sheds—stakes of wood support a roof of coconut leaves—the frame-work is wrought of willows or bamboos—one side is open, and only closed at night with a kind of curtain—there is only one apartment, but that is sometimes 100 or even 400 ft. long—the furniture

consists of a few mats and pillows—wooden stools—a trough for their food—some cocoa-nut shells, a few spears, and, perhaps, a musket—they have no beds, but sleep in their clothes on mats. Cloths and mats are manufactured by beating with mallets the inner bark of the *paper-mulberry* and other trees. These are neat and of various colours, but their frail texture cannot stand wetting, and they have been almost superseded by the introduction of European cloth.

Europeans, in their first intercourse with these “children of nature,” found an old nail or any other bit of iron, a mirror, or a few beads or buttons, sufficient to procure an ample supply of the natural products of the islands; but the islanders have now become more knowing, and nothing but hard dollars or substantial merchandise will induce them to trade.

**PRINCIPAL GROUPS.**—*Bonin Is.* (a), S.E. of Japan;—*SANDWICH Is.* (b), far to the E., principal *Hawaii* or *Owhyhee* 40, *Maui* or *Mowee* 24, *O-a-hu* or *Woahoo* 28, and *Tani* or *Atooi* 10;—*LADRONE* or *MARIAN Is.* (c), S. of Bonin Is., prin. *Guam* and *Tinian*;—*CAROLINE Is.* (d), S. of the Ladrone, including *Pelew Is.* (e), on the W., *Marshall's Is.* and *Gilbert's Is.*, with *Ralick's Is.* and *Radick's Is.*, all in the E.;—*FEEJEE Is.* (f), E. of New Hebrides, prin. *Paou* or *Sandalwood I.* and *Ambou* or *Naviti-Levou*;—*TONGA* or

(a) here some British have settled for the sake of the whale fishery, and contraband trade with Japan. Between these and the Sandwich Is. are many desolate islets and rocks.

(b) the Sandwich Is. surpass all the others in active industry—they are making rapid advances in civilisation—fields diligently cultivated, enclosed, and irrigated—large plantations of taro—troops disciplined after the European fashion—fort defended by cannon—they have about 100 brigs and schooners, with which they trade to America and China—exp. £92,000, chiefly sandal wood, which is burned as incense in the idol temples of China—christianised, in 1820, by missionaries from America—European costume almost universally adopted—all the islands have been reduced under one sovereign.—P. 110,000—discovered by Cook, 1778.

*Owhyhee*, 100 m. by 70 m., largest island in Polynesia—one mass of lava—entirely mountainous—*Mowna Keah*, 16,000 ft., & *Mowna Roa*, 16,000 ft., both dormant volcanoes—*Kirauea* is a most remarkable and terrific crater, 2 m. by 1 m.; it is 4,000 ft. above the

level of the sea, and does not consist of a conical hill, but of a pit 1,100 ft. deep, at the bottom of which is seen red-hot lava in a state of violent commotion—in this island Capt. Cook was killed by the natives, in 1779.

(c) an appendage of the Spanish Philippines—beautiful islands, of moderate elevation, encircled by coral reefs—discovered by Magellan, in 1512—pop. then 40,000, now reduced to 5,000, who are mostly Spaniards—*Tinian*, highly praised by Anson, is now a large forest.

(d) many hundreds of islets in a tempestuous ocean—extend 2,000 m.—some hilly, 3,000 ft. high, most low—trade in large canoes to the Ladrone—no hogs, and little bread fruit—live mostly on fish.

(e) trade to China—people mild and hospitable—here the *Antelope* was wrecked, in 1783—when Capt. Wilson and his crew were kindly treated by the natives.

(f) small islands often at war with one another—natives fierce cannibals—200 human bodies have been known to be devoured at one feast—sandal wood carried by American vessels to China—*Paou* is high and mountainous.

FRIENDLY Is. (*g*), S.E. of Feejee Is., prin. *Tonga-tabou*, *Eoua*, *Anamouka*, and *Tofoua*;—SAMOA or NAVIGATOR'S Is. (*h*) N.E. of Feejee Is., prin. *Pola*, *Oyalava*, and *Maouna*:—COOK'S Is. (*i*), E. of Friendly Is.;—SOCIETY Is. (*k*), N.E. of Cook's Is., prin. *Tahiti* or *Otaheite*, *Eimeo*, *Huaheine*, *Ulitea*, and *Bolabola*;—LOW ARCHIPELAGO (*l*), E. of Society Is.;—AUSTRAL Is. (*m*), S. of Society Is.;—MARQUESAS or MENDANA Is. (*n*), N. of the Low Archipelago;—*Pitcairn I.* (*o*), S.E. of the Low Archipelago;—*Easter I.*

(*g*) finest of the low coral isles—very populous—soil rich, and vegetation luxuriant, resembling that of the mountainous islands—people dark brown and very handsome—their friendly behaviour to Captain Cook gained for them the name they bear, but they have since shown dreadful ferocity, massacring the crews that have come into their power—the first missionaries were also massacred—the Wesleyans made a second attempt, in 1821, and have gained a congregation of 2,000—P. 90,000.

*Tonga-tabou*, 25 m. by 10 m., is remarkably low and flat, being only a few feet above the level of the sea—fields of yams and potatoes neat and well cultivated—has a printing press.

*Tofoua* has an active volcano.

(*h*) of romantic beauty—lofty mts. covered to the very summit with rich verdure and forests, visible 70 m. off—people tall and well-made, nearly white, but tattooed all over—P. 100,000—discovered by Bougainville, in 1766—massacred Langlès, companion of Pèrouse.

(*i*) small, lofty, and romantic—missionaries successful here.

(*k*) the most celebrated of all Polynesia—discovered by Quiros, in 1606, re-discovered by Wallis, in 1766, and explored by Cook, in 1768—these islands are like many others, surrounded by coral reefs, against which the vast waves of the ocean break with terrific grandeur, whilst the water of the lagoons is calm and tranquil—people of an olive colour, well-made, graceful, and handsome—when first discovered, they were gay, licentious,

and addicted to thieving—mostly all converted to Christianity—the missionaries were unsuccessful for 20 years, but now they have extraordinary influence with both king and people—they observe the Sabbath—attend church, and send their children to school—but they are not yet cured of their old vices, and many of the European vices have been superadded—European dress generally adopted—P. 20,000.

*Otaheite*, mts. 10,000 ft. high, clothed from the water's edge to the very summit with a luxuriance of vegetation almost unparalleled—great variety of trees and fruits—the guava shrub bearing a profusion of fruit introduced from Norfolk I., has overrun all the low and moist grounds—beef supplied to vessels at 2d. a pound.

*Eimeo*—here the conversion to Christianity first began, in 1808—has a printing press and cotton factory.

*Ulitea*, next in size to *Otaheite*, is equally beautiful and romantic.

(*l*) numerous low islets, encircled by coral reefs, with the usual intervening lagoons.

(*m*) lofty, fertile, and beautiful.

(*n*) discovered by Mendana, in 1595—sandy plains, fine valleys, and lofty craggy peaks 5,000 ft. high—water-falls of stupendous height, one is said to be 2,000 ft. high—people tall and finely formed, but tattooed all over—have resisted all attempts to convert them—P. 40,000.

(*o*) occupied, in 1789, by the mutineers of the *Bounty*, who carried off some females from *Otaheite*—the men killed each other, and Adams, the only survivor, becoming



(p), E. of Pitcairn I.;—KERMADEC Is. (q), bet. New Zealand and Friendly Is.

TOWNS.—*Honoruru* or *Honolulu* (r) 7, in Woahoo, one of the Sandwich Is.; *Papeta* (s), in Otaheite; *Agana* 3, in Guam, one of the Ladrone.

penitent, converted the females, with some desert rocks and islets.

and brought up the children in the christian faith—they now amount (r) chief place of trade—some houses of stone, mixed with bamboo community, “strictly observant of morality and religion.” huts—two newspapers printed here.

(p) hilly and volcanic.

(q) three small inhabited islands port—grotesque mixture of comfortable houses and native huts.

#### EXERCISES ON POLYNESIA.

1. What is meant by “Polynesia?” What is the character of these islands? How are the coral islands and rocks formed?

2. What are the principal natural productions? What animals are found in these islands?

3. What is the character of the inhabitants? What sort of houses do they build? What sort of clothes do they manufacture?

4. Which is the most important group of Polynesia? When were the Sandwich Is. discovered, and what is their present state? Which is the chief island of the group?

5. What group is the second in importance? What is the character of the people? Which are the principal of the Society Is.?

6. Which is the finest group of the low coral islands? Which is the principal of the Friendly Is.?

7. What is the character of the following islands—Ladrone or Marian Is., Caroline Is., Pelew Is., Feejee Is., Samoa or Navigator's Is., Cook's Is., Low Archipelago, Austral Is., Marquesas or Mendana Is., Pitcairn I.?

8. Where are the following towns—Honoruru, Papeta, Agana?

## SACRED GEOGRAPHY.

### PALESTINE.

Length 150 m.—Breadth 50 m., or, including Gilead, 80 m.

BOUNDARIES.—N. Syria; E. Syria and Arabia; S. Arabia; W. Mediterranean Sea, called in Scripture the Great Sea.

NAMES.—Land of Canaan, Land of Promise, Palestine,\* Judea,† Land of the Hebrews, Land of Israel, Land of Judah,‡ Holy Land.

#### DIVISIONS.

The country was differently divided at different times. In the time of the Patriarchs, it was possessed by various nations, whom we shall denominate the *Original Inhabitants*. Upon its conquest by the Israelites, under Joshua, it was divided among the *Twelve Tribes* of that people. Upon the revolt of the ten tribes in the time of Rehoboam

\* So called from the Philistines, who inhabited part of the sea-coast.

† So called after the return from the Babylonish captivity, when the inhabitants were named *Jehudin* or *Jews*.

‡ So called from Judah, the principal tribe.

it was divided into two kingdoms, the *Kingdom of Judah*, consisting of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, and the *Kingdom of Israel*, comprising the remaining tribes. And finally, upon its subjugation by the Romans, it was divided into *Four Provinces*. This last was its political division in the time of our Saviour.

#### ORIGINAL INHABITANTS.

The *Philistines*, in the S.W.; the *Amorites*, and *Hittites* or children of *Heth*, W. of the Dead Sea; the *Jebusites*, in the N. of Judah; the *Canaanites*, *Perizzites*, and *Hivites*, occupying the northern part of the country to the west of Jordan and the Lake of Gennesareth; the *Sidonians*, in the N.W.; the *Girgashites* or *Gergesenes*, E. of the Lake of Gennesareth; and the *Ammonites*, E. of the Lower Jordan.

The most important of the neighbouring nations were the *Amalekites*, S. of Judah, occupying part of the Land of Edom; the *Moabites*, E. of the Dead Sea; the *Midianites*, S.E. of the Dead Sea, occupying part of Cush or Arabia;—the Land of Uz lay to the S. of the Midianites, the kingdom of Zobah, E. of Manasseh, and the kingdom of Damascus, N. of the kingdom of Zobah.

PALESTINE or JUDEA is a mountainous country; the mountains, however, do not in general rise in craggy precipices, but are fit for pasturage or culture. The grinding oppression of the Turkish Pachas, and the constant inroads of the plundering Arabs, have done much to render a desert, this land which was once renowned for its fertility. Some parts in the E., under the milder sway of the Pacha of Damascus, still display much of their ancient fruitfulness—there are rich crops on the plains, vineyards on the sloping hills, and the mountains themselves are cut into terraces for the culture of grain, or for vineyards and olive groves.

#### TRIBES AND TOWNS.

1. JUDAH, W. of the Dead Sea.—*Kirjath-Arba* or *Hebron* (a) 10, near the middle, *Tekoah*, and *Bethlehem* (b), both

(a) 20 m. S. of Jerusalem—a strong city on an eminence—one of the most ancient in Canaan—inhabited by the *Anakim* in the time of Joshua—here David resided during the early part of his reign—and here Absalom raised the standard of rebellion against his father—the modern town is enclosed by hills covered with vineyards—mosque of some magnificence, lower story very antique, some of the stones being 24 ft. long by 4 ft. broad, said to be built over the “cave of Machpe’lah,” burial-place of Sarah, Abraham, Isaac, Rebecca, and Jacob—around

the town is the “plain of Mamre.”

(b) 6 m. S. of Jerusalem—celebrated as the birth-place of our Saviour—a convent having been built by the Empress Helena (mother of Constantine) over the manger of the nativity, the simplicity of the original scene is now obscured by marble and tapestry—Bethlehem was also the birth-place of David, and the scene of the story of Boaz and Ruth—it is still a considerable village—W. from Bethlehem is the valley of Elah, where David slew Goliath the giant, who had boastfully defied the armies of Israel.

northward from Hebron; *Eglon*, *Adullam* (c), *Makke'dah* (d), *Libnah* (e), *Lachish*, *Kirjath-jearim* (f), *Aphek* (g), and *Beth'shemesh* (h), all in the N.W. *En'gedi* (i), *Ziph*, and *Maon* (k), all in the eastern wilderness; *Kadesh-Barnea* (l), and *Arad* (m), both in the S.

(c) near this David hid himself in a cave from Saul.

(d) here the five kings, defeated at Gibeon, were found concealed in a cave after the battle, whence they were taken and hanged by order of Joshua.

(e) near this Sennacherib, king of the Assyrians, was encamped, when the angel of the Lord in one night smote 185,000 of his army.

(f) here the ark remained for 20 years in the house of Abinadab.

(g) here the Philistines were encamped before the battle in which the ark was captured.

(h) to this place the ark was brought when restored by the Philistines.

(i) "fountain of the goat," noted

## 2. BENJAMIN, N. of ———— *Jerusalem* (n) 25, *Beth'*

(n) *Jebus* or *Salem*, founded about 2,000 B.C., taken from the Jebusites by David, 1048 B.C., from which time it became the Jewish cap.—taken and destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, 583 B.C.—rebuilt by Zerubbabel after 70 years of desolation—taken and destroyed by Titus, A.D. 70—rebuilt by Adrian, in 120—taken by the Persians, in 614, by the Saracens, in 636, by the Crusaders, in 1099, by Saladin, in 1187, by the Turks, in 1217, by Bonaparte, in 1799—45 miles from the Mediterranean coast—the ancient city was built on four hills, Mount Zion, or the Upper City, called also the City of David, on the S.; Mt. Acra, or the Lower City, in the centre; Mt. Bez'etba, called also Caenopolis, or the New City, on the N.; and Mt. Moriah, on which stood the famous temple of Solomon, in the E.—to the S. of Mt. Zion lay the valley of Hinnom—to the E. of the city the valley of Jehoshaphat, through which ran the brook Kedron—to the W. was the hill of Calvary—to the E. of Mt. Zion was the pool of

for its fine vineyards (Cant. i. 14)—still produces fine wines—here, in a cave of the wilderness, David cut off Saul's skirt—at Hach'ilah, a hill in the neighbourhood, David carried off Saul's spear and cruise.

(h) here were the great possessions of Nabal the Carmelite, whose wife Abigail was afterwards married to David.

(l) whence Moses sent the spies—and here Moses sinned in smiting the rock, for which he was prohibited from entering the Promised Land.

(m) whose king opposed and defeated the Israelites on their first approach to Canaan; for which the Israelites destroyed the city when they became masters of the country.

*Siloam*—to the E. of Mt. Moriah were the garden and village of Gethsemane—still farther E. the Mt. of Olives—the modern city consists of dull heavy buildings, crowned with domes and minarets; paltry bazaars; crooked and dusty streets, in which there is no bustle or activity; but it possesses two noble edifices, the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, erected by Helena on the spot which was long believed to be the site of our Saviour's passion and interment—and the Mosque of Omar, an octagonal structure surmounted by a dome, on the site of Solomon's temple—this is admitted to be the finest building in the Turkish empire, and the grandest Mohammedan structure in the world—the walls and floors are of marble, inscribed with sentences from the Koran in gold—it stands in an oblong square 1,500 ft. by 1,000 ft., the walls of which are painted tiles covered with arabesques—the inner shrine, 60 ft. square, is of the most costly materials—built in 637—no Christian is allowed to enter it.

*phage* (o), and *Bethany* (p), all in the S., on the borders of Judah; *An'athoth* (q), and *Gib'e-ah* (r), both N. of Jerusalem; *Jericho* (s), and *Gilgal* (t), both in the E.; *Bathel* or *Luz* (u), and *Ai* (v), both in the N. *Mizpeh* (w), *Geba* (x), *Nob* (y), *Ramah* (z), *Gibeon* (a), and *Em'ma-us*, all towards the W. \

(o) from this village our Saviour directed the disciples to bring the colt on which he rode when entering Jerusalem for the last time—its site cannot be ascertained.

(p) 2 m. E. from Jerusalem—a small village in a ravine at the foot of the Mt. of Olives—embosomed in trees—here our Saviour raised Lazarus to life.

(q) birth-place of Jeremiah.

(r) birth-place of Saul—also noted for the flagitious conduct of the Benjamites, which led to the destruction of a part of their tribe.

(s) 6 m. from the Jordan—first city taken by the Israelites, its walls having fallen at the blowing of the trumpets—once famous for its palm trees—now a village called *Ribha*, consisting of about 50 Bedouin huts—the plain of Jericho, about 20 m. long, embosomed in hills, is hot and parched up, but was rendered in ancient times luxuriantly fruitful by copious irrigation.

(t) here the Israelites kept their camp, while prosecuting the conquest of the Promised Land—and here was held the convocation which confirmed the election of Saul as king.

(u) noted for Jacob's memorable dream—called also Bethaven—now

a few shapeless ruins scattered over the hrow of a hill.

(v) Joshua's first attempt against Ai was repulsed for the sin of Achan—the town was afterwards taken by stratagem.

(w) "beacon or watch-tower," here the assembly summoned by Samuel for devotional purposes was attacked by the Philistines, but a violent thunder-storm checked the assailants, and they were completely routed.

(x) here Jonathan smote a garrison of the Philistines.

(y) inhab. massacred by Saul, because Abimelech the priest had harboured and relieved David.

(z) residence of Samuel—a few wretched huts with a ruined church, now a mosque.

(a) its inhabs. craftily obtained a treaty of alliance from the princes of Israel—here Joshua defeated the five kings who had come to make war against the Gibeonites; and during the battle the sun and the moon stood still—here also Solomon made his great offering after his accession to the throne, when he asked of God wisdom in preference to riches—the town stands on the height of a round hill, whose sides are laid out in natural terraces. \

3. SIMEON, W. of Judah.—*Beersheba* (b) in the S.; *Ziklag* (c), towards the N.; *Hormah* (d), on the brook Bezor.

(b) here Abraham made a covenant with Abimelech king of Gerar—from this Jacob fled to escape the wrath of Esau—most southerly town of Canaan, as Dan was the most northerly, hence "from Dan

even unto Beersheba."

(c) given to David by Achish king of Gath.

(d) scene of Israel's defeat when attempting the invasion of Canaan from the south.

4. DAN, N. of ———.—*Zorah* (e), *Timnath* (f), and *Aijalon*, all towards the E.

(e) birth-place of Samson.

(f) here dwelt the damsel to

whom Samson was attached—and here he slew the lion.

The Philistines along the sea-coast occupied the greater part of the tribes of Simeon and Dan.

**CITIES OF THE PHILISTINES.**—*Jaffa* or *Joppa* (*g*) 5, *Ascalon* (*h*), and *Gaza* (*i*) 5, all on the Mediterranean coast; *Gerar*, and *Gedor* (*k*), both in the S.; *Azotus* or *Ashdod* (*l*), *Ekron* (*m*), and *Gath* (*n*), all in the N.; *El-Arish*,\* in the S.W., on the River of Egypt.

(*g*) on a steep promontory, the houses rising above one another—a town so ancient that of its origin no tradition exists, some referring its erection to Japhet, son of Noah, others to a period anterior to the deluge—(scene of the fable of Perseus and Andromeda)—here Jonah embarked for Tarshish (Carthage)—and here Peter had the vision which called him to preach the gospel to Cornelius at Caesarea—here also he raised Tabitha to life—Joppa was the seaport of Jerusalem in the time of David and Solomon—landing place of the great crusade under Richard of England and Philip of France—captured by Bonaparte, in 1799, when 1,200 Turkish prisoners, who had broken their parole, were ordered for execution—the harbour is unsafe from shoals and rocks.

(*h*) a sacred city of the Philistines—noted for its wine, and the worship of Semiramis—here, in 1191, Richard I. of England defeated Saladin with the loss of 40,000 men—it is now a small place.

(*i*) important in ancient times—celebrated in the history of Samson—here he carried off the gates—and here he pulled down the idol temple, burying himself and his enemies in the ruins—the present appearance of Gaza is highly picturesque, minarets rising majestically amid date trees, but the suburbs are wretched mud huts—500 looms manuf. coarse cotton cloth for the Arabs—here the caravans for Singi and Mecca lay in their stores for crossing the desert, and here the Arabs offer for sale the produce of their plunder.

(*k*) fine pastures—conquered in the time of Hezekiah, but regained by the Amalekites.

(*l*) here was the temple of Dagon, in which was placed the ark when captured by the Philistines.

(*m*) from this the ark was sent to Beth'shemesh.

(*n*) birth-place of Goliath the giant—here David saved himself by counterfeiting madness.

\* taken by Bonaparte, in 1799—a small town, of 600 inhabitants, on the verge of the desert.

**5. EPHRAIM, N. of Simeon and Dan.**—*Shechem* or *Sychar* (*o*), near the middle; *Samaria* or *Sebaste* (*p*), and

(*o*) now called Nablous or Naploose—a very ancient city, noted for Jacob's well, at which our Saviour talked with the woman of Samaria, also for the tombs of Joseph and Eleazar—scene of the revolt against Rehoboam, and royal residence of Jeroboam—still a fine city, embosomed in gardens and orchards, the valley in which it stands being of peculiar beauty and fertility—near this, Mt. Gerizim, on which the Samaritans erected a temple as a rival to that at Jerusalem.

(*p*) built by Omri, 920 B.C.,

from which time it became the cap. of the kingdom of Israel—the kings had formerly resided at Shechem or at Tirzah—named from Shamer, from whom Omri bought the hill on which he built his future cap.—here Ahab built a palace adorned with ivory (1 Kings, xxii. 39)—taken and reduced to ruins by Shalmanezar, 721 B.C.,—partly rebuilt by the Cuthites, but restored to splendour by Herod the Great, who gave it the name of Sebaste, in honour of Augustus—now only a village.

*Tirzah* (q), both in the N. ; *Rama* (r) 5, *Michmash* (s), *Timnath-Serah* (t), *Bethoron* (u), *Gezer* (v), and *Shiloh* (w), all in the S. ; *Antipatris* (x), and *Sharon* (y), both towards the W.

(q) chiefly noted for the suicide of the murderer and usurper Zimri, who, finding himself besieged by Omri, without any chance of escape, set fire to the palace and perished in the flames.

(r) or Ramla (an. Arimathea), a large, populous, and luxurious city in the time of the crusades—now mean huts in the midst of olives, figs, and palm trees—beautiful gardens around.

(s) here Jonathan and his armour-bearer attacked the Philistines, who were routed with great slaughter.

(t) inheritance of Joshua.

(u) Upper Bethoron, built by Solomon.

(v) bestowed by Pharaoh on his son-in-law Solomon.

(w) here Joshua set up the Tabernacle, and here it remained for 330 years—here he also divided Canaan among the tribes.

(x) to this town Paul was escorted by soldiers, to guard him against a conspiracy of the Jews.

(y) in a rich and fertile valley famous for its roses.

6. MANASSEH, on this side Jordan, N. of ———.—*Caesare'a* (z), on the coast ; *Megiddo* (a), and *Endor* (b), both towards the W. ; *Dothan* (c), near the middle.

(z) once the cap. of Herod, and the usual residence of the Roman governors—had many splendid palaces, and temples of marble, now in ruins, inhabited by jackals and other beasts of prey—here Paul made his famous defence before Herod Agrippa, and here he remained a prisoner for two years

—here Agrippa was eaten up of worms.

(a) here the Israelites were defeated by Pharaoh-Necho, and Josiah mortally wounded.

(b) here the witch raised Samuel at the instigation of Saul.

(c) here Joseph was sold to the Ishmaelites.

7. ISSACHAR, N. of ———.—*Jezreel* or *Esdraelon* (d), *Shunem* (e), and *Bethshan* (f), all in the S. ; *Nain* (g), in the N.

(d) now called *Zerin*—in a fine valley, formerly yielding rich crops, now one large expanse of meadow pasture, or overgrown with thistles—favourite residence of Ahab and Jezebel—here was Naboth's vineyard, coveted by Ahab, and for which the owner was stoned to death through the arts of Jezebel—and here she herself was devoured by dogs, when Jehu overthrew the house of Ahab.

(e) 5 m. S. of Mt. Tabor—here the Philistines were encamped before the battle of Gilboa—and here Elisha restored to life the son of his hostess.

(f) here Saul's body was fixed on the walls by the Philistines, and taken down by the men of Jabesh-Gilead in grateful remembrance of their deliverance by the late king.

(g) here our Saviour raised the widow's son to life.

8. ZEBULON, N. of ———.—*Nazareth* (h), and *Cana* (i),

(h) residence of Joseph and Mary, and sacred as the place where our Saviour passed the greater part of his life—still a neat village in a beautiful and secluded spot—built

of white limestone—has a handsome church, and large convent.

(i) here our Saviour performed his first miracle, by turning water into wine.

both in the S.; *Tiberias* (*k*), and *Magdala* (*l*), both on the Sea of Tiberias.

(*k*) a fine city in the time of Herod, now a small town and rude Turkish fort—houses and tower of black lava—2 m. S. of Tiberias are hot baths of white marble.  
(*l*) whence Mary Magdalene is believed to have received her name.

9. NAPHTALI, N. of —.—*Chorazin*, *Bethsaida*, *Chinnereth*, and *Capernaum* (*m*), all on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee; *Hazor* (*n*), *Harosheth* of the Gentiles, and *Kedesh*, all W. of the waters of Merom; *Dan* or *Laish* (*o*), afterwards called *Caesare'a Philippi*, in the N., near the source of the Jordan; *Saphet* or *Safet* \* 5, in the S.

(*m*) here our Saviour principally dwelt during the three years of his public ministry—not a trace of it is now left—the sites of Chorazin and Bethsaida are also totally unknown.

(*n*) here Joshua in a great battle defeated Jabin and the confederated kings of Canaan.

(*o*) here Jeroboam set up one of his golden calves, the other being at Bethel—embellished by Philip

the Tetrarch, who gave it the name of *Caesare'a Philippi*.

\* finely situated on the summit of a very high hill—the houses, built of white limestone, have a dazzling appearance—nearly ruined by an earthquake, Jan. 7, 1837—the sides of the hill cut into terraces covered with vineyards and olive groves—Saphet is accounted a holy city by the Jews, as it contains the tombs of many of their eminent rabbis.

10. ASHER, W. of —.—*Sidon* or *Saïde* (*p*) 6, *Sarepta* or *Zarephath* (*q*), *Tyre* or *Soor* (*r*), and *Accho* or *Acre* or *Ptolemais* (*s*), all on the Mediterranean coast.

(*p*) famous in the time of Homer for wealth and commerce—allotted to Asher but never possessed by that tribe, as it maintained its independence, and continued to be ruled by its own king.

(*q*) here Elijah miraculously sustained the widow's store of meal and oil, and raised her son to life—it is now called *Sarfend*, and is a neat village overlooking a ravine.

(*r*) a strong and ancient city, first on the continent, and afterwards on

an adjoining island—once famous for its riches and commerce, now a paltry village.

(*s*) taken after a siege of 22 months by the Crusaders from Saladin, who lost 10,000 men—the people of this town, and all north of it, were called Gentiles by the Jews—the modern town was embellished by the late Djezzar Pacha with marble columns brought from the ruins of *Caesarea*—on the coast near this glass-making was accidentally found out.

11. MANASSEH, beyond Jordan, E. of Naphtali.—*Geshur* in the N.; *Argob* (*t*), in the W.; *Kenath*, in the S.; *Golan* (*u*), *Ashtaroth* (*v*), *Jabesh-Gilead* (*w*), and *Edrei* (*x*), all in the S.

(*t*) cap. of a fruitful district said to have 60 cities called *Havoth-jair*.

(*u*) in the district of Bashan.

(*v*) resid. of Og, king of Bashan.

(*w*) sacked by the Israelites, and man, woman, and child put to the sword because the inhabs. had not joined the muster against Ben-

jamin—besieged by the Ammonites, but relieved by Saul.

(*x*) here Og, king of Bashan, was slain.

The district of Gilead, a large tract to the E. of the Jordan, was famous for its balsam-trees producing the "Balm of Gilead."

X 12. GAD, S. of ——.—*Mahanaim* (y), towards the N.; *Beth'bara* or *Bethab'ara* (z), and *Succoth* (a), both on the Jordan; *Peniel* (b), *Jazer*, and *Aroer*, all towards the S.; *Ramoth-Mispeh* (c), *Ramoth-Gilead* (d), and *Tishbe* (e), all in the E.; *Rabbath-Ammon* (f), beyond the eastern frontier.

(y) the strongest fortress E. of the Jordan—to this David fled from his rebellious son—near this, in the forest of Ephraim, Ahsalom was slain—residence of Ishbosheth, son of Saul.

(z) a ford of the Jordan where John baptized.

(a) here Jacob set up his tents on his return from Mesopotamia.

(b) here Jacob wrestled with the angel.

(c) residence of Jephthah.

(d) subject of frequent strife between the kings of Damascus and Israel—here Jehoram was dangerously wounded—here Jehu was anointed king—and here Ahab, attempting to take the city, was killed in battle with the Syrians.

(e) birth-place of Elijah.

(f) a city of the Ammonites, taken by David and his general, Joab—during the siege Uriah the Hittite was exposed and slain by the insidious orders of David.

13. REUBEN, S. of ——.—*Abel-Shittim* (g), in the W.; *Bezer* or *Bosrah* of the wilderness (h), *Jahaz* (i), *Heshbon* (k), and *Ele-a'leh* (l), all towards the E.

(g) here the Israelites were encamped previous to their crossing the Jordan.

(h) a frontier town, sometimes possessed by the Israelites, sometimes by the Moabites, and sometimes by the Edomites—it is now a

large mass of ruins inhabited by 12 or 15 families.

(i) near this Joshua encountered and defeated Sihon, king of the Ammonites.

(k) cap. of Sihon.

(l) once noted for its vines.

LAKES.—*Lake of Sodom*<sup>1</sup> or *Salt Sea*, called by the Greeks *L. Asphaltites*, and by the moderns *Dead Sea*, E. of the Tribe of Judah; *Lake of Gennesareth*<sup>2</sup> or *Sea of Chinnereth*, called also *Sea of Tiberias* or *Sea of Galilee*, E. of the Tribe of Zebulun; *Waters of Merom*,<sup>3</sup> E. of Naphtali.

1. This remarkable lake is supposed to have been once a fertile plain, on which stood the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah—it is 70 m. by 18 m., a dreary expanse of water, clear and limpid, but much more salt than the sea itself—mud black, thick, and fetid—strongly impregnated with bitumen—east shore a lofty perpendicular black wall, west shore rising into fantastic pinnacles—no fish in its waters, no plant on its shores, and no boat on its surface—everything dull, cheer-

less, and inanimate—seven streams run into it—none out.

2. 16 m. by 6 m., water fresh and clear—surrounded on all sides by lofty barren mts. destitute of timber—subject to sudden squalls and tempests—here our Saviour walked on the waters, stilled the tempest, and caused a miraculous draught of fishes.

3. 5 m. by 3 m., nearly dry in summer, and covered with shrubs and reeds that afford shelter to wild beasts.



**MOUNTAINS.**—*Mt. Ephraim*, *Mt. Ger'izim*,<sup>1</sup> *Mt. Ebal*, and *Mt. Gaash*,<sup>3</sup> all in the Tribe of Ephraim; *Mt. Gilboa*,<sup>4</sup> in Manasseh on this side Jordan; *Mt. Tabor*,<sup>5</sup> in the E. of Zebulun; *Mt. Carmel*,<sup>6</sup> 1,200 ft., in the S. of Asher; another *Mt. Carmel*,<sup>7</sup> in the E. of Judah; *Hills of Bashan*,<sup>8</sup> in Manasseh beyond Jordan; *Mt. Gilead*,<sup>9</sup> in Gad; *Mts. of Aba-rim* in Reuben, chief summits, *Mt. Nebo*, *Pisgah*,<sup>10</sup> and *Peor*; *Mt. of Olives*,<sup>11</sup> E. of Jerusalem; *Mt. Calvary*,<sup>12</sup> W. of Jerusalem; **MT. LEBANON**,<sup>13</sup> on the northern frontier, divided into *Libanus* on the W., and *Anti-Libanus* in the E.; *Mt. Seir*, S. of the Dead Sea.

1. the Samaritans' temple was erected on Mt. Ger'izim, 332 B.C.—it was consecrated to the Greek Jove, 168 B.C.—it was still standing in the time of our Lord, and the true God was then worshipped there.

2. Mt. Ebal is barren, Mt. Gerizim fruitful and beautiful—between the two stands the city of Shechem, now Nablous.

3. near Timnath-Serah—here Joshua was buried.

4. memorable as the scene of that fatal battle in which the army of Saul was defeated by the Philistines, and himself and his three sons slain.

5. a solitary hill rising like a cone from the eastern part of the plain of Esdraelon, to the height of 1,500 ft.—clothed with trees and aromatic shrubs—supposed to be the scene of the transfiguration—from this hill Barak descended when he discomfited the host of Sisera.

6. famous for the sacrifice of Elijah, by which he confounded the prophets of Baal, and caused 450 of them to be slain.

7. here Saul erected a trophy on his return from the expedition against Amalek.

8. afterwards Batane'a—a country of noble forests and rich pastures—the scripture references to “the oaks of Bashan,” and “the fat bulls of Bashan,” correspond with the present appearance of the country.

9. here Laban overtook Jacob on his return from Mesopotamia.

10. from the summit of this mt. Moses had a view of the promised land—here also he died.

11. a three-peaked hill abounding in olives and other trees—here Solomon in compliance with the idolatry of his wives, built temples to the gods of the Ammonites and Moabites—on this hill our Saviour wept over the city, and from this he ascended to heaven.

12. scene of the crucifixion.

13. once famous for its cedar trees which have now nearly disappeared—the ridge of Lebanon attains its highest elevation, 10,000 ft., on the S.E. of Tripoli—snow lies on the summit nearly the whole summer—villages, vines, and rich crops, on the slopes and in the valleys.

**PLAINS, WILDERNESSES, &c.**—Wilderness of *Judah*,<sup>1</sup> W. of the Dead Sea; Valley of *Rephaim*,<sup>2</sup> S.W. of Jerusalem; Valley of *Achor*,<sup>3</sup> near Jericho; Plain of *Sharon*,<sup>4</sup> in the W.

1. the Hebrews applied the term *Wilderness* or *Desert*, to uncultivated ground, that is, woods and pastures, as well as to sandy or barren wastes—wildernesses of *Engedi*, *Ziph*, and *Maon*, are parts of the wilderness of Judah.

2. here David twice defeated the

Philistines.

3. here Achan was stoned for taking of the spoil of Jericho.

4. of proverbial beauty and fertility—applied also to a fruitful district between Mt. Tabor and the Sea of Tiberias—also to some of the richest lands of Bashan.

of Ephraim and Mannasseh; Plain of *Esdraelon*,<sup>5</sup> in Issachar and Manasseh; Valley of *Salt*,<sup>6</sup> S. of the Dead Sea; Wilderness of *Zin*, S. of Judah; Valley of *Sorek*,<sup>7</sup> in the N. of Dan.

5. 40 m. by 15 m.—scene of many important battles—of Gideon with the Midianites—of Saul with the Philistines—of Ahab with the Syrians—and of Josiah with Pharaoh-Necho—also of Judas Maccabeus with Tryphon—formerly covered with rich crops of grain and bles-

soming gardens, now overgrown with rank weeds and thistles.

6. applied to several salt deserts on the frontiers of Palestine—here Abishai slew 18,000 Edomites, Joab 12,000, and Amaziah 10,000.

7. here dwelt Delilah who enticed and betrayed Samson.

**RIVERS.**—The *Jordan*,<sup>1</sup> 150 m., rises 4 miles to the N. of Dan, flows S., passing through the Waters of Merom, and the Sea of Galilee, and falls into the Dead Sea.—The *Kedron*, from Jerusalem, flows E. through Judah into the Dead Sea.—The *Arnon* flows W., forming the southern boundary of Reuben, and falls into the Dead Sea.—The *Sihor* or *River of Egypt*, flows W., forming the S.W. boundary of Palestine.—The brook *Bezor*, the brook *Sorek*, the brook *Gaash*, and the brook *Kanah*, all flow W. into the Mediterranean.—The brook *Cherith*<sup>2</sup> flows W. through Gad and enters the Jordan below Bethsan.—The brook *Jabbok* also flows W. through Gad.—The *Leitani* or *Leontes* (Waters of Lebanon), from Coelo-Syria or Vale of Baea, flows S.W. into the Mediterranean.—The Rivers *Pharpar* and *Abana* flow eastward by Damaseus, and fall into the Bahr-al-Margi.

1. a broad rapid stream, with trees and shrubs on the banks of its upper course—but near the Dead Sea it creeps through a sandy desert subject to inundations in ancient times from the melting of the snow on Mt. Lebanon, on which occasions the lions and other wild beasts were driven to the higher grounds; “He

shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan,” Jer. xlix. 19—our Saviour was baptized in the Jordan, and many pilgrims, through a mistaken devotion, still resort at Easter to its waters for ablution.

2. Here Elijah hid himself from Ahab, and was fed by ravens. +

#### EXERCISES ON PALESTINE.

1. What is the physical aspect of Palestine? To what is its present comparative sterility owing? What part continues to be fruitful?

2. Describe the following towns and villages—Hebron, Jerusalem, Bethany, Jericho, Bethel or Luz, Ramah, Joppa, Gaza, Sycchar now Nablous, Samaria, Rama or Ramla, Cesarea, Nazareth, Tiberias, Saphet, Bosrah.

3. What places besides Jerusalem are particularly noted in the history of our Saviour? Name some of the places noted in the history of Elijah. Name some of the places noted in the history of David.

4. Where are the following places, and for what noted—Makkedah, Lihmah, Kirjath-jearim, Aphek, Maon, Kadesh-barnea, Gibeah, Nob, Gibeon, Zorah, Timnath, Ascalon, Ashdod, Tirzah.—Shiloh, Megiddo, Endor, Dothan, Jezreel, Hazor, Sidon, Tyre, Acre, Ashtaroth, Mahanaim, Bethhara, Rabbath-Ammon, Jahaz.—Mt. Gerizim, Mt. Gilboa, Mt. Tabor, Mt. Pisgah, Mt. Lebanon, Valley of Sorek, Sharon, Gilead, Bashan, Plain of Esdraelon?

## ON THE USE OF THE GLOBES.

## DEFINITIONS AND INTRODUCTORY REMARKS—CONTINUED FROM P. 26.

The *Degrees* on the EQUATOR are numbered, E. and W. from the meridian of Greenwich, 10, 20, 30, 40, &c., in a double series quite round the globe, the upper series denoting East Longitude, and the lower series West Longitude.

The *Hours* are also marked on the EQUATOR at equal distances of 15° each.

The *Hour Circle* is a brass ring round the N. Pole, marked with twice 12 hours. In some globes this circle is moveable, so that the proper hour can be brought to the brazen meridian, which serves as an index; in others the hour circle is fixed, and has a moveable index which can be turned to the proper hour.

The *Quadrant of Altitude* is a thin flexible slip of brass, numbered upwards from 0 to 90°, and downwards from 0 to 18°.

The WOODEN HORIZON surrounding the artificial globe, represents the rational horizon of the earth. It is divided into several concentric circles, which, on Cary's globes, are arranged in the following order:—The *first circle* is divided into *degrees*, numbered from the E. and W. points towards the N. and S., and serves to mark the *amplitude*; the *second circle* contains the 32 points of the mariner's compass; the *third* contains the 12 signs of the Zodiac; and the *fourth* the degrees of these signs; the *fifth* and *sixth* contain the months of the year, and the days of each month, answering to each degree of the sun's place in the Ecliptic.

*Amplitude* is the distance of an object in the heavens when rising from the E. point, and when setting from the W. point.

The *Azimuth* of an object in the heavens, is an arc of the horizon contained between a vertical circle passing through the object and the N. or S. points of the horizon.

The *Antoeci* to the inhabitants of any particular place, are those who live under the same meridian and parallel of latitude, but on opposite sides of the Equator; the *Perioeci* are those who live under the same parallel and on the same side of the Equator, but who differ 180° in longitude; the *Antipodes* are those who live under the same parallel of latitude, but on opposite sides of the Equator, and who differ 180° in longitude.

The ZODIAC on the celestial globe, is a space extending like a zone or belt about 8° on each side of the Ecliptic, within which the apparent motions of the sun and planets (except *Ceres* and *Pallas*) are performed. It is divided into 12 parts called Signs, each containing 30 degrees. The names of the signs are—

## NORTHERN SIGNS.

- ♈ *Aries*, the Ram.  
 ♉ *Taurus*, the Bull.  
 ♊ *Gemini*, the Twins.  
 ♋ *Cancer*, the Crab.  
 ♌ *Leo*, the Lion.  
 ♍ *Virgo*, the Virgin.

## SOUTHERN SIGNS.

- ♎ *Libra*, the Balance.  
 ♏ *Scorpio*, the Scorpion.  
 ♐ *Sagittarius*, the Archer.  
 ♑ *Capricornus*, the Goat.  
 ♒ *Aquarius*, the Water-bearer.  
 ♓ *Pisces*, the Fishes.

The sun enters Aries on the 21st March, and the other Signs from the 19th to the 23d of the succeeding months.

The earth in its annual revolution round the sun, advances 30° every month, a space equal to the extent of one sign; and this causes the sun

apparently to do the same in the opposite sign. Thus, when the earth is in Libra, the sun appears to be in Aries; when the earth is in Scorpio, the sun appears to be in Taurus, &c.

The first degree of Aries, and the first degree of Libra, are called the *Equinoctial Points*; for, when the sun is near either of these points, the days and nights are equal.

The first degree of Cancer, and the first degree of Capricorn, are called the *Solstitial Points*; for, when the sun is near either of these points, he seems to stand still, or to have the same meridian altitude for several days together.

The *Equinoctial Colure* is a meridian passing through the equinoctial points — and the *Solstitial Colure* is a meridian passing through the solstitial points.

All the stars appear to have a slow motion from west to east, thus continually increasing their longitude. This arises from a slow retrograde motion of the equinoctial points from east to west, equal to about 50½ seconds in a year, and called the *Precession of the Equinoxes*. In the time of the ancient astronomers (about 400 B.C.) the vernal equinoctial point was in the first degree of Aries—it is now more than 30° W. of Aries. A change to this extent has consequently taken place in the present position of all the constellations of the Zodiac, as compared with their position in the infancy of astronomy.

The *Right Ascension* of the sun, of a star or planet, is its distance eastward from the first point of Aries, reckoned on the equinoctial round the globe, and answers exactly to longitude on the terrestrial globe.

The *Declination* of the sun, of a star or planet, is its distance N. or S. from the equinoctial, and answers exactly to latitude on the terrestrial globe.

The *Longitude* of a star or planet, is its distance eastward from the first point of Aries, reckoned on the Ecliptic. The *Latitude* of a star or planet, is its distance from the Ecliptic, counted towards the pole of the Ecliptic.

The *Altitude* of any object in the heavens, is an arc of a vertical circle, contained between the object and the horizon. When the object is upon the meridian, the arc is called the meridian altitude. The complement of the altitude (remainder when subtracted from 90°) is the *Zenith Distance* of the object.

In studying the celestial globe, the pupil must conceive himself in its centre, and consider the stars as if depicted on its inner surface.

The stars, for the convenience of finding the situation of each, have been arranged into Constellations; and to these, fanciful names have been given, as the *Ram*, the *Bull*, the *Dragon*, &c. They are divided into three classes, viz., Zodiacal Constellations 12, Northern Constellations 34, and Southern Constellations 47.

The following table exhibits the number of stars in each constellation according to Flamsteed's catalogue, with the Right Ascension and Declination of the centre, or of some remarkable star in each.

#### I.—CONSTELLATIONS IN THE ZODIAC, 12.

|           | No. of Stars. | R. A. | D.     |                 | No. of Stars. | R. A. | D.    |
|-----------|---------------|-------|--------|-----------------|---------------|-------|-------|
| 1. Aries  | 66            | 90°   | 22° N. | 7. Libra        | 51            | 226°  | 8° S. |
| 2. Taurus | 141           | 65    | 16 N.  | 8. Scorpio      | 44            | 244   | 26 S. |
| 3. Gemini | 85            | 111   | 32 N.  | 9. Sagittarius  | 69            | 285   | 35 S. |
| 4. Cancer | 83            | 128   | 20 N.  | 10. Capricornus | 51            | 310   | 20 S. |
| 5. Leo    | 95            | 150   | 15 N.  | 11. Aquarius    | 108           | 335   | 4 S.  |
| 6. Virgo  | 110           | 195   | 5 N.   | 12. Pisces      | 113           | 5     | 10 N. |

## II.—NORTHERN CONSTELLATIONS, 34.

|                                                                                   | No. of<br>Stars. | R. A. | D.    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. Mons Maenalus, <i>Mount Maenalus</i> , . . . . .                               | 11               | 225°  | 5° N. |
| 2. Serpens, <i>the Serpent</i> , . . . . .                                        | 64               | 235   | 10    |
| 3. Serpentarius, <i>the Serpent Bearer</i> , . . . . .                            | 74               | 260   | 13    |
| 4. Taurus Poniatowski, <i>Poniatowski's Bull</i> , . . . . .                      | 7                | 273   | 5     |
| 5. Scutum Sobieski, <i>Sobieski's Shield</i> , . . . . .                          | 8                | 275   | 10    |
| 6. Aquila and Antinous, <i>Eagle and Antinous</i> , . . . . .                     | 71               | 295   | 8     |
| 7. Equuleus, <i>the Little Horse</i> , . . . . .                                  | 10               | 316   | 5     |
| 8. Leo Minor, <i>the Little Lion</i> , . . . . .                                  | 53               | 150   | 35    |
| 9. Coma Berenices, <i>Berenice's Hair</i> , . . . . .                             | 43               | 185   | 26    |
| 10. Canes Venatici, <i>the Greyhounds</i> , . . . . .                             | 25               | 193   | 44    |
| 11. Bootes, <i>the Drover</i> , . . . . .                                         | 54               | 212   | 20    |
| 12. Corona Borealis, <i>the Northern Crown</i> , . . . . .                        | 21               | 235   | 30    |
| 13. Hercules and Cerberus, . . . . .                                              | 113              | 258   | 22    |
| 14. Lyra, <i>the Lyre</i> , . . . . .                                             | 22               | 283   | 38    |
| 15. Vulpecula and Anser, <i>the Fox and Goose</i> , . . . . .                     | 37               | 300   | 25    |
| 16. Sagitta, <i>the Arrow</i> , . . . . .                                         | 18               | 295   | 18    |
| 17. Delphinus, <i>the Dolphin</i> , . . . . .                                     | 18               | 308   | 15    |
| 18. Pegasus, . . . . .                                                            | 89               | 340   | 14    |
| 19. Andromeda, . . . . .                                                          | 66               | 15    | 35    |
| 20. Triangulum, <i>the Triangle</i> , . . . . .                                   | 11               | 27    | 32    |
| 21. Triangulum Minus, <i>the Small Triangle</i> , . . . . .                       | 5                | 32    | 28    |
| 22. Musca Borealis, <i>the Northern Fly</i> , . . . . .                           | 6                | 40    | 27    |
| 23. Ursa Minor, <i>the Little Bear</i> , . . . . .                                | 24               | 235   | 75    |
| 24. Ursa Major, <i>the Great Bear</i> , . . . . .                                 | 87               | 153   | 60    |
| 25. Cor Caroli, <i>Charles's Heart</i> , . . . . .                                | 3                | 191   | 39    |
| 26. Draco, <i>the Dragon</i> , . . . . .                                          | 80               | 270   | 66    |
| 27. Cygnus, <i>the Swan</i> , . . . . .                                           | 81               | 308   | 42    |
| 28. Lacerta, <i>the Lizard</i> , . . . . .                                        | 16               | 336   | 43    |
| 29. Cepheus, . . . . .                                                            | 35               | 338   | 65    |
| 30. Cassiopeia, . . . . .                                                         | 55               | 12    | 60    |
| 31. Perseus and Caput Medusae, <i>Perseus and Medu-<br/>sa's Head</i> , . . . . . | 59               | 46    | 49    |
| 32. Camelopardalus, <i>the Camelopard</i> , . . . . .                             | 58               | 68    | 70    |
| 33. Auriga, <i>the Waggoner</i> , . . . . .                                       | 66               | 75    | 45    |
| 34. Lynx, <i>the Ounce</i> , . . . . .                                            | 44               | 111   | 50    |

The last 12 do not set in the latitude of London.

## III.—SOUTHERN CONSTELLATIONS, 47.

|                                                                                 | No. of<br>Stars. | R. A. | D.     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|--------|
| 1. Cetus, <i>the Whale</i> , . . . . .                                          | 97               | 25°   | 12° S. |
| 2. Eridanus, <i>the Po</i> , . . . . .                                          | 84               | 60    | 10     |
| 3. Orion, . . . . .                                                             | 78               | 80    | —      |
| 4. Monoceros, <i>the Unicorn</i> , . . . . .                                    | 31               | 110   | —      |
| 5. Canis Minor, <i>the Little Dog</i> , . . . . .                               | 14               | 110   | 5      |
| 6. Hydra, <i>the Water Serpent</i> , . . . . .                                  | 60               | 139   | 8      |
| 7. Sextans, <i>the Sextant</i> , . . . . .                                      | 41               | 150   | —      |
| 8. Microscopium, <i>the Microscope</i> , . . . . .                              | 10               | 315   | 35     |
| 9. Piscis Australis, <i>the Southern Fish</i> , . . . . .                       | 24               | 335   | 30     |
| 10. Officina Sculptoria, <i>the Sculptor's Shop</i> , . . . . .                 | 12               | 3     | 38     |
| 11. Fornax Chemica, <i>the Chemical Furnace</i> , . . . . .                     | 14               | 42    | 30     |
| 12. Brandenburgium Sceptum, <i>the Sceptre of Bran-<br/>denburg</i> , . . . . . | 3                | 67    | 15     |
| 13. Lepus, <i>the Hare</i> , . . . . .                                          | 19               | 80    | 18     |
| 14. Columba Noachi, <i>Noah's Dove</i> , . . . . .                              | 10               | 85    | 35     |

|                                                                   | No. of<br>Stars. | R. A. | D.     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------|--------|
| 15. Canis Major, <i>the Great Dog</i> , . . . . .                 | 31               | 100°  | 20' S. |
| 16. Pyxis Nautica, <i>the Mariner's Compass</i> , . . . . .       | 4                | 130   | 25     |
| 17. Antlia Pneumatica, <i>the Air-pump</i> , . . . . .            | 3                | 150   | 32     |
| 18. Crater, <i>the Goblet</i> , . . . . .                         | 31               | 168   | 15     |
| 19. Corvus, <i>the Crow</i> , . . . . .                           | 9                | 185   | 20     |
| 20. Centaurus, <i>the Centaur</i> , . . . . .                     | 35               | 200   | 45     |
| 21. Lupus, <i>the Wolf</i> , . . . . .                            | 24               | 230   | 45     |
| 22. Quadra Euclidis, <i>Euclid's Square</i> , . . . . .           | 12               | 242   | 45     |
| 23. Circinus, <i>the Compasses</i> , . . . . .                    | 4                | 222   | 60     |
| 24. Triangulum Australe, <i>Southern Triangle</i> , . . . . .     | 5                | 238   | 65     |
| 25. Crux, <i>the Cross</i> , . . . . .                            | 6                | 183   | 60     |
| 26. Musca Australis, <i>Southern Fly</i> , . . . . .              | 4                | 185   | 68     |
| 27. Chameleon, <i>the Chameleon</i> , . . . . .                   | 10               | 175   | 78     |
| 28. Ara, <i>the Altar</i> , . . . . .                             | 9                | 260   | 55     |
| 29. Telescopium, <i>the Telescope</i> , . . . . .                 | 9                | 270   | 45     |
| 30. Corona Australis, <i>Southern Crown</i> , . . . . .           | 12               | 278   | 40     |
| 31. Indus, <i>the Indian</i> , . . . . .                          | 12               | 315   | 55     |
| 32. Grus, <i>the Crane</i> , . . . . .                            | 13               | 335   | 45     |
| 33. Pavo, <i>the Peacock</i> , . . . . .                          | 14               | 290   | 68     |
| 34. Avis Indica, <i>the Bird of Paradise</i> , . . . . .          | 11               | 230   | 75     |
| 35. Octans Hadleianus, <i>Hadley's Octant</i> , . . . . .         | 43               | 310   | 80     |
| 36. Phoenix, <i>the Phoenix</i> , . . . . .                       | 13               | 10    | 50     |
| 37. Horologium, <i>the Clock</i> , . . . . .                      | 12               | 50    | 55     |
| 38. Reticulus Rhomboidalis, <i>the Rhomboidal Net</i> , . . . . . | 10               | 60    | 62     |
| 39. Hydrus, <i>the Water Snake</i> , . . . . .                    | 10               | 28    | 68     |
| 40. Touchan, . . . . .                                            | 9                | 356   | 66     |
| 41. Mons Mensae, <i>the Table Mountain</i> , . . . . .            | 30               | 86    | 72     |
| 42. Caela Sculptoria, <i>the Graver's Tools</i> , . . . . .       | 16               | 68    | 40     |
| 43. Equuleus Pictorius, <i>the Painter's Easel</i> , . . . . .    | 8                | 80    | 50     |
| 44. Xiphias, <i>the Sword Fish</i> , or Dorado, . . . . .         | 7                | 75    | 62     |
| 45. Argo Navis, <i>the Ship Argo</i> , . . . . .                  | 64               | 115   | 50     |
| 46. Piscis Volans, <i>the Flying Fish</i> , . . . . .             | 8                | 120   | 68     |
| 47. Robur Caroli, <i>Charles's Oak</i> , . . . . .                | 12               | 159   | 50     |

The last 28 do not rise in the latitude of London.

## LIST OF PRINCIPAL FIXED STARS,

With their Right Ascension and Declination.

These being corrected to 1842, will be found to differ a little from their position on globes a few years old.

### I. PRINCIPAL FIXED STARS in each of the Constellations of the ZODIAC.

| Const.                | R. A.<br>h. m. | D.         | Const.             | R. A.<br>h. m. | D.         |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|
| 1. ♈ Aries, . . . . . | 1 58           | 22° 43' N. | 7. Libra, ♎        | 14 42          | 15° 23' S. |
| 2. ♉ Tauri, . . . . . | 3 38           | 23° 37' N. | — β                | 15 9           | 8° 48' S.  |
| Aldebaran, . . . . .  | 4 27           | 16° 11' N. | — γ                | 15 26          | 14° 30' S. |
| 3. Castor, . . . . .  | 7 25           | 32° 14' N. | 8. Scorpio ♏       | 15 56          | 19° 22' S. |
| Pollux, . . . . .     | 7 36           | 28° 24' N. | Antares, . . . . . | 16 20          | 26° 4' S.  |
| 4. Cancer, ♋          | 8 6            | 9° 40' N.  | 9. Sagitt. ♐       | 18 51          | 30° 10' S. |
| 5. Regulus, . . . . . | 10 —           | 12° 44' N. | 10. Capric. ♑      | 20 9           | 13° 2' S.  |
| Deneb, . . . . .      | 11 41          | 15° 27' N. | 11. Aquar. ♒       | 21 23          | 6° 16' S.  |
| 6. Virgo, ♍           | 12 52          | 12° 5' N.  | — α                | 21 58          | 1° 5' S.   |
| Spica, . . . . .      | 13 17          | 10° 20' S. | 12. Pisces, ♓      | 1 53           | 1° 40' N.  |

## II. PRINCIPAL FIXED STARS in the Northern Constellations.

| Const.                 | R. A.<br>h. m. | D.         | Const.                 | R. A.<br>h. m. | D.         |
|------------------------|----------------|------------|------------------------|----------------|------------|
| 30. Shedir,            | — 32           | 55° 40' N. | 26. Draco, $\alpha$    | 13 2           | 65° 15' N. |
| 23. Pole Star,         | 1 2            | 88° 28'    | Etanin,                | 17 53          | 51° 30'    |
| 19. Androm., $\alpha$  | — —            | 28° 13'    | — $\beta$              | 17 27          | 52° 25'    |
| Mirach,                | — 57           | 34° 33'    | 23. Kochab,            | 14 51          | 74° 48'    |
| Almaach,               | 1 50           | 41° 10'    | 12. Alpheca,           | 15 28          | 27° 15'    |
| 31. Algol,             | 2 54           | 40° 10'    | 2. Serpens, $\alpha$   | 15 36          | 6° 56'     |
| $\alpha$ Algenib,      | 3 13           | 49° 18'    | 13. Hercules, $\alpha$ | 17 7           | 14° 35'    |
| 33. Capella            | 5 5            | 45° 50'    | 3. Ras Alhagus,        | 17 28          | 12° 41'    |
| 24. Ursa Maj., $\beta$ | 10 51          | 57° 15'    | 14. Vega,              | 18 32          | 38° 38'    |
| Dubhe,                 | 10 54          | 62° 36'    | 6. Atair,              | 19 43          | 8° 27'     |
| — $\gamma$             | 11 45          | 54° 34'    | 27. Arided,            | 20 36          | 44° 43'    |
| — $\delta$             | 12 6           | 58° —      | 17. Delphin., $\gamma$ | 20 38          | 15° 5'     |
| Alioth,                | 12 48          | 57° —      | 29. Alderamin,         | 21 15          | 61° 55'    |
| Mizar,                 | 13 16          | 56° —      | 18. Enir,              | 21 36          | 9° 9'      |
| Benetnasch,            | 13 41          | 50° 6'     | Scheat Alp.,           | 22 54          | 26° 15'    |
| 11. Arcturus,          | 14 8           | 20° —      | Markab,                | 22 57          | 14° 21'    |
| Mirach,                | 14 38          | 27° 45'    | $\gamma$ Algenib,      | — 5            | 14° 18'    |

## III. PRINCIPAL FIXED STARS in the Southern Constellations.

| Const.            | R. A.<br>h. m. | D.         | Const.             | R. A.<br>h. m. | D.         |
|-------------------|----------------|------------|--------------------|----------------|------------|
| 1. Cetus, $\beta$ | — 36           | 18° 51' S. | 15. Sirius,        | 6 38           | 16° 30' S. |
| Menkar,           | 2 54           | 3° 28' N.  | Can. Maj.,         | 6 52           | 28° 46' S. |
| 3. Rigel,         | 5 7            | 8° 23' S.  | 5. Procyon,        | 7 31           | 5° 37' N.  |
| Orion, $\alpha$   | 5 28           | 1° 18' S.  | 6. Hydra,          | 9 20           | 7° 59' S.  |
| Betelgeux,        | 5 47           | 7° 22' N.  | 25. Crux, $\alpha$ | 12 18          | 62° 13' S. |
| 45. Canopus,      | 6 20           | 52° 37' S. | 9. Fomalhaut,      | 22 49          | 30° 27' S. |

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED ON THE  
TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

## PROB. I.

*To find the latitude and longitude of any place.*

Bring the place to the graduated side of the Brazen Meridian, numbered from the Equator to the Poles, the degree of the Meridian marked over the place will be its latitude, and the degree on the Equator cut by the Meridian will be its longitude.

By MAPS.—The distance from the nearest parallel applied to the side of the map will show the latitude; and a line stretched over the place so that it cut the same degree at the top and bottom of the map will show the longitude.

Find the latitude and longitude of—

|              |            |           |              |           |
|--------------|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| 1. Edinburgh | Bordeaux   | Smyrna    | Buenos Ayres | Havanna   |
| 2. Amsterdam | Petersburg | Mocha     | Cape Town    | Mexico    |
| 3. Vienna    | Buda       | Calcutta  | Timbuctoo    | Quito     |
| 4. Athens    | Palermo    | Singapore | Sierra Leone | Cape Horn |
| 5. Dresden   | Gibraltar  | Canton    | Quebec       | Lima      |
| 6. Florence  | C. Matapan | Yakoutsk  | New Orleans  | Tunis     |

## PROB. II.

*The latitude and longitude of a place being given, to find the place.*

Bring the given longitude on the Equator to the Brazen Meridian, and under the given latitude on the Meridian is the place required.

By MAPS.—Lay a ruler or line along the meridian of longitude, and apply to its edge the minutes from the proper parallel.

What places are situate in—

| Lat.              | Lon.             | Lat.          | Lon.        |
|-------------------|------------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. 55° 57' N.     | 3° 10' W.        | 4. 37° 58' N. | 23° 45' E.  |
| 44° 50' N.        | 0° 36' W.        | 38° 7' N.     | 13° 20' E.  |
| 38° 25' N.        | 27° 10' E.       | 1° 15' N.     | 103° 30' E. |
| 34° 37' S.        | 58° 22' W.       | 8° 40' N.     | 13° 10' W.  |
| 23° 10' N.        | 82° 23' W.       | 55° 55' S.    | 67° 15' W.  |
| 2. 52° 22' N.     | 4° 52' E.        | 5. 51° 3' N.  | 13° 35' E.  |
| 59° 50' N.        | 30° 20' E.       | 36° 7' N.     | 5° 21' W.   |
| 13° 18' N.        | 43° 20' E.       | 23° 5' N.     | 113° 15' E. |
| 33° 56' S.        | 18° 23' E.       | 46° 48' N.    | 71° 10' W.  |
| 19° 20' N.        | 99° 30' W.*      | 12° 0' S.     | 77° 10' W.  |
| 3. 48° 12' N.     | 16° 22' E.       | 6. 43° 47' N. | 11° 16' E.  |
| 47° 30' N.        | 19° 0' E.        | 36° 22' N.    | 22° 30' E.  |
| 22° 35' N.        | 88° 25' E.       | 62° 0' N.     | 129° 35' E. |
| { 16° 51' N. or } | { 2° 30' E. or } | 29° 58' N.    | 90° 0' W.   |
| { 18° 0' N. }     | { 1° 0' W. }     | 36° 45' N.    | 10° 5' E.   |
| 0° 13' S.         | 78° 40' W.       |               |             |

*Exercises on Latitude and Longitude.*

What is the difference of latitude and longitude between—

1. London and Cairo?
2. North Cape and Gibraltar?
3. St Petersburg & Constantinople?
4. Stockholm and Morocco?
5. Teheran and Batavia?
6. Edinburgh and Rio Janeiro?
7. Cape Horn & Cape of Good Hope?
8. Sydney and Manilla?
9. Lisbon and Goa?
10. Rome and Santiago?
11. Owhyhee and Otaheite?
12. Dublin and Port-Nicolson in New Zealand?
13. Mexico and Jerusalem?

When the latitude or longitude of the two places is of the same name, *subtract* the one from the other; when of a different name, *add*.

14. What places have nearly the same latitude as Pekin—Cairo—Calcutta?

15. What places have nearly the same longitude as London—Petersburg—Archangel?

The meridian of Ferro (one of the Canary Is.), by which old maps were constructed, is 17° 45' W. from London.

16. In a map constructed from the meridian of Ferro, a place in 41° N. lat. is set down in 46° 41' E. longitude; and another place in 36° 48' N. lat. is set down in 27° 45' E. longitude; required the places and their longitude from London.

17. In a map constructed from the meridian of Paris Observatory (2° 20' E. from London), a place in 38° 54' N. lat. is set down in 79° 20' W. longitude; required the place and its longitude from London.

\* According to other authorities 101° 20' W.



## PROB. III.

*To find the distance between two places.*

Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and mark the number of degrees between them, which, multiplied by 69, will give the distance in English miles; or, stretch a thread between the two places, and measure the number of degrees on the equator.

By MAPS.—The distance applied by a pair of compasses to the side of the map will give the distance in degrees and minutes—applied to the scale will give the distance in miles.

The exact average length of a degree being  $69\frac{2}{3}$ , it will be seen that 69 is much more accurate than  $69\frac{1}{2}$ , as usually given.

What is the shortest distance between—

- |                               |                                  |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Edinburgh and Madrid?      | 7. Lizard Point and Halifax?     |
| 2. London and Vienna?         | 8. North Cape & C. of Good Hope? |
| 3. Rome and Jerusalem?        | 9. Smyrna and Yeddo?             |
| 4. Morocco and Timbuctoo?     | 10. London and Sydney?           |
| 5. Calcutta and Cabool?       | 11. London and Bombay?           |
| 6. C. Roque and Sierra Leone? | 12. C. of Good Hope & Sincapore? |

English miles may be reduced to degrees by dividing by 69.

13. What place in  $30^\circ$  N. lat. is about 2,200 miles distant from London, the long. being E.?

14. What place in  $46^\circ$  N. lat. is 1,170 miles distant from St Petersburg? (S.E.)

15. What place in  $23^\circ$  S. lat. is 4,800 miles distant from Lisbon? (S.W.)

16. What place in  $117^\circ$  E. long. is 2,100 miles from Calcutta? (N.E.)

17. What place in  $154^\circ$  W. long. is 5,240 miles distant from Pekin? (E. by N.)

18. What island in  $65^\circ$  W. long. is 3,100 miles from C. Ortegal? (W. by N.)

19. Suppose a ship to sail from Wellington in New Zealand to Port-Philip, thence to the C. of Good Hope, thence to St Helena, thence to Cape Verd Is., thence to the Azores, and thence to London—what will be the length of the voyage in English miles?

20. Suppose the overland India mail to pass from Bombay to Suez by the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb, thence to Alexandria by Cairo, thence to Marseilles by Malta, and thence direct to London—how many English miles will the mail have travelled?

21. Suppose the India mail to proceed from Bombay to Mauritius, thence to the Cape of Good Hope, thence to St Helena, thence to Cape Verd Is., thence to Falmouth, and thence direct to London—what will be the whole distance thus passed over?

22. How many geographical and English miles make a degree of longitude in the latitude of London—of Edinburgh—of Archangel—of Jamaica—of Sydney—of Calcutta—of North Cape?

RULE.—Apply the quadrant of altitude to the latitude of the place, observe the number of degrees on the quadrant intercepted between  $30^\circ$  of longitude; multiply these by 2 for geographical miles, which increased by one-sixth will give the English miles nearly. Multiply the miles by 15 (which is the same as multiplying by 300 and dividing by 24), to find the rate at which the inhabitants are carried per hour by the revolution of the earth on her axis.

23. How many miles per hour are the inhabitants of the above places carried by the revolution of the earth on her axis?

24. What is the length of Africa from Cape Bon to Cape of Good Hope, and its breadth from C. Verd to C. Guardafui?

## PROB. IV.

*The hour at any one place being given, to find the hour at any other place.*

Bring the given place and the hour (on the hour circle) to the meridian, then turn the globe till the other place comes to the meridian, and the hour under the meridian is the time required. Or, convert the difference of longitude between the two places into time, by allowing 4 minutes for each degree, or one hour for every 15 degrees.

1. When it is noon at Edinburgh, what is the hour at—  
     St Petersburg?      Jamaica?      New Zealand?      Owhyhee?  
     Mexico?              Quebec?      Cape Horn?      Bombay?
2. When it is 7 A.M. at Paris, what hour is it at—  
     London?              Berlin?      Otaheite?      Hobart-Town?  
     Washington?      Calcutta?      Quito?      Ispahan?

What is the difference of time between—

3. Cairo and Mexico?                      6. Lima and Buenos Ayres?
4. Lisbon and Astrakhan?                  7. Mecca and Madras?
5. London and Washington?              8. Morocco and Canton?

9. On arriving at Sydney, I found my watch, which had been regulated at London, 9 hours and 35 minutes slower than the Sydney clocks—had my watch gained or lost during the voyage?

10. When it is noon at London, at what places is it midnight? at what places is it 6 o'clock evening? and at what places is it 6 o'clock morning?

11. When it is 4 o'clock in the afternoon at Edinburgh, at what places is it noon? and at what places is it midnight?

12. When it is 9 in the evening at Sydney, at what places is it 2 in the afternoon?

13. At sea, in lat 32° south, the time was found, by observation, to be 2½ P.M., when a chronometer showed the time at London to be 3½ P.M., what was the longitude of the ship?

## PROB. V.

*To find the sun's longitude (place in the ecliptic), and his declination (distance N. or S. from the equator)—also where he is vertical at noon on any given day.*

Find the day of the month on the horizon, and opposite it, in the circle of signs, is the degree of the sign in which the sun is for that day; bring that degree on the ecliptic to the meridian, and the degree on the meridian will show the sun's declination for that day. Or, bring the analemma under the meridian, and above the day of the month will be found the sun's declination. Turn the globe quite round, and every point of the earth's surface which passes under the degree of declination will have the sun vertical at noon.

Required the sun's longitude, declination, and the places to which he is vertical, on the—

1. 22d June.                      3. 22d March.                      5. 10th January.                      7. 30th May.
2. 22d December.                      4. 22d September.                      6. 16th February.                      8. 7th Nov.

## PROB. VI.

*Given a place in the torrid zone, to find on what two days the sun will be vertical there.*

Find the latitude of the place: turn the globe and observe what

two points of the ecliptic pass under that latitude, and opposite the same points on the horizon will be found the days required. Or, bring the analemma under the meridian, and beneath the latitude of the place will be found the two days required. Or, find from the Almanac when the sun's declination is equal to the latitude of the place.

NOTE.—The two days must be equi-distant from the nearest solstice.

On what two days is the sun vertical at—

- |                       |                     |              |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| 1. Kingston, Jamaica? | 4. Mauritius?       | 7. Otaheite? |
| 2. St Helena?         | 5. Candi in Ceylon? | 8. Owhyhee?  |
| 3. Sierra Leone?      | 6. Singapore?       | 9. Madras?   |

#### PROB. VII.

*To find where the sun is vertical at any given time.*

Bring the given place and time (on the hour circle) to the meridian, then turn the globe westward, if the time is before noon, but eastward, if it is afternoon, till 12 comes to the meridian; and beneath the degree of the sun's declination is the place required.

1. Where is the sun vertical when it is 5 in the morning at London, on the 20th September?

2. Where is the sun vertical when it is 5 o'clock in the afternoon at Edinburgh, on the 12th May?

3. When it is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  o'clock in the afternoon at Washington, on the 11th November, where is the sun vertical?

#### PROB. VIII.

*To rectify the globe for any given place, so that the wooden horizon may correctly represent the rational horizon of that place.*

If the place is in north lat. elevate the N. Pole, if in south lat. elevate the S. Pole, until the height of the pole above the horizon is equal to the latitude of the place. If the place is then brought to the meridian, it will be in the zenith, or equi-distant from every part of the horizon.

Rectify the globe for Edinburgh, London, Constantinople, Quito, Cape Horn, Otaheite.

*To rectify the globe for the sun's place.*—Find the sun's declination for the given day, and elevate the pole which is of the same name as the declination as many degrees as are equal to it. The horizon will then represent the boundary line of light and darkness.

Rectify the globe for the sun's place, on the 22d September—22d June—15th February—and 10th December.

#### PROB. IX.

*Given the month, day, hour, and place, to find at what places the sun is then rising, at what places he is setting, where it is noon, and where midnight.*

Find where the sun is vertical at the given time. Rectify the globe for the lat. of that place, and bring the place to the meridian—keep the globe in this position—and to all places that are on the western half of the horizon the sun is then rising, to all on the eastern half he is setting, those under the upper half of the meridian have noon, and those beneath the under half have midnight.

1. When it is 5 o'clock in the afternoon, at Edinburgh, on the 12th May, where is the sun rising, where is he setting, at what places is it noon, and at what places is it midnight?

To what places will the sun be rising, &c.—

2. On the 15th April, when it is 9 in the morning at Lisbon?

3. On the 1st January, when it is 3½ in the afternoon at Rome?

4. On the 30th June, when it is 3 P.M. at London?

5. On the 22d September, when it is 5½ P.M. at Calcutta?

#### PROB. X.

*To find at what hour the sun rises and sets, also the length of the day and night, at any place not within the polar circles.*

Rectify for the latitude, bring the sun's place on the ecliptic, and 12 on the hour circle, to the meridian, then turn the globe eastward till the sun's place cut the horizon, the index will show the hour of rising; turn the globe westward till the sun's place cut the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the hour of setting. The hour of setting doubled gives the length of the day, and the hour of rising doubled gives the length of the night.

NOTE.—The time found by the globe is the apparent time, or time by the sun. The mean or true time may be found by applying the equation of time as exhibited in the analemma.

1. When does the sun rise and set on the 22d June, and what is then the length of the days and nights at the following places—

1. Edinburgh?

5. Bombay?

9. Athens?

2. London?

6. Archangel?

10. Timbuctoo?

3. Jamaica?

7. Adelaide?

11. St Helena?

4. Quebec?

8. Vienna?

12. Cape of Good Hope?

2. When does the sun rise and set at the above places, on the 22d Dec., and what is then the length of the days and nights?

3. Answer the same questions for the 22d March and 22d September.

4. Answer the same questions for the 3d of May.

5. Answer the same questions for the 14th January.

6. Answer the same questions for the 17th August.

7. How much longer is the sun above the horizon at London, on the 20th June, than on the 20th December?

8. How much longer is the sun above the horizon at Archangel, than at Singapore, on the 1st July?

#### PROB. XI.

*To find what other day of the year is of the same length as any given day.*

Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the meridian, and observe what other point of the ecliptic passes under the same degree. Or, inspect the analemma, which has all the days of equal length standing opposite each other.

What day of the year is of the same length as—

3d August? 1st January? 2d April? 25th September?

17th May? 9th February? 18th June? 10th December?

#### PROB. XII.

*To find the length of the longest day, and of the longest night, at any place within the polar circles—that is, the time when the sun begins to shine without setting, and when he begins to be absent without rising.*

Rectify the globe for the given place, and observe what part of the

ecliptic never sinks beneath the horizon, which may be determined by noting the two points of the ecliptic, which, in turning the globe round, coincide with the point where the brazen meridian cuts the wooden horizon in the north—these two points mark the beginning and end of the longest day. In like manner, the part of the ecliptic which never rises above the horizon determined by the two points, which, in turning the globe round, coincide with the point where the brazen meridian cuts the horizon in the south, will show the beginning and end of the longest nights.

Or, observe the distance of the given place from the pole, count as many degrees from the equator towards the same pole, the points of the ecliptic, which pass under this part of the meridian, determine the beginning and end of the longest day. In like manner, count as many degrees from the equator towards the opposite pole, and the length of the longest night will be determined in the same way.

Or, this problem may be solved at once, by bringing the analemma under the brazen meridian, and under the points used in the last rule, will be found the days that mark the beginning and ending of the longest day, and of the longest night.

Or, find in the Almanac the two days when the sun's declination is the same as the co. lat. of the place, and of the *same name*, for the beginning and end of the longest day; but of a *contrary name*, for the beginning and end of the longest night.

1. Required the length of the longest day at Spitzhergen, and on what days it begins and ends—also, of the longest night.

2. What is the length of the longest day, and of the longest night, at the North Cape, and on what days do they respectively begin and end?

3. What is the length of the longest day, and of the longest night, at the North Pole?

The analemma is a calendar of the months extended between the tropics, exhibiting the daily change in the sun's declination, and provided with a scale showing the equation of time for every day of the year.

### PROB. XIII.

*To find the antæci, pericæci, and antipodes, to the inhabitants of any place.*

Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe its latitude; under the same degree of latitude on the opposite side of the equator, will be found the *Antæci*; set the index to 12, turn the globe till the other 12 come to the meridian, then under the same degree of latitude, and on the same side of the equator, will be found the *Pericæci*, and under the same degree of latitude on the opposite side of the equator, the *Antipodes*.

Or, place the poles in the horizon, bring the given place to the horizon, and the globe will exhibit the *Antæci*, *Pericæci*, and *Antipodes*, at one view.

Thus, Owhyhee will be found to be 20° N. from the *East* point;

20° S. from the *East* point will be found the *Antæci*—Cook's Is.;

20° N. from the *West* point are the *Pericæci*—the E. of the Gt. Desert;

20° S. from the *West* point will be found the *Antipodes*—W. of Mocaranga.

Find the antæci, pericæci, and antipodes of—

Bermudas—Washington—Trinidad—Cape Town—Edinburgh.

## PROB. XIV.

*To find the bearing or angle of position of one place from another.*

Rectify the globe for the latter place and bring it to the meridian, screw the quadrant of altitude over it, lay its edge over the other place, and the point of the horizon cut by the quadrant will tell the bearing. This is not the bearing by the compass, but the angle of position, that is, the angle made by the meridian of one place, and a great circle passing through both places. To find the true bearing by the compass, apply a small mariner's compass to the globe, so that its centre may be on the place, and its N. and S. points on the meridian, the other points will show the bearings of the places not far off.

What is the angle of position between London and the following places—St Domingo, C. Roque, Washington, Madras, Cairo?

## PROB. XV.

*To find the sun's bearing at rising or setting; also, the amplitude of the sun.*

Rectify the globe for the place, bring the sun's place on the ecliptic to the eastern side of the horizon, which will show his bearing at rising; then bring the sun's place to the western side of the horizon, which will show his bearing at setting; the number of degrees between this and the E. or W. is the sun's amplitude.

On what point of the compass does the sun rise and set to the people of Edinburgh, on 3d Aug., 4th June, 22d Sept., 28th Oct., and 22d Dec.?

## PROB. XVI.

*To find the beginning and end of twilight.*

Twilight begins in the morning when the sun has approached within eighteen degrees of the horizon, and continues in the evening until he has descended eighteen degrees below it.

Rectify the globe for the place, and fix the quadrant in the zenith; bring the sun's place and 12 on the hour circle to the meridian; then turn the globe till the sun's place is 18 degrees below the horizon as measured by the quadrant; this done in the E. will tell the time when twilight begins, and done in the W. will tell when it ends.

Tell the beginning and end of twilight at Edinburgh, Morocco, and Madras, on the 3d December, 15th August, and 20th June.

## PROB. XVII.

*To find the sun's meridian altitude.*

Rectify the globe for the given place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the meridian, the degrees between that place and the horizon will be the sun's meridian altitude.

Or, rectify the globe, and bring the analemma under the meridian, the number of degrees between the day of the month and the horizon will be the sun's meridian altitude.

Or, add or subtract the sun's declination (taken from an almanac) to or from the co. lat. of the place.

What is the sun's meridian altitude on the 22d June, 22d December, 22d March, and 3d August, at the following places—Edinburgh, Cape Farewell, London, and Sydney?

## PROB. XVIII.

*To find the sun's azimuth, altitude, and bearing, at any given time and place.*

Rectify the globe for the place, bring the sun's place and 12 on the hour circle to the meridian, turn the globe west if the time be afternoon, east if the time be before noon, until the given hour come to the meridian; fix the quadrant in the zenith, and bring its graduated edge over the sun's place, the degrees on the quadrant between the sun's place and the horizon are his altitude, the point on the horizon cut by the quadrant is his bearing, and the degrees between that point and the northern or southern point of the horizon are his azimuth.

Or, use the analemma instead of the ecliptic, and proceed as above.

What is the sun's altitude, bearing, and azimuth—

1. at 4 P.M., on the 1st Jan., at Bermudas, Rio Janeiro, Singapore, and Sydney?
2. at 1 P.M., on the 20th May, at St Petersburg, Jamaica, Calcutta, and Cairo?
3. at 10 A.M., on the 30th June, at London, Edinburgh, North Cape, and Otaheite?

## PROB. XIX.

*The sun's meridian altitude and day of the month being given, to find the latitude of the place.*

Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic, or the given day in the analemma to the meridian, elevate or depress the globe till that point is distant from the horizon a number of degrees equal to the sun's altitude, the elevation of the pole will be the latitude of the place.

Or, the sun's declination, as found in an almanac for the given day, added to or subtracted from his meridian altitude, will give the co. latitude of the place, which subtracted from  $90^\circ$ , will give the latitude.

1. The sun's meridian altitude on the 20th July 1842, was observed to be  $50^\circ$ , and it was S. at the time—required the latitude of the place.

2. On the 5th October 1842, the sun's meridian altitude was observed to be  $45^\circ$  and S. of the observer—required the latitude.

3. At a place where the clocks are 10 hours slower than in London, the sun's meridian altitude was observed, on the 28th March, to be  $77^\circ$  N. of the observer—required the place.

## PROB. XX.

*Given the day of the month and the sun's amplitude, to find the latitude of the place.*

Elevate or depress the globe till the sun's place in the ecliptic, or the day of the month in the analemma, coincides with the amplitude, on the eastern or western side of the horizon, according as eastern or western amplitude is given, the elevation of the pole will denote the latitude.

1. The sun's amplitude was observed to be  $17^\circ$  from the E. towards the N., on the 15th April 1842—required the latitude of the place.

2. The sun's setting amplitude was observed to be  $11^\circ$  S., on the 25th February—required the latitude.

3. The sun's declination was  $20^\circ$  S., and his rising amplitude  $20^\circ$  towards the S.—required the latitude.

## PROB. XXI.

*Place and day of the month given, to find when the sun will be due east or west.*

Rectify for the lat. of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic (or the day of the month in the analemma), and 12 on the hour circle, to the meridian, fix the quadrant in the zenith, and bring the lower end of it to the east point, turn the globe till the sun's place in the ecliptic (or the day of the month in the analemma), comes to the edge of the quadrant, the hour circle will tell the number of hours *before noon*, when the sun will be due east. Turn the quadrant to the W. and proceed in the same way.

When the lat. of the place and the decl. of the sun are, the one N., and the other S., the sun when due east or west will be below the horizon.

When is the sun due east, and when due west—at Lerwick on the 10th June—at Rome on the 30th July—at North Cape on the 30th May?

## PROB. XXII.

*To find the hour of the day from the sun's altitude at any given place on any given day of the month.*

Rectify for the lat., bring the sun's place, or day of the month, and 12 on the hour circle, to the meridian, fix the quadrant in the zenith, turn the globe till the sun's place, or day of the month, comes to the edge of the quadrant at that point, which, with the horizon, makes the observed altitude, the index will tell the hour.

1. At Edinburgh, on the 5th September, in the forenoon, I observed the sun's altitude to be  $30^{\circ}$ —required the hour.

2. At Mecca, on the afternoon of the 15th May, I observed the sun's altitude to be  $50^{\circ}$ —required the hour.

3. At St Petersburg, on the forenoon of the 20th October, I observed the sun's altitude to be  $15^{\circ}$ —required the hour.

## PROB. XXIII.

*To find all the places to which a given eclipse of the sun or moon will be visible.*

Find the place to which the sun is vertical at the time of the eclipse, rectify the globe for the latitude of that place, and bring the place to the meridian. The eclipse of the sun, if large, will be more or less visible to all places within about 40 degrees of this place, and at this place it will be vertically eclipsed. If it be an eclipse of the moon, she will be vertically eclipsed at the antipodes of this place; therefore set the index to 12, turn the globe till the other 12 come to the meridian, and elevate the opposite pole till the antipodes come to the zenith—at that place the moon will be vertically eclipsed, and if the eclipse be total, she will rise eclipsed to all places on the western edge of the horizon, while, to all places on the eastern edge, she will set eclipsed.

1. There was an annular eclipse of the sun on 27th May 1835, at 1h. 30m. P.M., London—at what places was it visible, supposing the penumbra to extend  $70^{\circ}$  on every side.

2. There was a total eclipse of the moon on the 31st May 1844, at 11 P.M., London—at what places was it visible?



3. There was an eclipse of the sun on 20th October 1846, at 8h. 30m. A.M. at London—at what places was it visible?

4. There was a total eclipse of the moon on the 19th March 1848, at half-past 9 in the evening, at London—at what places was it visible?

5. Look in the almanac for the eclipses of the present year, and tell where they will be vertical, and at what places they will probably be visible.

#### PROB. XXIV.

*To explain the phenomenon of the harvest moon.*

Count  $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$  from the beginning of Aries each way, and place a small mark over these spots; do the same every  $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$  for 10 or 12 times—then rectify the globe for any place in the torrid zone, setting the hour circle to 12, turn the globe, and observe the difference of time the small marks take to come above the horizon. Next rectify the globe for any high latitude, and make the same observations as to the small marks which represent the risings of the moon.

The mean motion of the moon in one day is  $13^{\circ} 10\frac{1}{4}'$ , but the earth's motion in the same time being  $59' 8''$ , the moon's nightly change of place will be  $12^{\circ} 11'$  or  $12\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$  nearly.

The moon's orbit, or path in the heavens, though not exactly coinciding with the ecliptic, differs from it so little, that to use the ecliptic as above for the illustration of the problem, may be found sufficiently accurate. In September, when the sun is near the beginning of Libra, the moon at full must be near the beginning of Aries; but on rectifying the globe for any high latitude, it will be seen that this part of the ecliptic, when brought to the eastern horizon, makes, with the horizon, a very small angle (the cause why its different portions rise with so little difference of time), whereas, when brought to the western horizon, it makes with it a very large angle (the cause why its different portions rise at so comparatively great an interval of time); for it is to be observed, that when there is the least difference of time in the moon's rising there will be the greatest difference in the time of her setting.

As that part of the moon's orbit near Aries makes the least angle with the horizon, so that near Libra makes the greatest; when therefore the full moon is in Libra the interval between the times of her rising on successive nights is the greatest, being no less than 1h. 17m., whereas, when she is in Aries, it is only about 16 minutes.

1. What portion of time elapses between the rising of the moon on successive nights at the autumnal equinox in the latitude of Sierra Leone, and of London—of Sincapore, and Archangel—at Spitzbergen?

This phenomenon takes place every month, as well as in the three autumnal months, but is then unobserved as the moon is not at the full; in the vernal months it takes place about the time of new moon, in the winter months at the first quarter, and in the summer months at the last quarter.

The same phenomena occur in the southern hemisphere, but at opposite seasons of the year.

#### PROB. XXV.

*To construct a horizontal dial for any given latitude.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude, bring the first degree of Aries to the meridian, as every fifteen degrees of longitude are equal to one hour of time, and as most globes have meridians drawn for each hour, note where these meridians cut the horizon, and set down the number of degrees for each, counting from the brass meridian in the N., or from the eastern and western points of the horizon. Put down XII. on the centre of your circle answering to the position of the brass meridian, and at the distances determined as above, XI., X.,

IX., VIII., VII., VI., V., IV.,<sup>1</sup> towards the west for morning hours, and I., II., III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., towards the east for evening hours.

If the globe of the earth were transparent, and had a real axis opaque so as to cast a shadow, and if its surface were marked with 24 meridian lines or semi-circles, each at a distance of  $15^\circ$ , so as to represent the 12 hour circles—it is manifest that when the sun is upon any one meridian or semi-circle, the shadow of the axis would fall upon the meridian or semi-circle that is directly opposite. If, again, we suppose a horizontal plane passing through the centre of this transparent globe, the shadow of the upper half of the axis must, falling upon this plane, form a right line from the centre to the point of the horizon cut by the opposite semi-circle. Thus, in the latitude of Edinburgh, when the sun is upon the meridian, the shadow of the axis will form a straight line from the centre to the northern point of the horizon (marked in the artificial globe by the brazen meridian); when the sun is on the next meridian to the W. the shadow will form a straight line from the centre to the point of the horizon cut by the next meridian to the E., and therefore the number of degrees between this point and the north is the arc for the first hour, the degrees between the second meridian and the north the arc for the second hour, &c. The gnomon of every sun-dial, thus representing the axis of the earth, must be placed parallel to the poles of the world; in a horizontal dial it must therefore make, with the plane or dial-plate, an angle equal to the latitude of the place, and in a vertical dial an angle equal to the co. latitude.

1. Required the hour arcs of a horizontal dial for the latitude of London—also for the latitude of Edinburgh.

#### PROB. XXVI.

*To construct a vertical dial for any given latitude.*

If the latitude be north, elevate the S. pole to the co-lat., and observe on the northern part of the horizon where the hour meridians cut the horizon, and set down the arcs as in the last problem, only reversing the hours.

1. Required the hour arcs of a vertical dial for the latitude of London.
2. Required the hour arcs of a vertical dial for the lat. of Edinburgh.

#### PROB. XXVII.

*To place the globe so as to exhibit the length of the days and nights throughout the year in any part of the world.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the 1st degree of Cancer and 12 on the hour circle to the meridian, that part of the Tropic of Cancer which is above the horizon will represent the longest day (on the 22d June), and that part of the Tropic of Capricorn, which is above the horizon, will represent the shortest day (on the 22d Dec.), whilst the intervening parallels of latitude will represent the length of the days at any intervening period—the parts of the same parallels below the horizon will show the length of the nights.

1. What is the length of the longest and shortest day at Aberdeen?
2. What is the length of the longest and shortest night at Archangel?
3. What is the length of the longest and shortest day at Jerusalem?

*To draw a meridian line, and find the four cardinal points.*

Obtain a plane perfectly horizontal and level, draw upon it several

concentric circles, and fix a perpendicular wire in the centre; observe where the end of the shadow of this wire exactly coincides with any of the circles in the forenoon, and mark that point of the circle; observe likewise, where it coincides with the same circle in the afternoon, which point also mark; bisect the arc between these two points, and from the point of bisection draw a straight line to the centre; that line will point due north and south, and be a meridian for the place; a line cutting this meridian at right angles will point due east and west.

The arcs of several circles ought to be used in order to determine the meridian with greater accuracy.

#### PROB. XXVIII.

*To place the terrestrial globe in the sunshine, so as to represent the natural position of the earth.*

Make a meridian line on a level horizontal plane, set the globe rectified for the place on this plane with the poles due N. and S., bring the place to the zenith, then the axis will be parallel to that of the earth, and the poles and all circles on the globe will correspond with the same imaginary points or circles in the heavens, and every country and other locality on the surface of the globe will correspond with its actual position on the surface of the earth.

The illuminated half of the sphere will show all those places that have day, the other half in the shade will show where it is night.

#### PROB. XXIX.

*To find the hour of the day by the globe in the sunshine.*

METHOD I.—Rectify the globe for the place; set it on a horizontal plane with the poles due N. and S.; bring XII. on the hour circle to the brass meridian; hold a long pin over the illuminated pole in the direction of the axis—the shadow of the pin upon the hour circle will tell the hour.

METHOD II.—Tie a small string round the elevated pole, stretch the other end beyond the globe, and move the string till its shadow falls upon the depressed pole—the shadow of the string upon the equator will give the solar time exactly.

#### PROB. XXX.

*To explain by the globe the equation of time.*

Apparent or solar time is that measured by a sun-dial, mean or equal time is that measured by a well regulated clock. Equal portions of the equator pass the meridian in equal times—the degrees on the equator, therefore, represent the time by the clock; but equal portions of the ecliptic pass the meridian in unequal times, and the sun's motion being in the ecliptic, the degrees on the ecliptic will represent the time by the sun. During the sun's passage from Aries to Cancer, and from Libra to Capricorn, he will be found to go faster than the clock, whilst in his passage from Cancer to Libra, and from Capricorn to Aries, he will be found to go slower. The irregular motion of the earth in its orbit is another cause of difference between apparent and mean time, but it is only the difference arising from the obliquity of the ecliptic that can be shown on the globe.

Bring the sun's place to the meridian, and mark the difference of the degrees on the equator and ecliptic, reckoning eastward from the nearest equinoctial or solstitial point.

## PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

### PROB. I.

*To find the right ascension and declination of the sun or of a star.*

Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic or the star to the meridian—the degree on the meridian marks the declination, and the degree on the equinoctial, reckoning E. from Aries, cut by the meridian, is the right ascension.

Or, place the poles in the horizon, and use the horizon instead of the meridian.

Find the declination and right ascension of—

- |                                                |                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 1. $\alpha$ , Arcturus, in <i>Bootes</i> .     | 5. $\beta$ , Algol, in <i>Perseus</i> . |
| 2. $\alpha$ , Markab, in <i>Pegasus</i> .      | 6. $\beta$ , Rigel, in <i>Orion</i> .   |
| 3. $\alpha$ , Aldebaran, in <i>Taurus</i> .    | 7. $\alpha$ , Vega, in <i>Lyra</i> .    |
| 4. $\alpha$ , Procyon, in <i>Canis-Minor</i> . | 8. $\alpha$ , Atair, in <i>Aquila</i> . |

### PROB. II.

*To find the latitude and longitude of a star.*

Place  $90^\circ$  on the quadrant over the N. pole of the ecliptic if the star is in N. lat., over the S. pole if the star is in S. lat., bring the graduated edge over the star—the degree on the quadrant over the star is its latitude, and the degree on the ecliptic cut by the quadrant is its longitude, reckoning from Aries.

Or, place  $0^\circ$  on the quadrant on the ecliptic—its graduated edge being stretched to the star in the direction of the pole of the ecliptic, will show the latitude.

Find the latitude and longitude of—

- |                                               |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. $\alpha$ , Capella, in <i>Auriga</i> .     | 5. $\beta$ , Deneb, in <i>Leo</i> .                   |
| 2. $\alpha$ , Shedir, in <i>Cassiopeia</i> .  | 6. $\alpha$ , Fomalhaut, in <i>Piscis-Australis</i> . |
| 3. $\alpha$ , Castor, in <i>Gemini</i> .      | 7. $\alpha$ , Vindemiatrix, in <i>Virgo</i> .         |
| 4. $\alpha$ , Sirius, in <i>Canis-Major</i> . | 8. $\gamma$ , Algorab, in <i>Corvus</i> .             |

### PROB. III.

*The right ascension and declination of a star, of a planet, or of any other body in the heavens, being given, to find its place on the globe.*

Bring the degree of the equinoctial denoting the right ascension to the meridian, and under the declination on the meridian will be found the star, place of the planet, &c.

What stars have the following right ascensions and declinations?

| R. A. |          |             | Decl.   |    | R. A. |          |             | Decl.   |    |
|-------|----------|-------------|---------|----|-------|----------|-------------|---------|----|
| 1.    | 212° —'  | or 14h. 8m. | 20° —'  | N. | 5.    | 43° 30'  | or 2h. 54m. | 40° 10' | N. |
| 2.    | 344° 15' | or 22 57    | 14° 21' | N. | 6.    | 76° 45'  | or 5 7      | 8° 23'  | S. |
| 3.    | 66° 45'  | or 4 27     | 16° 11' | N. | 7.    | 278° —'  | or 18 32    | 38° 38' | N. |
| 4.    | 112° 45' | or 7 31     | 5° 37'  | N. | 8.    | 295° 45' | or 19 43    | 8° 27'  | N. |

9. On the 1st October 1842, and on the 1st December 1842, the right ascensions and declinations of the planets were as follow:—required their places in the heavens.

| 1st October, 1842. |            |         | 1st Dec., 1842. |      |         |
|--------------------|------------|---------|-----------------|------|---------|
|                    | Dec.       | R. A.   |                 | Dec. | R. A.   |
| 1. ☿ Mercury       | 14° 18' S. | 13h 57m | 7. 17° 50' S.   |      | 15h 29m |
| 2. ♀ Venus         | 21° 53' S. | 15h 25m | 8. 25° 42' S.   |      | 18h 20m |
| 3. ♂ Mars          | 10° 16' N. | 10h 35m | 9. 4° 18' S.    |      | 12h 54m |
| 4. ♃ Jupiter       | 23° 8' S.  | 18h 59m | 10. 22° 1' S.   |      | 19h 37m |
| 5. ♄ Saturn        | 22° 51' S. | 18h 35m | 11. 22° 36' S.  |      | 18h 54m |
| 6. ♃ Herschel      | 2° 22' S.  | 23h 46m | 12. 2° 55' S.   |      | 23h 41m |

10. Look in the almanac for the right ascensions and declinations of the planets for the *present* day, and tell their positions in the heavens.

#### PROB. IV.

*The latitude and longitude being given, to find the place of the star or other heavenly body.*

Place 90° on the quadrant over the N. or S. pole according as the lat. is N. or S., bring its graduated edge to the degree of longitude on the ecliptic, and beneath the degree on the quadrant denoting the latitude, will be found the star.

What stars have the following latitudes and longitudes?

| Latitude.      | Longitude.       | Latitude.      | Longitude.             |
|----------------|------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| 1. 22° 30' N.  | 79° or 2 s. 19°  | 5. 12° 30' N.  | 168° 30' or 5 s. 18½°  |
| 2. 46° 30' N.  | 35° or 1 s. 5°   | 6. 21° 0' S.   | 331° 30' or 11 s. 1½°  |
| 3. 10° 0' N.   | 107° or 3 s. 17° | 7. 16° 30' N.  | 187° 0' or 6 s. 7°     |
| 4. 39° 30' S.  | 101° or 3 s. 11° | 8. 14° 40' S.  | 188° 0' or 6 s. 8°     |
| 9. 60° 0' N.   | 333° or 11 s. 3° | 11. 19° 30' N. | 350° 30' or 11 s. 20½° |
| 10. 27° 30' N. | 41° or 1 s. 11°  | 12. 36° 0' N.  | 259° 30' or 8 s. 19½°  |

#### PROB. V.

*To find when any star or other heavenly body rises, culminates, and sets at any given place; also its amplitude, and the length of its diurnal arc or time of its continuance above the horizon.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place and 12 on the hour circle to the meridian; then bring the star or other heavenly body to the eastern edge of the horizon, the time on the hour circle will show when the star rises, and the number of degrees on the horizon from the E. point will show its rising amplitude; bring the star to the western horizon, and you obtain the time of setting, the length of the diurnal arc, and the setting amplitude; bring it to the meridian and you have the time of culminating.

NOTE.—The sun's right ascension in time subtracted from that of the star will give the time when the star comes to the meridian. If the sun's R. A. is greater than that of the star add 24. The remainder, if less than 12, is afternoon, if greater than 12, subtract 12 for the time in the morning. The semi-diurnal arc subtracted from this will give the time of rising, and added, will give the time of setting.

Find the amplitude and length of the diurnal arc, of the following stars at Edinburgh:—

1.  $\beta$ , Scheat, in *Pegasus*.
2.  $\alpha$ , Betelgeux, in *Orion*.
3.  $\alpha$ , Spica-Virginis, in *Virgo*.
4.  $\alpha$ , Antares, in *Scorpio*.

Also of the following planets, at Edinburgh, on 1st October 1842.

5. ♀ Mercury.—6. ♀ Venus.—7. ♂ Mars.

When will the following stars rise, culminate, and set, at London, on the 5th December?

8.  $\alpha$ , Aldebaran, in *Taurus*.

11.  $\alpha$ , Sirius, in *Canis-Major*.

9.  $\alpha$ , Castor, in *Gemini*.

12.  $\alpha$ , Regulus, in *Leo*.

10.  $\beta$ , Rigel, in *Orion*.

13.  $\alpha$ , Hydra's Heart, in *Hydra*.

When did the following planets rise, culminate, and set, at Edinburgh, on 1st December 1842?

14. ♃ Jupiter.—15. ♄ Saturn.—16. ♀ Herschel.

#### PROB. VI.

To find on what day any given star will come to the meridian, at any given hour.

Bring the star and the given time on the hour circle to the meridian, turn the globe west if the time be forenoon, east if afternoon till 12 comes to the meridian, below the meridian will be found the sun's place on the ecliptic, opposite to which on the horizon you will find the month and day of the month.

NOTE.—The time from noon in the morning added to, in the evening subtracted from, the star's R. A. will give the sun's R. A.—from which find the day of the month. If the sum is more than 24, subtract 24; and in subtracting add 24 when necessary.

1. On what day will Mirach in Andromeda, be in the meridian of Edinburgh at 9 P.M.?

On what day will the following stars be in the meridian of London at 1 A.M.?

2.  $\alpha$ , Arided, in *Cygnus*.

4.  $\alpha$ , Dubhe, in *Ursa-Major*.

3.  $\alpha$ , Alpheca, in *Corona-Borealis*.

5.  $\gamma$ , Algenib, of *Pegasus*.

#### PROB. VII.

To find the apparent angular distance between two stars.

Lay the graduated edge of the quadrant over both stars, so that  $0^\circ$  may fall upon one of them, the degrees on the other will show their distance or the angle which they subtend as seen from the earth.

What is the apparent angular distance (1) between Almach in *Andromeda*, and Capella in *Auriga*? (2) between Atair in *Aquila*, and Arided in *Cygnus*? (3) between Hydra in *Hydra*, and Dubhe in *Ursa-Major*? (4) between Sirius in *Canis-Major*, and Arietis in *Aries*? (5) between  $\gamma$  of *Argo-Navis*, and  $\gamma$  of *Corvus*?

#### PROB. VIII.

To find the meridian altitude of a star in a given latitude.

Rectify the globe for the latitude, bring the star to the meridian, and the number of degrees upon the meridian between the star and the horizon will be its meridian altitude.

What is the meridian altitude of the following stars at Glasgow—at Rome—at Madras?

Dubhe, in *Ursa-Major*.

Sirius, in *Canis-Major*.

Castor, in *Gemini*.

Antares, in *Scorpio*.

#### PROB. IX.

To find the altitude and azimuth of any star at a given time and place.

Rectify the globe for the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic

and 12 on the hour circle to the meridian, turn the globe east if it be forenoon, west if it be afternoon, till the given hour come to the meridian. Fix the quadrant in the zenith, and lay its graduated edge over the star, the degree on the quadrant above the star will give its altitude, and the distance from the N. or S. point of the horizon cut by the quadrant will give its azimuth.

1. What is the altitude and azimuth of Aldebaran in *Taurus* at London, at 8 P.M., on 10th January?

At Edinburgh, 10th Nov., 9 P.M.—required the altitudes and azimuths of

- |                               |                                         |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 2. Algol, in <i>Perseus</i> . | 6. Lyra, in <i>Lyra</i> .               |
| 3. Rigel, in <i>Orion</i> .   | 7. Arided, in <i>Cygnus</i> .           |
| 4. Menkar, in <i>Cetus</i> .  | 8. Atair, in <i>Aquila</i> .            |
| 5. Castor, in <i>Gemini</i> . | 9. Alpheca, in <i>Corona-Borealis</i> . |

### PROB. X.

*To find the hour from the altitude of a star.*

Rectify as in the last problem, turn the globe till the star cuts the given altitude on the quadrant—the hour circle will show the hour.

1. At Edinburgh, on the 10th November, the altitude of Capella was observed to be  $45^{\circ}$ —what was the hour?
2. At Rome, on the 8th of December, the altitude of Rigel in *Orion* was observed to be  $15^{\circ}$ —what was the hour?
3. At Aberdeen, on the 5th February, the altitude of Deneb in *Leo* was observed to be  $34^{\circ} 30'$ —what was the hour?

### PROB. XI.

*To find the hour from two stars having the same azimuth.*

Rectify as before, move the globe and the quadrant till both stars come under its edge—the hour circle will show the hour.

1. At London, on the 10th February, Betelgeux and Rigel, both in *Orion*, were observed to have the same azimuth ( $57^{\circ}$  from N. to W.)—what was the hour?
2. At Breslau, on 1st November, Mirach in *Andromeda*, and Arietis in *Aries*, were observed to have the same azimuth—required the hour.

### PROB. XII.

*To find the latitude from two stars, the one on the meridian, the other on the horizon.*

Bring the star observed on the meridian to the brass meridian, elevate or depress the globe till the other star comes to the east or west part of the horizon, according as the observed star was in the E. or W.—the elevation of the pole will show the latitude.

1. Observed Betelgeux in *Orion*, to be rising, when Scheat in *Pegasus* was on the meridian—required the latitude.
2. Observed Deneb in *Leo*, to be setting, when Lyra in *Lyra* was on the meridian—required the latitude.
3. Arcturus in *Bootes*, was rising, when Pollux in *Gemini* was on the meridian—required the latitude.

## PROB. XIII.

*To place the globe so as to exhibit the actual appearance of the heavens at a given time and place.*

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place in the ecliptic, and 12 on the hour circle, to the meridian, turn the globe E. if it be forenoon, W. if afternoon, till the given hour come to the meridian; then place the globe so that the N. pole may point due north, and every star on the globe will point to the exact position of the same star in the heavens.

Place the globe so as to exhibit the true appearance of the heavens at London, on the 9th of February, at 9 in the evening. Having done this, describe the position occupied at that moment by the following stars, and tell the altitude of each—

Sirius, in *Canis-Major*.  
 Procyon, in *Canis-Minor*.  
 Castor and Pollux, in *Gemini*.  
 Dubhe, in *Ursa-Major*.  
 Alloth, in *Ursa-Major*.  
 Middle Star, in *Orion's Belt*.  
 Rigel, in *Orion*.  
 Betelgeux, in *Orion*.  
 Aldebaran, in *Taurus*.

Regulus, in *Leo*.  
 Deneb, in *Leo*.  
 Arcturus, in *Bootes*.  
 Hyades, in *Taurus*.  
 Pleiades, in *Taurus*.  
 Capella, in *Auriga*.  
 Shedir, in *Cassiopeia*.  
 Arided, in *Cygnus*.  
 Cor-Hydra, in *Hydra*.

## PROB. XIV.

*To find the latitude of the place from observing the meridian altitude of a star.*

Bring the star to the meridian, elevate or depress the pole till the number of degrees between the star and the horizon is equal to the observed altitude, the elevation of the pole will denote the latitude of the place.

1. In what latitude will the following stars have the following meridian altitudes?

The four bright stars of *Delphinus*,  $72^{\circ}$       Marsic, in *Hercules*,  $52^{\circ}$   
 Spica, in *Virgo*,       $39^{\circ} 30'$  Aldebaran, in *Taurus*,  $45^{\circ} 30'$

2. How far south from London must I go to come in sight of Canopus, and how much farther to come to a latitude where that star never sets?



*R. Carden*

*Campdown Place*

*Broughty Ferry*

Miss Elizabeth ~~the~~ Spalden

Putnamdown Place

Broughton Hill

Miss Agnes Landon

Broughton

January 18 1867

X

